

THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

EDITED BY

T E. PAGE, LITT D.

E CAPPS, PH.D., LL D W. H. D ROUSE, LITT D.

SAINT BASIL

THE LETTERS

SAINT BASIL

THE LETTERS

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY
ROY J. DEFERRARI, PH.D.
OF THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA

IN FOUR VOLUMES
II



LONDON : WILLIAM HEINEMANN
NEW YORK . G P. PUTNAM'S SONS

MCMXXVIII

Printed in Great Britain

PREFATORY NOTE

ST. BASIL's letters in the present volume include numbers LIX to CLXXXV, and in nearly every case are of great human interest. Highly technical letters, as, for example, on the Trinity or on the Canons, do not appear.

All of the letters included here, with the exception of numbers LXIV and CII, appear in the MS. known as Coislinianus 237 (sig. = E). No letter of this volume, however, appears in any of the other MSS. collated by the author, *i.e.* Parisinus 506 (A), Parisinus 763 S (B), Parisinus 967 (C), Parisinus 1021 S (D), and Parisinus 1020 S (F). The last-named MS. (F), noted in the Benedictine edition as Harlaeanus, has since the time of that edition been greatly curtailed, a large portion at the end having been destroyed. This accounts for the appearance of readings from that MS. as noted by the Benedictine editors, and not as my own collations. Other important or interesting readings from the edition of the Benedictines have also been included in the critical apparatus. One probably important fact has been noted in the process of this work: the Benedictine editors frequently quoted readings as found only in the earlier editions (*editi antiqui*), and apparently without any MS authority, but our collation of E has shown most of these readings to exist also in that MS.

PREFATORY NOTE

I am greatly indebted to the members of my Greek seminar of the years 1925-26 and 1926-27, with whom many of these letters were made an object of special study, for much assistance in bringing this second volume to a completion. In a special manner, I wish to acknowledge my indebtedness also to Mr Martin R McGuire, Instructor in Greek and Latin of the Catholic University of America.

ROY J. DEFERRARI.

NOTE ON LETTER VIII

Although the question of the authenticity of Letter VIII had been raised at times, and Abbé Bessières had called attention to a rather weak manuscript tradition for it in the Basilian corpus, no one had given the matter any serious attention. It remained for Robert Melcher in an article entitled "Der 8 Brief des hl. Basilus, ein Werk des Evagrius Pontikus" (*Münsterische Beiträge zur Theologie*, Heft 1, 1923),¹ to treat the subject for the first time in a definitive manner. The Very Reverend Melcher not only demonstrates convincingly that the letter does not belong to St. Basil, but makes a strong case for assigning it to Evagrius and for dating it toward the end of the fourth century. He approaches his problem from the strictly philological and historical point of view, and especially from the view-point of theological content.

¹ I regret that this important monograph did not come to my attention until Vol. I was well through press.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFATORY NOTE	V
LETTER	
LIX. TO GREGORY, HIS UNCLE	3
LX. TO GREGORY, HIS UNCLE	11
LXI. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA .	13
LXII. CONSOLATION TO THE CHURCH OF PARNASSUS	17
LXIII. TO THE GOVERNOR OF NEOCAESAREA . . .	19
LXIV. TO HESYCHIUS	21
LXV. TO ATARBIOUS	23
LXVI. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA .	27
LXVII. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA .	33
LXVIII. TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH . . .	37
LXIX. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA .	39
LXX. WITHOUT ADDRESS, CONCERNING A SYNOD .	49
LXXI. BASIL TO GREGORY	53
LXXII. TO HESYCHIUS	59
LXXIII. TO CALLISTHENES	61
LXXIV. TO MARINIANUS	67
LXXV. TO ABURGIUS	79
LXXVI. TO SOPHRONIUS, THE MASTER	81
LXXVII. WITHOUT ADDRESS, ABOUT THERASIUS . .	83
LXXVIII. WITHOUT ADDRESS, IN BEHALF OF ELPIDIUS	85
LXXIX. TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF SEBASTE . . .	87
LXXX. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA .	89

CONTENTS

LETTER	PAGE
LXXXI TO BISHOP INNOCENT	91
LXXXII. TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA	97
LXXXIII. TO A CENSITOR	101
LXXXIV TO THE GOVERNOR	103
LXXXV. ABOUT THERE BEING NO NECESSITY OF TAKING THE OATH	109
LXXXVI. TO THE GOVERNOR	113
LXXXVII WITHOUT ADDRESS, ON THE SAME SUBJECT .	115
LXXXVIII. WITHOUT ADDRESS, FOR A TAX-COLLECTOR .	117
LXXXIX TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH . . .	119
XC. TO THE MOST HOLY BRETHREN AND BISHOPS OF THE WEST	123
XCI. TO VALERIAN, BISHOP OF THE ILLYRIANS .	129
XCII. TO THE ITALIANS AND GAULS	133
XCIII. TO THE PATRICIAN CAESARIA, ON COMMUNION	145
XCIV. TO ELIAS, GOVERNOR OF THE PROVINCE . .	149
XCV. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . . .	155
XCVI TO SOPHRONIUS, MASTER	157
XCVII. TO THE SENATE OF TYANA	161
XCVIII. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . .	165
XCIX. TO COUNT TERENTIUS	171
C. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . . .	183
CI CONSOLATORY	187
CII TO THE CITIZENS OF SATALA	191
CIII TO THE PEOPLE OF SATALA	193
CIV TO THE PREFECT MODESTUS	195
CV. TO THE DEACONESSSES, DAUGHTERS OF COUNT TERENTIUS	199
CVI TO A SOLDIER	201
CVII. TO THE WIDOW, JULITTA	203
CVIII. TO THE GUARDIAN OF THE HEIRS OF JULITTA	205
CIX. TO COUNT HELLADIUS	209

CONTENTS

LETTER	PAGE
CX TO THE PREFECT MODESTUS	211
CXI. TO THE PREFECT MODESTUS	213
CXII TO ANDRONICUS, GENERAL	215
CXIII. TO THE PRESBYTERS AT TARSUS	221
CXIV. TO CYRIACUS AND HIS FOLLOWERS AT TARSUS	225
CXV TO THE HERETIC SIMPLICIA	229
CXVI. TO FIRMINUS	233
CXVII WITHOUT INSCRIPTION, ON ASCETICISM . .	235
CXVIII. TO JOVINUS, BISHOP OF PERRHA	239
CXIX TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF SEBASTE . . .	241
CXX. TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH . . .	245
CXXI. TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF NICOPOLIS . .	249
CXXII. TO POEMENIUS, BISHOP OF SATALA . . .	251
CXXIII TO URBICIUS, A MONK	255
CXXIV. TO THEODORUS	257
CXXV. A TRANSCRIPT OF FAITH DICTATED BY THE MOST HOLY BASIL, TO WHICH EUSTATHIUS, THE BISHOP OF SEBASTE, SUBSCRIBED . .	259
CXXVI. TO ATARBIUS	271
CXXVII TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . . .	275
CXXVIII. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . .	277
CXXIX TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH . . .	283
CXXX. TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF NICOPOLIS . .	291
CXXXI. TO OLYMPIUS	297
CXXXII TO ABRAMIUS, BISHOP OF BATNAE . . .	301
CXXXIII TO PETER, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA . . .	303
CXXXIV. TO THE PRESBYTER PAEONIUS	305
CXXXV. TO DIODORUS, PRESBYTER OF ANTIOCH . .	307
CXXXVI. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA . .	313
CXXXVII TO ANTIPATER	317
CXXXVIII. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA .	319
CXXIX. TO THE ALEXANDRIANS	325

CONTENTS

LEFIER	PAGE
CXL TO THE CHURCH OF ANTIOCH	333
CXLI. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA	339
CXLII TO THE PREFECTS' ACCOUNTANT	345
CXLIII TO THE OTHER ACCOUNTANT	347
CXLIV. TO THE PREFECTS' OFFICER	349
CXLV. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA	349
CXLVI TO ANTIOCHUS	351
CXLVII. TO ABURGIUS	353
CXLVIII. TO TRAJAN	355
CXLIX. TO TRAJAN	359
CL. TO AMPHILOCHIUS, AS IF FROM HERACLEIDAS	361
CLI. TO EUSTATHIUS, A PHYSICIAN	371
CLII. TO VICTOR, THE GENERAL	375
CLIII. TO VICTOR, THE EX-CONSUL	377
CLIV. TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA	377
CLV WITHOUT ADDRESS. ON THE CASE OF A TRAINER	381
CLVI. TO EVAGRIUS, THE PRESBYTER	385
CLVII. TO ANTIOCHUS	391
CLVIII. TO ANTIOCHUS	393
CLIX TO EUPATERIUS AND HIS DAUGHTER	393
CLX TO DIODORUS	399
CLXI. TO AMPHILOCHIUS, ON HIS CONSECRATION AS BISHOP	411
CLXII. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA	417
CLXIII TO COUNT JOVINUS	419
CLXIV TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA	421
CLXV. TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA	429
CLXVI. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA	431
CLXVII. TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA	435
CLXVIII. TO THE PRESBYTER ANTIOCHUS, EUSEBIUS'	

CONTENTS

LETTER	PAGE
CLXIX. BASIL TO GREGORY	439
CLXX TO GLYCERIUS	443
CLXXI. TO GREGORY	445
CLXXII TO SOPHRONIUS, BISHOP	445
CLXXIII. TO THEODORA, A CANONESS	449
CLXXIV TO A WIDOW	453
CLXXV. TO COUNT MAGNENIANUS	457
CLXXVI. TO AMPHILOCHIUS, BISHOP OF ICONIUM	459
CLXXVII TO SOPHRONIUS, MASTER	461
CLXXVIII. TO ABURGIUS	463
CLXXIX. TO ARINTHÆUS	465
CLXXX TO SOPHRONIUS, THE MASTER, IN BEHALF OF EUMATHIUS	467
CLXXXI TO OTREIUS OF MELETINE	469
CLXXXII TO THE PRESBYTERS OF SAMOSATA	469
CLXXXIII. TO THE SENATE OF SAMOSATA	471
CLXXXIV. TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF HIMMERIA	473
CLXXXV TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF BERRHOEA	475
MAP—ASIA MINOR UNDER THE ROMANS	<i>At end</i>

COLLECTED LETTERS OF
SAINT BASIL

ΤΟΥ ΕΝ ΑΓΙΟΙΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΗΜΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΟΥ ΕΠΙΣΤΟΛΑΙ

LIX

Γρηγορίῳ θείῳ

Ἐσιώπησα. μὴ καὶ αἰὲν σιωπήσομαι, καὶ ἀνέ-
ξομαι ἐπὶ πλείον τὴν δυσφορωτάτην ζημίαν τῆς
σιωπῆς κυρῶσαι κατ' ἑμαυτοῦ¹ μήτε αὐτὸς ἐπι-
στέλλων, μήτε ἀκούων προσφθεγγομένου; ἐγὼ
μὲν γὰρ μέχρι τοῦ παρόντος ἐγκαρτερήσας τῷ
σκυθρωπῷ τούτῳ δόγματι, ἡγοῦμαι πρέπειν
καὶ μοὶ τὰ τοῦ προφήτου λέγειν· ὅτι Ἐκαρτέρησα
ὥς ἡ τίκτουσα, αἰὲν μὲν ἐπιθυμῶν ἡ συντυχίας
ἡ λόγων,² αἰὲν δὲ ἀποτυγχάνων διὰ τὰς ἀμαρτίας
τὰς ἑμαυτοῦ. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἄλλην τινὰ αἰτίαν
ἔχω τοῖς γινομένοις ἐπινοεῖν,³ πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ

¹ Paulo post Hail τὰ αὐτὰ τῷ προφήτῃ

² λόγου E.

³ εἰπεῖν duo MSS.

¹ Written at about the same time as the preceding letter, in 371. The subject matter is likewise the same as that of Letter LVIII. Basil's uncle Gregory, bishop of an unknown see, was in sympathy with the disaffected bishops of Basil's province. Gregory of Nyssa, in an effort to bring about a reconciliation between his uncle and brother, went so far as to forge more than one letter in the name of the uncle. This crude counterfeit, when discovered, naturally increased

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LETTER LIX

TO GREGORY, HIS UNCLE¹

I HAVE kept silence. But shall I always keep silence, and shall I endure² still longer to impose upon myself the most unbearable punishment of silence, by neither writing myself nor hearing the greeting of another? For having up to the present time persevered in this sullen resolution, I believe that it is fitting to apply the words of the prophet³ to myself also: "I have been patient as a woman in labour," always longing for an interview or a discussion with you, but always failing to obtain them on account of my sins. For I certainly cannot imagine any other reason for what is happening, except that, as I am convinced, I am paying the bitter feeling between the two, which was overcome later only with difficulties

² Cf. Isa 42 14. The reading of the Septuagint according to Swete (Cambridge, 1912) is *ἔσιώπησα, μὴ καὶ ἀεὶ σιωπήσομαι καὶ ἀνέξομαι, ὥς ἡ τίκτουσα ἐκαπτέρησα, ἐκστήσω καὶ ξηρανῶ ἕμα*. The Douay Version, which is clearly based on a different text, reads: "I have always held my peace, I have kept silence, I have been patient, I will speak now as a woman in labour I will destroy, and swallow up at once."

³ Cf. note 2 above.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πεπεῖσθαι παλαιῶν ἁμαρτημάτων ἐκτιννύειν δίκας, ἐν τῷ χωρισμῷ τῆς ἀγάπης σου· εἰ δὴ καὶ ὀνομάζειν χωρισμὸν ὅσιον ἐπὶ σοῦ καὶ οὐτι-
νοσοῦν τῶν τυχόντων, μὴ ὅτι γε ἡμῶν, οἷς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐν πατρὸς γέγονας χώρα.

Ἄλλ' ἡ ἁμαρτία μου νῦν, οἷα νεφέλη βαθεῖά τις ἐπισχοῦσα, πάντων ἐκείνων ἄγνοιαν ἐνεποίη-
σεν. ὅταν γὰρ ἀπὶ δῶ, πλὴν τοῦ ἐμοὶ λύπην τὸ γινόμενον φέρειν, μηδὲν ἕτερον ἐξ αὐτοῦ κατορθούμενον,¹ πῶς οὐχὶ εἰκότως ταῖς ἑμαυτοῦ κακίαις ἀνατίθηναι τὰ παρόντα; ἀλλ' εἴτε ἁμαρτίαι τῶν συμβάντων αἰτίαι, τοῦτό μοι πέρας ἔστω τῶν δυσχερῶν· εἴτε τι² οἰκονομού-
μενον ἦν, ἐξεπληρώθη πάντως τὸ σπουδαζόμενον. οὐ γὰρ ὀλίγος ὁ τῆς ζημίας χρόνος. διό, μηκέτι στέγων, πρῶτος ἔρρηξα φωνήν, παρακαλῶν ἡμῶν τε αὐτῶν ἀναμνησθῆναι καὶ σεαυτοῦ, ὃς πλεόν ἢ κατὰ τὸ τῆς συγγενείας εἰκὸς παρὰ πάντα τὸν βίον τὴν κηδεμονίαν ἡμῶν ἐπεδείξω, καὶ τὴν πόλιν νῦν ἡμῶν ἔνεκεν ἀγαπᾶν, ἀλλὰ μὴ δι' ἡμᾶς ἀλλοτριοῦν σαυτὸν τῆς πόλεως.

Εἴ τις οὖν παράκλησις ἐν Χριστῷ, εἴ τις κοινωνία Πνεύματος, εἴ τινα³ σπλάγχνα καὶ οἰκτιρμοί, πλήρωσον ἡμῶν τὴν εὐχὴν· ἐνταῦθα στῆσον τὰ κατηφῆ, ἀρχὴν τινα δὸς τοῖς παιδρο-
τέροις πρὸς τὸ ἐξῆς, αὐτὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καθη-
γούμενος ἐπὶ τὰ βέλτιστα, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ ἀκολουθῶν ἐτέρῳ⁴ ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ δεῖ. καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ σώματος

¹ κατορθούμενον, πῶς οὐχί] κατορθούμενος, πῶς οὐκ editi antiqui

² τό add editi, om. E.

³ τινα] τις E.

⁴ ἐτέρους Harl.

LETTER LIX

penalty for my old offences in this separation from your love—if indeed it is not sacrilege to use the word “separation” in connexion with you and anybody in the world, much less in connexion with ourself, for whom, from the first, you have taken a father’s place.

But now my guilt, having spread over me like a heavy cloud, has caused me to be ignorant of all this. For when I consider that no other result of what is happening, except its bringing sorrow to me, is satisfactory, how can I in all reason help ascribing the present state of affairs to my own wickedness? But if sins are answerable for what has taken place, let this be the end of my difficulties; or if some sort of discipline was intended, the object has been completely fulfilled. For not short is the time of my punishment. Therefore, containing myself no longer, I have been the first to speak out, exhorting you to be mindful both of us and of yourself, who throughout our whole life have shown greater solicitude for us than the nature of our relationship requires, and also at this time to cherish the city for our sake, instead of alienating yourself from the city¹ on account of us.

If, then, there is any consolation in Christ, if there is any communion of the Spirit, if there is any compassion and pity, fulfil our prayer. Here and now put an end to our dejection, grant some beginning to greater cheerfulness for the future, yourself guiding the rest of us to the best course, but not following another to what is wrong. For indeed

¹ *i.e.* Caesarea. Basil, on being elevated to the metropolitan see of Caesarea, was very anxious to secure the support of the various bishops, among them his uncle Gregory, who was in sympathy with the bishops of the opposition.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

χαρακτήρ ἴδιος οὕτω τινὸς ἐνομίσθη, ὥς τῆς σῆς
 ψυχῆς τὸ εἰρηνικόν τε καὶ ἡμερον. πρέποι¹ δ'
 ἂν οὖν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔλκειν πρὸς
 ἑαυτόν, καὶ παρέχειν πᾶσι τοῖς ἐγγίζουσί σοι,
 ὥσπερ μύρου τινὸς εὐωδίας, τῆς τοῦ σοῦ τρόπου
 χρηστότητος ἀναπίμπλασθαι. καὶ γὰρ εἴ τι
 καὶ ἀντιτεῖνόν ἐστι νῦν, ἀλλὰ μικρὸν ὕστερον
 καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀγαθὸν ἐπιγινώσεται.
 ἕως δ' ἂν ἐκ τῆς διαστάσεως αἱ διαβολαὶ χώραν
 ἔχωσιν, ἀνάγκη αἰετὰς ὑποψίας ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον
 συναυξέσθαι. ἔστι μὲν οὖν οὐδὲ ἐκείνοις πρέπον
 ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν, πάντων δὲ πλέον τῇ τιμιότητί
 σου. καὶ γὰρ εἰ μὲν ἁμαρτάνομέν τι, βελτίους
 ἐσόμεθα νοθετούμενοι. τοῦτο δὲ ἄνευ συντυχίας
 ἀμήχανον. εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἀδικούμεν, ἀντὶ τίνος
 μισούμεθα; ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὖν² τὰ τῆς ἰδίας
 ἑμαυτοῦ δικαιολογίας³ προίσχομαι.

Ἄ δ' ἂν ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν αἱ ἐκκλησίαι εἴποιεν, οὐκ
 εἰς καλὸν τῆς διαστάσεως ἡμῶν ἀπολαύουσαι,
 βέλτιον μὲν⁴ σιωπᾶν. οὐ γὰρ ἵνα λυπήσω τοῖς
 λόγοις κέχρημαι τούτοις,⁵ ἀλλ' ἵνα παύσω τὰ
 λυπηρά. τὴν δὲ σὴν σύνεσιν πάντως οὐδὲν δια-
 πέφευγεν· ἀλλὰ πολλῷ μείζω καὶ τελειότερα
 ὧν ἡμεῖς νοοῦμεν αὐτὸς ἂν ἐξεύροις τῇ διανοίᾳ,
 καὶ ἄλλοις εἴποις, ὅς γε⁶ καὶ εἶδες πρὸ ἡμῶν
 τὰς βλάβας τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν⁷ καὶ λυπῇ μᾶλλον
 ἡμῶν πάλαι δεδιδαγμένος⁸ παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου

¹ πρέπει E.

³ διστολογίας editi antiqui.

⁵ τούτοις add E, om. editi.

⁷ τὰς βλάβας τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν] τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τὴν ζημίαν
ali MSS.

² δὴ οὖν om. E.

⁴ με E.

⁶ ὅς γε] ὥστε E.

LETTER LIX

no trait of any man's body has been considered so characteristic of him as peacefulness and gentleness are characteristic of your soul. It would be meet, therefore, for a man of your character to draw others to himself, and to afford to all who approach you an opportunity of being filled with the excellence of your character as with the fragrance of some perfume. For even if there is now a certain opposition, still, in a little while, the goodness of peace will of itself be recognized. But so long as, because of the present dissension, slanders are given room, suspicions will necessarily ever increase for the worse. It is accordingly not becoming even for the men I have in mind to ignore us, but still less for your Honour. For if we do anything sinful, we shall become better by being admonished. But this is impossible without an interview. And if we do no wrong, why are we hated? Such, then, are the statements which I submit in my own justification.

What the churches might say in their own defence for the advantage they are basely taking of our dissension, it is better to pass over in silence. For it is not to cause pain that I have employed these words, but to put an end to that which causes pain. Your sagacity is such that nothing has escaped it; but you might, by using your powers of discernment, discover for yourself and relate to others much greater and more serious instances than those which we know, seeing that you must have noticed, before we did, the harm being done to the churches, and by a distress greater than ours must long since have

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μηδενὸς τῶν ἐλαχίστων καταφρονεῖν. νυνὶ δὲ ἡ βλάβη οὐκ εἰς ἓνα ἢ δεύτερον περιορίζεται, ἀλλὰ πόλεις ὅλαι καὶ δῆμοι τῶν ἡμετέρων παραπολαύουσι συμφορῶν. τὴν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆς ὑπερορίας φήμην τί χρὴ καὶ λέγειν ὅποια τις ἔσται περὶ ἡμῶν; πρέπει οὖν ἂν¹ τῇ σῇ μεγαλοψυχίᾳ τὸ μὲν φιλόνεικον ἑτέροις παραχωρεῖν· μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ κείνων ἐξελεῖν τῆς ψυχῆς, εἴπερ οἶόν τε· αὐτὸν δὲ δι' ἀνεξικακίας νικῆσαι τὰ λυπηρά. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀμύνεσθαι παντός ἐστι τοῦ ὀργιζομένου, τὸ δὲ καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς ὀργῆς ὑψηλότερον εἶναι, τοῦτο δὴ μόνου σοῦ, καὶ εἴ τίς σοι τὴν ἀρετὴν παραπλήσιος. ἐκεῖνο δὲ οὐκ ἔρῳ, ὅτι ὁ ἡμῖν χαλεπαίνων εἰς τοὺς μηδὲν ἀδικήσαντας τὴν ὀργὴν ἐπαφίησιν.

Εἴτε οὖν παρουσία, εἴτε γράμματι, εἴτε κλήσει τῇ πρὸς ἑαυτόν, εἴτε ὧπερ ἂν ἐθέλοις τρόπῳ, παραμύθησαι ἡμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν.² ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ εὐχὴ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας φανῆναι τὴν θεοσέβειάν σου, καὶ ἡμᾶς τε ὁμοῦ καὶ τὸν λαὸν θεραπεύσαι αὐτῇ τε τῇ ὄψει καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τῆς χάριτός σου. ἔαν μὲν οὖν τοῦτο ᾗ δυνατόν, τοῦτο κράτιστον· ἔαν δέ τι ἕτερον δόξῃ, καὶ κείνο δεξόμεθα. μόνον παγίως γνωρίσαι ἡμῖν τὸ παριστάμενον τῇ φρονήσει σου παρακλήθητι.

LETTER LIX

been taught by the Lord to despise not even the least.¹ Now, however, the harm is not confined to one or two men, but whole cities and peoples get the benefit, indirectly, of our misfortunes. For as to what the talk concerning us will be beyond our borders, why need I speak of it? Therefore it would be becoming in your Magnanimity to leave contentiousness to others; nay rather, to pluck it even from their hearts if it is at all possible, and yourself through your forbearance to vanquish this painful state of affairs. For whereas the taking of revenge is appropriate to anyone who is aroused to anger, yet to rise superior to anger itself belongs in truth to you alone or to any man who may be like you in virtue. This, however, I shall forbear to say—that he who is wroth with us is letting his rage fall on those who have done nothing wrong.

Accordingly, either by your presence, or by a letter, or by an invitation to visit you, or by whatever way you may wish, pray comfort our soul. For our prayer is that your Reverence may be seen in our Church, and that you may heal at once both ourselves and the people by your very presence and by the words of your grace. If this, then, is possible, it will be best, but if something else may seem best to you, we shall accept it also. Only yield to our request to inform us exactly as to what your prudence decides.

¹ Cf. Matt 18. 10 *δρατε μὴ καταφρονήσητε ἐνὸς τῶν μικρῶν τούτων* "See that you despise not one of these little ones"

¹ ἔν om E

² *παραμύθησαι ἡμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν] παραμυθῆσαι ἡμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν καταξίωσον* editi antiqui, Harl.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LX

Γρηγορίῳ θείῳ

Καὶ πρότερον ἡδέως εἶδον τὸν ἀδελφόν μου. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἔμελλον, ἀδελφόν τε ὄντα ἑμαυτοῦ, καὶ τοιοῦτον; καὶ νῦν¹ τῇ αὐτῇ διαθέσει προσεδεξάμην ἐπιδημήσαντα, μηδέν τι τῆς ἑμαυτοῦ στοργῆς παρατρέψας. μηδὲ γὰρ γένοιτό τι τοιοῦτο παθεῖν μηδέν, ὃ με τῆς φύσεως ἐπιλαθέσθαι καὶ ἐκπολεμωθῆναι πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους ποιήσει. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν τοῦ σώματος ἀρρωστημάτων, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀλγεινῶν τῆς ψυχῆς, παραμυθίαν ἡγησάμην² εἶναι τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς παρουσίαν· τοῖς τε παρὰ τῆς τιμιότητός³ σου δι' αὐτοῦ κομισθεῖσι γράμμασιν ὑπερήσθην· ἃ καὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ μοι ἐπεθύμουν ἐλθεῖν, οὐκ ἄλλου τινὸς ἔνεκεν ἢ τοῦ μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς τι⁴ σκυθρωπὸν διήγημα τῷ βίῳ προσθεῖναι, ὥς ἄρα τις εἶη τοῖς οἰκειοτάτοις πρὸς ἀλλήλους διάστασις, ἡδονὴν μὲν ἐχθροῖς παρασκευάζουσα, φίλοις δὲ συμφοράν, ἀπαρέσκουσα δὲ Θεῷ, τῷ ἐν τῇ τελείᾳ ἀγάπῃ τὸν χαρακτῆρα τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μαθητῶν θεμένῳ. διὸ καὶ ἀντιφθέγγομαι ἀναγκαίως εὐχεσθαι σε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν παρακαλῶν, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα κήδεσθαι ἡμῶν ὡς οἰκείων.

Τὸν δὲ νοῦν τῶν γινομένων⁵ ἐπειδὴ αὐτοὶ ὑπὸ ἀμαθείας συνιέναι⁶ οὐκ ἔχομεν, ἐκείνους ἐ-

¹ δέ editi et MSS., om E.

² αὐταρκεστάτην add. Mod et Harl.

³ κοσμιότητος E

⁴ τι om E.

⁵ τῶν γεγραμμένων alii MSS.

⁶ ἀμαθίας συνιέναι E.

LETTER LX

LETTER LX

TO GREGORY, HIS UNCLE¹

IN times past I have always been glad to see my brother. Why should I not have been, since he is not only my brother but such a man! And at the present time I have welcomed him on his visit in the same mind, having in no wise altered my affection for him. May no such misfortune ever befall me as would cause me to forget the ties of nature, and be set at enmity with my own kindred. On the contrary, I have considered the man's presence to be a consolation both for the ills of the body and for the afflictions of the soul as well; and I was exceedingly pleased with the letter from your Honour which he delivered, a letter which I had long been eager to receive, for one sole reason—that we might not, as others have done, attach to our lives a melancholy story of a quarrel which divided the nearest and dearest from one another, a quarrel which would afford pleasure to our enemies and be a calamity to our friends, and would also be displeasing to God, who has defined the distinguishing mark of His disciples as perfect love. Therefore I feel myself constrained to repeat my request that you pray for us, and that you in general care for us as your kinsman.

As for the significance of what has happened,² since we ourselves through our ignorance cannot

¹ Of the same date and on the same general topic as the preceding letter

² Cf. Letter LIX, note 1.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

κρίναμεν ἀληθῆ εἶναι νομίζειν, ὃν ἂν αὐτὸς ἡμῖν ἐξηγήσασθαι καταξιώσης. ἀνάγκη δὲ καὶ τὰ λειπόμενα παρὰ τῆς σῆς μεγαλονοίας ὀρισθῆναι, τὴν συντυχίαν ἡμῶν τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, καὶ καιρὸν τὸν πρέποντα, καὶ τόπον ἐπιτήδειον. εἴπερ οὖν ὅλως ἀνέχεται καταβῆναι πρὸς τὴν ταπείνωσιν ἡμῶν ἢ σεμνότης σου, καὶ λόγου τινὸς μεταδοῦναι ἡμῖν, εἴτε¹ μετ' ἄλλων, εἴτε κατὰ σεαυτὸν βούλει γενέσθαι τὴν συντυχίαν, ὑπακουσόμεθα, τοῦτο ἅπαξ ἑαυτοῖς συμβουλευσάντες, δουλεύειν² σοι ἐν ἀγάπῃ καὶ ποιεῖν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου τὰ εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ παρὰ τῆς εὐλαβείας σου ἡμῖν ἐπιτασσόμενα.³

Τὸν δὲ αἰδεσιμώτατον ἀδελφὸν οὐδὲν ἠναγκάσαμεν ἀπὸ γλώττης εἰπεῖν ἡμῖν· διότι οὔτε⁴ πρότερον μεμαρτυρημένον εἶχε τὸν λόγον ὑπὸ τῶν ἔργων.

LXI

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας⁵

Ἐνέτυχον τοῖς γράμμασι τῆς σῆς ὀσιότητος, δι' ὧν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος τῆς Λιβύης, τοῦ δυσωνύμου ἀνδρός, κατεστέναξας. καὶ ὠδυράμεθα μὲν τὴν ἡμετέραν⁶ πατρίδα, ὅτι τοιούτων κακῶν μήτηρ ἐστὶ καὶ τροφός· ὠδυράμεθα δὲ καὶ τὴν γείτονα

¹ καὶ add. E

² δουλεύσειν editi antiq.

³ γραφόμενα E

⁴ τό add. E

⁵ τῷ μεγάλῳ Ἀθανασίῳ editi antiq.

⁶ ἡμετέραν] ἑαυτοῦ editi antiq.

¹ Written about the year 371 This is the first of six extant letters written by St Basil to the famous St.

LETTER LXI

comprehend it, we have decided to accept as true whatever explanation you have deigned to give us. But the matters which still remain must also be determined by your Magnanimity—our interview with each other, a suitable occasion, and a convenient place. So if your lofty dignity can at all endure to descend to our lowliness and to grant us some speech with you, then, whether you desire our interview to be private or in the presence of others, we shall answer the summons, inasmuch as we have decided once and for all upon this course for ourself—to serve you in love and in every way to do whatever, to the glory of God, your Reverence enjoins upon us.

As to our most venerable brother, we have not constrained him to tell us anything by word of mouth; the reason is that his words on a former occasion were not attested by the facts.

LETTER LXI

TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA¹

I HAVE read the letters of your Holiness, in which you have expressed your grief at the conduct of the governor of Libya, that man of evil name. We also have mourned for our country² because she is the mother and nurse of such evils; and we have

Athanasius. Basil is here answering a letter in which Athanasius announced that he had excommunicated a vicious governor of Libya, a native of Cappadocia. The remaining five letters from Basil to Athanasius (LXVI, LXVII, LXIX, LXXX, LXXXII) deal with the much more important matter of the union of the churches.

² Of Homer, *Od.* 13. 219: ὁ δ' ὀδύρετο πατρίδα γῆλαν.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τῆς ἡμετέρας¹ Λιβύην, τῶν ἡμετέρων κακῶν ἀπολαύσαν,² καὶ θηριώδει ἤθει παραδοθεῖσαν ἀνδρὸς ὠμότητί τε ὁμοῦ καὶ ἀκολασίᾳ συζῶντος. τοῦτο ἦν ἄρα τοῦ Ἐκκλησιαστοῦ τὸ σοφόν· Οὐαί σοι, πόλις, ἣς ὁ βασιλεύς σου νεώτερος (ἐνταῦθα δέ ἐστί τι καὶ χαλεπώτερον), καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντές σου οὐκ³ ἀπὸ νυκτὸς ἐσθίουσιν, ἀλλὰ μεσούσης τῆς ἡμέρας ἀκολασταίνουσι, βοσκημάτων ἀλογώτερον ἀλλοτρίοις γάμοις ἐπιμαινόμενοι! ἐκείνον μὲν οὖν αἱ μάστιγες μένουσι παρὰ τοῦ δικαίου κριτοῦ, τῷ ἴσῳ μέτρῳ ἀντιμετρηθησόμεναι, ἃς αὐτὸς προλαβὼν ἐπέθηκε τοῖς ἀγίοις αὐτοῦ.

Ἐγνωρίσθη δὲ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἡμῶν ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων τῆς σῆς θεοσεβείας, καὶ ἀποτρόπαιον αὐτὸν πάντες ἠγήσονται,⁴ μὴ πυρός, μὴ ὕδατος, μὴ⁵ σκέπης αὐτῷ κοινωνοῦντες, εἴπερ τι ὄφελος τοῖς οὕτω κεκρατημένοις κοινῆς καὶ ὁμοψήφου καταγνώσεως. ἄρκουσα δὲ αὐτῷ στήλη, καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ γράμματα ἀναγινωσκόμενα πανταχοῦ. οὐ γὰρ διαλείψομεν πᾶσιν αὐτοῦ καὶ οἰκείοις καὶ φίλοις καὶ ξένοις ἐπιδεικνύντες· πάντως δέ, καὶ μὴ ἄψωνται αὐτοῦ παραχρήμα τὰ ἐπιτίμια, ὥσπερ τοῦ Φαραώ, ἀλλ' εἰς ὕστερόν ποτε βαρεῖαν αὐτῷ καὶ ἀλγεινὴν τὴν ἀνάδοσιν⁶ οἴσει.

¹ ἡμετέρας E² ἀπολαύσαν E.³ οὐχί E.⁴ ἠγήσαντο E⁵ δέ add E (supra m 1a).⁶ ἀντίδοσιν editi antiqui.

LETTER LXI

mourned, too, for our neighbouring land of Libya, which shares in these evils of ours, and has been delivered over to the brutal character of a man who spends his life equally in cruelty and licentiousness. This, then, it would seem, was the meaning of the wise saying of Ecclesiastes :¹ "Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and"—here is something even more severe—"when thy princes eat" not at night, but they revel licentiously at mid-day, being mad after the wives of others, more irrationally than cattle! Now as for him, the scourges of a just Judge await him, and they shall be meted out to him in an equal measure with those which he himself has already inflicted upon His saints

He has become known to our Church also through the letter of your Reverence, and all men will account him abominable, sharing with him neither fire, nor water, nor shelter; if in truth anything can be of avail to those who have thus won for themselves a common and unanimous condemnation. But sufficient for him is a published bulletin, and your letter itself read everywhere. For we shall not cease to show it to everyone who has to do with him, to relatives or family or strangers. At all events, even if the penalties imposed do not lay hold upon him immediately, even as upon the Pharaoh,² nevertheless at some later time they will bring upon him a heavy and grievous increment.

¹ Ecclesiastes 10 16 Basil greatly expands the last part of this quotation οὐαὶ σοι, πόλις, ἥς ὁ βασιλεὺς σου νεώτερος, καὶ οἱ ἔρχοντές σου πρωὶ ἐσθίουσιν "Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and when the princes eat in the morning"

² An allusion to the plagues and the final destruction of the Pharaoh as described in Exodus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXII

Τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ Παρνασσοῦ παραμυθητικῇ

Καὶ ἔθει ἐπόμενοι παλαιῶ ἐκ μακρᾶς τῆς ἀκολουθίας κεκρατηκότι, καὶ τὸν καρπὸν τοῦ Πνεύματος, τὴν κατὰ Θεὸν ἀγάπην, ὑμῖν ἐπιδεικνύμενοι, διὰ τοῦ γράμματος τὴν εὐλάβειαν ὑμῶν ἐπισκεπτόμεθα, κοινωνοῦντες ὑμῖν τῆς τε ἐπὶ τῷ συμβάντι λύπης, καὶ τῆς φροντίδος τῶν ἐν χερσίν. ὑπὲρ μὲν οὖν τῶν λυπηρῶν τοσοῦτον λέγομεν, ὅτι καιρὸς ἡμῖν ἀποβλέψαι πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Ἀποστόλου παραγγέλματα, καὶ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι Ὡς καὶ οἱ λοιποί, οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες ἐλπίδα· οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ἀπαθῶς ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ συμβάν, ἀλλὰ τῆς μὲν ζημίας αἰσθάνεσθαι, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς λύπης μὴ καταπίπτειν, τὸν μὲν ποιμένα τοῦ τέλους μακαρίζοντας, ὡς ἐν γήρᾳ πίωνι τὴν ζωὴν καταλύσαντα, καὶ ταῖς μεγίσταις παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου τιμαῖς ἐναναπαυσάμενον.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐκεῖνα παραινεῖν ἔχομεν, ὅτι προσήκει, πᾶσαν ἀποθεμένους κατήφειαν, ἑαυτῶν γενέσθαι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν πρόνοιαν τῆς Ἐκκλησίας διαναστῆναι, ὅπως ἂν ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς ἐπιμεληθεῖ τοῦ ἰδίου ποιμνίου, καὶ παράσχοιτο ὑμῖν ποιμένα κατὰ τὸ αὐτοῦ θέλημα, ποιμαίνοντα ὑμᾶς μετ' ἐπιστήμης.

¹ This letter, written ostensibly to console the people of Parnassus on the loss of their bishop, was composed, according to Maran (*Vita S. Basilii*, xvi), before the visit of Valens in 372, which gave the Arians of this church such power. Parnassus was a town in Northern Cappadocia, on the right bank of the Halys, at a ford a few miles higher up than modern Tchikin Aghyl. The real purpose of this letter was to urge the Parnassenes to elect an orthodox bishop.

LETTER LXII

LETTER LXII

CONSOLATION TO THE CHURCH OF PARNASSUS¹

FOLLOWING an old custom which has become prevalent through a long observance, and also making manifest to you the fruit of the Holy Ghost, which is the divine love, we visit your Piety by letter, sharing with you both your grief at what has befallen and your anxiety concerning the matters now at hand. In regard to these painful circumstances, then, we have only this to say—that it is seasonable for us to fix our gaze upon the exhortations of the Apostle,² and not to be sorrowful “even as others who have no hope”; we should not, however, be indifferent to what has occurred, but while being sensible of our loss, we should not be overcome by our grief, accounting our shepherd happy for his end, as having left this life at a ripe old age,³ and as having gone to rest amid the highest honours the Lord can give.

As for the rest, we must admonish you that, after you have put away all sorrow, you should become your own masters, and should rise up and face your unavoidable duty of providing for the Church, to the end that the holy God may assume charge over His flock, and, in accordance with His will, may supply you with a shepherd who will tend you wisely.

This they did in the person of Hypsis (or Hypsinus), whom the Arians expelled in 375 in favour of a certain Ecdicius. Cf. Letter CCXXXVII.

² Thess. 4. 13.

³ Cf. Homer, *Odyssey*, 19 367-8. ἀρώμενος εἰς ἱκοιο | γῆρας
τε λιπαρὸν θρέψαιό τε παῖδιμον νῖον “With prayer that thou
mightest reach a sleek old age and rear thy glorious son.”

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXIII

Ἡγεμόνι Νεοκαισαρείας

Τὸν σοφὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ ἐκὰς ναίῃ χθονός, καὶ μῆποτ' αὐτὸν ὅσσοις προσίδω, κρίνω φίλον. Εὐριπίδου ἐστὶ τοῦ τραγικοῦ λόγος. ὥστε, εἰ, μήπω τῆς κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡμῖν συντυχίας τὴν γνώσιν σου τῆς μεγαλοφυΐας χαρισαμένης, φαμέν εἶναι φίλοι σου καὶ συνήθεις, μὴ κολακείαν εἶναι¹ τὸν λόγον κρίνης. ἔχομεν γὰρ φήμην πρόξενον τῆς φιλίας, μεγαλοφώνως τὰ σὰ πᾶσιν² ἀνθρώποις συμβοῶσαν. ἀφ' οὗ μέντοι καὶ τῷ αἰδεσιμωτάτῳ Ἐλπίδιφ³ συνετύχομεν, τοσοῦτόν σε ἐγνωρίσαμεν, καὶ οὕτω κατ' ἄκρας ἐαλώκαμέν σου, ὥσανεὶ πολὺν χρόνον συγγεγονότες, καὶ διὰ μακρᾶς τῆς πείρας τῶν ἐν σοὶ καλῶν τὴν γνώσιν ἔχοντες. οὐ γὰρ ἐπαύσατο ὁ ἀνὴρ ἕκαστα ἡμῖν τῶν περὶ σέ διηγούμενος, το μεγαλοπρεπὲς τῆς ψυχῆς, τοῦ φρονήματος τὸ ἀνάστημα, τῶν τρόπων τὴν ἡμερότητα, ἐμπειρίαν πραγμάτων, σύνεσιν γνώμης, σεμνότητα βίου φαιδρότητι⁴ κεκραμένην, λόγον δύναμιν, τᾶλλα ὅσα αὐτὸς μὲν διὰ πολλῆς τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὁμιλίας ἀπηριθμήσατο, ἡμῖν δὲ γράφειν οὐκ ἦν δυνατόν, ἵνα μὴ ἔξω τοῦ μέτρου τὴν

¹ εἶναι om. E.³ Ἐλλαδίφ E, Harl.² τὰ σὰ πᾶσιν] ἅπασιν E.⁴ φαιδρότητα E¹ Written about 371. Cf Maran, *Vita S. Basilii*, xvi.² From an unknown play of Euripides Cf Nauck, *Trag. Graec. Frag.*, No 902: τὸν ἐσθλὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ ἐκὰς ναίῃ χθονός, καὶ μῆποτ' ὅσσοις εἰσίδω, κρίνω φίλον. Note that Basil has σοφόν for ἐσθλόν. For similar expressions, cf Iamblichus,

LETTER LXIII

LETTER LXIII

TO THE GOVERNOR OF NEOCAESAREA¹

"THE wise man, e'en though he dwell in a distant land, though I may never behold him with my eyes, I account my friend," is a saying of the tragic poet Euripides.² If, therefore, in spite of the fact that no face-to-face meeting has as yet given us the pleasure of acquaintance with your Magnanimity, we say that we are your friend and associate, do not consider this assertion to be flattery. For as the promoter of our friendship we have Fame, who with mighty voice proclaims your deeds to all mankind. Ever since the day, moreover, on which we met the most reverend Elpidius,³ we have known you to be so great a man, and we have been so utterly captivated by you, as if we had been associated with you for a long time, and had knowledge of your noble qualities through long experience. For Elpidius did not cease recounting to us your every characteristic—your magnanimity, the loftiness of your spirit, the gentleness of your manners, experience in affairs,⁴ sagacity of judgment, dignity of life mingled with affability, ability as an orator, and the many other qualities which he enumerated to us in the course of a long conversation, but which we cannot mention to you now without carrying the letter beyond its

de vita Pythag 33 237; Procop. *Gaz*, *Epist.*, 154, and Cicero, *de nat. deorum*, 1 44 121

² Note that some MSS read Helladius. In the following letter, however, all MSS agree on Elpidius. Cf also Letters LXXVII and LXXVIII. The Elpidius mentioned herein may or may not be the same man.

⁴ For the same expression, cf Antiphon 5. 1: τὴν ἐμπειρίαν τῶν πραγμάτων.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπιστολὴν προαγάγωμεν. πῶς οὖν οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀγαπᾶν τὸν τοιοῦτον ; πῶς γοῦν ἡδυνάμην ἑμαυτοῦ κρατῆσαι, πρὸς τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ ἐκβοῶν τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἑμαυτοῦ πάθος διασημαίνειν ;

Δέχου τοίνυν τὴν προσηγορίαν, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐκ φιλίας ἀληθινῆς καὶ ἀδόλου σοι προσαγομένην· πόρρω γὰρ θωπείας δουλοπρεποῦς τὰ ἡμέτερα· καὶ ἔχε ἡμᾶς τῷ καταλόγῳ τῶν σεαυτοῦ φίλων ἐναριθμίους, γράμμασι συνεχέσι σαυτὸν τε δεικνὺς καὶ παραμυθούμενος τὴν ἀπόλειψιν.

LXIV

Ἑσυχίῳ

Ἐμὲ πολλὰ μὲν ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὰ συνάπτοντά σου τῇ τιμιότητι, ὃ τε περὶ λόγους κοινὸς ἔρως, πολλαχοῦ παρὰ τῶν πεπειραμένων περιφερόμενος,¹ ἥ τε πρὸς τὸν θαυμάσιον ἄνδρα Τερέντιον² ἡμῖν ἐκ παλαιοῦ φιλία. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ πάντα ἄριστος, καὶ πάσης ἡμῖν οἰκειότητος ὄνομα ἐκπληρῶν, ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος ἀδελφὸς Ἑλπίδιος εἰς λόγους ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἕκαστα τῶν ἐν σοὶ καλῶν διηγέσατο (δυνατώτατος δέ, εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, καὶ ἀρετὴν ἀνθρώπου καταμαθεῖν, καὶ παραστήσαι ταύτην

¹ συμπεριφερόμενος Codex Medicaeus.

² Τερεντῖνον editi antiqui.

¹ i. e. of "friend "

² i. e. for the lack of the Governor's personal presence.

³ Dated with the preceding letter. Nothing is known of this Hesychius, except such information as may be gathered from the present letter and Letter LXXII

LETTER LXIV

proper limits. How, then, could I help loving such a man? How, at any rate, could I so far control myself as not with loud voice to make known my soul's emotion?

Accept, therefore, admirable sir, the appellation,¹ which is applied to you out of a friendship that is true and genuine, for our character is far removed from servile adulation; and do you keep us numbered in the roll of your friends, by frequent letters, both showing yourself to us and consoling us for the lack.²

LETTER LXIV

To HESYCHIUS³

EVEN from the beginning there have been many things which have bound me to your Honour—your love of letters, common to me also, which is everywhere bruited abroad by men who have had experience of it, and our long-time friendship for that admirable man Terentius.⁴ But when, too, that most excellent man, who satisfies the title of every intimate relationship with us,⁵ our most venerated brother Elpidius,⁶ conversed with us and described each of your noble qualities (and he, if any man, has superlative ability both to discern a man's virtues

¹ Terentius: a general and count of the orthodox faith. Cf. Letters XCIX, CCXIV, CCXVI. For a letter from Basil to the daughters of Terentius, deaconesses at Samosata, cf. Letter CV.

² Cf. *Iliad*, 6 429-30: "Ἕκτορ, ἀτὰρ σύ μοι ἔσσι πατήρ καὶ πότνια μήτηρ | ἥδ' ἐ κασίγνητος, σὺ δέ μοι θαλερὸς παρακοίτης. "Hector, truly thou art to me father and revered mother, and brother, as thou art to me a goodly husband."

³ Cf. Letter LXIII, note 3.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τῷ λόγῳ), τοσοῦτον ἡμῖν τὸν ἐπὶ σοὶ πόθον ἐξέ-
καυσεν, ὥστε εὐχέσθαι ἡμᾶς ἐπιστῆναί σε ποτε
τῇ παλαιᾷ ἐστίᾳ ἡμῶν, ἵνα μὴ ἀκοῇ μόνον, ἀλλὰ
καὶ πείρᾳ τῶν ἐν σοὶ καλῶν ἀπολαύσωμεν.

LXV

Ἀταρβίῳ¹

Καὶ τί πέρας ἔσται τῆς σιωπῆς, εἰ ἐγὼ μὲν, τὰ ἐκ
τῆς ἡλικίας πρεσβεῖα ἀπαιτῶν, ἀναμένοιμι παρὰ
σοῦ γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς προσφωνήσεως, ἡ δὲ
σὴ ἀγάπη ἐπὶ πλεῖον βούλοιτο τῇ βλαβεράᾳ κρίσει
τῆς ἡσυχίας² ἐγκαρτερεῖν; ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐγώ, τὴν
ἐν τοῖς φιλικοῖς ἦτταν νίκης ἔχειν δύναμιν ἡγησά-
μενος, ὁμολογῶ σοι μὲν παραχωρεῖν τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ
δοκεῖν περιγεγενῆσθαι τῆς οἰκείας κρίσεως φιλοτι-
μίας. αὐτὸς δὲ πρῶτος ἐπὶ τὸ γράφειν ἦλθον,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡ ἀγάπη πάντα στέγει, πάντα ὑπομένει,
οὐδαμοῦ ζητεῖ τὸ ἑαυτῆς· διόπερ οὔτε³ ἐκπίπτει
ποτέ. ἀταπείνωτος γὰρ ὁ κατὰ ἀγάπην τῷ πλη-

¹ Ἀταρκίῳ cod Claromontanus

² συκοφαντίας quinque MSS.

³ οὐδέ E.

¹ Of the year 371, or, according to Maran, some time before 373, when the enmity between Atarbius and Basil became manifest. Atarbius was a bishop of Neocaesarea, and probably related to Basil. Cf Letter CCX. Letters LXI, CXXVI, CCIV, CCVII, and CCX contain information on this break, and subsequent effort on the part of Basil to mend the breach and to rescue Atarbius from the errors of Sabellianism. Tillemont wrongly makes Atarbius an Armenian bishop, but he belongs clearly to Neocaesarea, since (1) he is so designated in some MSS. of St. Basil's letters,

LETTER LXV

and to make them known by speech), he enkindled in us such a longing for you, that we pray that you may some day visit this old fireside of ours, so that not only by report but by actual experience also we may derive pleasure from the noble qualities which reside in you

LETTER LXV

To ATARBIUS¹

WHAT end indeed would there be of our silence, if I should claim the prerogative of my age, and wait for you to take the initiative in salutation, but your Affection should wish to persevere still longer in its baneful resolution of keeping silent? However, since I consider that in matters of friendship defeat has the force of victory, I acknowledge that I am conceding to you what you make a point of—the appearance of having seemingly prevailed over my own judgment. But I myself have been the first to begin writing because I know well that “charity beareth all things, endureth all things, seeketh not her own,” and so “never falleth away”² For he who subjects himself to his neigh-

(2) the character and circumstances of Atarbius, as depicted in Letters LXI and CXXVI, entirely agree with those of the unnamed bishop of Neocaesarea referred to in Letters CCIV, CCVII, and CCX; (3) in the Acts of the Council of Constantinople he represents the province of Pontus Polemoniacus, of which Neocaesarea was the Metropolis.

² A rather loose quotation of 1 Cor. 13 5, 7, and 8: ἡ ἀγάπη . . . οὐ ζητεῖ τὰ ἑαυτῆς . . . πάντα στέγει, πάντα πιστεύει, πάντα ἐλπίζει, πάντα ὑπομένει. ἡ ἀγάπη οὐδέποτε ἐκπίπτει. “Charity . . . seeketh not her own . . . beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never falleth away.”

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σίον ὑποτασσόμενος. ὅπως οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς πρὸς γοῦν τὸ ἐξῆς τὸν¹ πρῶτον καὶ μέγιστον καρπὸν τοῦ Πνεύματος ἐπιδεικνύμενος,² τὴν ἀγάπην, ἀπορρίψης μὲν τὸ τῶν ὀργιζομένων σκυθρωπὸν, ὅπερ ἡμῖν διὰ τῆς σιωπῆς³ ὑποφαίνεις, ἀναλάβης δὲ χαρὰν ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ, εἰρήνην πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοψύχους τῶν ἀδελφῶν, σπουδὴν καὶ μέριμναν ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν⁴ τοῦ Κυρίου διαμονῆς. γίνωσκε γάρ, ὅτι, εἰ μὴ τὸν ἴσον ἡμεῖς ἀγῶνα ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἀναλάβοιμεν, ὅπόσον ἔχουσιν οἱ ἀντικείμενοι τῇ ὑγιαίνουσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ εἰς καθαίρεσιν αὐτῶν καὶ παντελεῖ ἀφανισμόν, οὐδὲν τὸ κωλύον οὔχουσθαι μὲν παρασυρεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν, παραπολαῦσαι δέ τι καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦ κρίματος, μὴ πάσῃ σπουδῇ καὶ προθυμίᾳ ἐν ὁμονοίᾳ τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ συμπνοίᾳ τῇ κατὰ τὸν Θεὸν τὴν ἐνδεχομένην μέριμναν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐνώσεως τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐπιδειξαμένους.⁵

Παρακαλῶ οὖν, ἔκβαλε τῆς σεαυτοῦ ψυχῆς τὸ οἶσθαι μηδενὸς ἑτέρου εἰς κοινωνίαν προσδεῖσθαι. οὐ γὰρ κατὰ ἀγάπην περιπατοῦντος οὐδὲ πληροῦντός ἐστι τὴν ἐντολὴν⁶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφούς συναφείας ἑαυτὸν ἀποτέμνειν. ἅμα δὲ κάκεῖνο λογίζεσθαι τὴν ἀγαθὴν σου προαίρεσιν βούλομαι, ὅτι τὸ τοῦ πολέμου κακὸν κύκλω περιὸν καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰσέλθοι ποτέ, καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἡμεῖς τῆς ἐπηρείας παραπολαύ-

¹ τὸν om E.² ἐνδεικνύμενος E.³ ἀγάπης E.⁴ τοῦ Θεοῦ add Harl.⁵ ἐπιδεξαμένους Med⁶ τὸν νόμον editi antiqui.

¹ Cf. Gal 5 22 f. : ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ πνεύματος ἐστὶν ἀγάπη, χαρά, εἰρήνῃ, μακροθυμία, χρηστότης, ἀγαθωσύνη, πίστις, πραότης,

LETTER LXV

bour in a spirit of charity is not humbled. Therefore, for the future at any rate, see to it that you too exhibit the first and greatest fruit of the Spirit, charity,¹ and cast aside that sullen look of a man in anger—which we can infer from the silence you maintain—and once more take up joy into your heart, peace toward brothers of kindred spirit, and zeal and solicitude for the perpetuity of the churches of the Lord. For be assured that, unless we assume a labour in behalf of the churches equal to that which the enemies of sound doctrine have taken upon themselves for their ruin and total obliteration, nothing will prevent truth from being swept away to destruction by our enemies, and ourselves also from sharing in the condemnation, unless with all zeal and good will, in harmony with one another and in unison with God, we show the greatest possible solicitude for the unity of the churches

I exhort you, therefore, to cast from your mind the thought that you have no need of communion with another. For it does not befit the character of one who walks in charity, nor of one who fulfils the command of Christ, to cut himself off from all connexion with his brethren. At the same time also I wish your good will to consider this—that if the evil of the war² which now goes on all about us should sometime come upon ourselves likewise, and if we too along with the others shall receive

ἐγκράτεια κατὰ τῶν τοιούτων οὐκ ἔστι νόμος. “But the fruit of the Spirit is, charity, joy, peace, patience, benignity, goodness [longanimity], mildness, faith, modesty, continency [chastity]. Against such there is no law.” The bracketed words of the Douay version do not appear in the Greek. The word order is also slightly changed.

² i. e. the persecutions of Valens.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σωμεν, οὐδὲ τοῖς συναλγοῦντας εὐρήσομεν, διὰ τὸ ἐν καιρῷ τῆς εὐθυμίας¹ ἡμῶν μὴ προκαταβαλέσθαι τοῖς ἡδικημένοις τὸν τῆς συμπαθείας ἔρανον.

LXVI

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Οὐδένα τοσοῦτον ἡγοῦμαι λυπεῖν τὴν παροῦσαν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν κατάστασιν, μᾶλλον δὲ σύγχυσιν, εἰπεῖν ἀληθέστερον, ὅσον τὴν σὴν τιμιότητα· συγκρίνοντα μὲν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις τανῦν, καὶ παρὰ πόσον ταῦτα ἐκείνων ἐξήλλακται λογιζόμενον, καὶ ὅτι εἰ κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὁρμὴν ὑπορρέοι ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον τὰ πράγματα, οὐδὲν ἔσται² τὸ κωλύον, εἴσω ὀλίγου χρόνου πρὸς ἄλλο τι σχῆμα παντελῶς μεθαρμοσθῆναι τὰς ἐκκλησίας. ταῦτα πολλάκις ἐπ' ἑμαυτοῦ γενόμενος διενεόηθην, ὅτι εἰ ἡμῖν οὕτως ἐλεεινὴ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἡ παρατροπὴ καταφαίνεται, ποίαν τινὰ εἰκὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις ψυχὴν ἔχειν τὸν τῆς ἀρχαίας εὐσταθείας καὶ ὁμονοίας περὶ τὴν πίστιν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοῦ Κυρίου³ πεπειραμένον; ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τὸ πολὺ τῆς λύπης τὴν σὴν τελειότητα περιίσταται, οὕτως ἡγοῦμεθα προσήκειν καὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν μερίμνης τὸ πλεόν τῇ σῇ διαφέρειν φρονήσει. πάλαι οἶδα καὶ αὐτός, κατὰ τὴν ἐνυπάρχουσάν μοι μετρίως τῶν πραγμάτων κατάληψιν, μίαν ἐπιγνοῦς ὁδὸν βοηθείας ταῖς καθ'

¹ εὐθυμίας editi antiqui.

² ἔστι ἡ

³ Θεοῦ editi antiqui.

LETTER LXVI

a share of its spitefulness, we shall find none to sympathize with us, because in the season of our tranquillity we failed to pay betimes our contribution of sympathy to the victims of injustice.

LETTER LXVI

TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA¹

I CONSIDER that no one is so pained as your Honour at the present condition of the churches, or rather, to speak more truthfully, at their utter ruin; for you can compare the present with the past, and reflect on the extent of the change that has taken place between them, and also on the thought that, if our affairs should continue to ebb for the worse at this same speed, there will be nothing to prevent the churches from being completely changed into some other form within a brief period of time. Many a time, while by myself, I have reflected upon this thought, wondering what, if to us the error of the churches appears so pitiable, the emotion must be in regard to the present state of affairs of a man who has experienced the pristine tranquillity and concord of the churches of the Lord touching the faith.² But just as greater sorrow devolves upon your Excellency, so we hold that it is proper for your prudence also to bear a greater solicitude for the churches. I also have long since been aware, from the moderate comprehension of events which I possess, that I recognize but one

¹ Written in 371. Cf. Letter LXI, note 1

² Athanasius, born about 25 years before Basil, could well remember the peace of the Church preceding the outbreak of Arianism.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμᾶς ἐκκλησίαις, τὴν παρὰ τῶν δυτικῶν ἐπισκόπων σύμπνοιαν. εἰ γὰρ βουληθεῖεν, ὃν ἀνέλαβον ὑπὲρ ἐνὸς ἢ δύο τῶν κατὰ τὴν δύσιν ἐπὶ κακοδοξία φωραθέντων ζῆλον, τοῦτον καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς παροικίας τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς μερῶν ἐπιδείξασθαι, τάχα ἂν τι γένοιτο τοῖς κοινοῖς ὄφελος, τῶν τε κρατούντων τὸ ἀξιόπιστον τοῦ πλήθους δυσωπομένων, καὶ τῶν ἐκασταχοῦ λαῶν ἀκολουθούντων αὐτοῖς ἀναντιρρήτως.

Τίς οὖν ταῦτα διαπράξασθαι τῆς σῆς συνέσεως δυνατώτερος; τίς συνιδεῖν τὸ δέον ὀξύτερος; τίς ἐνεργῆσαι τὰ χρήσιμα πρακτικώτερος; τίς πρὸς τὴν καταπόνησιν τῶν ἀδελφῶν συμπαθέστερος; τίς τῆς σεμνοτάτης σου πολιᾶς¹ πάσῃ τῇ δύσει αἰδεσιμώτερος;² κατάλιπέ τι μνημόσυνον τῷ βίῳ τῆς σῆς ἐπάξιον πολιτείας, τιμιώτατε πάτερ. τοὺς μυρίους ἐκείνους ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἄθλους ἐν τούτῳ κατακόσμησον³ ἔργῳ. ἐκπεμψόν τινας ἐκ τῆς ἀγίας τῆς ὑπὸ σὲ ἐκκλησίας ἄνδρας δυνατοὺς ἐν τῇ ὑγιαινούσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν δύσιν ἐπισκόπους· διήγησαι αὐτοῖς τὰς κατασχούσας ἡμᾶς συμφοράς· ὑπόθου τρόπον ἀντιλήψεως· γενοῦ Σαμουὴλ ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις· πολεμουμένοις τοῖς λαοῖς συγκακοπάθησον· ἀνένεγκε εἰρηνικὰς

¹ πολιτείας tres MSS. et Medicaeus sec. man

² αἰδεσιμώτατος E

³ κατάστησον editi antiqui.

¹ παροικία· primarily "a sojourn in a foreign land", then applied, as here, to groups of Christians in general, since Christians regarded themselves merely as sojourners in this world. From this arose the meaning of "an ecclesiastical district," "a diocese," and later "a parish."

LETTER LXVI

avenue of assistance to the churches in our part of the world—agreement with the bishops of the West. For if they should be willing to exhibit in the case of the ecclesiastical districts¹ of our region that zeal which they have assumed in behalf of one or two persons² in the West who were discovered to be in heterodoxy, perhaps some benefit would result to our common interests, since our rulers are timid about the fidelity of the masses, and the peoples everywhere follow their bishops³ unquestionably.

Who, then, is more capable of accomplishing this than a man of your wisdom? Who is keener to perceive what is needed? Who is more successful in working out useful projects? Who is more sympathetic towards the suffering of his fellow-men? What is more venerated in the entire West than the white hair of your majestic head? Most honoured father, bequeath to the living some memorial worthy of your polity. By this one work embellish those innumerable labours which you have performed for the sake of the true faith. Send forth from the holy church under your care to the bishops of the West a number of men who are mighty in the true doctrine. Describe to these bishops the misfortunes which afflict us. Suggest a method of assistance. Become a Samuel to the churches. Share in the sufferings of our people who are feeling the miseries of war. Offer prayers

² On the margin of the codex Regius Secundus is found this scholion. *περὶ τῶν κατὰ Ῥώμην ἐπισκόπων Αὐξεντίου, καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτόν* "Concerning the bishops at Rome, Auxentius, and those with him."

³ According to the Benedictine editors, Valens is meant by *τῶν κρατούντων*, and the bishops, not the rulers, by *αὐτοῖς*. I have so interpreted the passage.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

προσευχάς· αἴτησον χάριν παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου, εἰρήνης τι μνημόσυνον ἐναφεῖναι¹ ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις. οἶδα ὅτι ἀσθενεῖς αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ πρὸς συμβουλήν τοῦ τοσούτου πράγματος. ἀλλ' οὔτε αὐτὸς τῆς παρ' ἐτέρων παρακλήσεως χρήζεις, οὐ μᾶλλον γε ἢ τῶν ἀγωνιστῶν οἱ γενναιότατοι τῆς παρὰ τῶν παίδων ὑποφωνήσεως· οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἀγνοοῦντα διδάσκομεν, ἀλλ' ἐσπουδακότι τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπιτείνομεν.

Πρὸς μὲν οὖν τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς ἴσως σοὶ καὶ πλειόνων συνεργίας προσδεῖ, καὶ ἀνάγκη ἀναμένειν τοὺς ἐκ τῆς δύσεως. ἡ μέντοι τῆς κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἐκκλησίας εὐταξία προδήλως τῆς σῆς ἡρτηται θεοσεβείας· ὥστε τοὺς μὲν οἰκονομῆσαι, τοὺς δὲ καθησυχάσαι, ἀποδοῦναι δὲ τὴν ἰσχὺν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ διὰ τῆς συμφωνίας καὶ γὰρ ὅτι ὀφείλεις, κατὰ τοὺς σοφωτάτους τῶν ἱατρῶν, τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἐκ τῶν καιριωτάτων ἄρχεσθαι, παντὸς ἀκριβέστερον αὐτὸς ἐπίστασαι. τί δ' ἂν γένοιτο ταῖς κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἐκκλησίαις τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἐπικαιριώτερον;² ἦν εἰ συνέβη πρὸς

¹ ἐναφεθῆναι editi antiqui.

² ἔτι καιριώτερον alii mss καιριώτερον editi antiqui.

¹ Combefisius observes the following scholion on the margin of Codex Regius 25: ὅτι τούτων τῶν εἰρηνικῶν προσευχῶν μέμνηται καὶ ἐν ταῖς μυστικαῖς εὐχαῖς τῆς θέας λειτουργίας ὁ μέγας πατήρ "The great father also recalls these prayers for peace in the mystic prayers of the divine liturgy."

² Reference is made here to the schism caused by the refusal of the Eustathian or Old Catholic party to recognize Meletius as bishop of the whole orthodox party. After the death of Eustathius himself, under whom the church of Antioch had been a bulwark of orthodoxy, several bishops entirely unequal to the task were elected to take his place,

LETTER LXVI

for peace¹ Ask as a grace from the Lord that He may send upon the churches some memories of peace. I know that letters are weak as regards giving advice in a matter of this character Still, you yourself do not need exhortation from others any more than the best athletes require encouragement from boys, nor are we teaching one who is ignorant on these points, but, on the contrary, we are urging an additional effort on the part of one who is already earnestly at work.

Regarding the rest of the affairs of the East, you perhaps need the co-operation of a larger number also, and it is necessary to await those from the West. The good condition of the Church at Antioch, however, clearly depends upon your Piety, so that it is your duty to use forbearance toward some, to tranquillize others, and through concord to restore strength to the Church² For you yourself understand more exactly than anyone else that, after the manner of the most learned physicians, you must give your first care to the most vital parts. Now what could be more vital to the churches of the world than the Church of Antioch? If it came to

and the church was rent with dissension Finally, Meletius was elected as a compromise candidate. He seems to have been neither a thorough Nicene nor a decided Arian, although he was esteemed by such men as St John Chrysostom, St. Gregory Nazianzen, St Gregory of Nyssa, St Basil, and even his adversary St Epiphanius. The churches of the West and of Egypt for the most part supported Paulinus who had been ordained by Lucifer of Cagliari, bishop of the Old Catholics The East supported Meletius. The Benedictine editors suppose the word *οικονομήσαι*, which is rendered "control," to refer to Paulinus, and Basil may here be urging the dismissal of Paulinus as bishop. Cf. St Ambrose, Letter XIII, which deals with this same general topic.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὁμόνοιαν ἐπανελθεῖν, οὐδὲν ἐκώλυνεν, ὥσπερ¹ κεφαλὴν ἐρρωμένην, παντὶ τῷ σώματι ἐπιχορηγεῖν τὴν ὑγίειαν. τῷ ὄντι δὲ τῆς σῆς δεῖται σοφίας καὶ εὐαγγελικῆς συμπαθείας τὰ ἐκείνης τῆς πόλεως ἀρρωστήματα· ἢ γε οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν αἵρετικῶν διατέτμηται μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τὰ αὐτὰ φρονεῖν ἀλλήλοις λεγόντων διασπᾶται. ταῦτα δὲ ἐνωσαι καὶ εἰς ἑνὸς² σώματος συναγαγεῖν ἁρμονίαν ἐκείνου μόνου ἐστὶ, τοῦ καὶ τοῖς ξηροῖς ὀστέοις τὴν εἰς νεῦρα καὶ σάρκα πάλιν ἐπάνοδον τῇ ἀφάτῳ αὐτοῦ δυνάμει χαριζομένου. πάντως δὲ τὰ μεγάλα ὁ³ Κύριος διὰ τῶν ἀξίων αὐτοῦ ἐνεργεῖ. πάλιν οὖν καὶ ἐνταῦθα τῇ σῇ μεγαλοφυΐᾳ πρέπειν τὴν τῶν τηλικούτων διακονίαν ἐλπίζομεν, ὥστε καταστορέσαι μὲν τοῦ λαοῦ τὸν τάραχον, παῦσαι δὲ τὰς μερικὰς προστασίας, ὑποτάξαι δὲ πάντας ἀλλήλοις ἐν ἀγάπῃ, καὶ τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἰσχὺν ἀποδοῦναι τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ.

LXVII

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐξαρκοῦν ἐφάνη ἐν τοῖς προτέροις γράμμασι πρὸς τὴν σὴν τιμιότητα τοσοῦτον ἐνδείξασθαι, ὅτι πᾶν τὸ⁴ κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ἐρρωμένον τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἀγίαν ἐκκλησίαν Ἀντιοχείας λαοῦ εἰς μίαν συμφωνίαν καὶ ἔνωσιν χρή ἐναχθῆναι, πρὸς τὸ δηλῶσαι, ὅτι τῷ θεοφιλεστάτῳ ἐπισκόπῳ

¹ ὥσπερ ἐῖ Ε.

³ ὁ om. Ε.

² μίαν Ε.

⁴ ὅτι περ τό editi antiq.

LETTER LXVII

pass that this church returned to a state of concord, nothing would prevent its affording health, in the manner of a sound head, to the whole body. And verily the ills of that city stand in need of your wisdom and evangelical sympathy; for it has not only been completely divided by heretics, but it is also being torn asunder by those who affirm that they hold identical opinions with one another. But to unite these parts and to bring them together into the harmony of a single body belongs to Him alone, who by his ineffable power grants even to dry bones a return once more to flesh and muscles. Certainly, however, the Lord performs His mighty deeds through those who are worthy of Him. Again, therefore, on this occasion also we express the hope that the conduct of such important matters may seem fitting to the nobility of your nature, so that you may calm the confusion of the people, put an end to factional usurpations of authority, subject all men to one another in charity, and restore to the Church her pristine strength.

LETTER LXVII

TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA ¹

It seemed to me sufficient in my former letter to point out so much to your Honour—that all that section of the people of the holy church of Antioch which is strong in its faith ought to be brought into a single harmony and union, my purpose being to show clearly that those who are now divided into

¹ Written at about the same time as the preceding, and on the same general topic.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Μελετίῳ δέοι τὰ εἰς μέρη πλείονα νῦν διηρημένα συνάψαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς οὗτος ὁ ἀγαπητὸς συνδιάκονος ἡμῶν Δωρόθεος ἐναργεστέραν τὴν περὶ τούτων ἐπεζήτησε μνήμην, ἀναγκαίως ἐπισημαινόμεθα, ὅτι καὶ πάσῃ τῇ ἀνατολῇ δι' εὐχῆς, καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς παντοίως αὐτῷ συνημμένοις ἐπιθυμητόν, αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν διέποντα τοῦ¹ Κυρίου, τῇ τε πίστει ἀνεπίληπτον ὄντα, καὶ τῷ βίῳ οὐδεμίαν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπιδεχόμενον σύγκρισιν, καὶ τῷ² τοῦ παντός, ὡς εἰπεῖν, σώματος τῆς ἐκκλησίας αὐτὸν προεστάναι, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ οἶον μερῶν ἀποτμήματα εἶναι.

Ὡστε πανταχόθεν ἀναγκαῖόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ σύμφερρον τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ συναφθῆναι τοὺς ἄλλους, ὥσπερ τοῖς μεγάλοις τῶν ποταμῶν τοὺς ἐλάττους· περὶ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους γενέσθαι τινὰ οἰκονομίαν, τὴν καὶ κείνοις πρέπουσαν, καὶ τὸν λαὸν εἰρηνεύουσιν, καὶ τῇ σῇ συνέσει καὶ περιβοήτῳ ἐντρεχείᾳ καὶ σπουδῇ ἐπιβάλλουσιν. πάντως δὲ οὐκ ἔλαθέ σου τὴν ἀνυπέρβλητον φρόνησιν, ὅτι ἤδη καὶ τοῖς ὁμοψύχοις σου τοῖς κατὰ τὴν δύσιν τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα συνήρουν,³ ὡς δηλοῖ τὰ γράμματα τὰ διὰ τοῦ μακαρίου Σιλουανοῦ κομισθέντα ἡμῖν.

¹ τοῦ om E.² τό editi antiq.³ συνήρουν sex MSS. et editi antiq.

LETTER LXVII

several parties should unite with the bishop Meletius, dearly beloved of God. But since this same beloved deacon of ours, Dorotheus,¹ has requested that our memorial regarding these matters be made clearer, we perforce are now indicating to you that it is both the desire of the entire East in its prayers and our own also, who are completely in union with Meletius, to see the latter directing the Church of the Lord, since he is a man not open to censure as regards his faith, and in respect to his life admits no comparison with the rest, as also in this respect, that he stands at the head of the whole body of the Church, so to speak, while the residue are, as it were, segments of its limbs.

Accordingly it is for every reason necessary and at the same time expedient that all the rest should unite with this man, just as smaller streams unite with mighty rivers, and respecting these others also, that some sort of an arrangement should be adopted which will be proper to them, will reconcile the people, and will be in accord with your own wisdom, your far-famed industry and zeal. Moreover, it surely has not escaped the notice of your unsurpassed wisdom that this same course of action has already been pleasing to your co-religionists in the West, as is evident from the letter which was brought to us by the blessed Silvanus.²

¹ Dorotheus, a deacon of the church of Antioch, attached to the communion of Meletius, and employed on several occasions by Basil to carry letters. Cf. Letters XLVIII, L, LII, LXI, LXII, CCLXXXIII.

² Silvanus: his identity here cannot be determined exactly.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXVIII

Μελετίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀντιοχείας

Τέως μὲν ἐβουλήθημεν¹ κατασχεῖν παρ' ἑαυτοῖς τὸν εὐλαβέστατον ἀδελφὸν Δωρόθεον τὸν συνδιάκονον, ὥστε, ἐπὶ τῷ τέλει τῶν πραγμάτων ἀποπεμφόμενοι, γνωρίσαι δι' αὐτοῦ ἕκαστα τῶν πεπραγμένων τῇ τιμιότητί σου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέραν ἕξ ἡμέρας ὑπερτιθέμενοι εἰς πολὺ τοῦ χρόνου παρετάθημεν, καὶ ἄμα, ὡς ἐν ἀπόροις, βουλή τις ἡμῖν ἐνέπεσε περὶ τῶν πρακτέων,² ἀπεστείλαμεν τὸν προειρημένον ἄνδρα καταλαβεῖν ὑμῶν τὴν ὁσιότητα, καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ τε ἀνενεγκεῖν ἕκαστα, καὶ τὸ ὑπομνηστικὸν ἡμῶν ἐπιδειξαι, ἵνα, εἰ φανεῖα χρησίμως ἔχειν τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐννοηθέντα, εἰς ἔργον ἔλθῃν παρὰ τῆς ὑμετέρας τελειότητος σπουδασθείη.

Ὡς δὲ συντόμως εἰπεῖν, γνώμη ἐκράτησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην διαβῆναι τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ἀδελφὸν ἡμῶν Δωρόθεον, διαναστῆσαί³ τινας τῶν ἀπὸ⁴ τῆς Ἰταλίας, πρὸς τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν ἡμῶν θαλάσση χρησαμένους, ἵνα τοὺς ἐμποδιζοντας διαφύγωσι. τοὺς γὰρ παραδυναστεύοντας τοῖς κρατοῦσιν εἶδον μηδὲν βουλομένους μήτε δυναμένους ὑπομιμνήσκειν αὐτὸν⁵ περὶ τῶν ἐκβεβλημένων, ἀλλὰ τὸ μή τι χεῖρον ἰδεῖν ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις γινόμενον κέρδος τιθεμένους. εἰ οὖν καὶ τῇ σῇ φρονήσει χρήσιμον εἶναι τὸ βούλευμα παρασταίη, καταξιώσεις καὶ ἐπιστολὰς τυπῶσαι, καὶ ὑπομνηστικὰ

¹ ἐβουλήθημεν E, ἡβουλήθημεν editi antiqui² προκειμένων tres MSS.³ διαστῆσαι E.⁴ ἐκ E.⁵ αὐτοῦς editi antiqui.

LETTER LXVIII

LETTER LXVIII

TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH¹

For a time we wished to keep with us the most reverend brother Dorotheus,² our deacon, so that, sending him back at the conclusion of our business, we might use him to inform your Honour of our transactions in detail. But when we kept putting off this conclusion from day to day and found ourselves delayed for a considerable period of time, and when, too, in our perplexity a plan occurred to us regarding the course of action to be adopted, we despatched the aforementioned deacon to meet your Holiness, to report all the facts in person, and to present our memorandum, in order that, if our ideas should appear expedient, they might speedily be put into effect by your Perfection.

To put it briefly, this view prevailed: that this same brother of ours, Dorotheus, should cross over to Rome, and should urge that some of our brethren in Italy should visit us, travelling by sea, so as to avoid any who might seek to hinder them. For I have noticed that those who are very powerful at court are neither willing nor able to bring to the Emperor's attention the question of the exiles, but rather count it as gain that they see nothing worse happening to the churches. If, therefore, the plan should also seem expedient to your wisdom, you will deign to have letters written, and to dictate memo-

¹ Of the same date as the preceding. For the identity of Meletius, cf. Letter LXVI, note 4. For a description of his character by Basil, see the previous letter.

² Cf. letter above.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὑπαγορεύσαι περὶ ὧν χρὴ διαλεχθῆναι αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸς τίνας.¹ ὥστε δὲ ἔχειν ἀξιοπιστίαν τινὰ τὰ γράμματα, συμπαραλήψῃ πάντως τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας, καὶ μὴ παρῶσι. τὰ δ' ἐνταῦθα ἔτι ἐστὶν ἐν ἀδήλῳ, τοῦ Εὐῖππίου παραγενομένου μέν, μηδὲν δὲ τέως ἐκφήναντος. ἀπειλοῦσι μέντοι καὶ συνδρομὴν τινὰ ὁμογνωμόνων αὐτοῖς ἐκ τε τῆς Ἀρμενίας τῆς Τετραπόλεως, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίας.

LXIX

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Ἦν ἐκ παλαιοῦ² περὶ τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος ὑπόληψιν ἔσχομεν, ταύτην ὁ χρόνος προιῶν ἀεὶ βεβαιοῖ· μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ συναύξει ταῖς προσθήκαις τῶν κατὰ μέρος ἐπιγινομένων. ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἄλλων τοῖς πλείστοις ἐξαρκεῖ τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστον περισκοπεῖν, σοὶ δὲ οὐχ ἱκανὸν τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἡ μέριμνά σοι πασῶν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοσαύτη, ὅση καὶ τῆς ιδίως παρὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ Δεσπότου ἡμῶν ἐμπιστευθείσης ἐπίκειται· ὃς γε οὐδένα χρόνον διαλείπεις διαλεγόμενος, νουθετῶν, ἐπιστέλλων, ἐκπέμπων τινὰς ἐκάστοτε τοὺς ὑποτιθεμένους τὰ βέλτιστα. καὶ νῦν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ πληρώματος τοῦ ὑπὸ σὲ κλήρου τὸν αἰδε-

¹ καὶ ὅτε ("and when") add editi antiqui.

² ἔκπαλαι tres MSS recentiores.

¹ i e., the deacon, Dorotheus.

LETTER LXIX

randa regarding what matters he¹ must discuss and with what persons. In order, too, that your letters may possess a certain sanction, you will, of course, include the names of all those who are of like mind with yourself, even if they are not present. The state of affairs here is as yet not certain, for, although Euippius² is present, up to now he has made no disclosure. However, they are threatening to hold some sort of a meeting of those who are in sympathy with their views both from the Tetrapolis of Armenia and from Cilicia.

LETTER LXIX

TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA³

THE opinion of your Honour which we long ago conceived is being ever confirmed by the passage of time; or rather, it is even being enhanced by the new evidence of particular events. Although most men deem it sufficient to look each to his own particular charge, this is not enough for you, but, on the contrary, you have as great solicitude for all the churches as for the one especially entrusted to you by our common Master; for at no time do you cease to discourse, to admonish, to write, and on each occasion to send out men who give the best advice. Even now we have received with great joy the most

² Euippius: a bishop with Arianizing tendencies, from whom in the cause of truth Basil felt obliged to separate. Cf. Letter CXXVIII. Eustathius of Sebaste, in 360, declaimed against Euippius as not worthy of the name of bishop, but in 376 he united with Euippius, and recognized the bishops and presbyters Euippius had ordained. Cf. Letters CCXXVI, CCXXXIX, CCXLIV, CCLI

³ Written at the same time as the preceding.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σιμώτατον ἀδελφὸν Πέτρον ἐκπεμφθέντα μετὰ πολλῆς χαρᾶς ἐδεξάμεθα, καὶ τὸν ἀγαθὸν αὐτοῦ¹ τῆς ἀποδημίας σκοπὸν² ἀπεδεξάμεθα, ὃν ἐπιδείκνυται κατ' ἐντολὰς τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος, τὰ ἀντιτείνοντα προσαγόμενος, καὶ τὰ διεσπασμένα συνάπτων. ὅθεν τι καὶ ἡμεῖς συμβαλέσθαι τῇ περὶ τοῦτο σπουδῇ βουλευθέντες, ἐνομίσαμεν ἐπιτηδαιοτάτην ἀρχὴν τοῖς πράγμασι δώσειν, εἰ, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ κορυφὴν τῶν ὅλων, ἐπὶ³ τὴν σὴν ἀναδράμοιμεν τελειότητα, καὶ σοὶ συμβούλῳ τε χρῆσάμεθα καὶ ἡγεμόνι τῶν πράξεων. ὅθεν καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Δωρόθεον, τὸν διάκονον τῆς ὑπὸ τὸν τιμιώτατον ἐπίσκοπον Μελέτιον ἐκκλησίας, ἀγαθῷ κεχρημένον περὶ τὴν τῆς πίστεως ὀρθότητα ζήλῳ, καὶ ἐπιθυμοῦντα καὶ αὐτὸν τὴν εἰρήνην τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐπιδεῖν, πρὸς τὴν σὴν θεοσέβειαν ἀνεπέμψαμεν,⁴ ὥστε, ταῖς σαῖς ὑποθήκαις ἀκολουθοῦντα (ἃς καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τῇ τῶν πραγμάτων πείρᾳ, καὶ τῷ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους ἔχειν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ Πνεύματος συμβουλίαν, ἀσφαλεστέρας ποιεῖσθαι δύνασαι), οὕτως ἐγχειρεῖν τοῖς σπουδαζομένοις.

Ἄν καὶ ὑποδέξῃ δηλονότι, καὶ προσβλέψῃς εἰρηνικοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, στηρίξας τε αὐτὸν τῇ διὰ τῶν προσευχῶν βοηθείᾳ, καὶ ἐφοδιάσας γράμμασι, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ παραζεύξας τινὰς⁵ τῶν αὐτόθεν σπουδαίων, ἐπὶ τὰ προκείμενα ὁδηγήσεις. ἐφάνη δὲ ἡμῖν ἀκόλουθον ἐπιστεῖλαι τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ Ῥώμης, ἐπισκέψασθαι τὰ ἐνταῦθα, καὶ δοῦναι γνῶμην, ἵν' ἐπειδὴ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ καὶ συνοδικοῦ

¹ αὐτοῦ om E.² κόπον E³ ἐπὶ add. Capps.⁴ ἀνεπέμψαμεν Capps, ἀναπέμψαι MSS.⁵ τισί editi antiq.

LETTER LXIX

reverend brother Peter, sent from the holy company of the clergy under your care, and we have approved the noble object of his journey, which he explains according to the commands of your Honour, winning over the recalcitrant and uniting what has been torn asunder. Wherefore we also, wishing to make some contribution to the general enthusiasm for this matter, have thought we should be supplying a most suitable initiative to our undertaking if we should again have recourse to your Perfection, as to the highest of all, and should make use of you as both adviser and director of our actions. Wherefore we have again sent to your Piety our brother Dorotheus, the deacon of the church under the jurisdiction of the most honoured bishop Meletius, he being a man of good zeal regarding orthodoxy in faith, and like yourself eager to see peace in the churches, to the end that he, following your counsels (which you, by reason of your years and your experience in affairs, and of your possessing beyond the rest of us the guidance of the Spirit, are able to make more nearly unerring), may with such help from you take in hand the matters which are the objects of our zeal

You will no doubt give him welcome, and you will regard him with the eyes of peace; and when you have buttressed him with the support of your prayers and have furnished him with letters for his journey—or better, have attached to him some competent men from this region as companions—you will give him directions for his mission. It has seemed to us advisable in the circumstances, moreover, to write to the bishop of Rome, that he may examine into the state of affairs here, and give us his opinion, so

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δόγματος ἀποσταλῆναί τινας δύσκολον τῶν ἐκείθεν, αὐτὸν αὐθεντῆσαι περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐκλεξάμενον ἄνδρας ἱκανοὺς μὲν ὁδοιπορίας πόνους ὑπενεγκεῖν,¹ ἱκανοὺς δὲ πραότητι καὶ εὐτονίᾳ ἡθους τοὺς ἐνδιαστροφούς τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν νοθετῆσαι, ἐπιτηδείως δὲ καὶ οἰκονομικῶς κεχρημένους τῷ λόγῳ, καὶ πάντα ἔχοντας μεθ' ἑαυτῶν τὰ μετὰ Ἀριμῖνον πεπραγμένα ἐπὶ λύσει τῶν κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐκεῖ γενομένων· καὶ τοῦτο μηδενὸς εἰδότος, ἄσφοπητὶ διὰ θαλάσσης ἐπιστῆναι τοῖς ὧδε, ὑπὲρ τοῦ φθάσαι τὴν αἴσθησιν τῶν ἐχθρῶν τῆς εἰρήνης.

Ἐπιζητεῖται δὲ κάκεῖνο παρὰ τινων τῶν ἐν-
τεῦθεν, ἀναγκαίως, ὥς καὶ αὐτοῖς ἡμῖν κατα-

¹ διενεγκεῖν editi antiqui.

¹ On the Council of Ariminum or Rimini the Catholic Encyclopaedia says "The Council of Rimini was opened early in July, 359, with over four hundred bishops. About eighty Semi-Arians, including Ursacius, Germinius, and Auxentius, withdrew from the orthodox bishops, the most eminent of whom was Restitutus of Carthage, Liberius, Eusebius, Dionysius, and others were still in exile. The two parties sent separate deputations to the Emperor, the orthodox asserting clearly their firm attachment to the faith of Nicaea, while the Arian minority adhered to the Imperial formula. But the inexperienced representatives of the orthodox majority allowed themselves to be deceived, and not only entered into communion with the heretical delegates, but even subscribed, at Nice in Thrace, a formula to the effect merely that the Son is like the Father according to the Scriptures (the words 'in all things' being omitted). On their return to Rimini, they were met with the unanimous protests of their colleagues. But the threats of the consul Taurus, the remonstrances of the Semi-Arians against hinder-
ing peace between East and West for a word not contained

LETTER LXIX

that, as it is difficult to send men from Rome by a general synodical decree, he may himself exercise full authority in this matter, selecting men capable of enduring the hardships of a journey, and at the same time capable, by the gentleness and vigour of their character, of admonishing those among us who are perverted, men who possess the power of appropriate and effective speech and are fully cognizant of all that has been done since the Council of Arminum¹ for the undoing of the actions taken there under compulsion, and when all this has been done without the knowledge of anyone, our thought is that the bishop of Rome shall quietly, through a mission sent by sea, assume charge of affairs here so as to escape the notice of the enemies of peace.

It is also demanded by certain people here—quite necessarily, as it seems to us as well—that they²

in Scripture, their privations and their home-sickness—all combined to weaken the constancy of the orthodox bishops. And the last twenty were induced to subscribe when Uisacius had an addition made to the formula of Nice, declaring that the Son is not a creature like other creatures. Pope Liberius, having regained his liberty, rejected this formula, which was thereupon repudiated by many who had signed it. In view of the hasty manner of its adoption and lack of approbation by the Holy See, it could have no authority.”

² *i.e.* the Romans, particularly the proposed commissioners. Basil bore it ill that Marcellus, whom he regarded as a trimmer, was in the words of St Jerome “fortified by communion with Julius and Athanasius, popes of Rome and Alexandria.” Cf *De Vir Illust* 86: “se communione Julii et Athanasii, Romanae et Alexandrinae urbis pontificum, esse munitum” St. Athanasius, however, according to Cardinal Newman, upheld him “to about A.D. 360,” but attacked his tenets pointedly, though without naming him, in his fourth oration against the Arians.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φαίνεται, τὸν τὴν Μαρκέλλου αἵρεσιν αὐτοὺς ¹ ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ βλαβερὰν καὶ τῆς ὑγιαίνουσης πίστεως ² ἄλλοτρίως ἔχουσιν, ἐξορίσαι.³ ἐπεὶ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἐν πᾶσιν οἷς ἐπιστέλλουσι γράμμασι, τὸν μὲν δυσώνυμον Ἄρειον ἄνω καὶ κάτω ἀναθεματίζοντες καὶ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐξορίζοντες οὐ διαλείπουσι, Μαρκέλλῳ δέ, τῷ κατὰ διάμετρον ἐκείνῳ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐπιδειξαμένῳ, καὶ εἰς αὐτὴν τὴν ὑπαρξιν τῆς τοῦ Μονογενοῦς θεότητος ἀσεβήσαντι καὶ κακῶς τὴν τοῦ Λόγου προσηγορίαν ἐκδεξαμένῳ, οὐδεμίαν μέμψιν ἐπενεγκόντες φαίνονται. ὁ δὲ Λόγον μὲν εἰρήσθαι τὸν Μονογενῆ δίδωσι, κατὰ χρεῖαν καὶ ἐπὶ καιροῦ προελθόντα, πάλιν δὲ εἰς τὸν ὅθεν ἐξῆλθεν ἐπαναστρέψαντα, οὔτε πρὸ τῆς ἐξόδου εἶναι, οὔτε μετὰ τὴν ἐπάνοδον ὑφεστάναι. καὶ τούτου ἀποδείξεις ⁴ αἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ἀποκείμεναι βίβλοι τῆς ἀδίκου ἐκείνης συγγραφῆς ὑπάρχουσιν. ἀλλ' ὅμως τοῦτον οὐδαμοῦ διαβαλόντες ⁵ ἐφάνησαν, καὶ ταῦτα αἰτίαν ἔχοντες ὡς, τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς κατ' ἄγνοίαν τῆς ἀληθείας, καὶ εἰς κοινωνίαν αὐτὸν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν παραδεξάμενοι. ἐκείνου τε οὖν μνησθῆναι πρεπόντως ἀπαιτεῖ τὰ παρόντα, ὥστε μὴ ἔχειν ἀφορμὴν τοὺς θέλοντας ἀφορμὴν, ἐκ τοῦ τῇ σῇ ὁσιότητι συνάπτειν τοὺς ὑγιαίνοντας καὶ τοὺς πρὸς τὴν ἀληθῆ πίστιν

¹ αὐτοῖς E² διδασκαλίας ὡς E, Harl.³ ἐξορίσθαι editi antiqui⁴ ἀποδείξεις E.⁵ οὐδαμοῦ διαβαλόντες] οὐδαμῶς διαβάλλοντες editi antiqui

¹ On Basil's opinion of the heretical doctrines of Marcellus of Ancyra, cf. Letters CXXV and CCLXIII. Marcellus had upheld the cause of orthodoxy at Nicæa. Later, however, while attacking the errors of Asterius, he was supposed to

LETTER LXIX

should themselves exterminate the heresy of Marcellus¹ as being both dangerous and harmful, and foreign to the true faith. For up to the present, in all the letters which they send, while they do not cease anathematizing the abominable Arius up and down and banishing him from the churches, yet against Marcellus, who has exhibited an impiety diametrically opposed to that of Arius, who has in fact been impious concerning the very existence of the Only-begotten Godhead, and has accepted a false signification of "the Word," they have manifestly brought no censure whatever. He gives it as his opinion that the Only-begotten was called "the Word," that He made His appearance in time of need and in due season, but returned again whence He came, and that neither before His coming did He exist nor after His return does He still subsist.² And as proofs of this there exist the documents in our possession containing that wicked essay of his. But nevertheless, they have nowhere come out with a repudiation of this man, and that too although they are open to the charge of having (at the beginning in ignorance of the truth) even received him into ecclesiastical communion. Of this man, therefore, the present circumstances demand that appropriate mention be made, so that those who seek an opportunity³ may have no opportunity, in consequence of our uniting with your Holiness all who are sound in the faith, and of our reveal-

have taught that the Son had no real personality, but was merely an external manifestation of the Father.

² ὁφειδέναι, i.e. does not exist in essence.

³ i.e. of following the heresy of Marcellus, as they could safely do so long as he remained in good standing for orthodoxy.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὁκλάζοντας φανεροὺς πᾶσι ποιῆσαι· ὥστε τοῦ λοιποῦ γνωρίζειν ἡμᾶς τοὺς ὁμόφρονας, καὶ μὴ, ὡς ἐν νυκτομαχίᾳ, μηδεμίαν φίλων καὶ πολεμίων ἔχειν διάκρισιν. μόνον παρακαλοῦμεν εὐθὺς ὑπὸ τὸν πρῶτον πλοῦν ἐκπεμφθῆναι τὸν προειρημένον διάκονον, ἵνα δυνηθῇ κατὰ γοῦν τὸ ἐφεξῆς ἔτος γενέσθαι τι, ὃν προσευχόμεθα.

Ἐκεῖνο δὲ καὶ πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων¹ λόγων συνιείς τε αὐτὸς καὶ φροντιεῖς δηλονότι, ὅπως ἐπιστάντες, ἐὰν ὁ Θεὸς θέλῃ, μὴ ἐναφῶσι ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις² τὰ σχίσματα, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τὰ αὐτὰ φρονούντας παντὶ τρόπῳ εἰς ἔνωσιν συνελάσωσι, καὶ τινὰς ἰδίας τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαφορῶν ἀφορμὰς εὕρωσιν³ ἔχοντας, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ τὸν ὀρθοδοξοῦντα λαὸν εἰς πολλὰ κατατέμνεσθαι μέρη τοῖς προεστῶσι συναφιστάμενον. πάντα γὰρ δεῖ σπουδάσαι δεύτερα ἡγήσασθαι τῆς εἰρήνης, καὶ πρὸ πάντων τῆς κατὰ Ἀντιόχειαν ἐκκλησίας ἐπιμεληθῆναι, ὡς μὴ ἀσθενεῖν ἐν αὐτῇ τὴν ὀρθὴν μερίδα περὶ τὰ πρόσωπα σχιζομένην. μᾶλλον δέ, τούτων ἀπάντων καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς ὕστερον ἐπιμελήσῃ, ἐπειδάν, ὅπερ εὐχόμεθα, Θεοῦ συνεργούντος σοι, πάντας λάβῃς τὰ τῆς καταστάσεως τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐπιτρέποντας.

¹ εἰρημένων editi antiqui.

² τὰς ἐκκλησίας Fl.

³ τύχωσιν Vat. Cod. ac Reg secund. et Coisl sec.

LETTER LXIX

ing to all men those who are slack in the true faith. The result will be that henceforth we shall be able to recognize those who are of one mind with us, instead of being like those who fight a battle at night—unable to distinguish between friends and foes. We only urge now that the deacon whom we have spoken of be sent away immediately, by the first boat, in order that some of the objects for which we pray may possibly be realized next year at least.

Our next observation you will both understand of yourself even before we make it, and will doubtless see to it that these men assuming charge, if God wills it, do not let schisms loose among the churches, but that they by every means urge into unity those who hold identical doctrines with us, even though they find some who have private reasons for differing with one another, in order that the orthodox laity be not cut up into many factions, by following their leaders into revolt. For they must zealously endeavour to count all things secondary to peace, and above all they must be solicitous for the Church at Antioch, lest the orthodox section of it be weakened by being divided on the question of the persons.¹ Or rather, you yourself will henceforth assume care of all these things, as soon as, according to our prayers, God being your helper, you shall have everyone entrusting into your care whatever pertains to the restoration of peace among the churches.

¹ *i.e.* of the Godhead.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXX

Ἀνεπίγραφος περὶ συνόδου

Ἀρχαίας ἀγάπης θεσμούς ἀνανεοῦσθαι, καὶ πατέρων εἰρήνην τὸ οὐράνιον δῶρον Χριστοῦ καὶ σωτήριον, ἀπομαρανθὲν τῷ χρόνῳ, πάλιν πρὸς τὴν ἀκμὴν ἐπαναγαγεῖν, ἀναγκαῖον μὲν ἡμῖν καὶ ὠφέλιμον, τερπνὸν δὲ εὖ οἶδα ὅτι καὶ τῇ σῇ φιλοχρίστῳ διαθέσει καταφανήσεται. τί γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο χαριέστερον, ἢ τοὺς τοσούτῳ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τόπων διηρημένους¹ τῇ διὰ τῆς ἀγάπης ἐνώσει καθορᾶν εἰς μίαν μελῶν ἀρμονίαν ἐν σώματι Χριστοῦ δεδέσθαι; ἡ ἀνατολὴ πᾶσα σχεδόν, τιμιώτατε πάτερ (λέγω δὲ ἀνατολὴν τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ μέχρις Αἰγύπτου), μεγάλῳ χειμῶνι καὶ κλύδωνι κατασείεται, τῆς πάλαι μὲν σπαρείσης αἰρέσεως ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐχθροῦ τῆς ἀληθείας Ἀρείου, νῦν δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἀναίσχυντον ἀναφανείσης καὶ οἰονεὶ ῥίζης πικρᾶς καρπὸν ὀλέθριον ἀναδιδούσης, κατακρατούσης λοιπὸν διὰ τὸ τοὺς μὲν καθ' ἐκάστην παροικίαν προεστῶτας τοῦ ὀρθοῦ λόγου ἐκ συκοφαντίας καὶ ἐπηρείας τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐκπεσεῖν, παραδοθῆναι δὲ τοῖς αἰχμαλωτίζουσιν τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἀκεραιότερων τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων ἰσχύν. τούτων μίαν προσεδοκήσαμεν λύσιν τὴν τῆς ὑμετέρας εὐσπλαγχνίας ἐπίσκεψιν· καὶ ἐψυχαγώγησεν ἡμᾶς αἰεὶ τὸ παράδοξον τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀγάπης ἐν τῷ παρελθόντι χρόνῳ, καὶ φήμη

¹ διεირγμένους editi antiqui

LETTER LXX

LETTER LXX

WITHOUT ADDRESS, CONCERNING A SYNOD¹

To renew the ties of an old affection and to restore into full bloom the peace of the Fathers, that heavenly and salutary gift of Christ which has become withered by time, is for us both necessary and expedient, and I know well that it will seem delightful to your Christ-loving disposition also. For what could be more pleasant than to behold men who are separated from one another by so vast a diversity of places of residence, bound by the unity of love into a single harmony of members in the body of Christ? Almost the whole East, most honoured Father (by "East" I mean everything from Illyricum to Egypt),² is being shaken by a mighty storm and flood, since the heresy, sown long ago by Arius, the enemy of truth, and now already grown up into shamelessness, and, like a bitter root, producing a deadly fruit, at last prevails, because the champions of orthodox teaching in every diocese have been banished from their churches through slander and insult, and the administration of affairs has been surrendered to men who are making prisoners of the souls of those more pure in faith. As the one solution of these difficulties we have looked forward to the visitation³ of your sympathetic heart, for in times gone by your marvellous affection has always refreshed us, and we were strengthened in our souls

and the Benedictine editors, are agreed that this letter is addressed to Pope Damasus.

² *i.e.* roughly, the two eastern prefectures of Diocletian and his successors.

³ *i.e.* an official visit of a bishop.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φαιδροτέρα πρὸς βραχὺ τὰς ψυχὰς ἀνερρώσθημεν, ὡς ἐσομένης ἡμῖν τινὸς ἐπισκέψεως παρ' ὑμῶν. ὡς δὲ διημάρτομεν τῆς ἐλπίδος, μηκέτι στέγοντες ἦλθομεν ἐπὶ τὴν διὰ τοῦ γράμματος¹ ἡμῶν παράκλησιν, διαναστῆναι ὑμᾶς πρὸς τὴν ἀντίληψιν ἡμῶν, καὶ ἀποστεῖλαί τινας τῶν ὁμοψύχων, ἢ τοὺς συμβιβάζοντας τοὺς διεστῶτας, ἢ εἰς φιλίαν τὰς ἐκκλησίας τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπανάγοντας, ἢ τοὺς γοῦν αἰτίους τῆς ἀκαταστασίας φανερωτέρους² ὑμῖν καθιστώντας· ὥστε καὶ ὑμῖν φανερόν εἶναι τοῦ λοιποῦ, πρὸς τίνας ἔχειν τὴν κοινωνίαν προσήκε.

Πάντως δὲ οὐδὲν καινὸν³ ἐπιζητοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε λοιποῖς τῶν πάλαι μακαρίων καὶ θεοφίλων ἀνδρῶν σύνηθες, καὶ διαφερόντως ὑμῖν. οἶδαμεν γὰρ μνήμης ἀκολουθία, παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν αἰτηθέντων καὶ ἀπὸ γραμμάτων τῶν ἔτι καὶ νῦν πεφυλαγμένων παρ' ἡμῖν, διδασκόμενοι, Διονύσιον ἐκείνον, τὸν μακαριώτατον ἐπίσκοπον, παρ' ὑμῖν ἐπὶ τε ὀρθότητι πίστεως καὶ τῇ λοιπῇ ἀρετῇ διαπρέψαντα, ἐπισκεπτόμενον διὰ γραμμάτων τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν Καισαρέων, καὶ παρακαλοῦντα τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν διὰ γραμμάτων, καὶ πέμπειν τοὺς ἀπολυτρομένους ἐκ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας τὴν ἀδελφότητα. ἐν χαλεπωτέρῳ

¹ τοῦ γράμματος] γραμμάτων editi antiqui

² φανερώτερον editi antiqui.

³ ἄκαιρον E, editi antiqui, δεινόν Clarom.

¹ i.e. bishops of Rome. The Benedictine edition points out that the kindness of the bishops of Rome, here mentioned by Basil, is borne out by the evidence both of Dionysius,

LETTER LXX

for a brief space by the joyful report that we should receive a visitation from you. But since we have been cheated of our hope, unable to contain ourselves longer, we have had recourse to urging you by this letter to rouse yourself to our assistance, and to send us men of like mind with us, who will either reconcile the dissenters, or restore the churches of God to friendship, or will at least make more manifest to you those who are responsible for the confusion. It will thus be clear to you also for the future, with what men it is proper to have communion.

And the request we make is by no means a novel one, but, on the contrary, has been habitual not only with all the blessed and God-beloved men of the past, but also and especially with yourself.¹ For we know through a continuous tradition, by the teaching received from our Fathers in answer to our questions and from letters which even to this day are preserved among us, that Dionysius,² that most blessed bishop, who was pre-eminent among you both for the orthodoxy of his faith and for his virtue in general, was wont to visit our Church of Caesarea by letter, and to exhort our fathers by letter, and to send men to ransom the brethren from captivity. But our present state of affairs is

bishop of Corinth (cf. Eusebius, *Hist. Eccl.* 4, 23), of Dionysius of Alexandria (Dionysius to Sixtus II, in Euseb., *Hist. Eccl.* 7, 5), and of Eusebius himself in his history. The troubles referred to here took place in the time of Gallienus, when the Scythians plundered Cappadocia and the neighbouring countries (cf. Sozomen, *Eccl. Hist.* 2, 6).

² A Greek by birth, and consecrated July 22, A D 259, on the death of Sixtus II, during the persecution of Valerian. Nothing is recorded of him except his efforts against heresy.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δὲ νῦν καὶ σκυθρωποτέρῳ τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ πλείονος δεόμενα τῆς ἐπιμελείας. οὐ γὰρ οἰκοδομημάτων γηίνων καταστροφὴν, ἀλλ' ἐκκλησιῶν ἄλωσιν ὀδυρόμεθα· οὐδὲ δουλείαν σωματικὴν, ἀλλ' αἰχμαλωσίαν ψυχῶν καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἐνεργουμένην παρὰ τῶν ὑπερμαχούντων τῆς αἰρέσεως καθορώμεν. ὥστε εἰ μὴ ἤδη διανασταίητε πρὸς τὴν ἀντίληψιν, μικρὸν ὕστερον οὐδὲ οἷς ὀρέξετε τὴν χεῖρα εὐρήσετε, πάντων ὑπὸ τὴν ἐπικράτειαν τῆς αἰρέσεως γενομένων.

LXXI

Γρηγορίῳ Βασίλειος¹

Ἐδεξάμην τὰ γράμματα τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας² διὰ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου ἀδελφοῦ Ἑλληνίου· καὶ ὅσα ἐνέφηνας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς ταῦτα γυμνῶς διηγήσατο. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ὅπως³ διετέθημεν, οὐκ ἀμφιβάλλεις πάντως. πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐκρίναμεν πάσης λύπης ἀνωτέραν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν πρὸς σὲ ἀγάπην ἐδεξάμεθα καὶ ταῦτα ὡς ἦν προσήκον,

¹ Γρηγορίῳ ἑταίρῳ alii MSS

² τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας] τῆς εὐλαβείας σου editi antiqui.

³ αὐτὸς ταῦτα . . . ὅπως] καὶ ταῦτα διηγησαμένου ἀκούσαντες ὅπως editi antiqui.

¹ Written in the year 371 Gregory Nazianzene had already refused to aid in effecting the election of Basil as Archbishop of Caesarea. He later refused to support him in his throne, by refusing to accept any high responsibilities such as *τῆς καθέδρας τιμὴν* (cf. Greg. Naz., *Or.* XLIII), possibly the coadjutor-bishopric at Caesarea. Gregory's

LETTER LXXI

more difficult and more gloomy, and requires greater solicitude. Indeed, it is not the destruction of earthly buildings that we mourn, but the seizure of churches; nor is it corporeal slavery that we behold, but the captivity of souls which is being brought about daily by the champions of the heresy. Accordingly, unless you immediately rouse yourself to our assistance, you will shortly not even find men to whom to stretch forth your hand, since all will have come under the dominion of the heresy.

LETTER LXXI

BASIL TO GREGORY¹

I RECEIVED the letter of your Reverence through our most reverend brother Hellenius,² who in person related in plain language what you had intimated to us. How we were affected in hearing this, you certainly can be in no doubt. However, since we have decided to put our love for you above any grievance, we have received even these communications in a becoming manner, and we pray the holy

plea was that it was better for Basil's own sake that there be no suspicion of favour to personal friends, and he begged to be excused for staying at Nazianzus. Cf. Greg. Naz., Letter XLV. The present letter is partly an answer to the letter from Gregory which announced this stand, partly a plea that Gregory pay no attention to certain Nazianzene scandal-mongers who had charged Basil with heterodoxy.

² Hellenius: a surveyor of customs at Nazianzus, the confidential friend both of Basil and Gregory Nazianzene. Besides delivering to Basil the message here referred to, we find him in 372 conveying a message from the bishops of Lesser Armenia. Cf. Letter XCVIII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ εὐχόμεθα τῷ ἁγίῳ Θεῷ, τὰς λειπομένας
 ἡμέρας ἢ ὥρας¹ οὕτω² διαφυλαχθῆναι ἐν τῇ
 περὶ σέ διαθέσει, ὡς καὶ ἐν τῷ κατόπιν χρόνῳ,
 ἐν ᾧ οὐδὲν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς οὔτε μικρὸν οὔτε μεῖζον
 ἐλλελοιπόσι συνέγνωμεν.

Εἰ δὲ ὁ δεῖνα ἄρτι, παρακύνῃαι φιλοτιμούμενος
 πρὸς τὸν βίον τῶν Χριστιανῶν, εἶτα οἰόμενος
 αὐτῷ σεμνότητά τινα φέρειν τὸ ἡμῖν συνανατρί-
 βεσθαι, ἃ τε οὐκ ἤκουσε κατασκευάζει, καὶ ἃ
 μὴ ἐνόησεν ἐξηγεῖται, θαυμαστὸν οὐδέν. ἀλλ'
 ἐκεῖνο θαυμαστὸν καὶ παράδοξον, ὅτι τούτων
 ἀκροατὰς ἔχει τοὺς γνησιωτάτους μοι τῶν παρ'
 ὑμῖν ἀδελφῶν, καὶ οὐκ ἀκροατὰς μόνον, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ μαθητάς, ὡς ἔοικεν. εἴ γε³ καὶ ἄλλως ἦν
 παράδοξον τοιοῦτον μὲν εἶναι τὸν διδάσκοντα,⁴
 ἐμὲ δὲ τὸν διασυρόμενον, ἀλλ' οὖν τῶν καιρῶν
 ἢ καταστροφῇ ἐπαίδευσεν ἡμᾶς πρὸς μηδὲν
 δυσκολαίνειν. πάλαι γὰρ τὰ τούτων ἀτιμότερα
 συνήθη ἡμῖν γέγονε διὰ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν.
 ἐγὼ τοίνυν, εἰ μὲν οὐδέπω τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἀδελφοῖς
 δέδωκα πείραν τῆς ἐμαυτοῦ περὶ τὸν Θεὸν
 αἰρέσεως,⁵ οὐδὲ νῦν ἔχω τι ἀποκρίνασθαι· οὐς
 γὰρ οὐκ ἔπεισεν ὁ μακρὸς χρόνος, πῶς συμπίσει
 ἐπιστολὴ βραχεῖα; εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖνα αὐτάρκη, λῆροι
 νομιζέσθωσαν τὰ παρὰ τῶν διαβαλλόντων. πλήν
 γε ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐπιτρέψωμεν στόμασιν ἀχαλινώτοις
 καὶ καρδίαις ἀπαιδεύτοις λαλεῖν περὶ ὧν ἂν

¹ ἡμῶν add Harl.² οὕτω om. E.³ γάρ E⁴ τοιοῦτους δὲ τοὺς ἀνεχομένους add editi antiqui.⁵ προαιρέσεως Harl, Vat., et Clarom.¹ Basil avoids mentioning the slanderer by name.

LETTER LXXI

God that for the days or hours that are left to us we may be preserved in the same disposition toward you as in the past, during which we have been conscious of having fallen short in nothing, be it small or great.

But if the person we have in mind,¹ aspiring to peer into the life of the Christians,² and also thinking that his being associated with us may bring him a certain degree of prestige, has recently proceeded to trump up things which he has not heard and to relate things of which he has gained no knowledge, there is nothing surprising in that. But the surprising and indeed incredible thing is this—that he finds as hearers of these slanders the truest to me of the brethren among you, and not merely as hearers, but even, it seems, as disciples. Even though, on general grounds, it was incredible that such a man as he should be the teacher and I the object of his disparagement, yet the topsy-turvy condition of the times has taught us to be vexed at nothing. For charges more ignominious than these have for a long time become familiar to us in punishment for our sins. As for me, therefore, if I have never yet given this fellow's brethren a proof of my opinions regarding God, I certainly have no answer to give now; for how will a brief letter persuade those whom a long life has not convinced? But if that life is in itself sufficient, let that which emanates from the slanderers be considered mere nonsense. Yet we must remember that if we suffer unbridled mouths and uneducated minds to prattle about

² The intimation is that he cannot really enter into the brotherhood of Christians, much as he would like to do so, but can only peer at it

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐθέλωσιν,¹ καὶ ἔτοιμα ἔχωμεν πρὸς ὑποδοχὴν τὰ ὦτα, οὐ μόνον ἡμεῖς τὰ τῶν ἄλλων παραδεξόμεθα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἕτεροι τὰ ἡμέτερα.

Τούτων δὲ αἷτιον ἐκείνο, ὃ πάλαι μὲν παρεκάλουν μὴ γίνεσθαι, νῦν δὲ ἀπαγορεύσας σιωπῶ, τὸ μὴ συντυγχάνειν ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις. εἰ γὰρ κατὰ τὰς ἀρχαίας συνθήκας, καὶ κατὰ τὴν ὀφειλομένην νῦν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις παρ' ἡμῶν ἐπιμέλειαν, τὰ πολλὰ τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ μετ' ἀλλήλων διηγόμεν, οὐκ ἂν ἐδώκαμεν πάροδον τοῖς διαβάλλουσι. σὺ² δέ, εἰ δοκεῖ, τούτους μὲν ἔα χαίρειν, αὐτὸς δὲ παρακλήθητι συγκαμνεῖν ἡμῖν εἰς τὸν προκείμενον ἀγῶνα καὶ συντυχεῖν μεθ' ἡμῶν τῷ καθ' ἡμῶν στρατευομένῳ. εἰ γὰρ ὀφθῆς μόνον, ἐφέξεις³ αὐτοῦ τὴν ὁρμὴν καὶ τοὺς συγκροτούμενους ἐπὶ τῷ καταστρέψασθαι τὰ τῆς πατρίδος πράγματα διαλύσεις, γνώριμον αὐτοῖς καταστήσας, ὅτι αὐτὸς τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς συλλόγου κατάρχεις,⁴ καὶ φράξεις πᾶν ἄδικον στόμα τῶν λαλούντων κατὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀνομίαν. ἂν ταῦτα γένηται, αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα δείξει, τίς μὲν ὁ κατακολουθῶν σοι ἐπὶ τὰ καλά, τίς δὲ ὁ μετοκλάζων καὶ προδιδούς δειλίᾳ τὸν λόγον τῆς ἀληθείας. εἰ δὲ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας προδιδόμενα ἦ, ὀλίγος⁵ μοι λόγος διὰ ῥημάτων πείθειν τοὺς τοσοῦτου με⁶ τιθεμένους ἄξιον, ὅσον⁷ ἂν τιμῇσονται ἄνθρωποι οὐπω ἑαυτοὺς⁸ μετρεῖν δεδιδαγμένοι. μετ' οὐ πολὺ γάρ, τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ

¹ θέλωσι E² ὑφέξεις E⁵ οἰδεῖς E.² σοι E, editi antiq.⁴ κατάρχεις editi antiq.⁶ σε editi antiq.

LETTER LXXI

whatever they please, and if we hold our ears ready to receive, not only shall we receive a false idea of the affairs of the others, but they will do the same as to ours.

Now the cause of the present state of affairs is one which I have long urged you not to permit to arise, but which I now through very weariness of repetition pass over in silence—the fact that we do not meet one another. For if we, living up to our old agreements and to the responsibility which we now owe to the churches, were in the habit of spending the greater part of the year together, we should not have given access to these calumniators. But do you, if you approve, disregard these men, and of your own accord be pleased to co-operate with us in the struggle now at hand and to meet, in company with us, the enemy who is arrayed against us. For if you are merely seen, you will stop his attack and will utterly disperse those who are organizing themselves to overthrow their country, by making it known to them that you yourself by the grace of God are the leader of our forces, and that you will close every wicked mouth of such as utter lawlessness against God. If this is done, the facts themselves will show who it is that follows you to the goal of honour, and who it is that shifts hither and thither and in his cowardice betrays the word of truth. But if the interests of the Church are once betrayed, little need be said by me with the idea of persuading by words those who estimate my worth at what men may estimate it who have not yet learned to measure their own selves. For in no

⁷ ὅσον Ε.

⁸ ἐαυτοῖς Ε.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

χάριτι, ἡ διὰ τῶν ἔργων ἀπόδειξις τὰς συκοφαντίας ἐλέγξει, διότι¹ προσδοκῶμεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόγου τῆς ἀληθείας τάχα μὲν τι καὶ μείζον πείσεσθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, πάντως γε τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν καὶ τῶν πατρίδων ἀπελαθήσεσθαι. εἰ δὲ καὶ μηδὲν τῶν ἐλπιζομένων γένηται, οὐ μακράν ἐστι τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ δικαστήριον. ὥστε, εἰ μὲν τὴν συντυχίαν, διὰ τὰς ἐκκλησίας ἐπιζητεῖς ἕτοιμος συνδραμεῖν ὅπουπερ ἂν προκαλῇ·² εἰ δέ, ἵνα τὰς συκοφαντίας διαλύσω, οὐ σχολή μοι νῦν ἀποκρίνασθαι περὶ τούτων.

LXXII

Ἑσυχίῳ

Οἶδά σου καὶ τὴν πρὸς³ ἡμᾶς ἀγάπην, καὶ τὴν περὶ τὰ καλὰ σπουδὴν. διόπερ χρήζων δυσωπῆσαι τὸν ποθεινότατον υἱὸν Καλλιस्थένην, ἡγησάμην, εἰ κοινωνόν σε λάβοιμι τῆς φροντίδος, ῥᾶον κατορθώσειν τὸ σπουδαζόμενον. λελύπηται ὁ ἀνὴρ κατὰ τοῦ λογιωτάτου Εὐστοχίου, καὶ λελύπηται δικαίαν λύπην ἐγκαλεῖ αὐτοῦ τοῖς οἰκέταις θράσος κατ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπόνοιαν. τοῦ-

¹ ὅτι E. ² προκαλῇ editi antiqui. ³ περί editi antiqui.

¹ Perhaps Basil is referring to martyrdom.

² Basil probably refers here both to Caesarea, the place of his birth, and the Pontus, the region of his bringing-up. Cf. Vol. I, p. 48, note 1.

³ Written at about the same time as the preceding. On Hesychius, cf. Letter XLIV.

LETTER LXXII

great while, by the grace of God, the evidence of our deeds will refute their slanders, because we expect to suffer very soon some even greater misfortune¹ for the sake of the doctrine of truth; or, if not that, then at least certainly to be banished from the churches and from our countries.² But even if none of these things to which we confidently look forward comes to pass, the judgment of Christ is not far off. Therefore, if you ask for the conference it is for the churches' sake that I am ready to meet with you wherever you summon me; but if it is in order that I may refute these calumnies, then at present I have no leisure to make any reply about them.

LETTER LXXII

TO HESYCHIUS³

I AM fully conscious both of your love for us and of your zeal for what is honourable. Therefore, since I am anxious that our most beloved son Callisthenes⁴ be placated, I have thought that, if I were to take you as an associate in my design, I should more easily bring to pass what I so strongly desire. He has conceived a grievance against the most eloquent Eustochius, and he has just grounds for his grievance. He accuses the servants of Eustochius of insolence toward him, aye, and of madness. We think it proper that he should be exhorted, being

⁴ Callisthenes and Eustochius, mentioned below, were both laymen of Cappadocia. Nothing is known about them except such information as may be obtained from the present and the following letters.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τον ἀξιούμεν παρακληθῆναι, ἀρκεσθέντα¹ τῷ φόβῳ, ὃν ἐφόβησεν αὐτούς τε² τοὺς θρασυνομένους καὶ τοὺς τούτων δεσπότας, καταλύσαι τὴν φιλονεικίαν, δόντα τὴν χάριν. οὕτω γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα ὑπάρξει³ καὶ τὸ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις σεμνόν, καὶ τὸ παρὰ Θεῷ εὐδόκιμον, ἐὰν τῷ φόβῳ θελήσῃ τὸ μακρόθυμον ἀναμίξαι. αὐτός τε οὖν, εἴ τις σοι⁴ προϋπάρχει φιλία πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ συνήθεια, αἴτησον παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν χάριν ταύτην· καὶ οὗς ἐὰν γνῶς ἐν τῇ πόλει δυναμένους αὐτὸν δυσωπῆσαι, κοινωνοὺς λάβε τῆς φροντίδος, εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι τὸ γινόμενον ἐμοὶ μάλιστα κεχαρισμένον ἔσται.

Καὶ ἀπόπεμψαι τὸν συνδιάκονον πράξαντα⁵ ὧν ἕνεκεν ἀπεστάλη. αἰσχύνομαι γάρ, καταφυγόντων πρὸς με τῶν ἀνθρώπων, μὴ δυνηθῆναι αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι τι χρήσιμον.

LXXIII

Καλλισθένει

Ἡὐχαρίστησα τῷ Θεῷ⁶ τοῖς γράμμασιν ἐντυχὼν τῆς εὐγενείας σου· πρῶτον μὲν, ὅτι ἀνδρὸς τιμᾶν ἡμᾶς προαιρουμένου ἀφίκετό μοι προσηγορία· καὶ γὰρ πολλοῦ μὲν⁷ ἀξίαν τιθέμεθα τῶν ἀρίστων ἀνδρῶν τὴν συντυχίαν· δεύτερον δὲ εἰς εὐφροσύνην, τὸ μνήμης ἀγαθῆς τυγχάνειν. σύμβολον δὲ μνήμης γράμματα, ἅπερ ἐπειδὴ

¹ ἀρκεσθῆναι παρακληθέντα E, Med

² τε om. E.

³ ὑπάρχει Harl.

⁴ σοι om. E.

⁵ τι add. E, editi antiq.

⁶ τῷ ἁγίῳ add. editi antiq.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐδεξάμην καὶ κατέμαθον τὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς νοῦν, ἐθαύμασα ὅπως τῷ ὄντι κατὰ τὴν πάντων ὑπόληψιν πατρικὴν¹ ἀπένειμε² τὴν αἰδῶ. τὸ γὰρ φλεγμαίνοντα καὶ ὠργισμένον καὶ ὀρμήσαντα πρὸς τὴν τῶν λελυπηκότων ἄμυναν, παραλῦσαι μὲν τὸ πολὺ τῆς σφοδρότητος, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοῦ πράγματος κυρίους ποιήσασθαι, ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν εὐφρανθῆναι ὡς³ ἐπὶ τέκνῳ πνευματικῷ. ἀντὶ οὖν τούτων τί ἄλλο λειπόμενόν ἐστιν ἢ εὐχεσθαί σοι τὰ ἀγαθὰ; φίλοις μὲν σε ἡδιστον εἶναι, ἐχθροῖς δὲ φοβερόν, πᾶσι δὲ ὁμοίως αἰδέσιμον, ἵνα καὶ οἱ τῶν προσηκόντων τι ἐλλελοιπότες, αἴσθησιν λαβόντες τῆς ἐν σοὶ πραότητος, ἑαυτῶν καθάψωνται, ὅτι εἰς τοιοῦτόν⁴ σε ὄντα ἐξήμαρτον.

Ἐπειδὴ οὖν⁵ προσέταξας τοὺς οἰκέτας ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον ἐν ᾧ τὴν ἀταξίαν ἐπεδείξαντο διαχθῆναι,⁶ ἀξιῶ τὸν σκοπὸν μαθεῖν, καθ' ὃν ἐπιζητεῖ τοῦτο ἡ χρηστότης σου. εἰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸς παρέση καὶ αὐτὸς εἰσπράξῃ⁷ τῶν τετολμημένων τὴν δίκην, παρέσονται μὲν οἱ παῖδες. τί γὰρ ἄλλο δεῖ γενέσθαι, εἰ τοῦτό σοι κέκριται; πλὴν ἄλλ' ἡμεῖς οὐκ οἶδαμεν ποίαν ἔτι χάριν εἰληφότες ἐσόμεθα, εἰάν περ μὴ ἐξαρκέσωμεν⁸ ἐξελέσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τῆς τιμωρίας. εἰ δὲ αὐτόν σε ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς λεωφόρου ἀσχολία καθέξει, τίς ὁ ὑποδεχόμενος ἐκεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους; τίς δὲ ὁ μέλλων αὐτοὺς ἀντὶ σοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι; ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ σοι

¹ ἡμῖν add E, editi antiqui.³ ὡς om E⁵ δέ editi antiqui⁷ εἰσπράξεις editi antiqui.² ἀπένειμες editi antiqui⁴ τοσοῦτόν editi antiqui.⁶ διαδεχθῆναι E⁸ ἐξαρκέσωμεν editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXIII

and learned its purport, I marvelled that the respect you accorded to me was in very truth, according to the conception which all men have, that of a son to a father. For the fact that a man who is blazing with indignation and eager to take vengeance on those who have injured him, should abandon for the most part the vehemence of his emotions, and give us full authority in the matter, afforded us such cause for rejoicing as though it were in a spiritual son. In return for this, therefore, what else is left than to invoke blessings upon you—that you may be most pleasing to your friends, formidable to your enemies, and respected by all alike—in order that those who have at all failed in their duties towards you, perceiving the forbearance of your character, may blame themselves for having wronged so admirable a man as yourself?

Since, therefore, you have given orders that the slaves be taken to the place in which they exhibited their rebellious attitude, I feel that I must learn the object for which your Excellency demands this. For if you are to be there in person and in person to exact the penalty for their audacious deeds, the slaves will indeed be there (for what other course is possible, if this is your decision?), yet as for ourselves, on the other hand, we do not perceive what extra favour we shall have received if our influence does not suffice to secure for the slaves a remission of their punishment. But if you yourself shall be detained by the demands upon your time during the journey, who is to receive the men at the designated place, and who is to punish them in your stead? But if it is your wish that they be brought into your presence and this is your absolute decision, then give

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐλθεῖν αὐτοὺς εἰς ὄψιν καὶ τοῦτο πάντως κέκριται, μέχρι Σασίμων κέλευσον γενέσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν παράστασιν, καὶ αὐτοῦ δεῖξον σεαυτοῦ τὸ πρᾶον τοῦ ἡθους καὶ μεγαλόθυμον. λαβὼν γὰρ ὑποχειρίους τοὺς παροξύναντας, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ εὐκαταφρόνητον¹ τῆς σεαυτοῦ² ἀξίας ἐπιδειξάμενος, ἄφες αὐτοὺς ἀβλαβεῖς, ὡς ἐν τοῖς προτέροις γράμμασι παρεκαλέσαμεν, ἡμῖν μὲν διδοὺς τὴν χάριν, παρὰ δὲ Θεοῦ τὴν ἐφ' οἷς ποιεῖς ἀντίδοσιν ἐκδεχόμενος.

Καὶ ταῦτα λέγω, οὐχ ὡς οὕτως ὀφείλουτος τελεσθῆναι τοῦ πράγματος, ἀλλὰ συνενδιδούς, τῇ ὁρμῇ σου, καὶ φοβούμενος μή τι ὑπολείπεται³ ἄπεπτον τοῦ θυμοῦ, καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τῶν φλεγμαινόντων ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ τὰ ἀπαλώτατα τῶν βοηθημάτων ὀδυνηρὰ φαίνεται, οὕτω καὶ νῦν ὁ ἡμέτερος λόγος ἐξαγριάνῃ σε μᾶλλον ἢ καταστείλῃ. ἐπεὶ τὸ εὐπρεπέστατον ἦν, καὶ σοὶ μέγιστον κόσμον ἐνεγκεῖν δυνάμενον καὶ ἐμοὶ ἄρκουν πρὸς τοὺς ἐμαυτοῦ φίλους καὶ ἡλικιώτας εἰς σεμνολόγημα, τὸ ἡμῖν ἐπιτραπήναι τὴν ἐκδίκησιν. πάντως δὲ εἰ καὶ ὁμώμοσται σοὶ δοῦναι αὐτοὺς⁴ εἰς⁵ τιμωρίαν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, οὔτε ἡ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐπιτίμησης ἐλάττων ἐστὶν εἰς ἐκδίκησιν, οὔτε ὁ θεῖος νόμος ἀτιμότερος τῶν ἐμπολιτευομένων τῷ βίῳ νομίμων.

Ἄλλ' ἦν δυνατὸν αὐτούς, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιστραφέντας τοῖς ἡμετέροις νομίμοις, ἐν οἷς καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα ἔχεις τῆς σωτηρίας, καὶ σὲ τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ ὅρκῳ ἀνάγκης ἐλευθερώσαι, καὶ αὐτοὺς

¹ ἀκαταφρόνητον E.² σῆς editi antiqui.³ ἐπολίπηται E.⁴ αὐτῶν E⁵ εἰς om. E.

LETTER LXXIII

orders that their appearance take place no farther away than Sasima, and there show the gentleness and magnanimity of your character. For having once taken into your power those who have angered you, and having by that act clearly indicated that your dignity is not to be made the object of contempt, send them away unharmed, as we besought you in our previous letter, to us granting that favour, but at God's hands awaiting the recompense for your deeds.

I say these things, moreover, not because I think the incident ought to be closed in this way, but by way of conceding something to your impetuous spirit, and because I am afraid that some part of your anger may remain undigested, and that just as, in the case of inflammation of the eyes, even the mildest remedies seem painful, so now our words may arouse your fury instead of calming it. For the fact is that the most befitting solution—the one which is capable of bringing you the greatest credit and is sufficient to enhance the dignity of my standing with my friends and contemporaries—would have been to entrust the punishment into our hands. And certainly, even if you have bound yourself by oath to give them over to the vengeance of the laws, a stern reprimand by us is no less effective in vindicating justice, nor is God's law held in slighter honour than the civil usages which play a part in the lives of men.

Nay, it would have been possible for them to be converted here in this place through the usages of our Church, in which you yourself have your hope of salvation, and thus to set you free from the obligation of your oath, and at the same time

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σύμμετρον τοῖς ἡμαρτημένοις ἐκπληρῶσαι τὴν δίκην.

Ἀλλὰ πάλιν μακρὰν ποιῶ τὴν ἐπιστολήν. ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ σφόδρα σπουδάζειν πιθανός σοι γενέσθαι, οὐδὲν τῶν εἰς διάνοιαν ἐρχομένων ἀποσιωπῆσαι ἀνέχομαι, φοβούμενος μὴ παρὰ τοῦτο ἄπρακτός μοι ἡ αἵτησις γένηται, ἑλλιπῶς μου τὴν διδασκαλίαν ποιησαμένου. ἀλλ', ὦ τιμιώτατον καὶ γνήσιον θρέμμα τῆς Ἐκκλησίας, βεβαίωσον καὶ ἐμοὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας, ὡς ἔχω νῦν ἐπὶ σοὶ καὶ τὰς πάντων συμφώνως περὶ τῆς σῆς ἐμμελείας καὶ πραότητος μαρτυρίας, καὶ ἐπίστειλον τῷ στρατιώτῃ ἀπαλλαγῆναι ἡμῶν ἐν τάχει, ὃς νῦν γε οὐδὲν ἐπαχθείας οὐδὲ ὕβρεως ἐλλέλοιπε, μᾶλλον αἰρούμενός σε μὴ λυπῆσαι ἢ πάντας ἡμᾶς οἰκείους ἔχειν καὶ φίλους.

LXXIV

Μαρτινιανῷ

Ἐμὲ τί οἶει πόσου ποτ' ἂν τιμήσασθαι τὸ εἰς ταῦτόν ποθ' ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ἐλθεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ

¹ Of the year 371, and addressed to Martinianus, a personal friend of Basil but otherwise unknown. There seems no good reason for calling Martinianus an official of Cappadocia, as Mr. B. Jackson does. On the other hand, the profusion of literary allusions in the letter, and the compliments to the knowledge of history and of mankind that Martinianus possessed, suggest that he was a philosopher or man of letters. Cf. W. M. Ramsay, *Basil of Caesarea, Expositor*, 5 Series, Vol. III (1896), 54.

The policy of the Byzantine government had been uniformly directed to subdividing the great provinces with a view to diminishing the power of the provincial governors. Cappadocia was to be thus divided in 371 by the Emperor Valens, resolved on this step probably by his enmity towards the "orthodox" bishop. In any case, this subdivision would naturally have been made sooner or later by an "orthodox"

LETTER LXXIV

themselves to pay the penalty commensurate with their crimes.

But again I am making my letter long. For since I am exceedingly anxious to convince you, I cannot allow myself to pass over in silence any of the ideas that come into my mind, fearing lest otherwise my request may prove unsuccessful,—if I fail to furnish an adequate presentation of the case. But, most honoured and true son of the Church, confirm both the hopes which I now have in you and the unanimous testimony of all to your moderation and gentleness, and command to depart from us at once the soldier, who up to now has omitted nothing in the way of annoyance and insolence, since he chooses rather to avoid offending you than to have us all as his devoted friends.

LETTER LXXIV

TO MARTINIANUS ¹

How highly, think you, would I for my part prize the privilege of our some day meeting one

bishop, solely as a political policy, and as a matter of fact Cappadocia was later divided into three parts by Justinian. Valens' hatred for Basil, however, was exhibited by his leaving the smaller part of Cappadocia to the metropolis, Caesarea, and making the new province of Second Cappadocia decidedly larger. Caesarea was seriously affected by this change, and shrank to less than half its former size. Basil exerted himself to the utmost in its behalf, but the three letters (the present and two following) which he wrote entreating the intercession of certain influential persons with Valens in favour of Caesarea, are among the poorest in the collection. They are inflated and exaggerated in their description of the loss that would result to Caesarea, and show no appreciation of the causes that recommend the subdivision. The true greatness of Basil, however, appeared immediately afterwards, when Valens came to Caesarea

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πλείον σοὶ συγγενέσθαι, ὥστε πάντων ἀπολαῦσαι τῶν ἐν σοὶ καλῶν; καὶ γὰρ εἰ μέγα πρὸς μαρτυρίαν παιδεύσεως τὸ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων ἰδεῖν ἄστυα, καὶ νόον γινῶναι, τοῦτο οἶμαι δι' ὀλίγου χαρίζεσθαι τὴν σὴν ὁμιλίαν. τί γὰρ διαφέρει πολλοὺς ἰδεῖν κατὰ μέρος, ἢ ἓνα τὸν¹ πάντων ὁμοῦ τὴν πείραν ἀναδεξάμενον; μᾶλλον δὲ ἐγὼ καὶ πλείστον ἂν ἔχειν εἴποιμι τὸ διάφορον, ὅσα ἀταλαίπωρον τὴν γινώσιν τῶν καλῶν προξενεῖ, καὶ καθαρὰν τῆς πρὸς τὸ χεῖρον ἐπιμιξίας συνάγει τὴν ἱστορίαν τῆς ἀρετῆς. εἴτε γὰρ πρᾶξις ἀρίστη, εἴτε λόγος μνήμης ἄξιος, εἴτε πολιτεῖαι² ἀνδρῶν ὑπερπεφυκότες τοὺς ἄλλους, πάντα τῷ σῷ ταμείῳ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐναπόκειται. ὥστε οὐκ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν μόνον, ὡς ὁ Ἀλκίνοος³ τοῦ Ὀδυσσέως, ἀλλ' εἰς πάντα μου τὸν βίον εὐξαίμην ἄν σου ἀκούειν, καὶ μακρὸν ἂν μοι γενέσθαι τούτου γε ἕνεκα τούτου, καὶ ταῦτα δυσκόλως πρὸς αὐτὸν διακείμενος. τί δή ποτ' οὖν ἐπιστέλλω νῦν, παρεῖναι δέον; ὅτι με⁴ κάμνουσα ἡ πατρίς ἐπείγει πρὸς ἑαυτήν. οἶα γὰρ πέπονθεν, οὐκ ἄγνοεῖς, ὦ ἄριστε· ὅτι Πενθέως τρόπον Μαινάδες ὄντως τινές, δαίμονες,⁵ αὐτὴν διεσπάσαντο. διαιροῦσι γὰρ αὐτὴν καὶ ἐπιδιαροῦσιν· ὥσπερ

¹ τῶν editi antiqui.² πολιτεῖα E.³ Ἀλκίνοος E, editi antiqui.⁴ καμέ E, MSS. Med.⁵ Perhaps a marginal gloss.

¹ Cf. *Odyssey*, I 3 ff.: πολλῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων ἴδεν ἄστυα καὶ νόον ἔγνων, | πολλὰ δ' ὃ γ' ἐν πόντῳ πάθεν ἄλγεα ὃν κατὰ θυμόν, etc. "Many were the men whose cities he saw and whose mind he learned, aye, and many the woes he suffered in his heart upon the sea, seeking to win his own life and the return of

LETTER LXXIV

another and of having for myself a longer association with you, so as to enjoy all the noble qualities that are yours? For if it is important as a proof of education "to have seen the cities of many men and to have learned their minds,"¹ this boon is, I think, conferred in a short time by converse with you. For what superiority is there in seeing many men one by one over seeing one single person who has taken to himself the experience of all mankind? Nay, rather should I say that there is the greatest superiority in whatever provides without hardship an acquaintance with what is noble, and brings together, unsullied by any admixture of evil, the entire record of virtue. For whether it be a noble deed, or a saying worthy of remembrance, or the politics of men who have surpassed all their fellows in natural endowments, all these things are stored away in the treasure-house of your soul. Therefore not merely for a year, like Alcinous listening to Odysseus,² but for my whole life I should pray that I might listen to you, and that my life might be prolonged on that account at least, even though I am discontented with it. Why in the world, for instance, am I now writing, when I ought to be with you? It is because my afflicted country urges me to hurry to succour her. For you are not unaware, my good friend, of what she has suffered—that like Pentheus she has been torn asunder by veritable Maenads, demons in fact. They are dividing her, and again dividing her, just as incompetent physicians

his comrades." Cf. also the imitation of Horace in *De Arte Poetica*, 142: Qui mores hominum multorum vidit et urbes.

² Cf. *Odyssey*, Bks. 7, 8, 9.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

οἱ κακοὶ τῶν ἱατρῶν, χαλεπώτερα τὰ ἔλκη ποιοῦντες τῇ παρ' ἑαυτῶν ἀπειρίᾳ. ἐπεὶ οὖν κέκμηκε κατατεμνομένη, λείπεται αὐτὴν θεραπεύειν, ὥς ἀρρωστοῦσαν. ἐπέστειλαν οὖν¹ ἐπείγοντες ἡμᾶς οἱ πολῖται· καὶ ἀνάγκη ἀπαντᾶν, οὐχ ὥς τι ὄφελος ἐσομένους τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀπολείψεως μέμψιν ἐκκλίνοντας. οἶσθα γάρ, ὥς εὐκολοὶ μὲν ἐλπίσαι οἱ ἀμνηχανοῦντες, εὐκολοὶ δέ που καὶ καταμέμψασθαι, ἐπὶ τὸ παρεθὲν ἀεὶ τρέποντες τὰς αἰτίας.

Καίτοι ἔγωγε καὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκεν ἐδεόμην σοι συνελθεῖν καὶ δοῦναι γνώμην· μᾶλλον δὲ παρακαλέσαι ἐνθυμηθῆναί τι νεανικὸν καὶ πρέπον τῷ σεαυτοῦ φρονήματι, καὶ εἰς γόνυ κλιθεῖσαν τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν μὴ περιδεῖν, ἀλλὰ καταλαβόντα τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰπεῖν μετὰ παρρησίας τῆς σῆς μήτοι νομίζειν αὐτοὺς δύο κεκτῆσθαι ἀντὶ μιᾶς ἐπαρχίας. οὐ γὰρ ἐξ ἄλλης τινὸς οἰκουμένης ἐπεισήγαγον τὴν ἑτέραν,² ἀλλὰ παραπλήσιόν τι πεποιθήκασιν, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις ἵππον ἢ βοῦν κεκτημένος, εἶτα διχῇ διελὼν δύο νομίζοι ἔχειν ἐνὸς ἄντι.³ οὔτε γὰρ δύο ἐποίησε, καὶ τὸν ἕνα διέφθειρεν· εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τοῖς παραδυναστεύουσιν, μὴ τοῦτον αὖξειν τὸν τρόπον τὴν βασιλείαν, οὐ γὰρ ἐν ἀριθμῷ εἶναι τὴν δύναμιν, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν· ἐπεὶ νῦν γε ἡγούμεθα τοὺς μὲν ἀγνοῖα τῆς ἀληθείας ἴσως, τοὺς δὲ τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι

¹ γ' οὖν E.

² ἡμέραν E.

³ ἀντὶ ἐνός E.

LETTER LXXIV

who make wounds worse because of their own inexperience. Therefore, since she has become ill under such dissection, the task remains to heal her as a patient weakened by sickness. Accordingly our fellow-citizens have written urging us to hasten to them, and we must answer the summons, not with the thought that we shall be of any help to them in their difficulties, but in order to avoid the censure that would be occasioned by our failing them. For you know how prone to hope are those who are in distress, but prone, methinks, also to find fault, ever directing their charges against what has been left undone.

And yet for this very reason I wanted to meet you and express my mind to you; or rather to beg you to devise some vigorous measure, worthy of your wisdom, and not to ignore our country when she has fallen to her knees, but going to the court to bid them with your characteristic frankness to give up the notion that they possess two provinces instead of one. For not from some other portion of the earth have they brought in the second province, but what they have done is about the same as if a man, possessing a horse or an ox, should divide it into two parts, and then consider that he had two animals instead of one he had. For he has not created two and he has destroyed the one. I wanted to urge you also to tell those in authority not to try to increase their kingdom in this fashion, for power consists, not in numbers, but in actual things. And they should be told, since we are of the opinion that they now—some perhaps through ignorance of the truth, others through their unwillingness to give offence by their words, and others still through their un-

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

λυπεῖν τοῖς ῥήμασι, τοὺς ¹ δὲ καὶ οὐ μέλον αὐτοῖς, περιορῶν τὰ γινόμενα. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἦν ² δυνατόν αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς βασιλέα, τοῦτο κράτιστον μὲν τοῖς πράγμασι, πρέπον δέ σου τῇ καλῇ ³ τοῦ βίου προαιρέσει. εἰ δὲ βαρὺ ἄλλως καὶ διὰ τὴν ὥραν τοῦ ἔτους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν, ὥς αὐτὸς ἔφη, σύντροφον ἔχουσιν ἐν ἑαυτῇ τὸν ὄκνον, ἀλλὰ τό γε ⁴ ἐπιστεῖλαι πόνος οὐδεὶς. ὥστε, τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν γραμμάτων βοήθειαν χαριζόμενος ⁵ τῇ πατρίδι, πρῶτον μὲν σαυτῷ συνειδήσεις μηδὲν τῶν εἰς δύναμιν ἡκόντων ἐλλελοιπότι, ἔπειτα μέντοι καὶ τοῖς κάμνουσιν, αὐτῷ τῷ φαίνεσθαι συναλγῶν, ἀρκοῦσαν δώσεις παραμυθίαν. ἀλλ' εἴθε γὰρ ἦν ⁶ οἶόν τε, αὐτὸν ἐπιστάντα τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὄψει λαβεῖν αὐτὰ τὰ σκυθρωπά. οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἴσως, ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἐναργείας ⁷ τῶν ὀρωμένων συγκινηθεὶς, ἀφήκας τινα φωνὴν πρέπουσαν καὶ τῇ σῇ μεγαλονοίᾳ καὶ τῇ κατηφείᾳ τῆς πόλεως. σὺ δὲ ἀλλ' ἡμῖν διηγούμενοις μὴ ἀπιστήσης. ἢ ὅτι Σιμωνίδου ὄντως ἢ τινος τοιούτου μελοποιοῦ ἐδεόμεθα, ἐναργῶς εἰδότος ἐπιστενάζειν τοῖς πάθεσι ; καίτοι τί λέγω Σιμωνίδην ; δέον Αἰσχύλον εἰπεῖν, ἢ εἰ δὴ τις ἕτερος, παραπλησίως ἐκείνῳ συμφορᾶς μέγεθος ἐναργῶς διαθέμενος, μεγαλοφώνως ὠδύρατο.

¹ τοῖς E.

² ἦν om. E.

³ ὅλη editi antiqui.

⁴ τό γε! τότε editi antiqui.

⁵ χαρισάμενος editi antiqui.

⁶ ἦν om. E.

⁷ ἐνεργείας E.

LETTER LXXIV

concern for such matters—are permitting these things to happen. Now if it were possible for you to go to the Emperor himself, this would be the best thing in the circumstances, and would be in keeping with your noble course of life. But if it is difficult on general grounds and because of the season of the year and your age, which, as you yourself have said, is subject to an indwelling slothfulness, still there is no labour in writing a letter at least. Accordingly, if you do your country the service of helping her by letter, you will, in the first place, have the consciousness of not having failed her in anything within your power, and, in the second place, you will be giving, by the very fact that you show sympathy, sufficient consolation to those who are afflicted. But would that it had been possible for you to be present on the scene in person, and to see with your own eyes the melancholy sight as it is. For thus, perhaps, stirred by the very vividness of what you had seen, you would have sent forth a cry of protest befitting both your magnanimity and the sorrow of the city. Nevertheless, when we tell you the facts, do not refuse to believe us. Or is it that we had need of a Simonides¹ in very truth, or a poet of his powers, with skill to bewail in impressive language great disasters? Yet why do I say Simonides? I should have said Aeschylus,² or someone else who, setting forth impressively as he did a mighty disaster, with mighty voice made lamentation

¹ Basil is probably thinking of Simonides' lament on those who died at Thermopylae

² Basil probably has in mind Aeschylus' "Seven Against Thebes" and the Oresteian trilogy.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Σύλλογοι μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι, καὶ λόγοι, αἱ¹ κατ' ἀγορὰν συντυχαίαι τῶν ἐλλογίμων ἀνδρῶν, καὶ ὅσα πρότερον ἐποίει τὴν ἡμετέραν ὀνομαστὴν πόλιν² ἡμᾶς ἐπιλελοίπασιν· ὥστε τῶν περὶ παιδείαν καὶ λόγους ἦττον ἂν φανείη νῦν τις ἐμβαλὼν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἢ Ἀθήνησι πρότερον οἱ ἀτιμίαν κατεγνωσμένοι, ἢ³ τὰς χεῖρας ὄντες μὴ⁴ καθαροί. ἀντισταῖται δὲ τοῦτοις Σκυθῶν τινῶν ἢ Μασσαγετῶν ἀμουσία· μία δὲ φωνὴ ἀπαιτούντων καὶ ἀπαιτούμενων καὶ ξαινομένων ταῖς μάστιξι. στοαὶ δ' ἐκατέρωθεν σκυθρωπὸν ἐπηχοῦσαι⁵ οἶον οἰκείαν δοκοῦσιν ἀφίεναι φωνὴν τοῖς γινομένοις ἐπιστενάζουσai. γυμνάσια δὲ κεκλεισμένα καὶ νύκτας⁶ ἀλαμπεῖς οὐκ ἐᾶ ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν λογιζέσθαι ἢ περὶ τοῦ⁷ ζῆν ἀγωνία. κίνδυνος γὰρ οὐχ ὁ τυχών, τῶν κρατούντων ὑφαιρεθέντων, ὥσπερ ἐρείσμασι⁸ πεσοῦσι συγκατενεχθῆναι τὰ πάντα. καὶ τίς ἂν λόγος τῶν κακῶν τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐφίκοιτο; οἱ μὲν οἴχονται φεύγοντες, μέρος τῆς βουλῆς ἡμῶν, οὐ τὸ φαυλότατον, τὴν αἰφυγίαν Ποδανδοῦ⁹ προτιμήσαντες. ὅταν δὲ Ποδανδὸν εἴπω, τὸν Κεάδαν με οἶον λέγειν τὸν Λακωνικόν, ἢ εἴ που¹⁰ τῆς οἰκουμένης εἶδες βάραθρον αὐτοφυές, ἃ δὴ καὶ Χαρώνειά τισι προσαγορεύειν αὐτομάτως ἐπῆλθεν, ἀέρα νοσοποιὸν¹¹ ἀναπνέοντα. τοιούτῳ τινὶ ἐοικὸς

¹ τε add. E.² πάλαι E, editi antiq.³ ἢ] οἱ (καὶ ante οἱ in marg m recen.) E.⁴ οὐ E.⁵ ἀπηχοῦσαι Med.⁶ νύκτες editi antiq.⁷ τό editi antiq.⁸ ἐρείσματι E.⁹ Ποδανδοῦ E.¹⁰ εἴ που] ἔπου E¹¹ φθοροποιὸν editi antiq.

¹ Modern Podando, in southern Cappadocia. Established by Valens as the capital of the new division of the province.

LETTER LXXIV

For the gatherings of old, the orations, the conversations of learned men in the market-place, and all that formerly made our city famous, have left us; in consequence there is now less likelihood of a learned or eloquent man's entering our Forum than that in former days at Athens men would appear in public who had been convicted of dishonour or were impure of hand. Instead of such men the unrefinement of Scythians or Massagete tribes has come in; we hear but one sound—the voices of men dunning and being dunned, of men lacerated with whips. The porticoes resounding on either side with melancholy echoes seem, as it were, to give forth a voice of their own as they lament over what is being done. As for our closed gymnasia and lampless nights, we cannot take thought of them at all because of our struggle to keep alive. For the danger is not slight that, since those in authority have been removed, the whole edifice will collapse, as it were, together with the falling of its props. What words, indeed, could match our misfortunes? Some have gone into exile, a part of our Council, and that not the most ignoble, preferring exile for life to Podandus.¹ But when I say Podandus, imagine that I say Laconian Ceades,² or any other pit made by nature which you may have seen anywhere in the world, such places as men have been led to designate instinctively as Charonian, since they exhale a deadly vapour. Like some such place as these I would have you consider this accursed

¹ The name given by the Spartans to the pit into which condemned criminals were thrown; of Pausanias, 4, 18, 4; Thucydides, 1, 134; Strabo, 8, 367

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

νόμισον καὶ τὸ Ποδανδοῦ κακόν· τριῶν τοίνυν μοι-
 ρῶν, οἱ μὲν φεύγουσιν αὐταῖς γυναιξὶ καὶ ἐστίαῖς
 ἀπαναστάντες· οἱ δὲ ἀπάγονται ὥσπερ αἰχμάλω-
 τοι, οἱ πλείστοι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἄριστοι, ἐλεεινὸν
 φίλοις θέαμα, ἐχθροῖς δὲ εὐχὴν ἐκπληροῦντες, εἰ
 δὴ τις γέγονεν ὅλως τοσοῦτον ἡμῖν ἐπαρασάμενος.
 τριτάτῃ δέ που μοῖρα λέλειπται· οὗτοι δέ, τὴν τε
 ἀπόλειψιν τῶν συνήθων¹ οὐ φέροντες, καὶ ἅμα
 τῆς χρείας ἀτονώτεροι² ἀπελεγχόμενοι, πρὸς
 αὐτὸ τὸ ζῆν ἀπειρήκασιν.

Ταῦτά σε φανερά ποιῆσαι πᾶσι παρακαλοῦμεν
 τῇ σεαυτοῦ φωνῇ καὶ τῇ σεαυτοῦ παρρησίᾳ τῇ
 δικαίᾳ, ἣν ἔχεις ἀπὸ τοῦ βίου, ἐκείνο σαφῶς
 προειπόντα, ὅτι, ἐὰν μὴ ταχὺ μεταβουλεύσωνται,
 οὐδ' ἔξουσιν εἰς οὓς τὴν φιланθρωπίαν ἐνδείξονται.³
 ἡ γὰρ γενήσῃ τι ὄφελος τοῖς κοινοῖς, ἢ τό γε τοῦ
 Σόλωνος πεποικῶς ἔσῃ, ὃς τοῖς ἀπολειφθεῖσι τῶν
 πολιτῶν ἀμύνειν⁴ οὐκ ἔχων, τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἤδη
 κατεχομένης, τὰ ὅπλα ἐνδὺς πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν⁵
 ἐκαθέζετο, εὐδηλὸς ὢν τῷ σχήματι τοῖς γινομένοις
 οὐ συντιθέμενος. ἐκείνο δ' ἀκριβῶς οἶδα, ὅτι, καὶ
 εἴ τίς σου νῦν τὴν γνώμην μὴ ἀποδέχοιτο, μικρὸν
 ὕστερόν σοι⁶ εὐνοίας τε ὁμοῦ καὶ συνέσεως τὴν
 μεγίστην⁷ δόξαν προσθήσει ὅταν ἴδῃ τὰ πράγ-
 ματα κατὰ τὴν πρόρρησιν ἀπαντήσαντα.

¹ συνοίκων Med. Harl.

² ἀπονώτερον E.

³ ἐνδείκωνται editi antiqui.

⁴ τῆς ἐλευθερίας add. editi antiqui

⁵ πυλῶν E

⁶ σοι om. E, editi antiqui.

⁷ μεγάλην E.

LETTER LXXIV

Podandus. Well then, of the three sections of our city, some are going into exile, departing with their wives and hearths; some are being led away as captives, the majority of the best citizens of the state, a miserable spectacle to their friends, but thus fulfilling their enemies' prayers, if indeed any enemy that ever lived has called down so terrible a curse upon us. About a third part of the citizens is still left here; and these, because they cannot endure the separation from their old acquaintances, and being at the same time too weak to cope with the necessities of their situation, despair of life itself.

We exhort you to make these circumstances known to all with that voice of yours and with that righteous boldness of speech which your condition of life confers upon you, proclaiming this fact clearly—that unless they quickly change their policies, they will not have any to whom they may show their benevolence. For you will either be of some assistance to the commonweal, or you will do as Solon¹ did, who, being unable, when the Acropolis already had been captured, to protect his fellow-citizens who were left behind, put on his armour and sat before the gates, making it clear by his attitude that he was not a party to the things being done. Moreover, I am absolutely certain of this, that, even though there may be one who will not now accept your decision in the matter, yet in a short time he will assign to you the greatest renown for both benevolence and wisdom, when he sees events turning out in accordance with your predictions.

¹ This story is related in Plutarch, *Solon*, 30, and Diogenes Laertius, 1, 49.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXXV

Ἀβουργίῳ¹

Πολλῶν ὄντων ἃ τὸ σὸν ἦθος ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι πεποίηκεν, οὐδὲν οὕτως ἰδιὸν ἐστὶ σὸν ὥς ἡ περὶ τὴν πατρίδα σπουδὴ, δικαίας αὐτῇ ἀποδιδόντος σου τὰς ἀμοιβάς, ἐξ ἧς ὀρμηθεὶς τοσοῦτος ἐγένου, ὥστε διὰ πάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης γνώριμον εἶναί σου τὴν περιφάνειαν. αὕτη τοίνυν ἡ πατρίς, ἡ σὲ ἐνεγκοῦσα καὶ θρεψαμένη, εἰς τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν διηγημάτων ἀπιστίαν περιελήλυθε² καὶ οὐκ ἂν τις ἐπιστὰς ἡμῶν τῇ πόλει, οὐδὲ τῶν πάνυ συνήθων, αὐτὴν³ γνωρίσειεν· οὕτως εἰς πᾶσαν ἐρημίαν ἀθρόως μετεσκεύασται, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ πρότερον αὐτῆς⁴ ἀφαιρεθέντων τῶν⁵ πολιτευομένων, νῦν δὲ σχεδὸν ἀπάντων εἰς τὴν Ποδανδὸν μετοικισθέντων. ὧν ἀκρωτηριασθέντες οἱ λειπόμενοι καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰς πᾶσαν ἀπόγνωσιν μεταπεπτώκασι,⁶ καὶ πᾶσι τοσοῦτον ἐνεποίησαν⁷ τῆς ἀθυμίας τὸν ὄγκον, ὥστε σπανίζειν λοιπὸν καὶ τῶν οἰκητόρων τὴν πόλιν, καὶ γεγενῆσθαι⁸ τὰ τῇδε ἐρημίαν δεινὴν, ἐλεεινὸν μὲν φίλοις θέαμα, πολλὴν δὲ χαρὰν καὶ εὐθυμίαν φέρον τοῖς πάλαι ἐφεδρεύουσιν ἡμῶν τῷ πτώματι. τίνος οὖν ἐστὶ χεῖρα ἡμῖν ὀρέξαι; ἢ τίνος συμπαθὲς⁹ ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἀφεῖναι δάκρυον, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ τῆς σῆς ἡμερότητος,

¹ Ἀβουρτίῳ editi antiq.² ἐλήλυθε tres MSS.³ αὐτῇ E, Med.⁴ αὐτῆς om. E.⁵ τῶν om E⁶ καταπεπτώκασι editi antiq.⁷ ἐνεποίησε E⁸ γενέσθαι E.⁹ συμπαθεῖς E, editi antiq

¹ Written at about the same time as the preceding letter ;
78

LETTER LXXV

LETTER LXXV

To ABURGUS¹

WHILE there are many qualities which have made your character superior to that of others, yet there is no trait so peculiarly your own as your zeal for your homeland, seeing that you render a just recompense to her from whom you were sprung and have reached so high an estate that your fame is known throughout the whole world. But now this very homeland herself, which bore and reared you, has reverted to the incredible condition of early legend; and no one of us, on revisiting the city, even one who had known her well, would recognize her, so completely has she been suddenly transformed into an utter solitude, since many of her citizens were even before this taken from her, and now almost all of them have emigrated to Podandus.² Mutilated by the loss of these, the remnants have themselves fallen into utter despair, and have produced in all the rest such an extreme measure of despondency, that the city now suffers a shortage even of inhabitants, and this district has become a terrible solitude, a spectacle inspiring pity in our friends, but affording great joy and satisfaction to those who have long waited for our fall. Whose privilege, therefore, is it to reach out a hand to us, whose is it to shed a tear of sympathy over us, if not your Clemency's, since you

another appeal to save Cappadocia from being divided into two provinces. Cf Letter LXXIV, note 1 Letters XXXIII, CXLVII, CLXXVIII, CXCVI, and CCCIV are also addressed to Aburgus, an important layman, friend and compatriot of Basil.

² See previous letter, note 3

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὃς καὶ ἀλλοτρίᾳ συμπαθοῖς πόλει τοιαῦτα καμ-
νούσῃ, μὴ ὅτι γε τῇ σε παραγαγούσῃ εἰς τὸν βίον ;
εἴ τις οὖν δύναμις, ταύτην νῦν ἐπὶ τῆς παρούσης
χρείας ἡμῖν ἐπίδειξαι.¹ πάντως δὲ μεγάλην ἔχεις
τὴν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ ῥοπήν, ὃς ἐπ' οὐδενὸς καιροῦ
καταλέλοιπέ σε, καὶ πολλὰς ἔδωκέ σοι τῆς παρ'
ἑαυτοῦ² εὐμενείας τὰς ἀποδείξεις· μόνον ἂν
θελήσῃς ὅλως διαναστῆναι πρὸς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν
ἡμῶν, καὶ τῇ προσούσῃ σοι δυνάμει χρήσασθαι
εἰς τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν πολιτῶν βοήθειαν.

LXXVI

Σωφρονίῳ μαγίστρῳ

Τὸ μὲν μέγεθος τῶν καταλαβουσῶν συμφορῶν
τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν αὐτὸν ἐμὲ ἠνάγκαζε,³ καταλα-
βόντα τὸ στρατόπεδον, τῇ τε σῇ μεγαλοφυίᾳ
διηγῆσασθαι τὴν κατέχουσαν ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν
κατήφειαν, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς ὅσοι ἐπὶ μεγίστης
ἐστὲ δυνάμεως τῶν πραγμάτων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ τε
τοῦ σώματος ἀρρωστία καὶ ἡ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν
ἐπιμέλεια κατέχει με, τέως διὰ γράμματος ἀπο-
δύρασθαι πρὸς τὴν σὴν μεγαλόνοιαν ἐπείχθην,
γνωρίζων, ὅτι οὔτε σκάφος ἐν πελάγει πνεύμασι
βιαίοις καταβαπτισθὲν οὕτως ἀθρόως ἠφανίσθη
ποτέ, οὐ σεισμοῖς ἐκτριβεῖσα πόλις, οὐχ ὕδασι
ἐπικλυσθείσα, εἰς ἀθρόον⁴ ἀφανισμόν ἐχώρησεν
οὕτως, ὥς ἡ ἡμετέρα τῇ καινῇ ταύτῃ τῶν πραγ-

¹ ἐπίδειξε E.

² αὐτοῦ editi antiqui.

³ ἂν add. editi antiqui.

⁴ εἰς ἀθρόον . . . παντελῇ] εἰς ἀπώλειαν ἐχώρησε παντελῶς
οὕτως ὥς ἡ ἡμετέρα . . . εἰς ἀθρόον ἦλθεν ἀφανισμόν editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXVI

would sympathize even with a foreign city labouring under such misfortune, to say nothing of the city that brought you into life? If, therefore, you have any power to act, show it to us now in our present need. But assuredly you do possess great strength from God, who in no time of need has abandoned you, and who has given you many proofs of His goodwill—but only if you consent whole-heartedly to rise up and take us under your care, and to exercise the power which has come to you for the assistance of your fellow-citizens.

LETTER LXXVI

TO SOPHRONIUS, THE MASTER ¹

THE magnitude of the misfortunes which have fallen upon our country was constraining me to go to court and in person to describe the miseries which now afflict our city, not only to your noble self, but likewise to all others who, like you, are in positions of greatest influence in the state. But since both bodily ill-health and my solicitude for the churches detains me, I have been compelled meanwhile to pour out to your Magnanimity by letter my bitter lamentations, making known to you that no boat submerged on the high seas by violent winds has ever disappeared so quickly, no city destroyed by earthquakes or buried by floods of water has met with such sudden effacement from the earth, as our own, swallowed up by this new administration of our

¹ Of about the same date as the preceding, and on the same general topic. For Sophronius, *magister officiorum*, cf. Letter XXXII, note 1. Cf. also Letters XLVI, CLXXVII, CLXXX, CXCVIII, COLXXII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μάτων οἰκονομία καταποθεῖσα εἰς ἀπώλειαν ἐχώρησε παντελῆ. καὶ μῦθος γέγονε τὰ ἡμέτερα. οἴχεται μὲν γὰρ τὸ πολίτευμα· πᾶν δὲ τὸ πολιτικὸν¹ σύνταγμα, τῇ περὶ τοὺς κρατοῦντας ἀθυμία καταλιπὸν² τὴν ἐν τῇ πόλει οἴκησιν, διὰ τῆς ἀγροικίας πλανᾶται. ἐπιλέλοιπε δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ ἡ τῶν ἀναγκαίων διάθεσις, καὶ ὅλως ἀωρότατον θέαμα γεγένηται ἢ πρότερον ἀνδράσι τε λογίοις ἐπαγαλλομένη καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς, οἷς εὐθηνοῦνται πόλεις ἀνευδεῶς διάγουσαι.

Μίαν δὲ ἐνομίσαμεν ὥς ἐν δεινοῖς παραμυθίαν εἶναι, τὸ ἐπιστενάζαι τοῖς πάθεσιν ἡμῶν πρὸς τὴν σὴν ἡμερότητα, καὶ παρακαλέσαι, εἴ τις δύναμις, χεῖρα ὀρέξαι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν εἰς γόνυ κλιθείσῃ. τὸν δὲ τρόπον δι' οὗ ἂν γένοιο ἐν καιρῷ³ τοῖς πράγμασιν, αὐτὸς μὲν εἰσηγεῖσθαι οὐκ ἔχω, σοι δὲ πάντως καὶ εὐρεῖν διὰ τὴν σύνεσιν ῥάδιον, καὶ χρήσασθαι⁴ τοῖς εὐρεθεῖσι, διὰ τὴν παρὰ Θεοῦ σοι δεδομένην δύναμιν, οὐ χαλεπὸν.

LXXVII

Ἀνεπίγραφος περὶ Θηρασίου

Ἐν καὶ τοῦτο τῆς ἀγαθῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ μεγάλου ἀπηλαύσαμεν Θηρασίου, τῆς σῆς λογιότητος τὴν

¹ πολιτῶν Vat.

² καταλιπόντες E, Harl, Reg. secundus, Clarom.

³ σωτήρ add. editi antiq.

⁴ χρήσθαι editi antiq.

¹ Written at about the same time as the preceding, perhaps to the Elpidius mentioned in the following letter. The

LETTER LXXVII

affairs, has gone to utter destruction. And all that was ours has become no more than a legend. For gone is our government; and the whole body politic, having abandoned its domicile in the city through despondency over the fate of its magistrates, is wandering aimlessly through the countryside. Aye, even the marketing of the necessities of life has now ceased, and the city, which formerly was wont to glory both in its men of learning and in all else in which cities abound which enjoy freedom from fear, has become altogether a most unlovely spectacle.

Our sole consolation, considering the terrible plight we are in, has seemed to be to bewail our sufferings to your Clemency, and to urge you, if you have influence, to stretch a hand to our city now fallen to her knees. As to the means by which you may opportunely intervene in the situation, I cannot myself suggest them to you, but you by means of your sagacity can assuredly discover them readily and, once discovered, employ them without difficulty, through the influence which God has given you.

LETTER LXXVII

WITHOUT ADDRESS, ABOUT THERASIUS¹

THIS one advantage we enjoyed from the good administration of the great Therasius—the visits

Therasius mentioned here appears to have been a governor of Cappadocia, who was removed from his office after a brief tenure of it, as the result of calumnious charges brought against him by certain corrupt persons to whom his excellent administration had caused annoyance. Therasius may be the governor in whose behalf Basil wrote to Sophronius, the prefect of Constantinople, in 372. Cf. Letter XCVI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπιδημίαν συνεχῶς ἡμῖν γινομένην. τὸ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο ἐζημιώθημεν στερηθέντες τοῦ ἄρχοντος. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἅπαξ ἡμῖν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ χαρισθέντα μένει βέβαια καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀλλήλων ἐνοικούμενα διὰ τῆς μνήμης, εἰ καὶ τοῖς σώμασι διωρίσμεθα, γράφωμεν γοῦν συνεχῶς καὶ φθεγγόμεθα¹ πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, καὶ μάλιστα νῦν, ὅτε ὁ χειμὼν τὴν ὀλιγοχρόνιον ταύτην ἐκεχειρίαν ἐσπείσατο.

Ἐλπίζομεν δὲ μὴ ἀπολείψεσθαί σε τοῦ θαυμασιωτάτου ἀνδρὸς Θηρασίου, πρέπον εἶναι κρίναντα κοινωνεῖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τοιούτων φροντίδων, ἥ γ' οὐ μὲν οὖν² καὶ μάτην πρόφασιν ἀσμενίζοντα παρέχουσάν σοι³ ἰδεῖν τε τοὺς φίλους, καὶ παρ' αὐτῶν θεαθῆναι. πολλὰ δὲ ἔχων εἰπεῖν καὶ περὶ πολλῶν, εἰς τὴν συντυχίαν ὑπερεθέμην, οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἡγούμενος ἐπιστολαῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα καταπιστεύειν.

LXXVIII

Ἀνεπίγραφος ὑπὲρ Ἐλπίδιου

Οὐκ ἔλαθεν ἡμᾶς ἡ ἀγαθή σου σπουδὴ περὶ τὸν αἰδεσιμώτατον ἐταῖρον ἡμῶν Ἐλπίδιον, ὅπως τῇ συνήθει σεαυτοῦ συνέσει ἔδωκας καιρὸν φιλανθρωπίας τῷ ἄρχοντι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν χάριν νῦν σε τελειῶσαι παρακαλοῦμεν⁴ διὰ τοῦ γράμματος,

¹ φθεγγόμεθα E.

² ἥ γ' οὐ μὲν οὖν Capps, οὐ μὲν οὖν ed. Ben., ἡγούμενον omnes MSS et editi.

³ σε E, Reg. secundus, Clarom.

⁴ παρακαλῶ μὲν editi antiq.

LETTER LXXVIII

which your Excellence used continually to make to us. But we have been robbed of even this, now that we have been deprived of our governor. However, since favours we have once received from God abide steadfast and dwell through memory in the souls of both of us, even though we have been separated in body, let us at least write frequently and tell each other of our necessities, and particularly at this time when the storm has consented to this very brief period of truce.

We hope, however, that you will not forsake that most admirable man, Therasius, deeming it proper to share with him matters of such concern, or rather not without purpose availing yourself of an excuse which provides you an opportunity to see your friends and to be seen by them. However, though I have much to say on various topics, I have put them off until our meeting, not judging it safe to entrust such matters to letters.

LETTER LXXVIII

WITHOUT ADDRESS, IN BEHALF OF ELPIDIUS¹

WE have not failed to notice your kind interest in our most venerable friend Elpidius, how in accordance with your usual sagacity you have given the prefect an occasion for exercising his benevolence. Therefore, we now urge you by this letter to complete this favour and to remind the Prefect to place over

¹ Of the same date as the preceding. It is difficult to identify this Elpidius. The cause of Basil's uneasiness seems to be the general situation spoken of in the several letters above.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπιδημίαν συνεχῶς ἡμῖν γινομένην. τὸ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο ἐξημιώθημεν στερηθέντες τοῦ ἄρχοντος. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἅπαξ ἡμῖν παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ χαρισθέντα μένει βέβαια καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀλλήλων ἐνοικούμενα διὰ τῆς μνήμης, εἰ καὶ τοῖς σώμασι διωρίσμεθα, γράφωμεν γοῦν συνεχῶς καὶ φθεγγόμεθα¹ πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, καὶ μάλιστα νῦν, ὅτε ὁ χειμὼν την ὀλιγοχρόνιον ταύτην ἐκεχειρίαν ἐσπείσατο.

Ἐλπίζομεν δὲ μὴ ἀπολείψεσθαί σε τοῦ θαυμασιωτάτου ἀνδρὸς Θηρασίου, πρέπον εἶναι κρίναντα κοινωνεῖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τοιούτων φροντίδων, ἢ γ' οὐ μὲν οὖν² καὶ μάτην πρόφασιν ἀσμενίζοντα παρέχουσάν σοι³ ἰδεῖν τε τοὺς φίλους, καὶ παρ' αὐτῶν θεαθῆναι. πολλὰ δὲ ἔχων εἰπεῖν καὶ περὶ πολλῶν, εἰς τὴν συντυχίαν ὑπερεθέμην, οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἡγούμενος ἐπιστολαῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα καταπιστεύειν.

LXXVIII

Ἀνεπίγραφος ὑπὲρ Ἐλπίδιου

Οὐκ ἔλαθεν ἡμᾶς ἡ ἀγαθὴ σου σπουδὴ περὶ τὸν αἰδεσιμώτατον ἐταῖρον ἡμῶν Ἐλπίδιον, ὅπως τῇ συνήθει σεαυτοῦ συνέσει ἔδωκας καιρὸν φιλανθρωπίας τῷ ἄρχοντι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν χάριν νῦν σε τελειῶσαι παρακαλοῦμεν⁴ διὰ τοῦ γράμματος,

¹ φθεγγόμεθα E.

² ἢ γ' οὐ μὲν οὖν Capps, οὐ μὲν οὖν ed. Ben., ἡγούμενον omnes MSS. et editi.

³ σε E, Reg. secundus, Clarom.

⁴ παρακαλῶ μέν editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXVIII

which your Excellence used continually to make to us. But we have been robbed of even this, now that we have been deprived of our governor. However, since favours we have once received from God abide steadfast and dwell through memory in the souls of both of us, even though we have been separated in body, let us at least write frequently and tell each other of our necessities, and particularly at this time when the storm has consented to this very brief period of truce.

We hope, however, that you will not forsake that most admirable man, Therasius, deeming it proper to share with him matters of such concern, or rather not without purpose availing yourself of an excuse which provides you an opportunity to see your friends and to be seen by them. However, though I have much to say on various topics, I have put them off until our meeting, not judging it safe to entrust such matters to letters.

LETTER LXXVIII

WITHOUT ADDRESS, IN BEHALF OF ELPIDIUS¹

WE have not failed to notice your kind interest in our most venerable friend Elpidius, how in accordance with your usual sagacity you have given the prefect an occasion for exercising his benevolence. Therefore, we now urge you by this letter to complete this favour and to remind the Prefect to place over

¹ Of the same date as the preceding. It is difficult to identify this Elpidius. The cause of Basil's uneasiness seems to be the general situation spoken of in the several letters above.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ ὑπομνήσαι τὸν ἄρχοντα οἰκείῳ προστάγματι ἐπὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἡμῶν καταστήναι τὸν ἄνδρα πᾶσαν σχεδὸν τὴν φροντίδα τῶν δημοσίων ἐξηρητημένον. ὥστε πολλὰς ἔξεις καὶ εὐπροσώπους ὑποβάλλειν προφάσεις τῷ ἄρχοντι, ἐξ ὧν ἀναγκαίως ἐπιμένειν αὐτὸν τῇ πατρίδι ἡμῶν προστάξει. οἷα δὲ τὰ ἐνταῦθα, καὶ ὅσον ἄξιος τοῖς πράγμασιν ὁ ἀνὴρ, πάντως οὐδὲν δεήσῃ παρ' ἡμῶν διδαχθῆναι, αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ συνέσει ἀκριβῶς ἐπιστάμενος.

LXXIX

Εὐσταθίῳ,¹ ἐπισκόπῳ Σεβαστείας

Καὶ πρὸ τοῦ δέχεσθαι τὰ γράμματα, ᾗδεν τὸν πόνον ὃν ἔχεις ὑπὲρ πάσης ψυχῆς, ἐξαιρέτως δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας ταπεινώσεως, διὰ τὸ προβεβλησθαι ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι τούτῳ· καὶ δεξάμενος² παρὰ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου Ἐλευσινίου τὰ γράμ-

¹ Ἐὐσταθίῳ tantum habent E et Harl

² δέ add. E, editi antiqui.

¹ Written in the year 371. Eustathius was bishop of Sebaste or Sebasteia (modern Sivas), a town of the Pontus on the northern bank of the Halys and capital of Armenia Minor (c. A. D. 357-380). By his frequent changes of opinion, Eustathius naturally lost the confidence of the rival schools of theology, and was regarded with suspicion by all. However, he secured and for many years retained the affection and respect of St. Basil.

On Basil's elevation to the episcopate in A. D. 370, Eustathius showed the greatest joy, and expressed an earnest desire to aid his friend in his new and responsible office. The present letter exhibits the same kindly feeling between the two bishops. On the plea that Basil would have

LETTER LXXIX

our country by an appropriate order the man who has dependent upon him nearly the whole care of its public affairs. Consequently you will be able to submit many fair-seeming reasons to the Prefect, which will of necessity induce him to order this man to remain in charge of our country. But what the situation is there, and how valuable the man is in the circumstances, you will certainly not need to be informed by us, since of your own sagacity you have accurate knowledge thereof.

LETTER LXXIX

TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF SEBASTE¹

EVEN before receiving your letter, I was fully aware of the toil which you undergo for every soul, and especially for our own Humility,² because you must bear the brunt in this conflict; and when I received the letter from the most reverend Eleusinius,³ and saw his very presence before me, I

need of fellow-helpers and counsellors, Eustathius recommended certain persons to his notice, who, as Basil later bitterly complained (Letter CCIII, 3), turned out to be spies of his actions and watchers of his words, interpreting all in a malevolent sense, and reporting his supposed heretical leanings to their chief. From the moment that Basil made this discovery until his death a bitter struggle was waged between the two. Basil was harassed continually until he died in A.D. 379, Eustathius himself dying soon after. Strangely enough, Peter, St. Basil's brother, succeeded Eustathius on the episcopal throne of Sebaste

² A common title in Byzantine times.

³ Known only from this letter. He was sent with the present letter, apparently to warn Basil of the approach of the Emperor Valens, and to express the apprehension he felt for the safety of Catholics, and especially for Basil himself.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ματα, καὶ αὐτὴν αὐτοῦ τὴν παρουσίαν θεασάμενος, ἐδόξασα τὸ θεῖον¹ τὸ τοιοῦτον παραστάτην καὶ συνασπιστὴν διὰ τῆς πνευματικῆς βοηθείας ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ εὐσεβείας ἀγῶσι χαρισάμενον ἡμῖν. γινωσκέτω δὲ ἡ ἀνυπέρβλητός σου θεοσέβεια μέχρι νῦν προσβολὰς μὲν τινὰς παρὰ τῶν μεγάλων ἀρχόντων ἡμῖν γεγενῆσθαι, καὶ ταύτας σφοδράς, τοῦ τε ἐπάρχου καὶ τοῦ περὶ τὸν κοιτῶνα διαλεχθέντων ἰδιοπαθῶς² ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐναντίων· τέως δὲ ἀτρέπτως ἡμᾶς πᾶσαν προσβολὴν ὑπομεῖναι τῷ ἐλέει τοῦ Θεοῦ, τῷ χαριζομένῳ³ ἡμῖν τὴν συνεργίαν τοῦ Πνεύματος καὶ ἐνδυναμώσαντι⁴ ἡμῶν δι' αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀσθένειαν.

LXXX

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Ὅσον τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τὰ ἀρρωστήματα ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον πρόεισι, τοσοῦτον πάντες ἐπὶ τὴν σὴν ἐπιστρεφόμεθα τελειότητα, μίαν ἑαυτοῖς ὑπολείπεσθαι τῶν δεινῶν παραμυθίαν τὴν σὴν προστασίαν πεπιστευκότες· ὃς⁵ καὶ τῇ δυνάμει τῶν προσευχῶν καὶ τῷ⁶ εἰδέναι τὰ βέλτιστα⁷ τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑποτίθεται, διασώσασθαι ἡμᾶς ἐκ

¹ τὸ θεῖον Capps (on account of the following τό), τὸν Θεόν MSS. et editi.

² καὶ add. E

³ τοῦ χαριζομένου Coisl. secundus, Reg. secundus.

⁴ ἐνδυναμώσαντος Coisl. secundus, Reg. secundus.

⁵ ὡς E, Med.

⁶ τῷ τό E

⁷ καὶ τό add. E

¹ A title commonly applied to bishops in Byzantine times.

LETTER LXXX

glorified God, who, through His spiritual help, has blessed us with such an assistant and comrade-in-arms in our battles for the Faith. Let your unsurpassed Godliness¹ rest assured that up to the present time some attacks, and these violent ones, have been made upon us by high dignitaries, since both the Prefect² and the High Chamberlain³ have spoken from peculiarly personal motives in favour of our enemies; but so far we have fearlessly sustained every attack through God's mercy, which is blessing us with the assistance of the Spirit, and through Him has strengthened our weakness.

LETTER LXXX

TO ATHANASIUS, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA⁴

THE more serious the maladies of the churches become, the more we all turn to your Perfection, firmly convinced that the sole consolation left to us in our misfortunes is your patronage; for you, through the efficacy of your prayers and through your knowing how to offer the best suggestions in difficulties, are believed by all alike, who are even

¹ The *Praefectus Praetorio*. During the later Empire, *i.e.* after Diocletian, the *praefecti praetorio* lost their military power with the suppression of the Praetorian Guards by Constantine. Four prefects continued to be created, who governed the same provinces as before. Their sphere was essentially civil at this time, *i.e.* supreme administration of justice and the finances.

² In the charge of the private apartments of the Imperial palace was placed a favourite eunuch, who was styled *praepositus*, or *praepositus sacri cubiculi*, Prefect of the Sacred Bed-chamber.

⁴ Written in 371. Cf. Letter LXI, note 1.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοῦ φοβεροῦ τούτου χειμῶνος παρὰ πάντων
ὁμοίως τῶν καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν ἢ ἀκοῇ ἢ πείρᾳ
γνωρίζοντων τὴν τελειότητα σου πιστεύη.¹ διὸ
μὴ ἀνῆς καὶ προσευχόμενος ὑπὲρ τῶν ψυχῶν
ἡμῶν καὶ διεγείρων ἡμᾶς τοῖς γράμμασιν· ὧν εἰ
ἦδεις ὁπόσον ἐστὶ τὸ ὠφέλιμον, οὐκ ἂν ποτε
παραπεσοῦσάν σοι γραμμάτων ἀφορμὴν πρὸς
ἡμᾶς ὑπερέβης. εἰ δὲ καταξιωθείημεν τῇ συνεργίᾳ
τῶν προσευχῶν τοῦ ἰδεῖν σε καὶ ἀπολαῦσαι τῶν
ἐν σοὶ ἀγαθῶν, καὶ προσθεῖναι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ τοῦ
ἡμετέρου βίου τὴν συντυχίαν τῆς μεγάλης σου
ὄντως καὶ ἀποστολικῆς ψυχῆς, πάντως ἂν ἑαυτοῖς²
ἐλογισάμεθα, ὧν ἐθλίβημεν³ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ ζωῇ
ἡμῶν, ἀντίρροπον παρὰ τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ φιλαν-
θρωπίας ἐσχηκέναι παραμυθίαν.

LXXXI

Ἰννοκεντίῳ ἐπισκόπῳ⁴

“Ὅσον εὐθύμησα δεξάμενος γράμματα τῆς ἀγά-
πης σου, τοσοῦτον ἐλυπήθην, ὅτι βάρος ἐπέθηκας
ἡμῖν φροντίδος τῆς ὑπερβαινούσης ἡμᾶς. πῶς γὰρ
δυνηθῶμεν ἀπὸ τοσοῦτου διαστήματος τοσαύτης
ἡμεῖς οἰκονομίας περιγενέσθαι; ἕως μὲν γὰρ
ὑμᾶς ἔχει ἡ Ἐκκλησία, ὥς ἰδίῳις στηρίγμασιν
ἐπαναπαύεται, ἐὰν δέ τι περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ζωῆς
ὁ Κύριος οἰκονομήσῃ, τίνας δύνάμει⁵ ὁμοτίμους

¹ πιστεύειν E.

³ ἐθλίβομαι editi antiqui

⁵ δύναται E

² αὐτοῖς editi antiqui

⁴ Ῥώμης add. absurde Clarom.

LETTER LXXXI

slightly acquainted with your Perfection either by hearsay or by personal experience, to have saved us from the present fearful tempest. Therefore do not cease praying for our souls and arousing us by your letters, for if you had known how helpful these latter were, you would never have let pass any opportunity that was offered to you of writing to us. And if, through the co-operation of your prayers, we should be accounted worthy of seeing you, of enjoying the noble qualities that exist in you, and of adding to the experiences of our life a meeting with your truly great and apostolic soul, we should assuredly consider that we had received from the benevolence of God a consolation counterbalancing the afflictions which we have endured during our whole lifetime.

LETTER LXXXI

TO BISHOP INNOCENT¹

MUCH as I rejoiced on receiving a letter from your Affection,² even so I was troubled, because you have put upon us a burden of care which surpasses our strength. For how shall we be able, at so great a distance, to prove equal to so important an administration? For although, so long as the Church has you, it rests, as it were, upon its own foundations, yet if the Lord make some dispensation regarding

Wittig, this letter belongs to St. John Chrysostom and is addressed to Pope Innocent I. Cf. his "Studien zur Geschichte des Papstes Innocenz I.," in *Theologische Quartalschrift*, 84, 1902.

² "Your Affection" (ἀγάπη) was frequently used as a title at this time.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐντεῦθεν ὑμῖν εἰς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐκπέμπειν ; ὅπερ σὺ ἐπεζήτησας διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων, καλῶς ποιῶν καὶ ἐμφρόνως, βουλόμενος ζῶν ἰδεῖν τὸν μετὰ σέ μέλλοντα κυβερνᾶν τὸ ἐκλεκτὸν ποίμνιον τοῦ Κυρίου· ὃ καὶ ὁ μακάριος Μωυσῆς καὶ ἐπεθύμησε καὶ εἶδεν· ἐπεὶ οὖν καὶ ὁ τόπος μέγας καὶ περιβόητος, καὶ τὸ σὸν ἔργον παρὰ πολλοῖς ὀνομαστόν, καὶ οἱ καιροὶ χαλεποί, μεγάλου χρεῖαν ἔχοντες κυβερνήτου διὰ τὰς συνεχεῖς ζάλας καὶ τοὺς ἐπανισταμένους κλύδωνας τῇ Ἐκκλησίᾳ, οὐκ ἐνόμισα ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τῇ ἐμῇ ψυχῇ ἀφωσιμένως τῷ πράγματι χρήσασθαι, μάλιστα μεμνημένος ὧν ἔγραψας, ὅτι μέλλεις ἐπὶ τοῦ Κυρίου ἀντικαθίστασθαί μοι, δικαζόμενος πρὸς με ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀμελείας τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν.

Ἵνα οὖν μὴ εἰσέλθω εἰς κρίσιν μετὰ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον κοινωνόν σε εὖρω¹ τῆς ἀπολογίας μου τῆς ἐπὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ, περιβλεψάμενος ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ τοῦ πρεσβυτερίου τοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, ἐξελεξάμην τὸ τιμιώτατον² σκεῦος, τὸν ἔκγονον τοῦ μακαρίου Ἑρμογένους, τοῦ τὴν μεγάλην καὶ ἄρρηκτον³ πίστιν γράψαντος ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ συνόδῳ· πρεσβύτερον τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐκ πολλῶν ἤδη ἐτῶν, εὐσταθῆ τὸν τρόπον, ἔμπειρον κανόνων, ἀκριβῆ τὴν πίστιν, ἐν ἐγκρατεῖᾳ καὶ ἀσκήσει μέχρι νῦν διάγοντα· εἰ καὶ ὅτι τὸ εὖτονον αὐτοῦ

¹ ἔξω editi antiqui.

² τίμιον Harl., Med., et Clarom.

³ ἄρρηκτον E, Harl., Clarom.

¹ He was the spiritual offspring of Hermogenes, having been ordained by him. Hermogenes was bishop of Caesarea

LETTER LXXXI

your life, whom of like worth with yourself can I send hence to care for our brethren? As to what you have requested by your letter, acting rightly and wisely in your desire, while still living, to behold the one destined after you to guide the chosen flock of the Lord—even as the blessed Moses both desired and saw—since, now, your place is important and famous, and your achievements renowned among many, and the times are difficult, having need of a great helmsman because of the continual storms and the floods which rise against the Church, I have not thought it safe for my soul to treat the matter perfunctorily, especially when I remember what you have written, that you intend to oppose me before the Lord, and charge me with neglect of the churches.

In order, therefore, that I may not come into litigation with you, but rather may find in you an associate in my defence before Christ, having looked about in the assembly of the presbyters belonging to this city, I have chosen that most worthy vessel, the offspring¹ of the blessed Hermogenes—who, in the great Synod,² wrote the great and invincible creed. The man of whom I speak has been a presbyter of the Church already for many years, is firm of character, well learned in the canons, strict in the faith, and till now passing his life in continence and asceticism—though in truth the rigour of his

in Cappadocia and predecessor of Dianius. Cf. Letters CXXIV, CCLXIII.

² *i.e.*, at Nicaea. Basil seems to forget that it was Leontius who was present at Nicaea as bishop of Caesarea, although Hermogenes may have been present in lower orders, and may have written the creed.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τῆς σκληραγωγίας λοιπὸν κατεδαπάνησε¹ τὴν σάρκα· πτωχὸν καὶ μὴδένα πορισμὸν² ἔχοντα ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τούτῳ, ὥς μὴδὲ ἄρτου αὐτὸν εὐπορεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν χειρῶν ἐκπλέκειν τὸν βίον μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ. τοῦτον ἐμοὶ βουλητόν ἐστιν ἀποστεῖλαι.

Εἰ οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς τοιούτου χρήξεις ἀνδρὸς, ἀλλὰ μὴ αὐτὸ τοῦτο νεωτέρου³ τινὸς ἐπιτηδείου μόνον πρὸς τὸ πέμπεσθαι καὶ τὰς βιωτικὰς ἐξανύειν χρείας, ταχύ μοι διὰ πρώτης ἀφορμῆς ἐπιστεῖλαι καταξίωσον, ἵνα πέμψω σοι τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα, ἐκλεκτὸν ὄντα τοῦ⁴ Θεοῦ, καὶ τῷ πράγματι⁵ ἐπιτήδειον, αἰδέσιμον τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι, καὶ ἐν πραότητι παιδεύοντα τοὺς ἀντιδιατιθεμένους. ὃν ἡδυνάμην καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκπέμψαι· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸς προλαβὼν ἐπεξήτησας ἄνθρωπον, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαπητὸν ἡμῖν, τοῦ δὲ προειρημένου ἀνδρὸς παραπολὺ ἀποδέοντα, ἡβουλήθην σοι φανεράν γενέσθαι⁶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην ἵν', εἰ χρήξεις ἀνδρὸς τοιούτου,⁷ ἢ ἐκπέμψῃς τινὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὸν συμπαραληφόμενον αὐτὸν περὶ τὰς νηστείας, ἢ ἐπιστείλῃς ἡμῖν, εἰ μὴδέν⁸ ἔχῃς τὸν δυνάμενον τῆς μέχρῃς ἡμῶν ὁδοιπορίας τὸν κάματος ὑποστῆναι.

¹ κατεδάμασε E, Harl, Clarom

² παρισπασμὸν Harl., Med, Clarom.

³ τοῦτο νεωτέρου] αὐτονεωτέρου E

⁴ τοῦ om. E.

LETTER LXXXI

austere living has by now consumed his flesh—a mendicant and possessed of no means in this world, so that he cannot even provide himself with bread, but through the labour of his hands ekes out his existence in company with the brethren who are with him. This is the man I propose to send you.

If, then, you yourself feel the need of such a man, and not, in very truth, of some younger person, fit only for messenger service and to perform the common duties of life, be kind enough to write to me at the very earliest opportunity, that I may send you this man, who is the elect of God and fitted for this duty, inspiring the respect of those who meet him and schooling in gentleness his opponents. I might have sent him to you at once, but since you yourself anticipated me by asking for a certain person, a man who, though in general virtuous and beloved by us, yet falls far short of the one whom I have just mentioned, I wished to make my purpose clear to you, in order that, if you need a person of this character, you may either send one of the brethren at the time of the fast to escort him hence, or write to us, if you have no one able to undergo the labour of the journey all the way to us.

⁵ γράμματι E

⁷ τηλικούτου E.

⁶ καταστήσαι editi antiqui.

⁸ ἐὰν μηδένα] ἐὰν τινα E

LXXXII

Ἀθανασίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Ὅταν μὲν πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ἀποβλέψωμεν καὶ τὰς δυσκολίας κατίδωμεν, ὑφ' ὧν πᾶσα ἀγαθὴ ἐνέργεια οἷον ὑπὸ τινος δεσμοῦ ἐμποδιζομένη κατέχεται, εἰς ἀπόγνωσιν ἑαυτῶν ἐρχόμεθα παντελῆ· ὅταν δὲ πάλιν πρὸς τὴν σὴν ἀπιδώμεν σεμνοπρέπειαν, καὶ λογισώμεθα, ὅτι σὲ ἰατρὸν τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις ἀρρωστημάτων ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν ἐταμιεύσατο, ἀναλαμβάνομεν ἑαυτῶν τοὺς λογισμούς, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἀπόγνωσιν πτώματος πρὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα¹ τῶν χρηστοτέρων διανιστάμεθα. λέλυται πᾶσα Ἐκκλησία, ὡς οὐδὲ ἡ σὴ φρόνησις ἀγνοεῖ. καὶ ὁρᾷς πάντως τὰ ἐκασταχοῦ, οἷον ἀφ' ὑψηλῆς τινὸς σκοπιᾶς τῆς τοῦ νοῦ θεωρίας· ὅπως, καθάπερ ἐν πελάγει, πολλῶν ὁμοῦ συμπλεόντων, ὑπὸ τῆς βίας τοῦ κλύδωνος πάντες ὁμοῦ ἀλλήλοις προσρήγνυνται· καὶ γίνεται τὸ ναυάγιον, πῇ μὲν ἐκ τῆς ἔξωθεν αἰτίας βιαίως κινούσης τὴν θάλατταν, πῇ δὲ ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἐμπλεόντων² ταραχῆς ἀντιβαινόντων ἀλλήλοις καὶ διωθουμένων. ἀρκεῖ

¹ πρὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα] τῇ ἐλπίδι Vat, Reg uterque, Coisl. secundus.

² πλεόντων E, Harl.

¹ Written late in the year 371. Cf. Loofs. According to Tillemont (Note LX), the bishops referred to here by Basil, as not in communion with him, are in all probability the Macedonians.

² σεμνοπρέπεια, as frequently in Basil, is used here as a title

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπὶ τῆς εἰκόνης ἑᾶσαι τὸν λόγον, οὔτε τῆς σῆς σοφίας ἐπιτρεπούσης τι πλέον, οὔτε τῆς καταστάσεως ἐπιτρεπούσης ἡμῖν τὴν παρρησίαν. καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα¹ τίς ἱκανὸς κυβερνήτης; τίς ἀξιόπιστος διαναστήσαι τὸν Κύριον ἐπιτιμῆσαι τῷ ἀνέμῳ καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ; τίς ἕτερος ἢ ὁ ἐκ παιδὸς τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐναθλήσας ἀγῶσιν;

Ἐπεὶ οὖν ὥρμηται νῦν γνησίως πᾶν τὸ περὶ ἡμᾶς ὑγιαῖνον κατὰ τὴν πίστιν εἰς τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοδόξους κοινωνίαν καὶ ἔνωσιν, θαρρύντως² ἤλθομεν εἰς τὴν παράκλησίν σου τῆς ἀνεξικακίας, ἐπιστεῖλαι πᾶσιν ἡμῖν ἐπιστολὴν μίαν, παραίνεσιν ἔχουσαν τῶν πρακτέων. οὕτω γὰρ βούλονται παρὰ σοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπάρξαι αὐτοῖς τῶν κοινωνικῶν διαλέξεων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἴσως ὑποπτοὶ καταφαίνονται³ σοι τῇ μνήμῃ τῶν παρελθόντων, ἐκεῖνο ποίησον, θεοφιλέστατε πάτερ· ἐμοὶ τὰς πρὸς τοὺς ἐπισκόπους ἐπιστολὰς διάπεμψαι ἢ διὰ τινος τῶν αὐτόθεν⁴ πιστῶν, ἢ καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Δωροθέου τοῦ συνδιακόνου ἡμῶν, ᾧς ὑποδεξάμενος οὐ ρότερον δώσω, μὴ⁵ λαβὼν τὰς παρ' αὐτῶν ἀποκρίσεις· ἐὰν δὲ μή, Ἡμαρτηκῶς ἔσομαι εἰς σὲ πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας τῆς ζωῆς μου. πάντως δὲ οὐ⁶ πλείονος ἄξιον φόβου τοῦτο τῷ

¹ ταύτας E.

² θαρρύντες editi antiqui, sed ed. Haganoenis θαρρύντας

³ καταφανήσονται E, editi antiqui.

⁴ αὐτόθι E.

⁵ ἢ editi antiqui.

⁶ οὐδὲ editi antiqui.

¹ Cf. Luke 8. 24: ὁ δὲ ἐγερθεὶς ἐπετίμησε τῷ ἀνέμῳ καὶ τῷ κλύδωνι τοῦ ὕδατος. "But he arising rebuked the wind and the rage of the water."

² The story of St. Athanasius, as a "boy bishop," is related by Sociates, *Ecc. Hist.* 1, 15, and Rufinus, *Ecc. Hist.*

LETTER LXXXII

dismiss the topic with this simile, since your wisdom permits nothing more and the situation permits us no freedom of speech. But who is the helmsman capable of meeting these dangers? Who can be trusted to arouse the Lord that He may rebuke the wind and the sea? ¹ Who other than he who from childhood ² has struggled in the contests in defence of the faith?

Since, therefore, all about us that is sound as regards the faith is already nobly moving toward communion and unity with those of like belief, with confidence have we resorted to this appeal to urge your Patience ³ to write to us all one general letter, containing advice on the course of action we should adopt. For in this manner they wish the initiative in their discussions regarding their communion to be provided by you. But since perhaps they seem to you suspicious because of your recollection of the past, most God-beloved father, act as follows: Send to me the letters intended for the bishops, either by one of your own faithful there, or even by our brother, the deacon Dorotheus, ⁴ and when I have received them I shall not give them out until I am in possession of the bishops' answers; for, otherwise, "I will be guilty of sin against thee all the days of my life" ⁵ Assuredly these words could not have

1, 14 While playing a game of baptism with his companions, Athanasius was noticed by Alexander, who thereupon had him educated at the episcopal palace.

³ ἀνεξικακία, used as a title here, Patience or Forbearance

⁴ The deacon used so frequently by Basil in the service of a messenger

⁵ Cf. Gen 43 9. ἡμαρτηκὸς ἔσομαι πρὸς σὲ πᾶσας τὰς ἡμέρας "I will be guilty of sin against thee for ever." Judah is speaking to his father Jacob. Basil adds τῆς ζωῆς μου.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἰπόντι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἡ ἑμοὶ νῦν πρὸς σέ τὸν πνευματικὸν πατέρα λέγοντι. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο παντὶ τρόπῳ ἀπηγόρευται παρὰ σοί, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς γε τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ διακονίᾳ αἰτίας ἄφες, ἀδόλως καὶ ἀκατασκευῶς, ἐπιθυμία τῆς εἰρήνης καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἡμῶν συναφείας τῶν ὁμονοούντων εἰς τὰ πρὸς τὸν¹ Κύριον, ἐπὶ τὴν πρεσβείαν ταύτην καὶ μεσιτείαν² ἀφικομένους.

LXXXIII

Κηνσίτορι

Ἐμοὶ πρὸς τὴν σὴν εὐγένειαν συνήθεια μὲν καὶ ἡ κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς συντυχία πάννυ βραχεία γέγονε, γυνῶσις δὲ ἡ ἐξ ἀκοῆς, δι' ἧς πολλοῖς συναπτόμεθα τῶν ἐπιφανῶν, οὐκ ὀλίγη τε οὐδὲ εὐκαταφρόνητος. εἰ δὲ καὶ σοὶ τις ἐκ τῆς φήμης περὶ ἡμῶν ὑπάρχει λόγος, αὐτὸς ἂν εἰδείης ἄμεινον. τὸ δ' οὖν σὸν παρ' ἡμῖν τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν οἶον εἶπομεν.³ ἐπειδὴ δὲ⁴ ἐκάλεσέ σε ὁ Θεὸς εἰς πρᾶγμα φιλανθρωπίας ἐπίδειξιν ἔχον, δι' οὗ δυνατόν ἐστι διορθωθῆναι ἡμῶν τὴν πατρίδα παντελῶς ἐδαφισθεῖσαν, ἡγοῦμαι πρέπειν μοι ὑπομνήσαι σου τὴν χρηστότητα, ἵνα ἐπ' ἐλπίδι τῆς παρὰ Θεοῦ ἀνταποδόσεως τοιοῦτον σεαυτὸν καταξιώσης παρασχέσθαι, ὥστε

¹ τὸν om. E

² καὶ μεσιτείαν om. E.

³ εἴπομεν E, editi antiqui

⁴ δέ om E.

¹ Written in 372. The valuation of property and levying of taxes were based on the census books (*libri censuales*) prepared

LETTER LXXXIII

inspired greater fear in the one who first addressed them to his father than they inspire now in me as I address them to my spiritual father. But if this idea of communion has been entirely rejected by you, still absolve us at least from all blame for our efforts, since honestly and frankly, through a desire for peace and mutual union among those who hold the same beliefs about the Lord, have we entered upon this embassy and mediation.

LETTER LXXXIII

TO A CENSOR¹

My acquaintance and personal association with your Nobility² has been very brief, but my knowledge of you by report, through which we are brought in contact with many illustrious men, is neither slight nor inconsiderable. But whether we too have any reputation by report with you, you yourself would be the better judge. However, your reputation with us is what we have said. But since God has called you to an office which affords opportunities of displaying kindness, one through which it is possible to set upright again our country now completely levelled with the earth, I think it proper for me to bring a matter to your Excellency's³ consideration, that in the hope of reward from God you may deign so to conduct yourself as to be held

under the supervision of the *censitores*. The latter were appointed by the Emperor, one for each province or smaller unit of territory. The method of procedure was that followed by the censor at Rome.

² A Byzantine title.

³ Or "Goodness," also a Byzantine title.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀθανάτου μὲν τῆς μνήμης ἀξιοῦσθαι, γενέσθαι δὲ αἰωνίων ἀναπαύσεων κληρονόμον, ἐκ τοῦ ἐλαφροτέρας ποιῆσαι τοῖς καταπονουμένοις τὰς θλίψεις.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ κάμοί τίς ἐστι κτήσις περὶ Χαμανηνὴν,¹ ἀξιῶ σε² προστῆναι αὐτῆς ὡς οἰκίας. μὴ θαυμάζῃς³ δέ, εἰ ἑμαυτοῦ λέγω τὰ τῶν φίλων, μετὰ τῆς ἄλλης ἀρετῆς καὶ φιλίαν πεπαιδευμένος, καὶ μεμνημένος τοῦ σοφῶς εἰπόντος, ἄλλον⁴ ἑαυτὸν εἶναι τὸν φίλον. τὴν τοίνυν κτήσιν τὴν διαφέρουσαν τῷδε, ταύτην ὡς ἑμαυτοῦ παρατίθεμαι τῇ τιμιότητί σου· καὶ παρακαλῶ, ἐπισκεψάμενον τὰ τῆς οἰκίας δυσχερῆ, δοῦναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν παρελθόντων χρόνων παραμυθίαν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον αἵρετήν αὐτοῖς κατασκευάσαι τὴν οἴκησιν, τὴν φευκτὴν καὶ ἀπηγορευμένην διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς ἐπικειμένης αὐτῇ συντελείας. σπουδάσω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιτυχῶν σου τῇ κοσμιότητι ἐντελέστερον περὶ ἐκάστου διαλεχθῆναι.

LXXXIV

Ἑγεμόνι

Σχεδὸν μὲν ἄπιστόν ἐστιν ὃ μέλλω γράφειν, γεγράψεται δὲ τῆς ἀληθείας ἕνεκεν. ὅτι, πᾶσαν

¹ μηχανήν Med

³ θαυμάσιος E.

² ἀξιῶ σε] ἀξιῶσαι E.

⁴ ἄλλον E

¹ Pythagoras is supposed to have been the first to utter these words. They occur also in Aristotle, *Magna Moralia*, II. 15 (ἕτερος ἐγώ), and in Cicero, *Laelius*, 21, 80 (*alter idem*).

LETTER LXXXIV

worthy of undying remembrance, and as to become an heir to eternal peace, for having lightened the burdens of such as are afflicted.

Since I too have a certain property in the vicinity of Chamanene, I request you to take care of it as you would of your own. But do not think it strange, if I call the property of my friends my own, since along with other virtues I have learned friendship, and have been mindful of the wise saying that a friend is another self.¹ This property, therefore, which belongs to him, I entrust to your Honour's² care just as if it were my own; and I urge you, after examining into the misfortunes of this household, to offer them both consolation for the past, and for the future to render desirable for them the residence which now is being shunned and abandoned on account of the multitude of taxes imposed upon it. I myself, moreover, shall be eager to meet your Decorum³ and talk at greater length about each particular.

LETTER LXXXIV

TO A GOVERNOR⁴

WHAT I am about to write is almost incredible, but it shall be written for the sake of truth. It

² A Byzantine title.

³ Also a Byzantine title.

⁴ Written in 372. The person addressed is probably Elias, governor of Cappadocia. Basil here writes in behalf of an old man, whose four-year-old grandson has been placed on the senatorial roll, thus compelling his grandfather to serve again Cf. also Letters XCIV and XCVI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἔχων ἐπιθυμίαν ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν πυκνότατα διαλέγεσθαί σου τῇ καλοκάγαθία, ἐπειδὴ εὗρον ταύτην¹ γραμμάτων τὴν² ἀφορμήν, οὐκ ἐπέδραμον τῷ ἐρμαίῳ, ἀλλ' ἀπώκνησα καὶ ἀνεδύην. τὸ οὖν παράδοξον ἐν τούτῳ, ὅτι ἅπερ ἡνυχόμην ὑπάρξαι,³ ταῦτα γενόμενα οὐκ ἐδεχόμην. αἴτιον δέ, ὅτι αἰσχύνομαι δοκεῖν, μὴ φιλίας γε ἔνεκεν καθαρῶς, ἀλλὰ χρεῖαν τινὰ θεραπεύων ἐκάστοτε, γράφειν. ἀλλὰ με ἐκεῖνο εἰσῆλθεν (ὃ καὶ σὲ βούλομαι διανοηθέντα, μήτοι νομίζειν ἡμᾶς ἐμπορικῶς μᾶλλον ἢ φιλικῶς ποιεῖσθαι τὰς διαλέξεις), ὅτι χρή τι διάφορον ἔχειν τὰς τῶν ἀρχόντων προσρήσεις παρὰ τοὺς ιδιώτας. οὐ γὰρ ὁμοίως ἐντευκτέον ἡμῖν ἱατρῷ τε ἀνδρὶ καὶ τῷ τυχόντι, οὔτε ἄρχοντι δηλονότι καὶ ιδιώτῃ· ἀλλὰ πειρατέον τοῦ μὲν ἐκ τῆς τέχνης, τοῦ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξουσίας ἀπολαύειν εἰς τὰ ἡμέτερα. ὥσπερ οὖν τοῖς ἐν ἡλίῳ βαδίζουσιν ἔπεται πάντως ἡ σκιά, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὴ προέλωνται, οὕτω καὶ ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὁμιλίαις ἀκολουθεῖ τι καὶ παρεμπόρευμα, ἡ τῶν καμνόντων βοήθεια.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν πρώτην αἰτίαν τῆς ἐπιστολῆς πληρούτω αὐτὸ τὸ προσειπεῖν σου τὴν μεγαλόνοιαν. ὃ, καὶ μηδεμία πρόφασις τῷ⁴ γράφειν προσῇ, ἀγαθὸν κεφάλαιον αὐτὸ χρή νομίζεσθαι. προσείρησο⁵ τοίνυν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄριστε, καὶ φυλάττειο

¹ τὴν add. E.² τὴν om. E³ ὑπάρξαι E, Med.⁴ τοῦ Harl., Med.⁵ προσείποι editi antiqui.¹ A Byzantine title, as also "your Magnanimity" below.

LETTER LXXXIV

is this,—that although I had every desire to converse with your Nobility¹ as often as possible, when I found this present occasion for writing, I did not rush at my good fortune, but hesitated and drew back. Now the strange part of all this is that, when that very opportunity came for which I prayed, I was not inclined to take it. And the reason is that I am ashamed to seem to write, not disinterestedly out of friendship, but serving some advantage on every occasion. However, the thought occurred to me (I want you as well to reflect on this point, and thus refrain from considering that we carry on our discussions with you after the manner of merchants rather than of friends), that some distinction should be made between words addressed to officials and those addressed to private persons. For we ought not to converse in the same manner with a physician as with any ordinary person, nor, obviously, with a magistrate in the same way as with a person in private station, but from the skill of the one and from the authority of the other we should try to derive some benefit for ourselves. Therefore, just as a shadow always pursues those who walk in the sun, even though they themselves do not so wish, so too in intercourse with magistrates there is an attendant incident of trafficking—assistance for the afflicted.

Accordingly, let our very salutation of your Magnanimity fulfil the primary cause of our letter; this, even if no other pretext for writing were at hand, should be considered a good subject in itself. Receive, then, our salutation, most excellent Sir, and may you be protected in every act of your life, as you pass from office to office and as you confer

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τῷ βίῳ παντί, ἀρχὰς ἐξ ἀρχῶν ἀμειβων καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλους ταῖς ἐπιστάσiais εὐεργετῶν. τοῦτο γὰρ ἐμοὶ τε ποιεῖν σὺνηθες, καὶ σοὶ ὀφειλόμενον παρὰ τῶν καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν πεπειραμένων τῆς περὶ τὸ ἄρχειν σου ἀρετῆς.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν εὐχὴν, δέξαι καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀθλίου γέροντος ἱκεσίαν, ὃν ἀφῆκε μὲν τῶν δημοσίων γράμμα βασιλικόν· μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτὸ τὸ γῆρας ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ τὴν ἀναγκαίαν ἀτέλειαν. ἐβεβαίωσας δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ἄνωθεν χάριν αἰδοῖ τῆς φύσεως, καὶ προμηθείᾳ τῶν δημοσίων, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὥς ἂν μὴ ἀνθρώπῳ παρανοοῦντι¹ διὰ τὸν χρόνον κινδυνεύοι² τι τῶν κοινῶν.

Δι' ἐτέρας δὲ ὁδοῦ πάλιν πῶς αὐτὸν ἔλαθες, ὃ θαυμάσιε, παραγαγὼν εἰς τὸ μέσον; τὸν γὰρ υἱοῦν³ αὐτοῦ, οὐπω τέταρτον ἔτος ἀπὸ γενέσεως ἄγοντα, κελεύσας τοῦ βουλευτηρίου μετέχειν, τί ἄλλο καὶ οὐχὶ τὸν πρεσβύτην διὰ τοῦ ἐκγόνου πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς παράγεις εἰς τὰ δημόσια; ἀλλὰ νῦν ἱκετεύομεν ἀμφοτέρων σε λαβεῖν τῶν ἡλικιῶν οἴκτον, καὶ ἀμφοτέρους ἀνεῖναι διὰ τὰ προσόντα ἑκατέρῳ ἐλεεινά. ὁ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ εἶδε⁴ γονέας, οὐδ' ἐγνώρισε, ἀλλὰ δι' ἄλλοτρίων χειρῶν εἰς τὸν βίον τοῦτον εἰσῆλθεν, εὐθύς⁵ ἐκ σπαργάνων⁶ ἀμφοτέρων ὀρφανισθείς· ὁ δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐταμιεύθη τῷ βίῳ, ὥς μηδὲν αὐτὸν εἶδος συμφορᾶς παρελθεῖν· ἐπειδε μὲν γὰρ υἱοῦ τελευτητὴν ἄωρον· εἶδε δὲ οἶκον ἔρημον διαδόχων· ὄψεται δὲ νῦν, ἐὰν μή τι

¹ παρανοοῦντι editi antiqui.

³ υἱὸν γοῦν editi antiqui.

² κινδυνεύη editi antiqui.

⁴ οἶδε editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXXIV

benefits now on some and now on others by your government. For it is my custom to speak thus, and it is due to you from those who have experienced, even in small measure, the excellence of your administration.

After my prayer, receive also my petition in behalf of an unfortunate old man, whom an Imperial decree has exempted from public burdens; nay, rather, old age itself, even before the Emperor, had granted him the inevitable exemption. You yourself, also, have confirmed the Imperial favour by your respect for Nature, and by your prudent care of the public interests, as it seems to me, lest any public interest should be endangered by a man whose mind is becoming deranged through age.

But how, respected Sir, did you inadvertently drag him again into the midst of public affairs by another way? For when you commanded his grandson, not yet in his fourth year, to take his place in the municipal senate, what else are you doing than to drag the old man into public affairs afresh in the person of his grandchild? But now we beseech you to take pity upon the ages of both, and to exempt both on account of what is worthy of pity in each. For the one has not seen his parents, nor has he known them, but he entered this life through alien hands, having been bereft of both parents from his very swaddling clothes; and the other has been granted so long a period of life that he has escaped no form of calamity. For he saw a son's untimely death; he saw a house made destitute of its succession; and he will now see (unless you yourself hit upon

⁵ εὐθὺς om. E.

⁶ ἐπ' add. E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

αὐτὸς ἄξιον τῆς σεαυτοῦ φιλανθρωπίας διανοηθῆς, τὴν παραμυθίαν τῆς ἀπαιδίας, ταύτην ἀφορμὴν αὐτῷ μυρίων γενησομένην κακῶν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ πού τὸ παιδίον εἰς βουλευτὰς συντελέσει, ἢ ἐκλέξει τὰς εἰσφοράς, ἢ στρατιώταις χορηγήσει τὸ σιτηρέσιον, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη πάλιν τοῦ ἀθλήου γέροντος τὴν πολιὰν καταισχύνεσθαι. δὸς οὖν χάριν καὶ τοῖς νόμοις ἀκόλουθον καὶ τῇ φύσει συμβαίνουσιν, τῷ μὲν προστάξας μέχρι τῆς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἡλικίας συγχωρηθῆναι, τὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ἀναμένειν τὸν θάνατον. πραγμάτων δὲ συνέχειαν καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀνάγκης ἀπαραίτητον ἄλλοι προβαλέσθωσαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦ σοῦ τρόπου ἢ κακῶς πράττοντας περιδεῖν, ἢ νόμων ὀλιγορῆσαι, ἢ φίλοις μὴ εἶξαι καθικετεύουσι, καὶ τὰ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων σε περιεστήκει ¹ πράγματα.

LXXXV

Περὶ τοῦ μὴ δεῖν ὀρκοῦν ²

Οὐ πανόμεθα κατὰ πᾶσαν σύνοδον διαμαρτυρόμενοι καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἐν ταῖς συντυχίαις περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν διαλεγόμενοι, ὥστε τοὺς ὀρκους ἐπὶ τοῖς δημοσίοις τελέσμασι μὴ ἐπάγεσθαι παρὰ τῶν ἀπαιτητῶν τοῖς ἀγροίοις. λειπόμενον ἦν ³ καὶ

¹ περιέστηκε editi antiqui

² ὥστε παύσασθαι τοὺς τῶν δημοσίων πράκτορας τοὺς ὀρκους τοῖς ὑποτελέσειν ἐπάγοντες Harl., Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus

³ οὖν add. Reg. secundus.

LETTER LXXXV

some remedy worthy of your kindness) that this consolation of his childlessness is destined to become the cause of countless troubles. For of course the child will not be counted among the senators, or collect taxes, or furnish provision-money for soldiers, but it will be necessary for the white locks of the wretched old man again to be put to shame. Grant, therefore, a favour both consistent with the laws and in agreement with Nature, ordering that exemption be granted to the one until he reach man's estate, and that the other be allowed to await his death in his bed. Let others offer the excuse of pressing business and inexorable necessity! For indeed it is not in keeping with *your* character either to allow men to suffer hardships, or to belittle the laws, or to refuse to yield to the petitions of your friends, even if the personal affairs of your subjects crowd upon your attention.

LETTER LXXXV

ABOUT THERE BEING NO NECESSITY OF TAKING THE OATH¹

WE do not cease protesting solemnly at every synod and arguing on the same matter in our private conversations, namely, that in regard to the public taxes oaths should not be required of the farmers by the collectors. It was left to us, also by letter on

¹ Written in the year 372 For the distress of the Cappadocians under the heavy burden of taxation, cf. Letter LXXIV and note 1. A very disagreeable feature of the system of taxation was the practice of putting the people of the country under oath as to their inability to pay. The Church condemned the taking of oaths

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

διὰ τοῦ γραμματος περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐνώπιον Θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων διαμαρτύρασθαι, ὅτι προσήκει παύσασθαι ὑμᾶς¹ τὸν θάνατον ταῖς ψυχαῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπάγοντας, καὶ ἄλλους ἐπινοῆσαι τινὰς τρόπους τῶν ἀπαιτήσεων, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς συγχωρῆσαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀτρώτους ἔχειν. ταῦτα πρὸς σὲ γράφομεν, οὐχ ὥς σοῦ δεομένου τῆς ἐκ τῶν λόγων παρακλήσεως (οἴκοθεν γὰρ ἔχεις τὰς περὶ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι τὸν Κύριον² ἀφορμὰς), ἀλλ' ἵνα διὰ σοῦ πάντες οἱ ἀνεχόμενοί σου διδαχθῶσι μὴ παροργίζειν τὸν ἅγιον, μηδὲ ἀπηγορευμένον πρᾶγμα τῇ πονηρᾷ συνηθείᾳ εἰς ἀδιαφορίαν κατὰγειν. καὶ γὰρ οὔτε ὄφελός τι αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὰς ἀπαιτήσεις ἐκ τῶν ὅρκων ἐστί, καὶ ὁμολογούμενον κακὸν τῇ ψυχῇ προσλαμβάνουσιν. ἐπειδὰν γὰρ καταμελετήσωσι³ τὰς⁴ ἐπιτοκίας οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὐκέτι ἑαυτοὺς⁵ ἐπείγουσι πρὸς τὴν ἔκτισιν, ἀλλὰ ἀπάτης ὄπλον καὶ ἀναβολῆς ἀφορμὴν ἐξευρήσθαι αὐτοῖς τὸν ὅρκον οἴονται.

Εἴτε οὖν ὀξείαν ἐπάγει τὴν ἀνταπόδοσιν τοῖς ἐπιωρκηκόσιν ὁ Κύριος, οὐχ ἔξουσι τοὺς ὑπακούοντας, τῶν ὑπευθύνων ὑπὸ τῆς τιμωρίας ἀναλωθέντων· εἴτε διὰ μακροθυμίας ἀνέχεται ὁ Δεσπότης (ὃ προλαβὼν εἶπον, ὅτι οἱ πεπειραμένοι τῆς ἀνοχῆς τοῦ Κυρίου καταφρονοῦσιν αὐτοῦ τῆς χρηστότητος), μὴ ἀνομείττωσαν διακενήs, μηδὲ παροξυνέτωσαν ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς τὸν Θεόν.

Εἴρηται ἡμῖν τὰ ἡμῖν ἐπιβάλλοντα· ὁψονται οἱ ἀπειθοῦντες.

¹ ἡμᾶς E.² τὸν Θεόν editi antiqui.³ καταμελήσωσι E, editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXXV

this same subject, to protest before God and men, that you should cease bringing death upon men's souls, but should think out some other methods of tax-exaction, and permit men to keep their souls uninjured. These things we are writing to you, not with the thought that you are in need of our written exhortation (for you have reasons at home for fearing the Lord), but in order that through you all who are subject to you may be taught not to rouse the Holy One to anger, and not to render a forbidden act a matter of indifference through evil habit. For the people derive no help from the oaths in combating the demand for taxes, but they do receive into their soul an acknowledged evil. For whenever men become fully practised in perjury, they no longer exert themselves to make payment, but think that the oath has been devised for them as an instrument of deception and a pretext for delay.

Now if the Lord brings swift retribution upon the perjured, the collectors will have none to answer their summons, for those will have been destroyed by God's punishment who have committed the perjury; and if the Master endures with patience (and as I have said before, those who have experienced the Lord's forbearance scorn His goodness), let them not transgress the law for no benefit,¹ nor yet provoke God against themselves.

We have spoken what is in keeping with our duty; those who do not obey will see to it.

¹ *i. e.* they will not escape their taxes even if they swear to their inability to pay them.

⁴ τὰς] τῆς E.

⁵ αὐτοῦς E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXXXVI

Τῷ ἡγεμόνι

Οἶδα μεγίστην καὶ πρώτην σπουδὴν οὖσαν τῇ τιμιότητί σου πάντα¹ τρόπον χαρίζεσθαι τῷ δικαίῳ, δευτέραν δὲ τὸ καὶ τοὺς² φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν προσφευγόντων τῇ προστασίᾳ τῆς σῆς μεγαλονοίας ἀντιποιεῖσθαι. πάντα τοίνυν εἰς ταῦτόν συνέδραμεν ἐπὶ τῆς παρούσης ὑποθέσεως. καὶ γὰρ δίκαιόν ἐστι τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὑπὲρ οὗ τὴν πρεσβείαν ποιούμεθα, καὶ ἡμῖν κεχαρισμένον, οὓς ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἀριθμεῖν τοῖς σεαυτοῦ³ κατηξιώσας, καὶ ὀφειλόμενον τοῖς τὴν στερρότητά σου εἰς τὴν ὑπὲρ ὧν πεπόνθασι βοήθειαν ἐπικαλουμένοις.

Σίτον γάρ, ὃν μόνον εἶχε πρὸς⁴ τὴν ἀναγκαίαν τοῦ βίου διαγωγὴν ὁ ποθεινότατος ἀδελφὸς Δωρόθεος, διήρπασάν τινες ἐν Βηρίσοις⁵ τῶν τὰ δημόσια διοικεῖν πεπιστευμένων, εἴτε ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν βίαν, εἴτε καὶ ἐτέρων αὐτοῖς ὑποθεμένων. πλὴν οὐδαμόθεν αὐτοῖς τὸ πρᾶγμα ἀνέγκλητον, τί γὰρ ἡττον ἀδικεῖ ὁ οἰκοθεν πονηρὸς ἢ ὁ ἐτέρων κακίᾳ ὑπηρετούμενος; καὶ τοῖς πεπονθόσιν ἢ ζημία ὁμοία. τοῦτον ἀξιούμεν, δι' ὧν ἀφηρέθη μὲν⁶ ἀπολαβεῖν, καὶ μὴ ἐξεῖναι αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ ἐτέροις⁷ τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν τετολμημένων ἀναφέρειν⁸ ὅσου δὲ⁹ ἄξιον τὸ τὴν ἐκ τῆς σιτοδείας

¹ κατὰ Ε.² τοὺς om Ε³ ἑαυτοῦ Ε, Med.⁴ πρὸς] εἰς Ε⁵ Βηρίσσοις Ε⁶ ἐξ αὐτῶν τὸ ἀφαιρεθὲν add. editi Paris.⁷ ἐτέροις Ε⁸ φέρειν Ε.⁹ ὅσου . . . τοσοῦτον] ὅσον . . . τοσοῦτον editi antiqui.

LETTER LXXXVI

LETTER LXXXVI

TO THE GOVERNOR¹

I KNOW that the first and greatest object of your Honour's zeal is to favour the cause of justice in every way, and the second, to benefit your friends and to take action in the interests of those who flee to the protection of your Magnanimity. Hence we are completely in accord in the present case. For the thing for which we plead is just, and a favour to us, whom you have deigned to number among your friends, and an obligation due to those who implore your Constancy for assistance in alleviating their sufferings.

For the grain, which alone our very dear brother Dorotheus possessed for meeting the necessities of life, has been stolen by certain persons at Brisi of those who are entrusted with the administration of public affairs, whether they resorted to this act of violence of their own accord, or were instigated thereto by others. From no point of view, however, is their action blameless. For in what respect does he who is evil in himself commit less wrong than he who serves the wickedness of others? To the victims, moreover, the injury inflicted is the same. We ask that Dorotheus shall get back the grain from those by whom it was taken from him, and that they should not be allowed to put the blame for their audacity upon others. And as much as it

¹ Of the same year as the preceding. Some MSS. (Reg. secundus and Bigot) add to the present title: *παραθετική ὑπὲρ πρεσβυτέρων περὶ καθαρχαγῆς σίτου*, "of recommendation in behalf of presbyters on the stealing of grain."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

διαφυγεῖν ἀνάγκην, τοσούτου τὴν χάριν τιμη-
σόμεθα τὴν παρὰ τῆς σῆς μεγαλοφυίας, ἐὰν ἄρα
δοῦναι καταξιώσης.

LXXXVII

Ἀνεπίγραφος ὑπὲρ τῶν αὐτῶν¹

Ἐθαύμασα πῶς, σοῦ μεσιτεύοντος, τοσούτου
ἐτολμήθη κακὸν κατὰ τοῦ συμπρεσβυτέρου² ὥστε
ἦν μόνην εἶχεν ἀφορμὴν τοῦ βίου, ταύτην διαρπασ-
θῆναι, καὶ τὸ δεινότατον, ὅτι οἱ τοῦτο τετολμη-
κότες ἐπὶ σέ³ τὴν αἰτίαν ὧν πεποιήκασιν ἀνα-
φέρουσιν⁴ ὃν οὐχ ὅπως ἐπιτρέπειν τὰ τοιαῦτα
γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ παντὶ σθένει διακωλύειν
ἀκόλουθον ἦν, μάλιστα μὲν κατὰ πάντων, εἰ δ'
ἄρα, κατὰ γοῦν τῶν πρεσβυτέρων, καὶ τούτων
ὅσοι ἡμῖν ὁμόψυχοι, καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τῆς εὐσεβείας
ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι. εἴ τι οὖν φροντίζεις τοῦ
ἀναπαῦσαι ἡμᾶς, ταχέως διορθωθῆναι τὰ γενόμενα
ποιήσον. δύνασαι γὰρ σὺν Θεῷ καὶ ταῦτα καὶ
ἔτι μείζω τούτων κατορθοῦν, οἷς ἂν ἐθέλῃς.
ἐπέστειλα δὲ καὶ τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς πατρίδος, ἵνα,
ἐὰν ἀφ' ⁵ ἐαυτῶν μὴ θελήσωσι ποιῆσαι τὰ δίκαια,
ἐκ ⁶ τῆς κινήσεως τῶν δικαστηρίων ἀναγκασθῶσι
ποιῆσαι.

¹ ἐπὶ κῆσει E; ἐπὶ ἐκδικήσει alii MSS.; ἐπὶ οἰκῇσει editi
antiqui.

² πρεσβυτέρου E, Med

³ ἐπὶ σέ om. E.

⁴ eis add E, editi antiqui.

⁵ ἐφ' editi antiqui

⁶ διὰ E

LETTER LXXXVII

is worth to escape the privations of a famine, at so much shall we value the favour bestowed by your Magnanimity, if you deign to grant it.

LETTER LXXXVII

WITHOUT ADDRESS, ON THE SAME SUBJECT¹

I AM surprised that, with you acting as mediator, so great an outrage has been perpetrated against our presbyter²—that he has been plundered of the sole support of life which he possessed, and, worst of all, that the perpetrators of this deed lay the blame for the act which they have committed on you; for it was incumbent on you, not only not to allow such things to be done, but also, with all your power, to prevent their being done, if possible against any man, but if such things must be, against any presbyter at least, or, of presbyters, against such as are of like mind with us and are journeying along the same road of piety. If, therefore, you are at all concerned to put us at ease, see to it that what has been done be quickly rectified. For with God's help you can succeed in these and in still greater things for whomsoever you will. I have written also to the governor of my native land³ in order that, if they do not wish to do what is right of themselves, they may be forced to do so under pressure of the courts.

¹ Of the same date and on the same subject as the preceding.

² *i. e.* Dorotheus. Cf preceding letter

³ Cf. Letter VIII, Vol I, p 48, note 1.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

LXXXVIII

Ἀνεπίγραφος, ἐπὶ ἀπαιτητῇ χρημάτων

Τὴν δυσκολίαν τῆς συγκομιδῆς τοῦ πραγματευτικοῦ χρυσίου πάντων μάλιστα ἡ σὴ τιμιότης κατέμαθε· καὶ τῆς πενίας ἡμῶν οὐδένα μάρτυρα τοιοῦτον ἔχομεν, οἷον σέ, ὃς ἐκ τῆς μεγάλης φιλανθρωπίας καὶ συνέπαθες ἡμῖν καὶ συμπεριηνέχθης μέχρι τοῦ παρόντος τὰ δυνατά, οὐδαμοῦ τὸ πρᾶον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τῶν τρόπων καταστάσεως ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἄνωθεν ἐπικειμένων ταραχῆς παρακινήσας. ἐπεὶ οὖν ὑπολείπεται ἡμῖν ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς σταθμοῦ ὀλίγον ἔτι χρυσίον, καὶ τοῦτο ἀνάγκη ἐκ τοῦ ἐράνου, εἰς δὲ προετρεψάμεθα πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν, συγκομισθῆναι, παρακαλοῦμέν σου τὴν ἡμερότητα μικρόν τι ἐκτεῖναι ἡμῖν τὴν προθεσμίαν, πρὸς τὸ καὶ τοὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ὑπομνησθῆναι. ἐν ἀγροῖς γὰρ ἐστὶ τὸ πολὺ τῶν ἐν τέλει, ὥς οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἀγνοεῖς. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἡ δυνατόν παρὰ τοσάσδε λίτρας ἐκπεμφθῆναι, τοσοῦτον γὰρ ἡμῖν ὑπολέλειπται, τοῦτο γενέσθαι παρακαλοῦμέν σε· καὶ κεῖνο ἐπαποσταλήσεται ὕστερον· εἰ δὲ πᾶσα ἡ ἀνάγκη ἀθρόον αὐτὸ παραπεμφθῆναι τοῖς θησαυροῖς, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἠξιώσαμεν, πλατυτέραν ἡμῖν γενέσθαι τὴν προθεσμίαν.

¹ Of the same year as the preceding.

² The Benedictine editors remark on χρυσίον πραγματευτικόν (*aurum conparativum*), that it was so called because it was collected for the purpose of providing troops with equipment, according to Gothofredus on *Cod. Theod.*, 7, 6, 3. The provinces of the East, with the exception of Osroene and Isauria, contributed gold instead of actual equipment.

LETTER LXXXVIII

LETTER LXXXVIII

WITHOUT ADDRESS, FOR A TAX-COLLECTOR¹

THE difficulty of collecting gold furnished by contribution² your Honour has learned better than anyone else; moreover, we have no witness of our poverty better qualified than yourself, who out of your great kindness have both sympathized with us and, up to the present, have shown us indulgence as far as possible, never allowing the mildness of your disposition to be altered by the distraction occasioned by those in high authority who beset you. Since, therefore, a small amount of the whole sum we owe is still lacking, and this must be got together from the general contribution which we have urged the city as a whole to make, we beseech your Clemency to favour us by extending the period of grace a little in order that those who are absent from the city may be notified. For most of the magistrates are in the country, as you yourself are not unaware. Now, if it is possible that the money, less this particular number of pounds (for this is the sum we still lack), be sent, we ask you that this be done; and the above-named shortage will be dispatched later, but if it is absolutely necessary that the stated sum be forwarded to the treasury all at once, then grant us what we asked in the first place, namely, that the period of grace be extended for us.

A law by Valens on this subject and dated 368 reads: *Omnem canonem vestium ex Kal. Sept. ad Kal. Aprilis largitionibus trade, proposita Rectori provinciae vel eius officio condemnationis poena*; that is, the gold must be paid between Sept. 1 and April 1. Since Basil is here pleading for an extension of time, if not exemption, this letter may be dated shortly before April 1.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL.

LXXXIX

Μελετίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀντιοχείας

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς Θεός, παρασχόμενος ἡμῖν προφάσεις προσηγοριῶν πρὸς τὴν σὴν τιμιότητα, τὸ σφοδρὸν τοῦ πόθου παραμυθεῖται. μάρτυς γὰρ αὐτὸς τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἡμῶν ἦν ἔχομεν εἰς τὸ θεάσασθαί σου τὸ¹ πρόσωπον, καὶ ἀπολαῦσαι τῆς ἀγαθῆς σου καὶ ψυχωφελοῦς διδασκαλίας. καὶ νῦν δὲ διὰ τοῦ εὐλαβεστάτου καὶ σπουδαιότητος ἀδελφοῦ Δωροθέου τοῦ συνδιακόνου ἐρχομένου παρακαλοῦμέν σε προηγουμένως προσεύχεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, ἵνα μὴ πρόσκομμα ὦμεν τῷ λαῷ, μηδὲ ἐμπόδιον ταῖς ὑμετέραις εὐχαῖς πρὸς τὸ δυσωπῆσαι τὸν Κύριον. ἔπειτα καὶ ὑπομιμνήσκομεν καταξιῶσαί σε πάντα τυπῶσαι διὰ τοῦ προειρημένου ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ εἴ τι δεῖ ἐπισταλῆναι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν δύσιν, διὰ τὸ ὀφείλειν ἀναγκαίως καὶ δι' ἡμετέρου αὐτοῖς ἀπενεχθῆναι γράμματα, αὐτὸν ὑπαγορεῦσαι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἐπιτυχόντες Σαβίνου, τοῦ παρ' αὐτῶν ἀποσταλέντος διακόνου, ἐπεστείλαμεν² πρὸς τε τοὺς Ἰλλυριοὺς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν

¹ σου τὸ] τοῦτο editi antiq1.

² ἀπεστείλαμεν E, editi antiq1.

¹ Written before Easter 372 On Meletius, bishop of Antioch, cf. Letters LVII and LXVIII.

² A deacon of the church of Antioch, and attached to the communion of Meletius. The year before (371) he had been the bearer of two letters from Basil to Athanasius, entreating him to use his influence with the Western Church to inter-

LETTER LXXXIX

LETTER LXXXIX

TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH¹

THE good God, by affording us opportunities of addressing your Honour, assuages the intensity of our longing. For He Himself is a witness of the desire which we have to behold your countenance and to enjoy your good and soul-profitting instruction. And now through our most pious and zealous brother, the deacon Dorotheus,² who is setting out, we beseech you, primarily, to pray for us that we may not be a stumbling-block to the people, nor a hindrance to your own prayers for the placation of the Lord. And, secondly, we suggest that you deign to arrange all things through the brother just mentioned, and if there is any need of writing to those in the West, it being an urgent obligation that letters be sent to them from our side also, that you yourself dictate the letters. For we, on meeting the deacon Sabinus, who had been sent by them, have written to the Illyrians and to the

pose and heal the schism of the Church of Antioch, by inducing all the orthodox to join with Meletius and his party. Cf. Letters XLVIII, L, and LII. At the close of 371 Basil again sent Dorotheus to Athanasius, with letters to Pope Damasus and the Western bishops, asking for assistance in his efforts to unite the East. Cf. Letter LII. Dorotheus spent the winter in Italy negotiating to no purpose, and returned in 372 to Athanasius and Basil, bringing letters from Damasus which bore witness to the community of their faith, but offered no real assistance. Cf. Letters LXI, LXII, and CCLXXIII. Basil is now sending Dorotheus to Meletius requesting him to draw up more urgent letters to the bishops of the West. These letters, however, are to be sent to Rome, not by Dorotheus, but by the deacon Sabinus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ Γαλλίαν¹ ἐπισκόπους, καὶ τινὰς τῶν ἰδίως πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐπιστειλάντων. εὐλογον δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ κοινοῦ² τῆς συνόδου ἀποσταλῆναί τινα τὸν κομίζοντα δεύτερα γράμματα, ἅπερ αὐτὸς κέλευσεν τυπωθῆναι.

Καὶ περὶ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου ἐπισκόπου Ἀθανασίου ἀκριβῶς γινώσκουσιν τὴν τελείαν σου φρόνησιν ὑπομιμνήσκουмен, ὅτι ἀμήχανον τοῖς παρ' ἐμοῦ γράμμασιν ἐπιδοῦναι ἢ³ ποιῆσαί τι τῶν ὀφειλομένων, ἐὰν μὴ καὶ παρ' ὑμῶν, τῶν τότε τὴν κοινωνίαν αὐτοῦ ἀναβαλλομένων, δέξηται τινα τρόπον. αὐτὸς γὰρ λέγεται πάνυ ὠρμῆσθαι πρὸς τὸ συναφθῆναι ἡμῖν, καὶ τὰ κατὰ δύναμιν συμβαλέσθαι, λυπεῖσθαι δέ, ὅτι καὶ τότε παρεπέμφθη ἀκοινωνήτος, καὶ ἔτι νῦν⁴ ἀτελεῖς μένουσιν αἱ ὑποσχέσεις.

Τὰ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν ὅπως διάκειται οὐκ ἔλαθε πάντως τὰς ἀκοὰς τῆς θεοσεβείας σου, καὶ δι' ἑαυτοῦ δὲ ἀκριβέστερον πάντα ὁ προειρημένος ἀδελφὸς διηγῆσεται. ὃν καταξίωσον εὐθὺς ἐκπέμψαι μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, διὰ τὸ ἀναμένειν τὰς ἀπὸ Σαμοσάτων ἀποκρίσεις· οὐ καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν ἀπόδεξαι, καὶ εὐχαῖς αὐτὸν ἐνισχύσας, πρόπεμψον εἰς τὰ προκείμενα.

¹ καὶ Γαλλίαν om. Vat., Reg secundus.

² κοινῆς editi antiqui. ³ καὶ editi antiqui ⁴ νῦν om. E.

¹ Tillemont holds that this cannot apply to Athanasius the Great, because it is unlikely that Meletius would refuse him communion. Maran (*Vita Basilii*, xxii), however,

LETTER LXXXIX

bishops in Italy and Gaul, and to certain ones who had sent letters to us privately. It would be prudent that a messenger be sent carrying a second letter from the common synod, and do you yourself command this letter to be written.

Now regarding the most reverend bishop Athanasius, we must remind your perfect wisdom, which knows all accurately, that it is impossible to promote or accomplish any of those things which are necessary by means of letters from me, unless he receives his communion in some way from you also, who once deferred giving it. For he himself is said to have made every effort to unite with us, and, on his part, to have done all in his power, but he is now grieving, they say, because on the occasion in question he was sent away without communion, and because the promises which were made to him remain even yet unfulfilled.¹

How conditions are in the East has assuredly not escaped the ears of your Holiness, and the brother whom we have mentioned above will in person relate everything more accurately. Be kind enough to send him away immediately after Easter, since he is awaiting the replies of the Samosatians; approve his zeal, and having fortified him with your prayers send him forth upon his present business

shows not only that the circumstances fit in, but that the statement of Meletius' refusal is borne out by Letter CCLVIII, 3. It seems that Athanasius himself was so far committed to the other side in the Antiochene dispute that he could not recognize Meletius.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

XO

Τοῖς ἀγιωτάτοις ἀδελφοῖς καὶ ἐπισκόποις τοῖς ἐν
τῇ δύσει¹

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς Θεός, ὁ αἰὲν ταῖς θλίψεσι τὰς παρα-
κλήσεις παραζευγνύς, ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν καὶ νῦν ἐπὶ²
τῷ πλήθει τῶν ὀδυνῶν εὐρέσθαι τινὰ μετρίαν
παράκλησιν ἐκ³ τῶν γραμμάτων, ἃ παρὰ τῆς
ὑμετέρας ὀρθότητος ὁ τιμιώτατος πατὴρ ἡμῶν
Ἀθανάσιος⁴ ὁ ἐπίσκοπος δεξάμενος διεπέμψατο
ἡμῖν, ὑγιоὺς πίστεως μαρτυρίαν, καὶ τῆς ἀνε-
πηρεάστου ὑμῶν ὁμονοίας καὶ συμπνοίας ἀπόδει-
ξιν ἔχοντα, ὥστε καὶ ποιμένας ἀναδεικνύναι⁵
τοῖς ἔχουσιν τῶν πατέρων ἀκολουθοῦντας καὶ τὸν
λαὸν τοῦ Κυρίου μετ' ἐπιστήμης ποιμαίνοντας.
ταῦτα πάντα ἠϋφρανε⁶ ἡμᾶς τοσοῦτον, ὥστε
λύσαι ἡμῶν τὴν κατήφειαν, καὶ μειδιάματι βραχὺ
ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡμῶν ἐμποιῆσαι ἀπὸ τῆς σκυθρωπῆς
ταύτης τῶν πραγμάτων καταστάσεως,⁷ ἐν ᾗ νῦν
καθεστήκαμεν.

Ἐπέτεινε δὲ ἡμῖν τὴν παράκλησιν ὁ Κύριος
διὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ ἡμῶν τοῦ εὐλαβεστάτου συνδιακόνου
Σαβίνου, ὃς καὶ τὰ παρ' ὑμῖν καλὰ διηγησάμενος
ἀκριβῶς ἔθρεψεν ἡμῶν τὰς ψυχὰς· καὶ τὰ ἡμέ-
τερα δέ,⁸ τῇ πείρᾳ μαθὼν, ἐναργῶς ὑμῖν ἀναγγε-
λεῖ, ἵνα προηγουμένως μὲν διὰ τῆς ἐκτενοῦς καὶ
φιλοπόνου δεήσεως τῆς πρὸς τὸν Κύριον συνα-

¹ ἐπισκόποις δυτικοῖς συνοδική, "A synodical letter to the bishops of the West," E.

² ἐν E.

³ τε add. E

⁴ Ἀθανάσιος om. Regii duo.

⁵ ἀποδειχθῆναι Reg secundus, Coisl. secundus. τοὺς add. E, editi antiq.

LETTER XC

LETTER XC

TO THE MOST HOLY BRETHREN AND BISHOPS OF THE
WEST¹

THE good God, who always yokes consolations with afflictions, has granted us even now amid the present multitude of woes that we should find a certain measure of consolation in the letters which our most honoured father, Bishop Athanasius, received from your orthodox selves and forwarded to us, being as they are a testimony to your sound faith, giving proof of your unalterable unanimity and concord, so that they show clearly that the shepherds are following the footsteps of the fathers and with knowledge are feeding the people of the Lord. All this has delighted us to such a degree as to dissolve our dejection and to engender in our souls a faint smile, as it were, after the gloom of the state of affairs in which we at present find ourselves.

And the Lord has increased our consolation through our son, the most reverend deacon Sabinus, who by his accurate account of the goodly situation among you has nourished our souls, and our condition in turn he will report to you plainly when he becomes familiar with it through experience, in order that, in the first place, you may unite with us in our struggle by your earnest and untiring prayer to the

¹ Written before Easter of 372. Newman takes this letter and also Letter XCII in close connexion with Letter LXX, which appears to be addressed to Pope Damasus.

⁶ εὐφραγεν E.

⁷ κινήσεως quattuor MSS.

⁸ δέ om. E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

γωνίζησθε ἡμῖν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐνδεχομένην ὑμῖν¹ παραμυθίαν ταῖς καταπονουμέναις ἐκκλησίαις εἰσενέγκασθαι μὴ παραιτήσησθε. κέκμηκε γὰρ τὰ ἐνταῦθα, ἀδελφοὶ τιμιώτατοι, καὶ ἀπείρηκε πρὸς τὰς συνεχεῖς προσβολὰς τῶν ἐναντίων ἡ Ἐκκλησία, ὥσπερ τι πλοῖον ἐν πελάγει μέσῳ ταῖς ἐπαλλήλοις πληγαῖς τῶν κυμάτων βασανιζόμενον, εἰ μὴ τις γένοιτο ταχεῖα ἐπισκοπὴ τῆς ἀγαθότητος τοῦ Κυρίου. ὥσπερ οὖν ἡμεῖς ἴδιον ἑαυτῶν ἀγαθὸν ποιούμεθα τὴν ὑμετέραν² πρὸς ἀλλήλους σύμπνοιάν τε καὶ ἐνότητα, οὕτω καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλοῦμεν συμπαθῆσαι ἡμῶν ταῖς διαιρέσεσι, καὶ μὴ, ὅτι τῇ θέσει τῶν τόπων διεστήκαμεν, χωρίζειν ἡμᾶς ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐνούμεθα τῇ κατὰ τὸ Πνεῦμα κοινωνίᾳ, εἰς τὴν ἐνὸς σώματος ἡμᾶς συμφωνίαν ἀναλαμβάνειν.

Γνώριμα δὲ τὰ θλίβοντα ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς μὴ λέγωμεν· εἰς πᾶσαν γὰρ τὴν οἰκουμένην λοιπὸν ἐξήχεται. καταπεφρόνηται τὰ τῶν πατέρων δογματα· ἀποστολικάι παραδόσεις ἐξουδένωνται· νεωτεροποιῶν³ ἀνθρώπων ἐφευρέματα ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις ἐμπολιτεύεται· τεχνολογοῦσι λοιπόν, οὐ⁴ θεολογοῦσιν, οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἡ τοῦ κόσμου σοφία τὰ πρωτεῖα φέρεται, παρωσαμένη τὸ καύχημα τοῦ σταυροῦ. ποιμένες ἀπελαύνονται, ἀντεισάγονται δὲ λύκοι βαρεῖς, διασπώντες τὸ ποίμνιον τοῦ Χριστοῦ. οἰκοὶ εὐκτήριοι ἔρημοι τῶν ἐκκλησιαζόντων· αἱ ἔρημίαι πλήρεις τῶν ὀδυρομένων. οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ὀδύρονται, τὰ παλαιὰ

¹ ἡμῖν E.

² ἡμετέραν E.

³ ἐξουδένωνται· νεωτεροποιῶν] ἐξουθένηται, νεωτέρων tres Regu, Coisl. secundus.

LETTER XC

Lord, and secondly, that you may not refuse to bring all the consolation in your power to our suffering churches. For here all things are sick, most reverend brethren, and in the face of the continuous attacks of her enemies the church has given up the struggle—like a ship in mid-sea when it is buffeted by the successive blows of the waves—unless it receive some speedy visitation of the goodness of the Lord. Therefore, just as we consider your agreement and unity with one another as a special blessing for us, so too we beg you to sympathize with our dissensions and not, because we are separated by our respective geographical positions, to sever us from yourselves, but, inasmuch as we are united in the communion of the Spirit, to take us into the harmony of one single body.

The evils which afflict us are well known, even if we do not now mention them, for long since have they been re-echoed through the whole world. The teachings of the Fathers are scorned; the apostolic traditions are set at naught; the fabrications of innovators are in force in the churches; these men, moreover, train themselves in rhetorical quibbling and not in theology; the wisdom of the world takes first place to itself, having thrust aside the glory of the Cross. The shepherds are driven away, and in their places are introduced troublesome wolves who tear asunder the flock of Christ. The houses of prayer are bereft of those wont to assemble therein; the solitudes are filled with those who weep. The elders weep, comparing the past with

⁴ οὐ] καὶ οὐχί E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

συγκρίνοντες τοῖς παροῦσιν· οἱ νέοι ἐλεεινότεροι, μὴ εἰδότες οἷων ἐστέρηνται.

Ταῦτα ἱκανὰ μὲν κινήσαι πρὸς¹ συμπάθειαν τοὺς τὴν Χριστοῦ ἀγάπην πεπαιδευμένους· συγκρινόμενος δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ τῶν πραγμάτων ὁ λόγος παρὰ πολὺ τῆς ἀξίας αὐτῶν ἀπολείπεται. εἴ τι οὖν παραμύθιον ἀγάπης, εἴ τις κοινωνία Πνεύματος, εἴ τινα² σπλάγχνα οἰκτιρμῶν,³ κινήθητε πρὸς τὴν ἀντίληψιν ἡμῶν. λάβετε ζῆλον εὐσεβείας, ἐξέλεσθε ἡμᾶς τοῦ χειμῶνος τούτου. λαλείσθω καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν μετὰ παρρησίας τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἐκεῖνο κήρυγμα τῶν πατέρων, τὸ καταστρέφον μὲν τὴν δυσώνυμον αἵρεσιν τὴν⁴ Ἀρείου, οἰκοδομοῦν⁵ δὲ τὰς ἐκκλησίας ἐν τῇ ὑγιαίνουσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ ἐν ᾗ ὁ Υἱὸς ὁμοούσιος ὁμολογεῖται τῷ Πατρί, καὶ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ὁμοτίμως συναριθμεῖται τε καὶ συλλατρεύεται· ἵνα ἦν ὑμῖν⁶ ἔδωκεν ὁ Κύριος ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀληθείας παρρησίαν, καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ τῆς θείας⁷ καὶ σωτηρίου Τριάδος καύχημα, τοῦτο καὶ ἡμῖν διὰ τῶν ὑμετέρων εὐχῶν καὶ τῆς συνεργίας ὑμῶν χαρίσεται. τὸ δὲ καθέκαστον αὐτὸς ὁ προειρημένος συνδιάκονος ἀναγγελεῖ ὑμῶν τῇ ἀγάπῃ. καὶ πᾶσι δὲ τοῖς γενομένοις κανονικῶς παρὰ τῆς ὑμετέρας τιμιότητος συνεθέμεθα, τὸν ἀποστολικὸν ὑμῶν ζῆλον ὑπὲρ τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας ἀποδεξάμενοι.

¹ eis editi antiq1.

² τινα] τι E.

³ καὶ οἰκτιρμοί E

⁴ τοῦ E.

⁵ στερεοῦν editi antiq1, οἰκονομοῦν Harl, Regius.

LETTER XC

the present; the young are more to be pitied, since they know not of what they have been deprived.

These facts are sufficient to move to sympathy those who have been taught the love of Christ; yet my speech in comparison with the true state of things falls far short of a worthy presentation of them. If, then, there is any consolation of love, if there is any communion of the Spirit, if there are any bowels of mercy, be moved to our assistance. Take up the zeal of piety, and rescue us from this storm. And let us also pronounce with boldness that good dogma¹ of the Fathers, which overwhelms the accursed heresy of Arius, and builds the churches on the sound doctrine, wherein the Son is confessed to be consubstantial with the Father, and the Holy Spirit is numbered with them in like honour and so adored; in order that the Lord through your prayers and your co-operation may also bestow upon us that fearlessness in the cause of truth, and that glory in the confession of the divine and saving Trinity, which He has given to you. The deacon whom we have mentioned will himself announce everything in detail to your Affection. Moreover, with all that has been done canonically by your Honours we are in agreement, having welcomed your apostolic zeal for orthodoxy

¹ Basil in general seems to use *δόγματα* in the sense of doctrines and practices privately and tacitly sanctioned in the Church, and he reserves *κηρύγματα* for what is now usually understood as *δόγματα*.

⁶ ἡμῖν E

⁷ ἀληθείας editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

XCI

Οὐαλεριανῷ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἰλλυριῶν¹

Χάρις τῷ Κυρίῳ,² τῷ δόντι ἡμῖν ἀρχαίας ἀγάπης καρπὸν ἰδεῖν ἐν τῇ σῇ καθαρότητι, ὃς γε τοσοῦτον διεστῶς τῷ σώματι, συνήψας ἡμῖν σεαυτὸν³ διὰ γράμματος, καὶ τῷ πνευματικῷ σου καὶ ἀγίῳ πόθῳ περιπτυσσόμενος ἡμᾶς, ἀμύθητόν τι⁴ φίλτρον ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡμῶν ἐνεποίησας. ἔργῳ γὰρ ἐμάθομεν τῆς παροιμίας τὴν δύναμιν, ὅτι ὡς περ ψυχῇ διψώσῃ ψυχρὸν ὕδωρ, οὕτως ἀγγελία ἀγαθὴ ἐκ γῆς⁵ μακρόθεν.

Δεινὸς γάρ ἐστι παρ' ἡμῖν λιμὸς ἀγάπης, ἀδελφεὲ τιμιώτατε. καὶ ἡ αἰτία πρόδηλος, ὅτι διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν ἐψύγη⁶ τῶν πολλῶν ἡ ἀγάπη. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιον ἡμῖν ἐφάνη τὸ γράμμα, καὶ ἀμειβόμεθά σε διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρὸς τοῦ εὐλαβεστάτου συνδιακόνου ἡμῶν καὶ ἀδελφοῦ Σαβίνου· δι' οὗ καὶ γνωρίζομέν σοι ἑαυτούς καὶ παρακαλουμέν σε ἐπα-

¹ Ἰλλυρικοῦ Harl., Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus.

² Θεῷ nonnulli MSS. ³ ἑαυτόν E. ⁴ τό E, Med.

⁵ γῆς] sic E, Med., Harl. τῆς alii MSS. et editi.

⁶ ψυχῇσεται E.

¹ Before Easter of 372. St. Valerianus, bishop of Aquileia, is first mentioned as being present at the council of Rome in 371. Cf. Theodoret, *HE* 2, 17. He presided at the council held in 381 at Aquileia against the Arian bishops Palladius and Secundinus, although he took small part in the discussion, St. Ambrose being the leader of the Catholics. He was also at the council at Rome in 382. Cf. Theodoret,

LETTER XCI

LETTER XCI

TO VALERIAN, BISHOP OF THE ILLYRIANS¹

THANKS be unto the Lord, who has permitted us to see in your Purity the fruit of pristine love;² for you, though so far separated in body, have united yourself to us by letter, and embracing us with your spiritual and holy yearning you have engendered in our souls an ineffable affection. For by experience we have learned the force of the proverb that: "As cold water to a thirsty soul, so is good tidings from a far country."³

For terrible among us is the famine of love, most honoured brother. And the cause is manifest: "because iniquity has abounded, the charity of many has grown cold."⁴ For this reason, indeed, your letter has seemed of great worth to us, and we are answering you through the same person, our most reverend deacon and brother, Sabinus; and through him, moreover, we both make our own con-

H.E. 5, 9. The date of his death is uncertain. He is commemorated on Nov. 27. Under his rule there grew up at Aquileia that group of people of whom Jerome was the most famous, and which he calls in his chronicle (A.D. 378) "a company of the blessed." Dorotheus or Sabinus had brought letters from Athanasius, and Sabinus one from Valerianus, and Basil is here taking the opportunity to reply

² i.e. an exemplification of Christian love as taught in the early Church

³ Cf. Prov. 25. 25. ὥσπερ ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν ψυχῇ διψώσῃ προσήνης, οὕτως ἀγγελία ἀγαθὴ ἐκ γῆς μακρόθεν.

⁴ Cf. Matt. 24. 12. καὶ διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν, ψυγῆσεται ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν πολλῶν.

"And because iniquity hath abounded, the charity of many shall grow cold."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

γρυπνεῖν ταῖς ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν προσευχαῖς, ἵνα δῶ ποτὲ ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς καὶ τοῖς ἐνταῦθα πράγμασι γαλήνην καὶ ἡσυχίαν, καὶ ἐπιτιμήσῃ τῷ ἀνέμῳ τούτῳ καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ, ὥστε παύσασθαι ἡμᾶς τοῦ σάλου καὶ τῆς ἀνατροπῆς, ἐν ᾗ νῦν καθεστήκαμεν, ἀεὶ καταποντισθήσεσθαι¹ παντελῶς ἀναμένοντες.

Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μεγάλως² ἐν τοῖς παροῦσιν ὁ Κύριος ἡμῖν ἐχαρίσατο, τὸ ὑμᾶς ἀκούειν ἐν ἀκριβεῖ συμφωνίᾳ καὶ ἐνότητι εἶναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, καὶ ἀκωλύτως παρ' ὑμῖν τὸ κήρυγμα τῆς εὐσεβείας περιαγγέλλεσθαι. ὅτεδῆποτε γὰρ (εἴπερ μὴ συγκέκλεισται λοιπὸν ὁ χρόνος τοῦ κόσμου τούτου, ἀλλ' ἔτι ἡμέραι τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης ζωῆς ὑπολείπονται) ἀνάγκη παρ' ὑμῶν ἀνανεωθῆναι τὴν πίστιν τῇ ἀνατολῇ, καὶ ὧν ἐλάβετε παρ' αὐτῆς ἀγαθῶν, τούτων ἐν καιρῷ παρασχέσθαι αὐτῇ τὴν ἀντίδοσιν. τὸ γὰρ ὑγιαῖνον ἐνταῦθα μέρος καὶ τὴν τῶν πατέρων εὐσέβειαν ἐκδικοῦν ἱκανῶς κέκμηκε, πολλαῖς καὶ ποικίλαις μηχανημαίων προσβολαῖς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μεθοδείᾳ τοῦ διαβόλου αὐτὸ κατασεύσαντος. ἀλλ' εὐχαῖς ὑμετέραις τῶν ἀγαπώντων τὸν Κύριον σβεσθεῖν μὲν ἢ πονηρὰ καὶ λαοπλάνος αἵρεσις τῆς Ἀρείου κακοδοξίας· ἀναλάμψει δὲ ἡ ἀγαθὴ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν διδασκαλία τῶν συνελθόντων κατὰ τὴν Νίκαιαν, ὥστε σύμφωνον τῷ σωτηρίῳ βαπτίσματι τὴν δοξολογίαν ἀποπληροῦσθαι³ τῇ μακαρίᾳ Τριάδι.

LETTER XCI

dition known to you and beseech you to be vigilant in your prayers for us, in order that the holy God may some day grant calm and repose to our concerns here, and may rebuke this wind and sea, so that we can find rest from the tempest-tossing and confusion in which we now find ourselves, ever waiting to be plunged utterly into the deep

But this great blessing the Lord has bestowed upon us in our present situation—that we hear that you are in strict harmony and unity with one another, and that without hindrance the proclamation of the true faith is being made among you. For at some time (unless the period of this world is now closed, but if days of human existence alone still remain) there must come from you a renewal of the faith for the East, and in due time you must render her a recompense for the blessings which you have received from her. For that portion of us here that is sound and that guards the true doctrine of our fathers has become quite weary, since the devil in his craftiness has struck it down by the many and cunning assaults of his machinations. But by the prayers of you who love the Lord may that wicked and deceiving heresy, the false doctrine of Arius, be extinguished; may the good teaching of our fathers who met at Nicaea shine forth again, so that the doxology in harmony with saving baptism may be duly rendered to the Blessed Trinity.

¹ καταποντίζεσθαι editi antiq̃i.

² μέγας editi antiq̃i.

³ ἀναπληροῦσθαι E.

XCII

Πρὸς Ἱταλοὺς καὶ Γάλλους

Τοῖς θεοφιλεστάτοις καὶ ὁσιωτάτοις ἀδελφοῖς¹
 συλλειτουργοῖς² κατὰ τὴν Ἱταλίαν καὶ Γαλλίαν
 ὁμοψύχοις ἐπισκόποις Μελέτιος, Εὐσέβειος,
 Βασίλειος, Βάσσος, Γρηγόριος, Πελάγιος, Παῦ-
 λος, Ἀνθιμος, Θεόδοτος, Βίθος, Ἀβραάμιος,
 Ἰοβίνος,³ Ζήνων, Θεοδώρητος, Μαρκιανός, Βά-
 ραχος, Ἀβραάμιος, Λιβάνιος, Θαλάσσιος, Ἰωσήφ,
 Βοηθός, Ἰάτριος,⁴ Θεόδοτος, Εὐστάθιος, Βαρ-
 σούμας, Ἰωάννης, Χοσρόης,⁵ Ἰωσάκης,⁶ Νάρσης,
 Μάρις, Γρηγόριος, Δαφνός,⁷ ἐν Κυρίῳ χαίρειν.

Φέρει μὲν τινα παραμυθίαν ταῖς ὀδυνωμέναις
 ψυχαῖς καὶ στεναγμὸς πολλάκις ἐκ βάθους τῆς
 καρδίας ἀναπεμπόμενος, καὶ πον καὶ δάκρυον
 ἀποστάξαν τὸ πολὺ τῆς θλίψεως διεφόρησεν.
 ἡμῖν δὲ οὐχ, ὅσον⁸ στεναγμὸς καὶ δάκρυον, παρα-
 μυθίαν ἔχει τὸ ἐξειπεῖν ἡμῶν τὰ πάθη πρὸς τὴν
 ἀγάπην ὑμῶν· ἀλλὰ τις ἡμᾶς καὶ ἐλπὶς χρηστο-
 τέρα θάλπει, ὥς τάχα ἂν, εἰ ἐξαγγείλαιμεν ὑμῖν
 τὰ λυποῦντα ἡμᾶς, διαναστήσαιμεν⁹ ὑμᾶς πρὸς

¹ ἀδελφοῖς om E.² τοῖς add. E³ Ἰοβίνος Vat. ; Σαβίνος editi antiqui⁴ Ἀτρείος Vat, Coisl secundus, Reg. secundus⁵ Χρυσορόης Coisl secundus, Reg secundus.⁶ Ἰωσάκης Reg. secundus, Ἰωσάκης Coisl secundus, Ἰωσάκης Harl⁷ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ add. ed. antiqui ; καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἀδελφοὶ add Med.⁸ ὅσην Regii duo, Coisl. secundus.⁹ διαναστήσωμεν duo MSS. ; διαναστήσαντες Harl. ; διαναστήσωμεν editi antiqui.

LETTER XCII

LETTER XCII

TO THE ITALIANS AND GAULS¹

To our most God-beloved and holy brethren, co-workers in Italy and Gaul, bishops of like mind with us, we, Meletius,² Eusebius,³ Basil,⁴ Bassus,⁵ Gregory,⁶ Pelagius,⁷ Paul, Anthimus,⁸ Theodotus,⁹ Vitus,¹⁰ Abraham,¹¹ Jobinus,¹² Zeno,¹³ Theodoretus, Marcianus, Barachus, Abraham,¹⁴ Libanius, Thalassius, Joseph, Boethus, Iatrius,¹⁵ Theodotus, Eustathius,¹⁶ Barsumas, John, Chosioes, Isaces,¹⁷ Narses, Maris, Gregory,¹⁸ Daphnus, send you greetings in the Lord.

Even a groan repeatedly uttered from the depths of the heart brings some degree of consolation to souls in affliction, and doubtless, too, a falling tear has swept away the greater portion of our anguish. But the telling of our woes to your Charity means for us, not consolation such as groans and tears may bring; nay, there is also hope for better things that warms us, a hope that perhaps, if we should announce to you the causes of our affliction, we might rouse you to take those measures for our

¹ Written in 372.

² Of Antioch.

³ Of Samosata.

⁴ Of Caesarea

⁵ Tillemont (*Basil*, Note LII) suggests Barses of Edessa.

⁶ The elder, of Nazianzus

⁷ Of Laodicea.

⁸ Of Tyana. ⁹ Of Nicopolis.

¹⁰ Of Carrhae.

¹¹ Of Batnae. ¹² Of Perrha.

¹³ Of Tyre.

¹⁴ Of Urimi in Syria

¹⁵ Maran would read Otreius of Melitine for Iatrius.

¹⁶ Of Sebasteia

¹⁷ Maran would read Isaaces, identifying him with the Isacoces of Armenia Major.

¹⁸ Probably Gregory of Nyssa, lately consecrated.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τὴν ἀντίληψιν ἡμῶν, ἣν πάλαι μὲν¹ προσεδοκῆσαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν ταῖς κατὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν ἐκκλησίαις γενήσεσθαι, οὐδέπω² δὲ τετυχήκαμεν, πάντως τοῦ³ ἐν σοφίᾳ τὰ ἡμέτερα διοικούντος Θεοῦ, κατὰ τὰ ἀθεώρητα αὐτοῦ τῆς δικαιοσύνης κρίματα, πλείονι χρόνῳ παραταθῆναι ἡμᾶς⁴ ἐν τοῖς πειρασμοῖς τούτοις οἰκονομήσαντος. οὐ γὰρ δήπου ἡγνοήσατε τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς, ἀδελφοὶ τιμιώτατοι, ὧν ἡ ἀκοή καὶ ἐπὶ⁵ τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐξέδραμεν.⁶ οὐδὲ ἀσυμπαθεῖς που ὑμεῖς πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοψύχους τῶν ἀδελφῶν, μαθηταὶ ὑπάρχοντες τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, τοῦ πληρώμα εἶναι τοῦ νόμου τὴν πρὸς τὸν πλησίον ἀγάπην διδάσκοντος. ἀλλ' ὅπερ εἶπαμεν, ἐπέσχευ ὑμῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν ἢ δικαίᾳ τοῦ Θεοῦ κρίσις, ἐκπληρωθῆναι ἡμῖν τὴν διατεταγμένην ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις ἡμῶν θλίψιν ἐπιμετροῦσα.⁷ ἀλλὰ νῦν γοῦν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀληθείας ζῆλον καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν συμπάθειαν, διαναστῆναι ὑμᾶς παρακαλοῦμεν, πάντα μαθόντας, καὶ ὅσα πρὸ τούτου τὰς ἀκοὰς ὑμῶν διέφυγε, παρὰ τοῦ εὐλαβεστάτου ἀδελφοῦ ἡμῶν τοῦ συνδιακόνου Σαβίνου, ὃς δυνήσεται ὑμῖν καὶ ὅσα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διαφεύγει παρ' ἑαυτοῦ διηγῆσασθαι· δι' οὗ παρακαλοῦμεν ὑμᾶς ἐνδύσασθαι σπλάγχνα οἰκτιρμοῦ, καὶ ἀποθέσθαι μὲν πάντα ὅκνον, ἀναλαβεῖν δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ἀγάπης· καὶ μήτε ὁδοῦ μήκος, μήτε τὰς κατ' οἶκον ἀσχολίας, μήτ' ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ὑπολογίσασθαι.

¹ μὲν om. E.² οὐδέποτε editi antiqui.³ τὰ πάντα add E, editi antiqui.⁴ ὑμᾶς E.⁵ eis editi antiqui.⁶ διεδραμεν editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Οὐ γὰρ περὶ μιᾶς ἐκκλησίας ὁ κίνδυνος, οὐδὲ δύο ἢ τρεῖς αἱ τῷ χαλεπῷ τούτῳ χειμῶνι παραπεσοῦσαι.¹ σχεδὸν γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν ὄρων τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ μέχρι Θηβαίδος τὸ τῆς αἵρέσεως κακὸν ἐπινέμεται. ἥς τὰ πονηρὰ σπέρματα πρότερον μὲν ὁ δυσώνυμος Ἀρειὸς κατεβάλετο, ῥιζωθέντα δὲ διὰ βάθους ὑπὸ πολλῶν τῶν ἐν μέσῳ φιλοπόνως τὴν ἀσέβειαν γεωργησάντων, νῦν τοὺς φθοροποιούς καρπούς ἐξεβλάστησεν.² ἀνατέτραπται μὲν γὰρ τὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας δόγματα, συγκέχυνται δὲ ἐκκλησίας θεσμοί. φιλαρχίαι δὲ τῶν μὴ φοβουμένων τὸν Κύριον ταῖς προστασίαις ἐπιπηδῶσι· καὶ ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς λοιπὸν ἄθλον δυσσεβείας ἢ προεδρία πρόκειται· ὥστε ὁ τὰ χαλεπώτερα βλασφημήσας εἰς ἐπισκοπὴν³ λαοῦ προτιμότερος. οἷχεται σεμνότης ἱερατικῇ· ἐπιλελοίπασιν οἱ ποιμαίνοντες μετ' ἐπιστήμης⁴ ποίμνιον τοῦ Κυρίου, οἰκονομίας πτωχῶν εἰς ἰδίας ἀπολαύσεις καὶ δώρων διανομὰς παραναλίσκόντων ἀεὶ⁵ τῶν φιλαρχούντων. ἡμαύρωται κανόνων ἀκρίβεια. ἐξουσία τοῦ ἁμαρτάνειν πολλή· οἱ γὰρ διὰ σπουδῆς ἀνθρωπίνης⁶ παρελθόντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἐν αὐτῷ τούτῳ τῆς σπουδῆς τὴν χάριν ἀνταναπληροῦσι, τῷ πάντα πρὸς ἡδονὴν ἐνδιδόναι⁷ τοῖς ἁμαρτάνουσιν. ἀπόλωλε κρίμα δίκαιον· πᾶς τις τῷ θελήματι τῆς καρδίας αὐτοῦ πορεύεται. ἡ πονηρία ἄμετρος, οἱ λαοὶ

¹ περιπεσοῦσαι editi antiqui.² ἐξεβλάστησαν E, editi antiqui.³ ἐπίσκοπον alii MSS⁴ τό add. E⁵ ἀεὶ] πάντα Med, Harl.⁶ διὰ σπουδῆς ἀνθρωπίνης] σπουδαῖς ἀνθρωπίναις editi antiqui

LETTER XCII

For the danger is not confined to a single church, nor are there two or three only which have been overthrown by this fierce tempest. For we can almost say that the curse of this heresy is spreading out from the borders of Illyricum to the Thebaid; its baneful seeds were formerly scattered by the infamous Arius, and, taking deep root through the efforts of many who have cultivated them assiduously in the meantime, they have now produced their death-dealing fruits. For the teachings of the true faith have been overthrown and the ordinances of the Church have been set at naught. The lust for office on the part of men who do not fear the Lord leaps upon the positions of high authority, and quite openly now the foremost place is offered as a prize for impiety; and consequently that man who has uttered the more horrible blasphemies is accounted the more worthy of the episcopal direction of the people. Gone is the dignity of the priesthood. None are left to tend the flock of the Lord with knowledge, while ambitious men ever squander the sums collected for the poor on their own pleasures and for the distribution of gifts. The strict observance of the canons has been weakened. Licence to commit sin has become widespread; for those who have come into office through the favour of men take this very means of returning thanks for the favour—conceding to sinners whatever will conduce to their pleasure. Just judgment is dead; each and every one proceeds according to the whim of his own heart. Wickedness goes beyond all

¹ διδόναι E, editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀνουθέτητοι, οἱ προεστῶτες ἀπαρρησίαστοι· δοῦλοι γὰρ τῶν δεδωκότων τὴν χάριν, οἱ δι' ἀνθρώπων ἑαυτοῖς τὴν δυναστείαν κατακτησάμενοι. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὄπλον τισὶ τοῦ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολέμου ἢ ἐκδίκησις δῆθεν τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας ἐπινευόηται, καὶ τὰς ἰδίας ἔχθρας ἐπικρυψάμενοι ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐχθραίνειν κατασχηματίζονται. ἄλλοι δέ, τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς αἰσχίστοις ἐκκλίνοντες ἔλεγχον, τοὺς λαοὺς εἰς τὴν κατ' ἀλλήλων φιλονεικίαν ἐκμαίνουσιν, ἵνα τοῖς κοινοῖς κακοῖς τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς συσκιάσωσι.

Διὸ καὶ ἄσπονδός ἐστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὗτος, τῶν τὰ πονηρὰ εἰργασμένων τὴν κοινὴν εἰρήνην, ὡς ἀποκαλύπτουσιν αὐτῶν τὰ κρυπτὰ τῆς αἰσχύνης, ὑφορωμένων. ἐπὶ τούτοις γελῶσιν οἱ ἄπιστοι, σαλεύονται οἱ ὀλιγόπιστοι· ἀμφίβολος ἡ πίστις, ἄγνοια κατακέχυται τῶν ψυχῶν, διὰ τὸ μίμεισθαι¹ τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοὺς δολοῦντας τὸν λόγον ἐν κακουργίᾳ. σιγᾷ μὲν γὰρ τὰ τῶν εὐσεβούντων στόματα, ἀνεῖται δὲ πᾶσα βλάβσημος γλῶσσα. ἐβεβηλώθη τὰ ἅγια, φεύγουσι τοὺς εὐκτηρίους οἴκους οἱ ὑγιαίνοντες τῶν λαῶν ὡς ἀσεβείας διδασκαλεία, κατὰ δὲ τὰς ἐρημίας πρὸς τὸν ἐν οὐρανοῖς Δεσπότην μετὰ στεναγμῶν καὶ δακρύων τὰς χεῖρας αἵρουσιν. ἔφθασε γὰρ² πάντως καὶ μέχρις ὑμῶν τὰ γινόμενα³ ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις τῶν πόλεων, ὅτι οἱ λαοὶ σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παιδίοις⁴ καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς πρεσβύταις,⁵ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐκχυθέντες, ἐν τῷ ὑπαίθρῳ τελοῦσι τὰς προσευχάς, φέροντες πάσας τὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἀέρος κακο-

¹ μισεῖσθαι Med² δέ editi antiqui.

LETTER XCII

bounds, the laity are deaf to admonition, their leaders are without freedom of speech; for those who have obtained power for themselves through the favour of men are the slaves of those who have conferred the favour. And already, to serve them as a weapon in their warfare with one another, "the vindication of orthodoxy," forsooth, has been devised by some, and they, concealing their private enmities, pretend that they hate one another for religion's sake! Still others, to avoid exposure for their shameful deeds, inflame the laity to mutual strife in order that they may use the public ills to screen their own conduct.

Hence this is a truceless war, for the perpetrators of these evil deeds dread a general peace on the ground that it will lay bare their hidden acts of shame. At this state of affairs unbelievers laugh, those of little faith waver; the true faith is ambiguous; ignorance is poured down upon souls by reason of the fact that those who maliciously falsify doctrine imitate the truth. For the lips of the pious are silent, yet every blasphemous tongue is let loose. Holy things have been profaned, those of the laity who are sound in faith flee the houses of prayer as schools of impiety, and in the solitudes they raise their hands with groans and tears to the Master in heaven. For surely what is happening in most of our cities has already reached even you—that the laity with their wives, their children, and even their aged, having poured forth in front of the walls, offer up their prayers under the open sky, enduring all the discomforts of the weather

³ γένόμενα editi antiqui.

⁴ πασι editi antiqui.

⁵ πρεσβυτέροις E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

παθείας σὺν πολλῇ τῇ μακροθυμίᾳ, τὴν παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου ἀντίληψιν ἀναμένοντες.

Τίς θρήνος τῶν συμφορῶν τούτων ἄξιος; ποῖαι πηγαὶ δακρύων κακοῖς τοσούτοις ἀρκέσουσιν;¹ ἕως οὖν ἔτι δοκοῦσιν ἐστάναι τινές, ἕως ἔτι ἵχνος τῆς παλαιᾶς καταστάσεως διασώζεται,² πρὶν τέλεον ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις ἐπέλθῃ³ τὸ ναυάγιον, ἐπείχθητε πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ἐπείχθητε ἤδη, ναὶ δεόμεθα, ἀδελφοὶ γνησιώτατοι· δότε χεῖρα τοῖς εἰς γόνυ κλιθεῖσι. συγκινηθήτω ἐφ' ἡμῖν τὰ ἀδελφικὰ ὑμῶν σπλάγχνα, προχυθήτω δάκρυα συμπαθείας. μὴ περιύδητε τὸ ἥμισυ τῆς οἰκουμένης ὑπὸ τῆς πλάνης καταποθέν· μὴ ἀνάσχησθε ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὴν πίστιν, παρ' οἷς πρῶτον ἐξέλαμψε.

Τί οὖν ποιήσαντες ἀντιλήψεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ πῶς τὸ πρὸς τοὺς θλιβομένους συμπαθὲς ἐπιδείξεσθε,⁴ οὐ παρ' ἡμῶν πάντως δεήσει μαθεῖν⁵ ὑμᾶς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ὑμῖν ὑποθήσεται. πλὴν γε ὅτι τάχους χρεῖα πρὸς τὸ περισώσασθαι τοὺς περιλειφθέντας, καὶ παρυσίας ἀδελφῶν πλειόνων, ὥστε πλήρωμα εἶναι συνόδου τοὺς ἐπιδημοῦντας, ἵνα μὴ μόνον ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἀποστειλάντων σεμνότητος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ οἰκείου ἀριθμοῦ τὸ ἀξιόπιστον εἰς διόρθωσιν ᾗ,⁶ καὶ τὴν ἐν Νικαίᾳ γραφείσαν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν πίστιν ἀνανεώσωνται,⁷ καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν ἐκκηρύξωσι,⁸ καὶ ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τὰ εἰρηνικὰ διαλέξονται, τοὺς τὰ αὐτὰ φρονούντας συνάγοντες⁹ εἰς ὁμόνοιαν. τοῦτο γὰρ δήπου τὸ

¹ ἐπαρκέσουσι editi antiqui

² διασώζεται E

³ ἐπελθεῖν Reg. duo.

⁴ ἐπιδείξεσθε E, Harl

⁵ μαρθάνειν editi antiqui

⁶ ἡ Capps, of MSS et editi.

⁷ ἀνανεώσωνται Capps. ἀνανεάσονται MSS. et editi.

LETTER XCII

with great patience, while they await assistance from the Lord.

What song of lamentation can do justice to such calamities as these? What fountains of tears will be adequate for such misfortunes? Therefore, while some still seem to keep their feet, while a trace of the old order of things is still preserved, before complete shipwreck comes upon our churches, hasten to us, yes, hasten to us at once, we implore you, most true and dear brethren; stretch forth your hands to us who have fallen to our knees. Let your fraternal hearts be moved in our behalf, let your tears of sympathy be poured forth. Do not suffer half the world to be swallowed up by error; do not allow the faith to be extinguished in those lands where it first flashed forth.

What action you must take, then, to assist us, and how you are to show sympathy to those in affliction, surely you will not need to learn from us, but the Holy Spirit himself will direct you. But remember that there is need of haste, if those who are still left are to be saved, and of the presence of several brethren, that they in visiting us may complete the number of the synod, so that by reason not only of the high standing of those who have sent them, but also of the number of the delegates they themselves constitute, they may have the prestige to effect a reform, and may restore the creed which was written by our fathers at Nicaea, may banish the heresy, and may speak to the churches a message of peace by bringing those of like convictions into unity. For this, clearly, is the most pitiful

³ ἐκκληρύξουσιν tres MSS ; ἐκρίζουσιν editi antiqui.

² συναγαγόντες E, Harl.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πάντων ἐλεεινότατον ὅτι καὶ τὸ δοκοῦν ὑγιαίνειν ἐφ' ἑαυτὸ ἐμερίσθη· καὶ περιέστηκεν ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἔοικε, παραπλήσια πάθη τοῖς ποτὲ κατὰ τὴν Οὐεσπασιανοῦ πολιορκίαν τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα περισχοῦσιν. ἐκεῖνοί τε γὰρ ὁμοῦ μὲν τῷ¹ ἔξωθεν συνείχοντο πολέμῳ, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ τῇ ἔνδοθεν στάσει τῶν ὁμοφύλων κατανηλίσκοντο. ἡμῖν δὲ πρὸς τῷ φανερῷ πολέμῳ τῶν αἵρετικῶν ἔτι καὶ ὁ² παρὰ τῶν δοκούντων ὀρθοδοξεῖν³ ἐπαναστὰς πρὸς ἔσχατον ἀσθενείας τὰς⁴ ἐκκλησίας κατήγαγεν. ἐφ' ἧπερ καὶ μάλιστα τῆς παρ' ὑμῶν χρῆζομεν βοηθείας, ὥστε τοὺς τὴν ἀποστολικὴν ὁμολογοῦντας πίστιν, ἃ παρεπενόησαν⁵ σχίσματα διαλύσαντας, ὑποταγῆναι τοῦ λοιποῦ τῇ αὐθεντίᾳ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας, ἵνα ἄρτιον γένηται τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, πᾶσι τοῖς μέλεσιν εἰς ὀλοκληρίαν ἐπανελθόν, καὶ μὴ μόνον τὰ παρ' ἐτέροις μακαρίζωμεν ἀγαθὰ, ὅπερ νῦν ποιούμεεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν ἐπίδωμεν ἐκκλησίας τὸ ἀρχαῖον καύχημα τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας ἀπολαβούσας. τῷ ὄντι γὰρ τοῦ ἀνωτάτου μακαρισμοῦ ἄξιον τὸ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ θεοσεβείᾳ χαρισθὲν παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου τὸ μὲν κίβδηλον ἀπὸ τοῦ δοκίμου καὶ καθαροῦ διακρίνειν, τὴν δὲ τῶν πατέρων πίστιν ἄνευ τινὸς ὑποστολῆς κηρύσσειν· ἣν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐδεξάμεθα, καὶ ἐπέγνωμεν ἐκ τῶν ἀποστολικῶν χαρακτήρων μεμορφωμένην, συνθέμενοι καὶ αὐτῇ καὶ πᾶσι

LETTER XCII

condition of all—that even that group of us which is apparently sound has become divided against itself; and we are encircled, as it seems, by like calamities to those which once fell on Jerusalem during the siege of Vespasian. For the inhabitants of that city were at one and the same time being hemmed in by the war waged from outside and wasted by the dissension of their own people inside. And so it is with us: in addition to the open war waged by heretics, the other war that has come upon us from those who are supposed to be orthodox has reduced the churches to the last degree of weakness. It is against this that we are especially in need of your assistance, that those who confess the apostolic faith, having put an end to the schisms of their own devising, may henceforth become subject to the authority of the Church, that the body of Christ, having returned to unity in all its parts, may be made perfect, and that we may not only felicitate the good fortunes of others, as we now do, but may also see our own churches recover their ancient glory of orthodoxy. For truly it is a thing that calls for the highest felicitation, that it has been granted by the Lord to your piety to distinguish the spurious from the approved and the pure, and to proclaim the faith of the fathers without any evasion. This faith we too have received, and we recognized it from the apostolic traits with which it was characterized, having submitted ourselves both to it and

¹ τὰ E.

² δ] ἡ E

³ δμοδοξεῖν Harl., Vat, Reg primus.

⁴ τῆς E.

⁵ ἃ παρενόησαν] ἃπερ ἐπενόησαν editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοῖς ἐν τῷ συνοδικῷ γράμματι κανονικῶς καὶ ἐνθέσμως δεδογματισμένοις.

XCIII

Πρὸς Καισαρίαν¹ πατρικίαν, περὶ κοινωνίας

Καὶ τὸ κοινωνεῖν δὲ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν, καὶ μεταλαμβάνειν τοῦ ἁγίου σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καλὸν καὶ ἐπωφελές, αὐτοῦ σαφῶς λέγοντος· ὁ τρώγων μου τὴν σάρκα, καὶ πίνων μου τὸ αἷμα, ἔχει ζωὴν αἰώνιον. τίς γὰρ ἀμφιβάλλει, ὅτι τὸ μετέχειν συνεχῶς τῆς ζωῆς οὐδὲν ἄλλο² ἐστὶν ἢ ζῆν πολλαχῶς; ἡμεῖς μέντοι γε τέταρτον καθ' ἐκάστην ἐβδομάδα κοινωνοῦμεν, ἐν τῇ Κυριακῇ, ἐν τῇ τετράδι, καὶ ἐν τῇ παρασκευῇ, καὶ τῷ Σαββάτῳ, καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ἡμέραις ἐὰν ᾖ μνήμη ἁγίου³ τινός.

Τὸ δὲ ἐν τοῖς τοῦ διωγμοῦ καιροῖς ἀναγκάζεσθαι

¹ πρὸς Καισάριον πατρίκιον περὶ κοινωνίας Colbertinus MS , in quodam codice Regio occurrit fragmentum huius epistolae sic inscriptum ἐκ τῆς πρὸς Καισάριον ἐπιστολῆς

² τι add quidam MSS ³ μάρτυρος editi antiqui.

¹ For this synodical letter, cf. Theodoret 1, 8 and Socrates 1, 9. The Benedictine editors are surprised that Basil shows agreement with this synodical letter, since it defines the Son as τῆς αὐτῆς ὑποστάσεως καὶ οὐσίας (of the same essence and substance). It is, however, not in the synodical letter, but in the anathemas originally appended to the creed, that it is denied that He is of a different substance or essence. Even here it is not said positively that He is of the same substance or essence. For a discussion of these theological terms, cf. Letters VIII and XXXVIII with notes.

LETTER XCIII

to all the doctrines which have been canonically and legally promulgated in the synodical letter.¹

LETTER XCIII

TO THE PATRICIAN, CAESARIA,² ON COMMUNION

AND also to take communion every day, that is to say, to partake of the holy body and blood of Christ, is good and beneficial, since He himself clearly says: "He that eateth My flesh, and drinketh My blood, hath everlasting life."³ For who can doubt that sharing continually in the life is nothing else than living in many ways? We for our part, however, take communion four times each week—on Sunday, on Wednesday, on Friday, and on Saturday⁴—and on the other days only when there is a commemoration of a saint⁵

On the question of a person being compelled, in

¹ Written in 372. Note that some MSS read *Caesarius*. Tillemont (*Basil*, Note XXXIV) says that Arnaud does not consider this letter as Basil's, but that he gives no reason for denying its authenticity. Tillemont himself thinks that it is a fragment of a letter, and indeed the first words appear to be a continuation. Although it is lacking in many manuscripts, there appears no worthy reason for doubting its authorship.

² John 6:54

³ The Greek meanings are literally: Lord's Day, the Fourth, Preparation, and Sabbath.

⁴ Note the variant reading *μάρτυρος*, "of a martyr." Basil in a letter to Saint Ambrose (CXC VII) says the same honour was accorded to Saint Dionysius of Milan at his place of burial as to a martyr. Gregory Thaumaturgus at Neocaesarea, Athanasius, and Basil, all received like honour soon after death.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τινα, μὴ παρόντος ἱερέως ἢ λειτουργοῦ, τὴν κοινωνίαν λαμβάνειν τῇ ἰδίᾳ χειρί, μηδαμῶς εἶναι βαρὺ περιττόν ἐστιν ἀποδεικνύναι, διὰ τὸ καὶ¹ τὴν μακρὰν συνήθειαν τοῦτο δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων πιστώσασθαι. πάντες γὰρ οἱ κατὰ τὰς ἐρήμους² μονάζοντες, ἔνθα μὴ ἔστιν ἱερεὺς, κοινωνίαν οἴκοι κατέχοντες ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν μεταλαμβάνουσιν. ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ δὲ καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἕκαστος καὶ τῶν ἐν λαῷ τελούντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ἔχει κοινωνίαν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὅτε βούλεται³ μεταλαμβάνει δι' ἑαυτοῦ. ἅπαξ γὰρ τὴν θυσίαν τοῦ ἱερέως τελειώσαντος καὶ δεδωκότος, ὁ λαβὼν αὐτὴν ὡς ὅλην ὁμοῦ, καθ' ἑκάστην μεταλαμβάνων, παρὰ τοῦ δεδωκότος εἰκότως μεταλαμβάνειν⁴ καὶ ὑποδέχεσθαι πιστεύειν ὀφείλει. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὁ ἱερεὺς ἐπιδίδωσι τὴν μερίδα καὶ κατέχει αὐτὴν ὁ ὑποδεχόμενος μετ' ἐξουσίας ἀπάσης, καὶ οὕτω προσάγει τῷ στόματι τῇ ἰδίᾳ χειρί. ταῦτόν τοίνυν ἐστὶ τῇ δυνάμει, εἴτε μίαν μερίδα δέξεται τις παρὰ τοῦ ἱερέως, εἴτε πολλὰς μερίδας ὁμοῦ.

¹ καὶ om. E ² ἐρημίας multi MSS.

³ καὶ ὅτε . ἑαυτοῦ om E, editi antiqui.

⁴ μεταλαμβάνει E, alii MSS.

¹ Cf. Catholic Encyclopaedia, under "Eucharist" In general it is by Divine and ecclesiastical right that the laity should as a rule receive communion only from the consecrated hand of the priest. Cf. *Trent Sess XIII*, cap. VIII. The

LETTER XCIII

times of persecution when no priest or ministrant is present, to take communion with his own hand, it is superfluous to point out that this is in no wise sinful, since long custom has sanctioned this practice from the very force of circumstances. For all who live the monastic life in the solitudes, where there is no priest, keep the communion at home and partake of it from their own hands. At Alexandria also and in Egypt, each person, even those belonging to the laity, as a rule keeps the communion in his own home, and partakes of it with his own hands when he so wishes. For when the priest has once consummated the offering and has given it, he who has received it ought confidently to believe that he is partaking of it, even as he has received it, all at once, even when he partakes of it daily. So it is when the rite is performed in the church also—the priest hands over the portion, and the recipient in receiving it has complete right of possession, and by such right raises it to his mouth with his own hand. It is, therefore, in respect of authority, one and the same thing, whether a communicant receives a single portion from the priest or many portions at once.¹

practice of the laity giving themselves Holy Communion was formerly, and is to-day, allowed only in case of necessity. In early Christian times it was customary for the faithful to take the Blessed Sacrament to their homes and communicate privately, a custom to which Basil refers above. Cf also Justin Martyr, *Apol* I, 85; Tertullian, *De Orat.* XIX, and *Ad Uxor* II, 5; Cyprian, *De Lapis*, CXXXII; and Jerome, *Letter* CXXV. Up to the ninth century it was usual for the priest to place the Sacred Host in the right hand of the recipient, who kissed it and then placed it in his own mouth. Women, from the fourth to the ninth centuries, were required to have a cloth wrapped about their right hand in this ceremony.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

XCIV

Ἡλία ἄρχοντι τῆς ἐπαρχίας¹

Ὁρμησα μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς καταλαβεῖν σου τὴν τιμιότητα, ὥς ἂν μὴ τῇ ἀπολείψει ἑλαττόν τι ἔχοιμι τῶν διαβαλλόντων· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἡ ἄρρωστία τοῦ σώματος διεκώλυσε, σφοδρότερον πολλῶ τῆς συνηθείας ἐπιθεμένη, ἀναγκαίως ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὸ γράμμα. ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ὦ θαυμάσιε, συντυχῶν πρῶν τῇ τιμιότητί σου, ὥρμησα μὲν καὶ περὶ πάντων τῶν κατὰ τὸν βίον μου πραγμάτων ἀνακοινώσασθαί σου τῇ φρονήσει,² ὥρμησα δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἕνεκα³ ποιήσασθαί τινα λόγον, ὥς ἂν μὴ ταῖς μετὰ ταῦτα διαβολαῖς χώρα τις ὑπολείποιτο.⁴ ἀλλ' ἐπέσχον ἑμαυτόν, λογιζόμενος περίεργον εἶναι παντελῶς, καὶ πέρα τοῦ μέτρου φιλότιμον, ἀνδρὶ τοσοῦτον⁵ πληθὺς πραγμάτων ἐξηρητημένῳ ἔτι καὶ τὰς ἔξω τῶν ἀναγκαιῶν ἐπιβάλλειν φροντίδας ὁμοῦ τε,⁶ εἰρήσεται γὰρ τὰ ληθές, καὶ ἄλλως ὥκνησα μήποτε εἰς ἀνάγκην ἔλθωμεν ταῖς κατ' ἀλλήλων ἀντιλογίαις τρώσαι τὴν ψυχὴν σου, ὀφείλουσαν ἐν τῇ καθαρᾷ περὶ τὸν Θεὸν εὐλαβεῖα τέλειον τὸν μισθὸν τῆς θεοσεβείας⁷ καρποῦσθαι. τῷ ὄντι γάρ, ἔάν σε πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιστρέψωμεν⁸ ἡμεῖς, ὀλίγην σοι σχολὴν πρὸς τὰ δημόσια καταλείψωμεν, καὶ παραπλήσιον ποιήσομεν, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις κυβερνήτην, νεοπαγῇ

¹ τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς ἐπαρχίας E, Med

² τοῦ add. editi antiqui.

³ τοσοῦτον E.

⁴ θεότητος E

⁵ φροντίσει E.

⁶ ὑπολίπειτο E.

⁷ τε] δέ E.

⁸ ἐπιστρέψωμεν editi antiqui.

LETTER XCIV

LETTER XCIV

TO ELIAS, GOVERNOR OF THE PROVINCE¹

I MYSELF have been eager to visit your Honour, lest through failure to do so I should fare worse than my calumniators; but since the ill-health of my body has prevented it, besetting me much more violently than usual, of necessity I have had recourse to writing. When, therefore, respected Sir, I recently met your Honour, I strongly desired to communicate with your wisdom concerning all my temporal affairs, and I desired, too, to hold converse with you in behalf of the churches, so that no room should be left for slanders hereafter. But I checked myself, deeming it altogether officious and unduly zealous to load additional and unnecessary cares on a man already weighed down with such a multitude of duties. At the same time—for the truth must be told—I hesitated especially through fear of being forced, by any controversy we might have with one another, to wound your soul, which in its pure piety toward God is entitled to reap the perfect reward of religion. For truly, if we turn your attention to ourselves, we shall leave you scant leisure for your public duties, and we shall be acting like a man who would burden with an additional cargo a pilot who guides a newly-built ship in the midst of a great

¹ Written in 372, at the departure of Valens. On Elias, governor of Cappadocia, cf. also Letters LXXXIV, XCVI. In the present letter, Basil defends himself from the calumnies brought against him by his enemies regarding the church and the hospital he had recently established in the suburbs of Caesarea. Cf. Greg. Naz., *Oratio* XX; Theodoret, *Ecc. Hist.* IV, 19, and Sozomen, VI, 34.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ναὺν ἐν μεγάλῳ κλύδωνι διευθύνοντα, τῇ προσθήκῃ τοῦ φόρτου καταβαρύνει, δέον ἀφαιρεῖν τι τῶν ἀγωγίμων καὶ συνεπικουφίζειν ὡς δυνατόν. ὁθεν μοι δοκεῖ καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ μέγας, τὴν πολυπραγμοσύνην ἡμῶν ταύτην καταμαθὼν, ἔᾶσαι ἡμᾶς ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν τὰς ἐκκλησίας οἰκονομεῖν.

Τοὺς μέντοι ταῖς ἀδόλοις ἀκοαῖς σου παρενοχλοῦντας ἐρωτηθῆναι βούλομαι, τί χεῖρον ἔχει τὰ δημόσια παρ' ἡμᾶς; ἢ τί μικρόν ἢ μεῖζον τῶν κοινῶν ἐκ τῆς ἡμετέρας περὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας οἰκονομίας ἡλάττωται; πλὴν εἰ μὴ τις λέγοι βλάβην τοῖς πράγμασι φέρειν, οἶκον εὐκτήριον μεγαλοπρεπῶς¹ κατεσκευασμένον² ἀναστῆσαι τῷ Θεῷ ἡμῶν, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν οἴκησιν, τὴν μὲν ἐλευθέριον ἐξηρημένην³ τῷ κορυφαίῳ, τὰς δὲ ὑποβεβηκυίας τοῖς θεραπευταῖς τοῦ θείου διανενημεμένας ἐν τάξει,⁴ ὧν ἡ χρήσις κοινὴ πρὸς τε ὑμᾶς τοὺς ἄρχοντας καὶ τοὺς παρεπομένους ὑμῖν. τίνα δὲ ἀδικοῦμεν, καταγώγια τοῖς ξένοις οἰκοδομοῦντες, τοῖς τε⁵ κατὰ πάροδον ἐπιφοιτῶσι καὶ τοῖς θεραπέας τινὸς διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν δεομένοις, καὶ τὴν ἀναγκαίαν τούτοις παραμυθίαν ἐγκαθιστῶντες, τοὺς νοσοκομοῦντας, τοὺς ἰατρεύοντας, τὰ νωτοφόρα, τοὺς παραπέμποντας; τούτοις ἀνάγκη καὶ τέχνας ἔπessθαι, τὰς τε πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἀναγκαίας, καὶ ὅσαι πρὸς εὐσχήμονα βίου διαγωγὴν ἐφευρέθησαν οἴκους πάλιν ἐτέρους ταῖς ἐργασίαις ἐπιτηδείους, ἅπερ πάντα τῷ μὲν τόπῳ κόσμος, τῷ δὲ ἄρχοντι ἡμῶν σεμνολόγημα, ἐπ' αὐτὸν τῆς εὐφημίας ἐπα-

¹ μεγαλοπρεπές editi antiq. ² κατασκευασμένον E.

³ ἐξηρητημένην alii MSS.

⁴ ἐν τάξει] ἐντάξει editi antiq.

⁵ τε om. E

LETTER XCIV

storm, when he ought rather to relieve him of a portion of his freight and lighten the vessel as far as possible. It is for this reason, it seems to me, that the great Emperor, on his part, having learned about this officious tendency of ours, has allowed us to govern the churches ourselves

I wish, however, that those who keep annoying your honest ears be asked what harm the state receives at our hands; or what, either small or great, of the public interests has suffered injury through our government of the churches; unless, indeed, someone may say that it inflicts injury upon the state to raise in honour of our God a house of prayer built in magnificent fashion, and, grouped about it, a residence, one portion being a generous home reserved for the bishop, and the rest subordinate quarters for the servants of God's worship arranged in order—access to all of which is alike free to you magistrates yourselves and to your retinue. And whom do we wrong when we build hospices for strangers, for those who visit us while on a journey, for those who require some care because of sickness, and when we extend to the latter the necessary comforts, such as nurses, physicians, beasts for travelling and attendants?¹ There must also be occupations to go with these men, both those that are necessary for gaining a livelihood, and also such as have been discovered for a decorous manner of living. And, again, they need still other buildings equipped for their pursuits, all of which are an ornament to the locality, and a source of pride to our governor, since their fame redounds to your

¹ One of the duties of the clergy at this time was to act as guides and escort Cf. Letters XCVIII and CCXLIII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μιούσης. ὅς γε οὐδὲ τούτου ἔνεκεν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιστάσιαν ἡμῶν ἐξεβιάσθης, ὥς μόνος ἐξαρκῶν τῷ μεγέθει τῆς γνώμης τά τε κατερρυνκότες τῶν ἔργων¹ ἀναλαβεῖν, καὶ οἰκίσαι τὰς αἰοικήτους, καὶ ὅλως εἰς πόλεις τὰς ἐρημίας μετασκευάσαι. τὸν οὖν εἰς ταῦτα συνεργοῦντα ἐλαύνειν καὶ ὑβρίζειν, ἢ τιμᾶν καὶ περιέπειν, ἀκολουθότερον ἦν; καὶ μὴ οἰηθῆς, ὦ ἄριστε, λόγον μόνον εἶναι τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν· ἥδη γάρ ἐσμεν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, τὰς ὕλας τέως συμποριζόμενοι.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἀπολογίαν τοιαῦτα. ἃ δὲ δεῖ πρὸς τὰς τῶν φίλαιτίων μέμφεις, ὥς Χριστιανῷ καὶ φίλῳ πεφροντικότηι ἡμῶν τῆς ὑπολήψεως ἀποκρίνασθαι, ἀναγκαῖον νῦν ἀποσιωπῆσαι, ὥς καὶ μακρότερα τοῦ μέτρου τῆς ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ ἄλλως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ² γράμμασιν ἀψύχοις καταπιστεύεσθαι. ἵνα δὲ μὴ τὸν πρὸ τῆς συντυχίας χρόνον ταῖς διαβολαῖς τινῶν ὑπαχθείς, ὑφεῖναι τι τῆς περὶ ἡμᾶς εὐνοίας ἀναγκασθῆς, τὸ τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου ποιήσον. καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνόν φασι, διαβαλλομένου τινὸς τῶν συνήθων, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν τῶν ἀκοῶν ἀνεῖναι τῷ διαβάλλοντι, τὴν δὲ ἑτέραν ἐπιμελῶς ἐπιφράξασθαι τῇ χειρί, ἐνδεικνύμενον ὅτι δέοι τὸν ὀρθῶς κρίνειν μέλλοντα μὴ ὅλον εὐθύς τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν ἀπάγεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἥμισυ τῆς ἀκροάσεως ἀκέραιον διασώζειν πρὸς ἀπολογίαν τῷ μὴ παρόντι.

¹ τῶν ἔργων] τῷ χρόνῳ sex alii MSS.; τῷ χρόνῳ add. editi antiqui

² ἀσφαλές E.

¹ Of this story about Alexander cf. Letter XXIV.

LETTER XCIV

credit. Nor was it, indeed, on this account that you have been forced to give attention to our affairs—that, namely, you, by reason of the magnitude of your wisdom, are competent single-handed to restore the works which have fallen into ruin, to people the uninhabited areas, and in general to transform the solitudes into cities! Was it, therefore, the more consistent course to harass and insult the man who co-operates with you in these works, or rather to honour him and show him every consideration? And do not think, most excellent Sir, that our protest consists of words alone; for we are already in action, being engaged meanwhile in getting our materials together.

So much, then, for our defence to you as the governor. But as to the answer which we ought to make to you as a Christian and as a friend solicitous of our reputation, in reply to the criticisms of the censorious, this we must pass over in silence at this time as being not only too long for the compass of this letter, but also unsafe to be trusted to soulless written characters. But in order that during the time before our meeting you may not, being gradually influenced by the slanders of certain persons, be forced to relinquish to some extent your goodwill toward us, do what Alexander did. For they say that when a friend of his was being slandered he gave the slanderer free access to one ear, but carefully obstructed the other with his hand, showing that he who intends to judge justly ought not to be at once wholly carried away by those who get at him first, but should keep half his hearing uncontaminated for the plea of the absent party.¹

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

XCV

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσατῶι

Πάλαι ἐπιστείλας τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ σου ἄλλων τέτινων ἕνεκεν καὶ τοῦ συντυχεῖν ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις, διήμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος, οὐκ ἀφικομένων τῶν γραμμάτων εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος, τοῦ μακαρίου διακόνου Θεοφράστου δεξαμένου μὲν τὰ γράμματα ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τινα περιοδείαν ἀναγκαίως ἀποδημούντων,¹ μὴ διαπεμφαμένου δὲ τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ σου, τῷ προκαταληφθῆναι τῇ ἀρρωστίᾳ ὑφ' ἧς ἐτελεύτησεν. ὅθεν τοσοῦτον ὕστερος ἦλθον τοῦ καιροῦ πρὸς τὸ γράφειν, ὥστε μηδὲ ὄφελός τι ἐλπίζειν ἐκ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς ἔσεσθαι ταύτης, εἰς στενὸν παντελῶς κατακλεισθέντος τοῦ χρόνου. ὁ γάρ τοι θεοφιλέστατος ἐπίσκοπος Μελέτιος καὶ Θεόδοτος ἐπέταξαν ἡμῖν πρὸς αὐτοὺς διαβῆναι, ἀγάπης τε ἐπίδειγμα τὴν² συντυχίαν ποιούμενοι, καὶ τινα καὶ διόρθωσιν γενέσθαι τῶν νῦν παραλυπούντων βουλόμενοι. ἀπέδειξαν τε ἡμῖν χρόνον μὲν τῆς συντυχίας τὰ μέσα τοῦ προσιόντος μηνὸς Ἰουνίου, τόπον δὲ Φαργαμοῦν³ τὸ χωρίον, ἐπίσημον μαρτύρων περιφανείᾳ⁴ καὶ πολυανθρωπίᾳ συνόδου τῆς κατὰ ἔτος ἑκάστον παρ' αὐτοῖς τελου-

¹ ἀποδημούντος editi antiqui.² σὴν add E³ Φαρμαγοῦν E⁴ ἐπιφανεῖα E.

¹ Placed by Loofs in May of 372 For Eusebius cf. earlier letters.

² Probably the bearer of a letter from Basil to Meletius in

LETTER XCV

LETTER XCV

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

ALTHOUGH I long ago wrote to your Piety in regard both to other matters and especially our meeting each other, I was disappointed in my hope, since my letters did not reach the hands of your Honour; for the blessed deacon Theophrastus² received the letters from us as we were setting out upon an unavoidable journey abroad,³ but did not deliver them to your Piety on account of his being seized beforehand by the illness whereof he died. For this reason I have set about writing to you so tardily in comparison with the proper moment that I do not even hope that any benefit will come from this letter, since the time has been reduced to absolutely the scantiest margin. For the most God-beloved bishops, Meletius and Theodotus,⁴ bade us go over to them, making such a visit a proof of my love, and also desiring that some amendment might be formed of the things which now trouble them. Moreover, they set as the time of our meeting the middle of the approaching month of June, and as the place, Phargamos, made illustrious by the glory of martyrs and by the largely attended synod held

371. Cf. Letter LVII. *μακάριος*, "blessed," as usual in Christian Greek, here means "deceased."

³ *περιοδεία* may here mean the regular tour of a bishop to the parishes of his diocese.

⁴ Theodotus of Nicopolis was disturbed about Basil's being in communion with Eustathius. On Meletius, bishop of Antioch, cf. Letters LVII, LXVIII, LXXXIX, CXX, CXXIX, CCXVI and notes.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μένης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδει με, μετὰ τὴν ἐπάνοδον μαθόντα τὴν κοίμησιν τοῦ μακαρίου διακόνου, καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἀργὰς παρ' ἡμῖν κειμένας, μὴ ἡσυχάσαι, διὰ τὸ ἔτι ἡμέρας ἡμῖν τριάκοντα καὶ τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν προθεσμίαν ὑπολελείφθαι, ἀπέστειλα κατὰ σπουδὴν τῷ αἰδεσιμωτάτῳ ἀδελφῷ Εὐσταθίῳ τῷ συλλειτουργῷ ἡμῶν τὰ γράμματα ταῦτα, ὥστε δι' αὐτοῦ παραπεμφθῆναί σου τῇ σεμνότητι,¹ καὶ πάλιν ἐν τάχει ἀνακομισθῆναι ἡμῖν τὰς ἀποκρίσεις. εἰ μὲν γὰρ δυνατόν ἢ ἄλλως ἄρεσκον σοι παραγενέσθαι, καὶ αὐτοὶ παρεσόμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτοὶ μὲν, ἂν ὁ Θεὸς θέλῃ, τὸ περυσινὸν ἀποτίσομεν χρέος τῆς συντυχίας, ἐὰν μὴ τι πάλιν ἐπιγένηται ἡμῖν ἐξ ἁμαρτιῶν κώλυμα· τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐπισκόπων ἔντευξιν εἰς ἕτερον χρόνον ὑπερβησόμεθα.

XCVI

Σωφρονίῳ μαγίστρῳ

Καὶ τίς οὕτω φιλόπολις, ὃς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν καὶ θρεψαμένην πατρίδα ἴσα γονεῦσι τιμῶν, ὥς αὐτὸς σύ, κοινῇ τε πάσῃ τῇ πόλει καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἐκάστῳ τὰ ἀγαθὰ συνευχόμενος, καὶ οὐκ εὐχόμενος μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βεβαιῶν τὰς εὐχὰς διὰ σαυτοῦ;² δύνασαι γάρ που σὺν Θεῷ τὰ τοιαῦτα, καὶ δύναίῳ γε ἐπὶ μήκιστον, οὕτω χρηστὸς ὢν.

Ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐπὶ σοῦ ὄναρ ἐπλούτησεν ἡ πατρίς

¹ τιμότητι editi antiqui

² διὰ σαυτοῦ] δι' ἑαυτοῦ E

LETTER XCVI

there every year. And since it was imperative for me, after learning on my return home that the now blessed deacon had fallen asleep, and that the letters were still lying here untouched, not to be idle, seeing that only thirty-three days are still left before the appointed time, I have sent this letter in all haste to our most reverend brother and fellow-worker, Eustathius, that through him it may be forwarded to your Majesty and that your reply may be speedily returned to us. For if it is possible or, in general, pleasing to you to come, we ourselves also shall be there; but if not we shall, God willing, ourselves discharge last year's debt and meet you, unless some obstacle again arise, on account of our sins, to prevent it; and we shall defer the meeting of the bishops to another time.

LETTER XCVI

TO SOPHONIUS, MASTER¹

WHAT man is so patriotic, honouring equally with his parents the fatherland which gave him birth and reared him, as are you yourself, who invoke blessings for the whole city in common and for each individual citizen, and not praying only, but also confirming your prayers by your personal efforts? For it is doubtless by God's aid that you are able to do such things, and may you for the longest time continue to be able, excellent man that you are.

But nevertheless it was under you that our city

Cappadocia. Cf. Letters LXXXIV and XCIV, which Basil addresses to Elias.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμῶν, ἄνδρα μὲν ἔχουσα τὸν τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν αὐτῆς ἐπιτραπέντα, οἷον οὗ φασιν ἄλλον οἱ τὰ παλαιότατα τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐπιστάμενοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχικῶν¹ θρόνων πρότερον ἀναβῆναι, ἐπηρεῖα δέ τινων ἀφαιρεθεῖσα ταχέως, οἱ τὸ ἐλεύθερον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καὶ ἀθώπευτον τοῦ πρὸς αὐτὸν πολέμου ἀφορμὴν ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ διαβολὰς αὐτῷ κατεσκεύασαν, λαθόντες τὰς ἀκοὰς τῆς σῆς τελειότητος. διὸ πανδημεὶ πάντες σκυθρωπάζομεν, ζημιωθέντες ἄρχοντα μόνον δυνάμενον εἰς γόνυ κλιθεῖσαν ἤδη τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν ἀνορθῶσαι, ἀληθῆ² φύλακα τοῦ δικαίου, εὐπρόσιτον τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις, φοβερὸν τοῖς παρανομοῦσιν, ἴσον καὶ πένησι καὶ πλουσίοις, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον, τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν πράγματα πρὸς τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἐπανάγοντα τιμῇ. τὸ γάρ, ὅτι ἀδωρότατος ὢν ἴσμεν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ οὐδενὶ³ παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον χαριζόμενος, ὥς μικρότερα τῆς λοιπῆς ἀρετῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς παρελίπομεν.

Ταῦτα ὁψὲ μὲν⁴ τοῦ καιροῦ μαρτυροῦμεν, ὥσπερ οἱ μονωδοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς⁵ παραμυθούμενοι, οὐχὶ τοῖς πράγμασί τι ποιοῦντες χρήσιμον. πλὴν οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἄχρηστον, ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ σου ψυχῇ τὴν μνήμην τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποκεῖσθαι,⁶ χάριν τε εἰδέναι ὡς εὐεργέτῃ⁷ τῆς ἐνεγκούσης, καὶ εἴ τις ἐπιφύοιτο αὐτῷ τῶν διὰ τὸ μὴ προτιμηθῆναι τοῦ δικαίου χαλεπαινόντων, ὑπερμαχεῖν καὶ προλίστασθαι, πᾶσι ποιήσαντα φανερόν, ὅτι οἰκεῖον σεαυτῷ τὸν ἄνδρα τίθесαι, ἀρκούσαν ἀφορμὴν εἰς

¹ τῶν ἀρχικῶν θρόνων] τὸν ἀρχικὸν θρόνον editi antiqui.

² ἀκριβῆ editi antiqui.

³ οὐδέν multi MSS

⁴ μὲν om. E.

⁵ ἑαυτοῖς E, editi antiqui.

⁶ καὶ add. E.

LETTER XCVI

became rich as in a dream, because it had in charge of its administration a man whose like never before ascended the governor's seat, as those declare who are familiar with our ancient history, and then, through the malicious spite of a certain man, was speedily deprived of him—men who made the generosity of the man and his immunity from flattery an excuse for their war upon him, and trumped up against him calumnies, deceiving the ears of your Perfection. Therefore we are one and all, the entire people, dejected at having been deprived of a governor who alone is able to raise again our city, which had already been brought to its knees, who is a true guardian of justice, easy of access for the victims of injustice, terrible to law-breakers, fair to both poor and rich, and, greatest of all, who was restoring Christianity to its ancient honour. For the fact that he was the most incorruptible man we know, and that he never granted a favour in violation of justice, we have passed over as of less significance than the man's other virtues.

But to these things we are bearing witness too late, when the proper season is past, just like those who console themselves by singing dirges but do nothing useful to better their condition. Yet this is not useless—that the recollection of the man should be stored up in your great soul, and that you should feel grateful to him as the benefactor of the land that bore you; and, if any of those who are angry at not having been preferred to this just man should attack him, that you should fight for him and defend him, making it clear to all that you hold this man as one closely bound to you, considering

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

οἰκειότητα τὴν ἀγαθὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ μαρτυρίαν
τιθέμενος καὶ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων πείραν, οὐ
κατὰ τὴν τῶν χρόνων ἀναλογίαν ὑπάρχουσαν.
ἂ γὰρ οὐδ' ἂν ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσι παρ' ἄλλον
γένοιτο, ταῦτα ἐν ὀλίγῳ παρ' αὐτοῦ κατώρθωται.
ἄρκουσα δ' ἡμῖν¹ χάρις καὶ τῶν συμβάντων παρα-
μυθία, ἐὰν καὶ βασιλεῖ συστήσης αὐτόν, καὶ τὰς
ἐπενεχθείσας αὐτῷ διαβολὰς ἀποσκευάσῃ. ταῦτά
σοι πᾶσαν² οἶον τὴν πατρίδα διὰ μιᾶς τῆς ἡμε-
τέρας³ φωνῆς διαλέγεσθαι, καὶ κοινὴν εἶναι πάν-
των εἰρήνην, γενέσθαι τι τῷ ἀνδρὶ διὰ τῆς σῆς
τελειότητος δεξιόν.

XCVII

Τῇ βουλῇ Τυάνων

Ὁ ἀνακαλύπτων βαθέα καὶ φανερῶν βουλὰς
καρδιῶν Κύριος ἔδωκε καὶ τοῖς ταπεινοῖς σύνεσιν
τῶν δυσθεωρήτων, ὥς τινες οἶονται, τεχνασμάτων.
οὐδὲν οὖν ἡμᾶς ἔλαθεν, οὔτε τῶν πεπραγμένων τι
κεκρυμμένον. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἡμεῖς οὔτε ὀρώμεν οὔτε
ἀκούομεν ἄλλο τι ἢ τὴν εἰρήνην τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ ὅσα⁴
πρὸς αὐτὴν φέρει. εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἕτεροι δυνατοί, καὶ
μεγάλοι, καὶ ἑαυτοῖς πεποιθότες, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς οἱ μη-

¹ ἡ add E.

² πᾶσαν om. E

³ ἡμέρας E

⁴ τοιαῦτα E, editio Paris.

¹ Written in 372 Valens was ever hostile to Cappadocia. Partly to vent his wrath upon it, and partly to obtain a greater amount of revenue, he had in 370 determined to divide it into two provinces. Podandus, an insignificant
160

LETTER XCVII

as sufficient grounds for the attachment the excellent testimony you receive concerning him and also your experience of his deeds—an experience which is not in accordance with the example of the times. For that which could not have been brought about by another in many years has been accomplished in a short time by him. It will be a sufficient favour to us, and a consolation for our afflictions, if you will recommend him to the Emperor, and will do away with the slanders that have been brought against him. Consider that your whole country is addressing these words to you through our single voice, and that it is the common prayer of all that something favourable may come to the man through your Perfection.

LETTER XCVII

TO THE SENATE OF TYANA¹

HE who reveals hidden things and makes manifest the counsels of the heart, even the Lord, has bestowed upon the lowly a knowledge of artifices which some think are difficult to understand. Therefore nothing has escaped our notice, nor has anything that has been done remained concealed from us. Yet we ourselves, nevertheless, neither see nor hear anything but the peace of God and whatsoever leads to it. For even if others are powerful, and great, and confident in themselves, we, on the

town at the foot of Mt. Taurus, was to be the chief seat of the new province, and half of the executive was transferred there. The resulting dismay and dejection of Caesarea are depicted vividly by Basil in Letters LXXIV, LXXV, and LXXVI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δέν, καὶ τοῦ μηδενὸς ἄξιοι· ὥστε οὐκ ἂν ποτε¹ το-
σοῦτον ἑαυτοῖς λάβοιμεν, ὥς ἐν τῇ μονῳσί
δύνασθαι νομίσαι περιέσεσθαι τῶν πραγμάτων,
ἀκριβῶς εἰδότες, ὅτι πλεον ἡμεῖς τῆς ἐνὸς ἐκάστου
τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐπικουρίας δεόμεθα ἢ ὅσον ἡ ἑτέρα
τῶν χειρῶν τῆς ἑτέρας. ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς
τοῦ σώματος ἡμῶν κατασκευῆς τὸ ἀναγκαῖον τῆς
κοινωνίας ὁ Κύριος ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξεν. ὅταν γὰρ
πρὸς αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀπιδῶ² τὰ μέλη ἡμῶν, ὅτι ἐν
οὐδὲν ἑαυτῷ πρὸς ἐνέργειαν αὐταρκες, πῶς ἑμαυτὸν
λογίσομαι ἐξαρκεῖν ἑαυτῷ πρὸς τὰ τοῦ βίου
πράγματα ; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ποῦς ἀσφαλῶς βαδίσεις,
μὴ συννυποστηρίζοντος τοῦ ἑτέρου, οὔτε ὀφθαλμὸς
ὑγιῶς ἴδοι, μὴ κοινωνὸν ἔχων τὸν ἕτερον καὶ μετ'
αὐτοῦ συμφώνως προσβάλλων τοῖς ὁρατοῖς. ἡ
ἀκοὴ ἀκριβεστέρα ἢ δι' ἀμφοῖν τοῖν πόροις τὴν
φωνὴν δεχομένη, καὶ ἀντίληψις κραταιότερα τῇ
κοινωνίᾳ τῶν δακτύλων. καὶ ἀπαξ ἀπλῶς οὐδὲν
οὔτε τῶν ἐκ φύσεως οὔτε τῶν ἐκ προαιρέσεως
κατορθουμένων ὁρῶ ἄνευ τῆς τῶν ὁμοφύλων
συμπνοίας ἐπιτελούμενον· ὅπου γε καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ
προσευχὴ μὴ ἔχουσα τοὺς συμφωνοῦντας ἀδρανες-
τέρα ἐστὶ πολλῷ ἑαυτῆς, καὶ ὁ Κύριος ἐπηγ-
γεῖλατο μέσος γενήσεσθαι μεταξὺ δύο ἢ τριῶν
ἐπικαλουμένων αὐτὸν ἐν ὁμονοίᾳ. καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ
τὴν οἰκονομίαν ὁ Κύριος κατεδέξατο, ἵνα εἰρηνο-

¹ ὥστε οὐκ ἂν . . . ὡς] μηδενὸς οὐκ ἂν ποτε τοσοῦτον ἑαυτοὺς
ὑπολάβοιμεν, ὥστε editi antiqui.

LETTER XCVII

contrary, are nothing, and worth nothing; consequently we would never attribute so much to ourselves as to consider that single-handed we could surmount our difficulties, for we know very clearly that we need the help of each and every brother more than one hand needs the other. Indeed, from the very constitution of our bodies the Lord has taught us the necessity of the community. For whenever I look upon these very limbs of ours, and see that no one of them is sufficient in itself to produce action, how can I reason that I of myself suffice to cope with the difficulties of life? For one foot could not make a stride safely unless the other supported it, nor could the eye see accurately unless it had the other as its partner and, working in harmony with it, cast its glance upon the objects of sight. The hearing is more exact when it receives sound through both its channels; and the grasp of the hand is stronger through the combined efforts of the fingers. And to sum up, I see that none of those things which are accomplished either by nature or by deliberate choice is completed without the union of the related forces, since, in truth, even prayer itself, if it be not voiced by many together, is much less efficacious than it might be, and the Lord has promised that He would be in the midst of two or three who should invoke Him together.¹ And indeed the reason why the Lord took up his very stewardship was that He might

¹ Cf. Matt. 18, 20. οὐ γὰρ εἰσι δύο ἢ τρεῖς συνηγμένοι εἰς τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα, ἐκεῖ εἰμι ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν. "For where there are two or three gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them."

² ἀπιδωμεν editi antiqui

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ποιήσῃ διὰ τοῦ αἵματος τοῦ σταυροῦ αὐτοῦ εἴτε τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς εἴτε τὰ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.

Ὡστε, διὰ ταῦτα πάντα, ἐν εἰρήνῃ μένειν τὰς λειπομένας ἡμῶν ἡμέρας εὐχόμεθα, ἐν εἰρήνῃ δὲ γενέσθαι τὴν κοίμησιν ἡμῶν αἰτοῦμεν. ὑπὲρ ταύτης οὐδὲ πόνον ἐλλείπειν¹ ὄντινα οὖν ἔγνωκα, οὐ ταπεινόν τι φθέγγασθαι ἢ ποιῆσαι, οὐχ ὁδοιπορίας μῆκος ὑπολογίσασθαι, οὐκ ἄλλο τι τῶν ὀχληρῶν² ὑποστείλασθαι, ὥστε τῶν μισθῶν τῆς εἰρηνοποιίας ἐπιτυχεῖν. καὶ μὲν ἔπηταί³ τις ταῦτα καθηγουμένοις ἡμῖν, τοῦτο ἄριστον, καὶ εὐχὴ⁴ τυγχάνει πέρας· ἐὰν δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀφέλκῃ,⁵ ἐγὼ μὲν οὐδὲ οὕτω τῆς ἐμαυτοῦ κρίσεως ἀποστήσομαι. αὐτὸς δὲ ἕκαστος τῆς οἰκειάς ἐργασίας ἐν ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἀνταποδόσεως τοὺς καρποὺς ἐπιγνώσεται

XCVIII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Πάνν ὥρμημένος καταλαβεῖν τὴν Νικόπολιν, μετὰ τὸ δέξασθαι τὰ παρὰ τῆς ὁσιότητός⁶ σου γράμματα ἄρνησιν ἔχοντα τῆς ἀφίξεως, παρείθην ἀπὸ⁷ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας⁸ καὶ πάσης ὁμοῦ τῆς ἀσθενείας ἀνεμνήσθην. ἦλθε δέ μοι εἰς ἔννοιαν καὶ ἡ τῶν κεκληκότων ἀφοσίωσις, ὅτι, παροδικὴν πρὸς

¹ λείπειν E

² μοχθηρῶν E, Harl, Vat

³ ἔποιτο editi antiqui.

⁴ εὐχή Capps, εὐχῆς MSS. et editi.

⁵ ἐφέλκοι τῆς αὐτῆς editi antiqui

⁶ κοσμιότητος vulgata.

⁷ ὑπό E, editi antiqui.

LETTER XCVIII

through the blood of His cross establish peace both on earth and in heaven.¹

Therefore, on account of all this, we pray that we may abide in peace for the rest of our days, and in peace we ask that our last sleep may come upon us. For the sake of this peace, therefore, I have determined to neglect no effort whatever, not to omit anything as too humble to say or do, not to take into account the length of any journey, and not to shrink before any irksome thing, if so I may obtain the rewards of peace-making. And if anyone follows us who are leading the way in this matter, that is excellent, and my prayer is fulfilled; but if anyone pulls in an opposite direction, I will not be moved thereby to renounce my decision. But each one himself on the day of retribution will acknowledge the fruits of his own works.

LETTER XCVIII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA²

ALTHOUGH I had been exceedingly eager to visit Nicopolis, yet, after receiving the letter of your Holiness containing the statement that you were not going there, I relinquished my desire, and at the same time remembered all my infirmities of health. Moreover, the perfunctory manner of those who had invited me came to my mind—that after extending

¹ *i. e.*, by His Incarnation, the community of Man and God.

² According to Loofs (p. 25), this letter was written at Sebaste in the middle of June 372.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμᾶς ποιησάμενοι τὴν κλήσιν διὰ τοῦ αἰδεσιμω-
τάτου ἀδελφοῦ Ἑλληνίου τοῦ ἐξισούντος Να-
ζιανζόν, δεύτερον περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ὑπομιμνήσκοντα¹
ἢ ὁδηγοῦντα ἡμᾶς οὐ κατηξίωσαν² ἀποστεῖλαι.
ἐπεὶ οὖν ὑποπτοι αὐτοῖς ἐσμέν διὰ τὰς³ ἁμαρτίας
ἡμῶν, ἐφοβήθημεν μή που τὸ φαιδρὸν αὐτοῖς τῆς
πανηγύρεως τῇ παρουσίᾳ ἡμῶν ἐπιθολώσωμεν.
μετὰ μὲν γὰρ τῆς σῆς μεγαλοφυίας καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
μεγάλους ἀποδύσασθαι πειρασμοὺς οὐκ ὀκνοῦμεν,
ἄνευ δὲ σοῦ οὐδὲ ταῖς τυχοῦσαις θλίψεσιν
ἀντιβλέψαι αὐτάρκως ἔχομεν. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἐκκλη-
σιαστικῶν ἕνεκεν γίνεσθαι ἡμῶν ἢ πρὸς αὐτοὺς
ἔντευξις ἔμελλε, τὸν μὲν τῆς πανηγύρεως καιρὸν
παρελίπομεν, εἰς ἡσυχίαν δὲ καὶ ἀτάραχον δια-
γωγὴν τὴν συντυχίαν ὑπερεθέμεθα, καὶ προηρή-
μεθα καταλαβόντες τὴν Νικόπολιν διαλεχθῆναι
περὶ τῶν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις ἀναγκαίων τῷ θεοφι-
λεστάτῳ ἐπισκόπῳ Μελετίῳ, εἰ μέλλοι παραι-
τεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπὶ Σαμόσατα⁴ ὁδόν· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτῷ⁵
συνδραμούμεθα, ἐὰν παρ' ἀμφοτέρων τοῦτο ἡμῖν
κατάδηλον γένηται, παρὰ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου
ἀντιγράψαντος ἡμῖν περὶ τούτων (ἐπεστείλαμεν
γάρ), καὶ παρὰ τῆς σῆς θεοσεβείας.

Ἐπισκόποις δὲ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας Καππα-
δοκίας συντυγχάνειν ἐμέλλομεν· οὔ, ἐπειδὴ ἐτέρας

¹ ὑπομνήσκοντα Harl.

² οὐ κατηξίωσαν] οὐκ ἡξίωσαν E.

³ τὰς] τῆς E

⁴ Σαμοσάτων Harl.

⁵ αὐτοῦ E, editi antiqui

¹ A surveyor of Customs at Nazianzus, and confidential friend of both Basil and Gregory Nazianzenes. He was an Armenian by race, was married, and the father of a family.

LETTER XCVIII

to us a passing invitation through our most reverend brother, Hellenius,¹ regulator of taxes at Nazianzus, they did not think it worth while to send a messenger to remind us of this same matter again or to act as our escort. Since, then, because of our sins we are suspected by them, we feared lest perchance by our presence we might disturb their joy of the festival. For in company with your Magnanimity we do not shrink from stripping ourselves for even great trials, but without you we are not self-reliant enough to face even ordinary afflictions. Hence, inasmuch as our meeting with them was to be concerned with ecclesiastical matters, we have let pass the occasion of the festival, we have postponed our meeting to a period of peace and tranquillity, and we have determined to visit Nicopolis and to take up the question of the needs of the churches with the most God-beloved bishop Meletius,² in case he should decline to make the journey to Samosata. But if he should not decline, we shall travel thither with him, provided this be made clear to us by you both—by him through a letter written to me in reply regarding this matter (for we have written to him), and by your Piety.

It was also our intention to meet the bishops of Cappadocia Secunda; but they, when they had been

He had a brother who, like himself, had acquired reputation by his eloquence. Both were employed in the administration of justice. In 371 Hellenius conveyed a letter from Gregory to Basil; cf. Basil, Letter LXXI. Hellenius' official title was *ἐξισωτής* (*peraequator*), whose chief duty was to conduct extraordinary local revisions of taxes. Such officials were directly responsible to the praetorian prefects.

² For this Meletius, cf. Letters LVII, LXVIII, LXXXIX, CXX, CXXIX, and CCXVI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὀνομάσθησαν ἐπαρχίας, ἐνόμισαν ἀθρώως καὶ ἀλλοεθνεῖς καὶ ἀλλόφυλοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς γεγενῆσθαι οἱ τοσοῦτον ἡμᾶς ἡγνόησαν, ὅσον οἱ μηδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν πεπειραμένοι,¹ μηδὲ εἰς λόγους ποτὲ ἀφικόμενοι.² προσεδοκᾶτο δὲ καὶ ἑτέρα συντυχία τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου ἐπισκόπου Εὐσταθίου, ἡ καὶ γενομένη ἡμῖν. διὰ γὰρ τὸ παρὰ πολλῶν καταβοᾶσθαι αὐτὸν ὡς περὶ τὴν πίστιν παραχάρασσοντά τι, ἀφικόμεθα αὐτῷ εἰς λόγους, καὶ εὖρομεν σὺν Θεῷ πρὸς πᾶσαν ὀρθότητα εὐγνωμόνως ἀκολουθοῦντα. τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐπισκόπων γράμματα παρὰ τὴν αἰτίαν αὐτῶν ἐκείνων οὐκ ἐκομίσθη τῇ τιμιότητί σου, οὗς ἐχρῆν τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν διαπέμψασθαι· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμὲ παρῆλθε, τῇ συνεχείᾳ τῶν φροντίδων ἐκκρουσθέντα τῆς μνήμης.

Τὸν δ' ἀδελφὸν³ Γρηγόριον καὶ γὰρ ἡβουλόμην⁴ οἰκονομεῖν ἐκκλησίαν τῇ αὐτοῦ φύσει σύμμετρον. αὕτη δὲ ἦν πᾶσα εἰς ἓν συναχθεῖσα ἡ ὑφ' ἡλίφ.⁵ ἐπειδὴ⁶ δὲ τοῦτο ἀδύνατον, ἔστω ἐπίσκοπος, μὴ ἐκ τοῦ τόπου σεμνυνόμενος, ἀλλὰ τὸν τόπον σεμνύνων ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ. ὅντως γὰρ μεγάλου ἐστὶν οὐ τοῖς μεγάλοις μόνον ἀρκεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ μικρὰ μεγάλα ποιεῖν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμει.

¹ πεπειρασμένοι editi antiqui.

² ἀφικνούμενοι editi antiqui.

³ ἐμόν, τόν, add editi antiqui

⁴ ἐβουλόμην E.

⁵ ὑφ' ἡλίφ] ὑφ' ἡλίου Med.; ὑφ' ἡλίον Bigot., Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus.

⁶ ἐπεὶ editi antiqui.

¹ Cf. previous letter and note.

² According to Tillemont, this reference is to Basil's own brother, Gregory of Nyssa. Maran, however (*Vita Basilii*, xxiv), thinks this false, due partly to the introduction into the text of the word ἐμόν, which he eliminates. He points

LETTER XCVIII

named as of another province,¹ immediately thought that they had become of a different race and stock from us, and they ignored us as thoroughly as would those who have never had acquaintance with us at all and have never come into converse with us. Another meeting, too, with the most reverend bishop Eustathius was expected by us, and this actually took place. For since he was being denounced by many on the ground that he was falsifying the faith in some way, we entered into conference with him, and we found him, by God's grace, candidly in harmony with all orthodoxy. The letter of the bishop was not delivered to your Honour through the fault of those same persons who should have forwarded the letter from us; but the matter escaped my attention, having been driven from my memory by continual cares.

I also had wished that my brother Gregory² were governing a church commensurate with his talents. But such a church would be the whole church under the sun merged into one! But since this is impossible, let him be a bishop, not receiving dignity from his see, but himself conferring dignity upon the see. For it is the part of a truly great man not merely to be equal to great things, but also to make little things great by his own power.

out also that Gregory of Nyssa, although unwilling to accept consecration, never objected after it took place, and was even sent to Nazianzus to console the younger Gregory, who was in distress under like circumstances. Furthermore, Gregory of Nyssa was consecrated in the regular manner, on the demand of the people and clergy with the assent of the bishops of the province. Cf. Letter CCXXV. On the other hand, Gregory the younger was consecrated to Sasima without these formalities. Hence it is probably the latter who is here referred to.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Τί δὲ δεῖ¹ ποιῆσαι τῷ Παλματίῳ, μετὰ τοσαύτας παρακλήσεις τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦντι τῷ Μαξίμῳ πρὸς τοὺς διωγμούς; ἀλλ' ὁμως οὐδὲ νῦν ὀκνοῦσιν ἐπιστεῖλαι· παραγενέσθαι γὰρ καὶ ὑπὸ ἀσθενείας² σώματος καὶ ὑπὸ ἀσχολιῶν οἰκειακῶν οὐκ ἐπιτρέπονται.

Γίνωσκε μέντοι, θεοφιλέστατε πάτερ, ὅτι πάνυ³ χρήζει τῆς παρουσίας σου τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ ἀνάγκη σε τὸ τίμιον γῆρας ἔτι ἅπαξ κινήσαι, ὑπὲρ τοῦ στηῆσαι περιφερομένην λοιπὸν καὶ ἐγγὺς πτώματος οὔσαν τὴν Καππαδοκίαν.

XCIX

Τερεντίῳ Κόμητι

Πάνυ πολλὴν σπουδὴν ἐνστησάμενος πειθαρχῆσαι μερικῶς γοῦν καὶ τῷ βασιλικῷ προστάγματι

¹ ποιῆσαι Med

² τοῦ add. E.

³ πᾶν editi antiqui

¹ Otherwise unknown.

² Governor of Cappadocia, successor of Elias, and himself succeeded by Antipater. Cf. Tillemont, note 58. Although, as here indicated, he persecuted the orthodox, in the next year, when he was removed from office and accused of embezzlement of public funds, he had no warmer advocate than Basil. There are three letters of Basil in his behalf to influential laymen, begging them to befriend him in his extremity; to Aburgius (Letter CXLVII); to Trajan (Letter CXLVIII), and another inscribed, probably falsely, to Trajan (Letter CXLIX). The persecutions here mentioned may not be persecutions in the ecclesiastical sense, but severe exactions of tribute.

LETTER XCIX

But what is to be done in the case of Palmatius,¹ who after so many admonitions from his brethren still supports Maximus² in his persecutions? Yet even now they do not hesitate to write to him; for they are not permitted to visit him on account of bodily ill-health³ and their pressing duties at home.

Now be assured, most God-beloved father, that our situation needs your presence exceedingly, and you must bestir your venerable age once again, that you may give support to Cappadocia, which is even now tottering and near its fall.

LETTER XCIX

TO COUNT TERENTIUS⁴

ALTHOUGH at the outset I felt very great eagerness to obey, in part at least, both the Imperial

³ Probably of Palmatius himself.

⁴ Written from Satala in July or August 372. Cf. Loofs, 27. Terentius was general and count under Valens, and, though orthodox, held the Arian emperor's favour. Ammianus Marcellinus (27, 12; and 30, 1) belittles him because of his Christianity. Basil addresses the present letter to Terentius, who is in Iberia, in command of twelve legions, and details the difficulties, caused chiefly by Theodotus, in the way of carrying out the Emperor's order to supply Armenia with bishops. The Emperor's order had been enforced by a private letter from Terentius himself.

A still longer letter from Basil to Terentius, written during the Antiochene schism, A.D. 375, seeking to divert him from the side of Paulinus to that of Meletius, is Letter CCXIV.

Another letter of Basil's (CV) is addressed to the daughters of Terentius, who were deaconesses at Samosata.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ τῷ φιλικῷ τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος γράμματι, οὗ ἐγὼ πάντα λόγον καὶ πᾶσαν γνώμην γέμειν ὀρθῆς προαιρέσεως καὶ ἀγαθῆς διανοίας πεπίστευκα, εἰς ἔργον ἀγαγεῖν τὴν προθυμίαν οὐκ ἐπετράπην.¹ αἴτιον δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καὶ ἀληθέστατον αἱ ἡμᾶς ἁμαρτίαι, πανταχοῦ μοι προαπαντῶσαι καὶ ὑποσκελίζουσαί μου τὰ διαβήματα· ἔπειτα καὶ ἡ τοῦ δοθέντος ἡμῖν εἰς συνεργίαν ἐπισκόπου πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀλλοτριώσις. οὐκ οἶδα γὰρ ὅ τι παθὼν ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν Θεόδοτος, ὁ ἐπαγγειλάμενος ἡμῖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάντα συμπράξειν, καὶ προθύμως ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ Γηταςῶν ἐπὶ Νικόπολιν καταγαγών,² ἐπειδὴ εἶδεν ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως, οὕτως ἡμᾶς ἐβδελύξατο, καὶ οὕτως ἐφοβήθη τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, ὥς μήτε εἰς ἐωθινὴν εὐχὴν μήτε εἰς ἑσπερινὴν ἀνασχέσθαι ἡμᾶς παραλαβεῖν· δίκαια μὲν ποιῶν, ὥς πρὸς ἡμᾶς, καὶ πρέποντα τῷ ἑμῷ βίῳ, οὐ λυσιτελοῦντα δὲ τῇ κοινῇ καταστάσει τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν βουλευόμενος. τὴν δὲ αἰτίαν τούτων προέφερεν ἡμῖν, ὅτι ἡνεσχόμεθα εἰς κοινωνίαν τὸν αἰδεσιμώτατον ἐπίσκοπον Εὐστάθιον παραδέξασθαι. τὸ μέντοι γενόμενον παρ' ἡμῶν τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν.

Ἡμεῖς, κληθέντες εἰς σύνοδον παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Θεοδότου τελουμένην³ καὶ ὀρμήσαντες δι' ἀγάπην ὑπακούσαι τῇ κλήσει, ἵνα μὴ δόξωμεν ἄπρακτον καὶ ἀργὴν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν συντυχίαν,

¹ ἐτράπην editi antiqui.

² καταγαγεῖν editi antiqui.

³ τελειουμένην editi antiqui

¹ Bishop of Nicopolis in Lesser Armenia, an aged prelate of high character and unquestioned orthodoxy. Theodotus was greatly respected by St. Basil, but he was extremely

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐσπουδάσαμεν εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τῷ προειρημένῳ ἀδελφῷ Εὐσταθίῳ. καὶ προετείναμεν αὐτῷ τὰ περὶ τῆς πίστεως ἐγκλήματα, ὅσα προφέρουσιν αὐτῷ οἱ περὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Θεόδοτον, καὶ ἡξιώσαμεν, εἰ μὲν ἔπεται τῇ ὀρθῇ πίστει, φανερόν ἡμῖν καταστήσαι, ὥστε ἡμᾶς εἶναι κοινωνικούς· εἰ δὲ ἀλλοτρίως ἔχει, ἀκριβῶς εἰδέναι, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀλλοτρίως. πολλῶν τοίνυν γενομένων λόγων πρὸς ἀλλήλους, καὶ πάσης ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ περὶ τούτων σκέψει δαπανηθείσης, καταλαβούσης λοιπὸν τῆς ἐσπέρας, διεκρίθημεν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, εἰς οὐδὲν ὁμολογούμενον πέρας τὸν λόγον¹ προαγαγόντες. τῇ δὲ ἐξῆς πάλιν, ἔωθεν συγκαθεσθέντες, περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν διελεγόμεθα, ἐπελθόντος ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Ποιμενίου, τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τῆς Σεβαστείας, καὶ σφοδρῶς ἡμῖν τὸν ἐναντίον γυμνάζοντος λόγον. κατὰ μικρὸν οὖν ἡμεῖς τε, ὑπὲρ ὧν ἔδοξεν ἡμῖν ἐγκαλεῖν, ἀπελυόμεθα, κακείνους εἰς τὴν² τῶν ἐπιζητουμένων ὑφ' ἡμῶν συγκατάθεσιν προηγάγομεν,³ ὥστε χάριτι τοῦ Κυρίου εὐρεθῆναι ἡμᾶς μηδὲ εἰς τὸ σμικρότατον πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαφερομένους. οὕτω τοίνυν περὶ ἐννάτην που ὥραν ἀνέστημεν ἐπὶ τὰς προσευχάς, εὐχαριστήσαντες τῷ Κυρίῳ τῷ δόντι ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ λέγειν. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἔδει με καὶ ἔγραφόν τινα παρὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὁμολογίαν λαβεῖν, ὥστε καὶ τοῖς ἐναντιούμενοις αὐτῷ φανεράν

¹ τῶν λόγων E, τὸν λόγον in marg manu recente.

² ὑπὲρ add. E.

³ προσηγάγομεν editi antiqui.

LETTER XCIX

enter into conference with our brother Eustathius just mentioned. And we presented to him the charges regarding his faith, such as our brother Theodotus and his followers bring against him, and we asked him, in case he followed the orthodox Faith, to make this fact manifest to us so that we might be in communion with him; but if he was otherwise disposed, we asked him to know clearly that we too should be otherwise disposed toward him. Thereupon, after we had conversed much with each other, and after the whole of that day had been consumed in the examination of these matters, evening having now fallen, we parted from each other without having brought our discussion to any conclusion to which we could both agree. But after we had again assembled on the morning of the following day, we were entering upon a discussion of the same subject, when our brother, Poimenius,¹ presbyter of Sebasteia, entered our conference also, and began vigorously to press the opposing doctrine against us.² Little by little we for our part, accordingly, kept clearing away the charges upon the strength of which they seemed to accuse us, and we brought them to such an assent regarding the subjects of our investigation that by the grace of the Lord we found ourselves to be differing from one another not even in the smallest point. Thus, therefore, somewhere about the ninth hour we arose for prayer, thanking the Lord who had given us to think and speak the same things. In confirmation of this I ought to have obtained also a written confession from the man, so that his assent might

² "Us" and "we" here mean the writer, St. Basil, and not Basil and Eustathius.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

γενέσθαι τὴν συγκατάθεσιν, καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς
 ἱκανὴν εἶναι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τῆς προαιρέσεως τὴν
 ἀπόδειξιν. ἀλλ' ἐβουλήθη αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ¹ πολλῆς
 ἀκριβείας, τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς συντυγχὼν τοῖς περὶ
 Θεόδοτον, παρ' αὐτῶν λαβεῖν γραμματεῖον
 πίστεως, καὶ αὐτὸ² προτεῖναι τῷ προειρημένῳ·
 ἵνα ἀμφοτέρωθεν γένηται, ἥ τε ὀρθὴ πίστις παρ'
 αὐτοῦ ὁμολογηθῇ,³ καὶ αὐτοὶ πληροφορηθῶσι,
 μηδεμίαν ἔχοντες ἀντιλογίαν ὑπόθεσιν ἐκ τοῦ τὰς
 παρ' αὐτῶν προτάσεις παραδεχθῆναι. ἀλλὰ
 πρὶν μαθεῖν τίνας ἔνεκεν συνετύχομεν, καὶ τί
 ἡμῖν ἐκ τῆς ὁμιλίας κατῴρθωται, οἱ περὶ τὸν
 ἐπίσκοπον Θεόδοτον οὐκέτι ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν σύνοδον
 προτρέψασθαι κατηξίωσαν. ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μέσης
 ἀνεξεύξαμεν⁴ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἀθυμήσαντες, ὅτι ἀτελεῖς
 ἡμῖν ποιοῦσι τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰρήνης τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν
 καμάτων.

Μετὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν, ἐπειδὴ κατέλαβεν ἡμᾶς ἡ
 ἀνάγκη τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ὁδοῦ, εἰδὼς τοῦ
 ἀνδρὸς τὸ ἰδιότροπον καὶ βουλόμενος ὑπὸ⁵ μάρ-
 τυρι ἀξιοπίστῳ αὐτός τε ὑπὲρ τῶν πεπραγμένων
 ἀπολογήσασθαι καὶ κεῖνον πληροφορῆσαι, ἦλθον
 ἐπὶ τὰ Γήτασα τὸν ἀγρὸν τοῦ θεοφιλεστάτου
 ἐπισκόπου Μελετίου, συμπαρόντος μοι⁶ καὶ
 αὐτοῦ τοῦ προειρημένου Θεοδότου· καὶ οὕτως
 ἐκεῖ, ἐπειδὴ ἐνεκλήθημεν παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ⁷
 πρὸς Εὐστάθιον συναφείᾳ, εἶπον τὸ⁸ ἐκ τῆς συν-

¹ ὑπὲρ R.J.D., ὑπὸ MSS et editi.² οὗτοι E.³ ὁμολογῆται tres MSS recen.⁴ ἀνέξευξαν editi antiqui.⁵ ἐπὶ nonnulli MSS.⁶ μου E⁷ ἐπὶ τῇ . . . συναφείᾳ] περὶ τῆς . . . συναφείας nonnulli MSS.

LETTER XCIX

be made clear also to those who oppose him and might be for the rest a sufficient demonstration of the man's convictions. But I desired on my own account, for the sake of complete accuracy, to meet our brothers, the followers of Theodotus, receive from them a written testimonial of faith, and present this to the afore-mentioned Theodotus ; my purpose was that two things might be accomplished, namely, that the orthodox Faith should be confessed by him, and that his followers should themselves be fully informed, they having thus no ground for controversy by reason of the fact that the propositions had been accepted by themselves. But before learning for what reason Eustathius and I had met, and what success had been achieved by us as a result of our conference, the followers of the bishop Theodotus no longer deemed it proper to invite us to the synod. But in the middle of our journey we turned back, disheartened that they were rendering of no avail our labours in behalf of the peace of the churches.

After this, therefore, when the necessity of a journey to Armenia fell upon us, being well acquainted with the peculiar character of the man and desirous of having the support of a most trustworthy witness in defending myself for my actions and of giving him full information, I came to Getasa, the field of the most God-beloved bishop Meletius, the afore-mentioned Theodotus being also present at the time ; and thus in that place, when we were accused by him on the ground of our connexion with Eustathius, I told him of the happy outcome of our

⁸ τὸ . . . κατόρθωμα] τὰ . . . κατορθώματα Ε.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τυχίας κατόρθωμα, ὅτι ἔλαβον αὐτὸν εἰς πάντα ἡμῖν ὁμοδοξοῦντα. ὥς δὲ διεβεβαιούτο ἔξαρνον γεγενῆσθαι μετὰ τὴν ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀναχώρησιν, καὶ διαβεβαιούσθαι αὐτὸν τοῖς ἰδίοις αὐτοῦ¹ μαθηταῖς, ἣ μὲν εἰς μηδὲν ἡμῖν περὶ τῆς πίστεως συντεθεῖσθαι, ἀπῆντων ἐγὼ πρὸς ταῦτα (καὶ σκόπει, θαυμασιώτατε, εἰ μὴ δικαιοτάτας² καὶ ἀναντιρρήτους ἐποιούμην πρὸς τοῦτο τὰς ἀποκρίσεις), ὅτι ἐγὼ μὲν πέπεισμαι, εἰκάζων ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς εὐσταθείας τοῦ ἀνδρός, μὴ οὕτως αὐτὸν κούφως περιτρέπεσθαι πρὸς τὰ ἐναντία, μηδὲ νῦν μὲν ὁμολογεῖν νῦν δὲ ὑπὲρ ὧν εἶπεν ἀρνεῖσθαι, ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ ὑπὲρ τῶν τυχόντων ψεύδος ὡς φοβερὸν ἀποφεύγοντα, μὴ ὅτι γε περὶ τῶν τηλικούτων πραγμάτων καὶ οὕτω παρὰ πᾶσι βεβοημένων,³ ἐλέσθαι ἄν ποτε ἐναντιωθῆναι τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. εἰ δὲ ἄρα καὶ ἀληθῆ εἶναι συμβῇ τὰ θρυλλούμενα παρ' ὑμῶν, προτείνει αὐτῷ γραμματεῖον πᾶσαν ἔχον τῆς ὀρθῆς πίστεως τὴν ἀπόδειξιν χρή. ἔαν μὲν οὖν εὕρω αὐτὸν συντιθέμενον ἐγγράφως, ἐπιμενῶ τῇ κοινωνίᾳ· ἔαν δὲ λάβω ἀναδύομενον, ἀποστήσομαι αὐτοῦ τῆς συναφείας. ἀποδεξαμένου τὸν λόγον τοῦ ἐπισκόπου Μελετίου καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Διοδώρου τοῦ συμπρεσβυτέρου (παρῇν γὰρ τοῖς γινομένοις), συνθέμενος ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος ἀδελφὸς Θεόδοτος ἐκεῖ, καὶ παρακαλέσας ἡμᾶς κατελθεῖν ἐπὶ Νικόπολιν, ἵνα καὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν αὐτοῦ ἐπισκεψώμεθα, καὶ αὐτὸν λάβωμεν τῆς μέχρι Σατάλων ὁδοιπορίας συνέμπορον, καταλιπὼν⁴ ἡμᾶς ἐν Γητάσοις, ἐπειδὴ

¹ ἐαυτοῦ Ε.² δικαιοτάτως καὶ ἀναντιρρήτως Reg. primus et Bigot.

LETTER XCIX

meeting, that I found him agreeing with us in every belief. But as he kept maintaining that Eustathius had denied all this after taking his departure from us, and had personally declared to his own disciples that in truth he had not come into any agreement whatever on the question of faith, I met these charges (and observe, most respected Sir, whether I did not make the most just and irrefutable replies thereto) by saying that I was convinced, basing my judgment on the general stability of the man's character, that he would not be so lightly turned to opposite views, that he would not now agree and now deny what he had just said, and that a man who shuns falsehood even in trivial affairs as a fearful thing, to say nothing of matters of such importance and so talked of by all, would never choose to gainsay the truth. But if he did do this, and if what is common talk among you should turn out to be true, we ought to propose to him a written statement containing a complete proof of his orthodox faith. If, then, I find that he affirms his agreement in writing, I shall remain in communion with him; but if I catch him drawing back, I shall sever all connexions with him. Although the bishop Meletius and our brother Diodorus, the presbyter (for he was present while all this was going on), accepted this decision, and although our most reverend brother Theodotus agreed on that occasion, and urged us to go down to Nicopolis in order that we should not only visit his church but also take him as a fellow-traveller on our journey as far as Satala, yet he left us at Getasa, and when

³ βεβοημένον E; διαβεβοημένων editi antiq̃i.

⁴ συνέμπορον, καταλιπόν] συνέκπορον καταλιπόντα editi antiq̃i.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

κατελάβομεν τὴν Νικόπολιν, ἐπιλαθόμενος ὧν τε παρ' ἐμοῦ¹ ἤκουσεν.² ὧν τε συνέθετο ἡμῖν, ἐκείναις ταῖς ὑβρεσι καὶ ταῖς ἀτιμίαις, ἃς μικρῷ πρόσθεν διηγησάμην, καταισχύνας ἡμᾶς ἀπέπεμψε.

Πῶς οὖν ἦν δυνατόν μοι, τιμιωτάτῃ κεφαλῇ,³ ποιῆσαί τι τῶν προστεταγμένων, καὶ δοῦναι ἐπισκόπους τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ, οὕτω πρὸς με τοῦ κοινωνοῦ τῆς φροντίδος διατεθέντος, παρ' οὗ ἐγὼ προσεδόκων τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους ἄνδρας εὐρήσειν; διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐλαβεῖς καὶ συνετοὺς καὶ τῆς γλώττης ἐμπείρους καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ιδιώματα τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπισταμένους· ὧν εἰδὼς τὰ ὀνόματα, ἐκὼν⁴ σιωπήσομαι, ἵνα μὴ τι ἐμπόδιον γένηται πρὸς τὸ ἐν ἐτέρῳ γοῦν χρόνῳ χρησιμευθῆναι τὴν Ἀρμενίαν.

Καὶ νῦν γενόμενος μέχρι Σατάλων ἐν τοιούτῳ σώματι, τὰ μὲν λοιπὰ ἔδοξα τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι καθιστᾶν, εἰρηνεύσας τοὺς τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐπισκόπους, καὶ διαλεχθεὶς αὐτοῖς τὰ πρέποντα, ὥστε ἀποθέσθαι τὴν συνήθη ἀδιαφορίαν⁵ καὶ ἀναλαβεῖν τὴν γνησίαν τοῦ Κυρίου ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν σπουδὴν, δὸς αὐτοῖς καὶ τύπους περὶ τῶν ἀδιαφόρων κατὰ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν παρανομουμένων, ὅπως αὐτοῖς προσῆκεν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι. ἐδεξάμην δὲ καὶ ψηφίσματα παρὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας Σατάλων, παράκλησιν ἔχοντα δοθῆναι αὐτοῖς παρ' ἡμῶν ἐπίσκοπον. ἐπιμελὲς δέ μοι τοῦτο ἐγένετο, καὶ τὴν περιχυθεῖσαν βλασφημίαν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἡμῶν

¹ τε παρ' ἐμοῦ] παρ' ἡμῶν E.

³ κεφαλῇ E.

² ἤκουσαν editi antiqui.

⁴ ἐκὼς editi antiqui.

LETTER XCIX

we arrived at Nicopolis, forgetful alike of what he had heard from me and what he had agreed to with us, he put us to shame with those acts of insolence and indignity which I mentioned a little while ago, and sent us away.

How then was it possible for me, most honoured Sir, to perform any of the commands laid upon me, and to furnish bishops to Armenia, when my associate in the business was thus disposed towards me, the man through whom I expected to discover the suitable men? The reason is that in his parish there are pious and sagacious persons, who are skilled in the language and are well versed in the other peculiarities of that nation. Although I know their names, I shall willingly remain silent, lest anything should arise to prevent their being of service to Armenia at another time.

And now having come to Satala in such a state of body, I seem, by the grace of God, to have settled all other questions; for I have established peace among the bishops of Armenia, and have argued with them in befitting terms to put aside their customary indifference, and to take up again the true zeal of the Lord in behalf of the churches; I have also given them rules regarding those acts, due to indifference, which are committed throughout Armenia in violation of the law, to show them how it is fitting that they should take heed of those things. I have received, too, a voted decision from the church of Satala, with the request that a bishop be given them by us. This matter has concerned me, and also to investigate the slander which has

⁵ διαφορὰν Bigot., Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Κυρίλλω τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀρμενίας ἀνερευνῆσαι· καὶ διὰ τῆς χάριτος τοῦ Θεοῦ εὖρομεν αὐτὴν ψευδῶς κινηθεῖσαν ἐκ διαβολῆς τῶν μισούντων αὐτόν· ἦν καὶ φανερώς ὁμολόγησαν ἐφ' ἡμῶν. καὶ ἐδόξαμεν μετρίως ἡμεροῦν πρὸς αὐτόν τὸν ἐν Σατάλοις λαόν, ὥστε μηκέτι αὐτοῦ τὴν κοινωνίαν φεύγειν. εἰ δὲ μικρὰ ταῦτα καὶ οὐδενὸς ἄξια, ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ἦν πλέον δυνατὸν γενέσθαι, διὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς τοῦ διαβόλου περιεργίας ἡμῶν αὐτῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀσυμφωνίαν. ταῦτά με ἔδει¹ σιωπᾶν, ἵνα μὴ δόξω δημοσιεύειν ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ ὀνειδῆ· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἦν ἄλλως ἀπολογήσασθαι σου τῇ μεγαλοφυίᾳ, εἰς ἀνάγκην ἤλθον πᾶσαν τῶν γεγονότων τὴν ἀλήθειαν διηγῆσασθαι.

C

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Οὕτως εἶδον τὰ γράμματα τῆς ἀγάπης σου ἐν τῇ γείτονι χώρᾳ τῆς Ἀρμενίας,² ὡς ἂν ἴδοιεν οἱ θαλαττεύοντες πυρσὸν ἐν πελάγει πόρρωθεν φρυκτωρούμενον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀγριαίνουσά πως τύχοι³ ἡ θάλασσα ὑπ' ἀνέμων. καὶ γὰρ φύσει μὲν ἡδὺ καὶ παρηγορίαν ἔχον πολλὴν τὸ τῆς σῆς σεμνότητος γράμμα, τότε δὲ μάλιστα τὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ⁴ χάριν ὁ καιρὸς συνηύξησεν,⁵ ὃν ὁποῖος

¹ ταῦτά με ἔδει] ταῦτα ἔδει μὲν editi antiqui.

² τῶν Ἀρμενίων editi antiqui.

³ τύχη editi antiqui.

⁴ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ] ἐπ' αὐτῷ E, Harl

⁵ προσηύξησεν editi antiqui.

LETTER C

been heaped upon our brother, Cyril, the bishop of Armenia; and through the grace of God we have found that it was falsely fomented by the calumny of his enemies, and this the latter have openly confessed before us. And it seems that in a measure we have reconciled the laity in Satala to him, so that they no longer avoid his communion. Now if these things are trivial and of no importance, on the other hand there was nothing further which we could do, owing to our discord between one and another, caused by the busy activity of the devil. I ought to have kept silent on these matters, that I may not appear to be spreading abroad the reproaches against myself; but since I could make my defence to your Magnanimity in no other way, I have found it necessary to relate the whole truth of what has taken place.

LETTER C

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA ¹

I BEHELD the letter of your Charity in this neighbouring country of Armenia, with the same feelings with which men at sea would behold a beacon fire shining from afar upon the deep, especially if the sea should chance to be in an angry state by reason of the winds. For the letter of your August Reverence, though naturally possessing sweetness and great consolation, then especially had its charm enhanced by the occasion of its arrival. What the occasion

¹ According to Loofs (30), written from Armenia in July or August 372. Previous letters addressed by Basil to Eusebius of Samosata are XXVII, XXX, XXXI, XXXIV, XLVII, XLVIII, XCV, XCVIII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἦν, καὶ ὅπως ἡμᾶς λυπήσας, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι, κρίνας ἅπαξ ἐπιλαθέσθαι¹ τῶν λυπηρῶν· ὁ μέντοι συνδιάκονος ἡμῶν διηγῆσεται σου τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ.

Ἐμὲ δὲ ἐπέλιπε παντελῶς τὸ σῶμα, ὥστε μηδὲ τὰς σμικροτάτας κινήσεις δύνασθαι ἀλύπως φέρειν. πλὴν ἀλλ' εὖχομαι δυνηθῆναί μοι τὴν παλαιὰν ἐπιθυμίαν νῦν γοῦν διὰ τῆς βοηθείας τῶν σῶν προσευχῶν ἐκπληρωθῆναι· εἰ καὶ ὅτι πολλήν μοι πεποίηκε τὴν δυσκολίαν ἡ ἀποδημία αὕτη, τοσοῦτῳ χρόνῳ ἀμεληθέντων τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐκκλησίαν πραγμάτων. ἐὰν δὲ ὁ Θεός, ἕως ἐσμέν ὑπὲρ γῆς, καταξιώσῃ ἡμᾶς ἰδεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἡμῶν τὴν σὴν θεοσέβειαν, ὄντως ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἔχομεν, ὥς οὐ πάντῃ ἐσμέν² ἀπόβλητοι τῶν δωρεῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ. τοῦτο γοῦν, ἐὰν ᾗ δυνατόν, παρακαλοῦμεν ἐπὶ τῆς συνόδου γενέσθαι, ἣν δι' ἔτους ἄγομεν ἐπὶ τῇ μηνίμῃ τοῦ μακαρίου³ μάρτυρος Εὐψυχίου προσεγγιζούσῃ λοιπὸν κατὰ τὴν ἐβδόμην ἡμέραν τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου μηνός. καὶ γὰρ καὶ φροντίδος ἄξια ἡμῖν περὶκειται⁴ πράγματα τῆς παρὰ σοῦ δεόμενα συνεργίας, εἷς τε κατάστασιν ἐπισκόπων καὶ εἰς βουλήν καὶ σκέψιν τῶν μελετωμένων καθ' ἡμῶν παρὰ τῆς χρηστότητος Γρηγορίου τοῦ

¹ ἐκλαθέσθαι E.

² γενησόμεθα editi antiq̃i.

³ μακαριωτάτου editi antiq̃i.

⁴ πρόκειται E.

LETTER C

was, and how it pained us, I should not myself speak, having determined once and for all to forget my grievances. Our deacon, however, will relate everything to your Piety.

My body has failed me so completely that I am unable to make even the slightest movement without pain. However, I pray that now, at any rate, my old desire can be fulfilled through the assistance of your prayers; although it is true that this absence abroad has caused me great difficulties, since the affairs of our own church have been neglected for so long a time. Yet if God, while we are still on earth, will deem us worthy to see your Piety in our church, we shall have truly bright hopes for the future also, that we shall not be wholly excluded from the gifts of God. This, then, if it be possible, we beg you to have take place at the synod which we convene every year on the seventh of September in memory of the blessed Eupychius,¹ an event which is now approaching. Moreover, we are encompassed by matters worthy of serious attention which stand in need of your assistance, namely, the question of establishing bishops, and the matter of investigating and deliberating about the actions meditated against us by Gregory of Nyssa in his

¹ Eupychius appears in the Roman calendar, and his martyrdom is celebrated on April 9 (*Boll. Acta. SS.* April 9). He suffered in the reign of Julian for the part he took in the demolition of a temple to Fortune. Cf. Sozomen, *Ecc. Hist.* V, 11. Julian gave orders that the temple should be rebuilt. This order was never fulfilled, but a church was erected on the spot, dedicated to the memory of Eupychius. Basil here entreats Eusebius of Samosata to be present at the festival of Eupychius, and in Letter CCLII he summons the bishops of Pontus to the festival of the dedication of this church.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Νυσσαέως ὃς συνόδους συγκροτεῖ κατὰ τὴν
Ἀγκύραν καὶ οὐδένα τρόπον ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν
ἀφίησιν.

CI

Παραμυθητική¹

Εὐχῆς ἄξιον ἦν, πρώτην διαπεμπομένους
ἐπιστολήν, εὐθυμοτέραν ἔχειν² τὴν τῶν γραμμά-
των ὑπόθεσιν. οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἡμῖν τὰ κατὰ
γνώμην ὑπῆρξε, διότι πᾶσι βουλόμεθα τοῖς ἐν
εὐσεβείᾳ ζῆν προαιρουμένοις πάντα τὸν βίον εἰς
ἀγαθὸν εὐοδοῦσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ὁ διοικῶν τὴν
ζωὴν ἡμῶν Κύριος, κατὰ τὴν ἄρρητον αὐτοῦ
σοφίαν πάντως πρὸς τὸ σύμφερον τῶν ψυχῶν
τῶν ἡμετέρων ταῦτα ὥκονόμησε γενέσθαι, δι' ὧν
σοι μὲν ὀδυνηρὰν κατέστησε τὴν ζωὴν, ἡμᾶς δέ,
τοὺς τῇ κατὰ Θεὸν ἀγάπῃ συνημμένους, εἰς
συμπάθειαν ἤγαγε, μαθόντας παρὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν
ἡμῶν ἐν οἷς γέγονας, ἀναγκαῖον ἡμῖν ἐφάνη τὴν
ἐνδεχομένην παράκλησιν προσαγαγεῖν σοι. εἰ
μὲν οὖν ἦν δυνατόν καὶ διαβῆναι μέχρι τοῦ τόπου
ἐν ᾧ συμβαίνειν διάγειν σου τὴν εὐγένειαν, περὶ
παντὸς ἂν τοῦτο ἐποιησάμην. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ
σώματος ἀρρωστία καὶ τῶν συνεχόντων ἡμᾶς
πραγμάτων τὸ πλήθος καὶ αὐτὴν ταύτην ἦν
ὑπέστημεν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ πολλῇ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
ἐκκλησιῶν ζημία παρεσκεύασε, διὰ γραμμάτων

¹ τῇ ὁμοζύγῳ Ἀρινθαίου add. editi antiqui; πρὸς τινὰ θλίψεσιν
ἀδικήτοις περιπεσόντα Regius secundus; τινὲς θλίψεσιν ἀδικήτοις
περιπεσόντι Bigot

² σχεῖν E.

LETTER CI

simplicity,¹ who convenes synods at Ancyra, and in no way ceases to plot against us.

LETTER CI

CONSOLATORY²

It were worthy of prayer that in sending our first letter to you we might have had a more cheerful subject about which to write. If that had been so, everything would have been as we wished, for we desire that the whole life of all who choose to live in true religion should prosper well. But since the Lord who dispenses our lives has surely arranged these things according to His ineffable wisdom for the good of our souls, and so has made your life a life of sorrow, and has brought us, who are joined to you by the love of God, to feel sympathy for your plight, on hearing from our brothers in what troubles you were, it seemed that we must send you all possible consolation. Now if it had been possible to cross over to where your Nobility happens to live, I should have considered it of the greatest importance to do so. But since our bodily weakness and the manifold duties which occupy us caused even this journey which we had in mind to involve great harm to the churches under our care, we were eager to

¹ As the Benedictine edition points out, this opposition was due not to want of affection but to want of tact. For a similar display of lack of tact on the part of Gregory of Nyssa, cf. Letter LVIII.

² Written in 372. Editions anterior to the Benedictine add to the title *τῇ δημοφύγῳ Ἀρινθαίου*, "to the wife of Arinthaëus," but no manuscript known to us contains it.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπισκέψασθαί σου τὴν σεμνότητα προεθυμήθημεν, ὑπομιμνήσκοντες, ὅτι αἱ θλίψεις αὐταὶ οὐκ ἀργῶς τοῖς δούλοις τοῦ Θεοῦ παρὰ τοῦ ἐπισκοποῦντος ἡμᾶς Κυρίου γίνονται, ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ δοκιμασία τῆς ἀληθινῆς πρὸς τὸν κτίσαντα ἡμᾶς Θεὸν ἀγάπης. ὥς γὰρ τοὺς ἀθλητὰς οἱ τῶν ἀγώνων κάματοι τοῖς στεφάνοις προσάγουσιν, οὕτω καὶ τοὺς Χριστιανούς ἢ ἐν τοῖς¹ πειρασμοῖς δοκιμασία πρὸς τὴν τελείωσιν ἄγει, ἐὰν μετὰ τῆς πρεπούσης ὑπομονῆς ἐν εὐχαριστίᾳ πάσῃ τὰ οἰκονομούμενα παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου καταδεξώμεθα.

Ἀγαθότητι Δεσπότου διοικεῖται τὰ πάντα. οὐδὲν τῶν συμβαινόντων ἡμῖν ὥς λυπηρὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι χρή, καὶ πρὸς τὸ παρὸν ἅπτηται τῆς ἀσθενείας ἡμῶν. εἰ γὰρ καὶ τοὺς λόγους ἀγνοοῦμεν, καθ' οὓς ἕκαστον τῶν γινομένων² ὥς καλὸν παρὰ τοῦ Δεσπότου ἡμῖν ἐπάγεται, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο πεπεῖσθαι ὀφείλομεν, ὅτι πάντως συμφέρει τὸ γινόμενον ἢ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸν τῆς ὑπομονῆς μισθὸν ἢ τῇ παραληφθείσῃ ψυχῇ, ἵνα μὴ, ἐπὶ πλεόν τῇ ζωῇ ταύτῃ ἐπιβραδύνασα τῆς ἐμπολιτευομένης τῷ βίῳ κακία ἀναπλησθῇ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῇ ζωῇ ταύτῃ ἢ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐλπίς περιώριστο, εἰκότως χαλεπὸν ἂν ἐνομίσθη τὸ θάττον διαζευχθῆναι τοῦ σώματος· εἰ δὲ ἀρχὴ τοῦ ἀληθινοῦ βίου τοῖς κατὰ Θεὸν ζῶσιν ἐστὶ τὸ τῶν δεσμῶν τούτων τῶν σωματικῶν τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκλυθῆναι, τί λυπούμεθα, ὥς καὶ³ οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες ἐλπίδα; παρακλήθητι οὖν μὴ ὑποπесεῖν τοῖς πάθεσιν, ἀλλὰ δεῖξαι ὅτι ὑπέρκεισαι καὶ ὑπερήρας.

¹ αὐτοῖς add. editi antiqui.

² γινομένων E

³ καὶ om. E.

LETTER CI

visit your August Reverence by letter, and to remind you that these afflictions do not come in vain to God's servants from the Lord who watches over us, but as a test of their genuine love for the God who created us. For as the toils of their contests bring athletes their crowns, so the test which comes to Christians through their tribulations leads them on to perfection, if with fitting patience in all thanksgiving we accept the Lord's dispensations.

By the goodness of God are all things disposed. Nothing that happens to us should be accepted as grievous, even if for the present it touches our weakness. For even if we are ignorant of the words according to which everything that happens is brought to us as a blessing from God, yet we should at least be convinced of this—that assuredly whatever happens is good, either for us through the reward won by our patience or for the soul which we have received, lest by tarrying longer in this world the soul be contaminated by the wickedness which inheres in human life. For if the hope of Christians were limited to this life, the early separation from the body would reasonably be thought hard; but if for those who live according to God the beginning of the true life is the release of the soul from these bodily bonds, why then are we sorrowful even as those who have no hope?¹ Therefore, I beg of you, do not succumb to your woes, but show that you stand above them and have transcended them.

¹ Cf. 1 Thess. 4, 12: οὐ θέλω δὲ ὑμᾶς ἀγνοεῖν, ἀδελφοί, περὶ τῶν κοιμημένων, ἵνα μὴ λυπήσθε, καθὼς καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες ἐλπίδα. "And we will not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that are asleep, that you be not sorrowful, even as others who have no hope."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CII

Σαταλεῦσι πολίταις

Ἐγὼ τὰς τε ἰδίας ὑμῶν παρακλήσεις καὶ τὰς τοῦ λαοῦ παντὸς δυσωπηθεῖς, καὶ ἐδεξάμην¹ τὴν φροντίδα τῆς καθ' ὑμᾶς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ ὑπεσχόμην ὑμῖν ἐνώπιον Κυρίου μηδὲν ἐλλείψειν τῶν εἰς δύναμιν ἐμὴν ἡκόντων. διὸ ἠναγκάσθην, κατὰ τὸ γεγραμμένον,² οἷον τῆς κόρης τοῦ ἐμοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ ἄψασθαι. οὕτως τὸ ὑπέρβαλλον τῆς καθ' ὑμᾶς τιμῆς οὐδενός μοι συνεχώρησεν εἰς μνήμην ἐλθεῖν, οὐ συγγενείας, οὐ τῆς ἐκ παιδὸς συνηθείας τῆς ὑπαρχούσης μοι πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα, πρὸ τῶν παρ' ὑμῶν αἰτηθέντων· ἀλλὰ πάντων μὲν τῶν ἰδία μοι ὑπαρχόντων πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰς οἰκειότητος λόγον ἐτιλαθόμενος, μὴ ὑπολογισάμενος δὲ μηδὲ τοῦ στεναγμοῦ τὸ πλῆθος, ὃ καταστενάξει μου ὁ λαὸς ὁ τὴν προστασίαν αὐτοῦ ζημιωθείς, μὴ πάσης αὐτοῦ τῆς συγγενείας τὸ δάκρυον, μὴ μητρὸς αὐτοῦ γηραιᾶς καὶ ἐπὶ μόνῃ τῇ παρ' αὐτοῦ θεραπεία σαλευούσης τὴν θλίψιν εἰς καρδίαν λαβών· πάντων ὁμοῦ τοιούτων ὄντων³ καὶ τοσούτων ἀλογήσας, ἐνὸς ἐγενόμην, τοῦ τὴν ὑμετέραν ἐκκλησίαν κατακοσμήσαι μὲν τῇ τοῦ τηλικούτου ἀνδρὸς προστασίᾳ, βοηθῆσαι δὲ αὐτῇ ἐκ τῆς χρονίας ἀπροστασίας εἰς γόνυ λοιπὸν κλιθείῃ,

¹ κατεδεξάμην Harl.² εἰρημέγον Harl., Med.³ ἀλγισινῶν Med

¹ Placed by the Benedictine edition in 372, but by Loofs (20 f.) in 373. This letter concerns the appointment of a

LETTER CII

LETTER CII

TO THE CITIZENS OF SATALA¹

STIRRED to shame by your own pleadings as well as by those of all the laity, I have taken over the care of your church, and have promised you before the Lord to leave nothing undone which is within my power. Therefore, as it is written, I was forced to touch, as it were, the apple of my eye.² Thus my overwhelming respect for you has not permitted me to call to mind either ties of relationship or my intimacy with the man which dates from childhood, before what has been requested by you, but, forgetting all that passed privately between him and me in the nature of friendship, paying no heed to the multitude of lamentations which the people uttered against me when deprived of his rule, or to the tears of all his relatives, not taking to heart the affliction of his aged mother whose only anchor is his care of her, disregarding one and all the many and serious considerations of this sort, I became engrossed with but one concern—to adorn your church with the leadership of such a man, and to succour it, bowed to its knees as it was from the long lack of leadership, and standing in need

bishop for the see of Satala in the north-east of Armenia Minor.

² Cf. Zech 2, 8: διότι τάδε λέγει Κύριος Παντοκράτωρ Ὁπίσω δόξης ἀπέσταλκέν με ἐπὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ σκυλεύσαντα ὑμᾶς, διότι ὁ ἀπτόμενος ὑμῶν ὡς ἀπτόμενος τῆς κόρης τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ αὐτοῦ "For thus saith the Lord of hosts: After the glory he hath sent me to the nations that have robbed you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of my eye"

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ πολλῆς καὶ δυνατῆς χειραγωγίας εἰς τὸ
διαναστῆναι δεομένη.¹

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἡμέτερα τοιαῦτα τὰ δὲ παρ' ὑμῶς
ἀπαιτοῦμεν λοιπὸν μὴ ἐλάττονα φανῆναι τῇν
ἡμετέρας ἐλπίδος καὶ τῶν ὑποσχέσεων ἃς πε-
ποιήμεθα τῷ ἀνδρί, ὅτι πρὸς οἰκείους καὶ φίλους
αὐτὸν ἐξεπέμψαμεν, ἐκάστου ὑμῶν ὑπερβαλέσθαι
τὸν ἕτερον ἐν τῇ περὶ τὸν ἄνδρα σπουδῇ καὶ
ἀγάπῃ προθυμουμένου. ὅπως οὖν ἐπιδείξησθε²
τὴν καλὴν ταύτην φιλοτιμίαν, καὶ τῷ ὑπερβάλ-
λουντι τῆς θεραπείας παρακαλέσητε αὐτοῦ τὴν
καρδίαν, ὥστε λήθην μὲν αὐτῷ ἐγγενέσθαι πα-
τρίδος, λήθην δὲ συγγενῶν,³ λήθην δὲ λαοῦ
τοσοῦτον ἐξηρητημένου τῆς προστασίας αὐτοῦ
ὅσον παιδίον νεαρὸν τῆς μητρώας θηλῆς.

Προαπεστείλαμεν δὲ Νικίαν, ὥστε τὰ γενόμενα
φανερὰ καταστήσῃ τῇ τιμιότητι ὑμῶν, καὶ
προλαβόντας ὑμᾶς ἐορτάζειν καὶ εὐχαριστεῖν τῷ
Κυρίῳ τῷ δι' ἡμῶν⁴ καταξιώσαντι τὴν εὐχὴν
ὑμῶν ἐκπληρωθῆναι

CIII

Σαταλεῦσιν⁵

Ἦγαγεν εἰς ἔργον ὁ Κύριος τοῦ λαοῦ αὐτοῦ⁶
τὰ αἰτήματα, καὶ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ διὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας
ταπεινώσεως ποιμένα ἄξιον μὲν τοῦ ὀνόματος,
καὶ οὐ κατὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς καπηλεύοντα τὸν

¹ δεομένης editi antiqui.

³ συγγενείας editi antiqui.

⁵ ἀνεπίγραφος ἐπὶ ἐκκλησίᾳ Ε.

² ἐπιδείξεσθε editi antiqui.

⁴ ἡμᾶς editi antiqui.

⁶ αὐτοῦ om. E

LETTER CIII

of some great and powerful guidance to enable it to rise again.¹

So much regarding ourselves. And now we beg you, on your part, not to fall short of our hopes, or of the assurances which we made the man, that you to whom we sent him are devoted friends, each one of you being eager to surpass the other in zeal for him and in love. Therefore see that you display that noble rivalry, and cheer his heart by the overwhelming force of your solicitude, that he may come to forget his fatherland, his relatives, and his people, who have been as dependent on his protection as is a young child on its mother's breast.

We have sent Nicias² on ahead to tell your honourable selves what has happened, and that you on receiving the news may hold festival and give thanks to the Lord who has seen fit through us to fulfil your prayer.

LETTER CIII

TO THE PEOPLE OF SATALA³

THE Lord has brought the prayers of His people to a fulfilment, and through our humble instrumentality has given them a shepherd worthy of the name, one who does not, like most men,

¹ The person Basil has in mind is Poemenius. Cf. Letter CXXII.

² Otherwise unknown.

³ Of the same date as the preceding, and on the same general topic.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

λόγον, δυνάμενον δὲ καὶ ὑμῖν¹ τοῖς τὴν ὀρθότητα τοῦ κηρύγματος ἀγαπῶσι καὶ τὴν κατ' ἐντολὰς² τοῦ Κυρίου ζῶν καταδεξαμένοις ἀρέσκειν καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι³ τοῦ Κυρίου τοῦ πληρώσαντος αὐτὸν τῶν πνευματικῶν αὐτοῦ χαρισμάτων.

CIV

Μοδέστῳ ὑπάρχῳ

Αὐτὸ τὸ γράφειν πρὸς ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον, καὶ μηδεμία πρόφασις ἑτέρα προσῆ, μέγιστόν ἐστι τῶν εἰς τιμὴν φερόντων τοῖς αἰσθανομένοις· διότι αἱ πρὸς τοὺς παμπληθεῖς⁴ τῶν λοιπῶν ὑπερέχοντας ὁμιλῖαι μεγίστην τοῖς ἀξιουμένοις⁵ περιφάνειαν προξενοῦσιν. ἐμοὶ δ' ὑπὲρ πατρίδος πάσης ἀγωνιῶντι ἀναγκαῖα πρὸς τὴν σὴν μεγαλνοίαν ἢ ἔντευξις, ἣς ἱκετεύω πρῶως καὶ κατὰ τὸν σεαυτοῦ τρόπον ἀνασχέσθαι, καὶ χεῖρα ὀρέξαι τῇ πατρίδι ἡμῶν εἰς γόνυ ἤδη⁶ κλιθείσῃ.⁷ ἔστι δὲ ὑπὲρ οὗ ἱκετεύομέν⁸ σε τὸ πρᾶγμα τοιοῦτον.

Τοὺς τῷ Θεῷ ἡμῶν ἱερωμένους, πρεσβυτέρους

¹ ἡμῖν editi antiqui

³ ῥήματι editi antiqui.

⁵ τὴν add E.

⁷ ἐλθούσῃ editi antiqui

² ἐντολὴν E.

⁴ παμπληθεῖς editi antiqui.

⁶ ἤδη om. E

⁸ ἱκετεύωμεν E.

¹ Written in 372; on the taxation of the clergy. Modestus was Prefect of the Praetorium, and a persecutor of Catholics under Valens. At the command of Valens, he offered Basil the choice between deposition and communion with the Arians. Shortly after this, Modestus fell seriously ill, which

LETTER CIV

make traffic of the title, but who is capable in the extreme of satisfying you who love the orthodox doctrine and have accepted the life that is in accordance with the Lord's commands, in the name of the Lord who has filled him with His spiritual blessings.

LETTER CIV

TO THE PREFECT MODESTUS¹

THE very act of writing to so great a man, even if there be no other excuse, is most conducive to honour in the eyes of the discerning; for intercourse with men who are overwhelmingly superior to the rest of mankind affords the greatest distinction to such as are deemed worthy of it. As for me, as I strive earnestly for my country as a whole, I must needs address to your Magnanimity this petition (which I entreat you to suffer calmly even according to your character), that you stretch forth a helping hand to our fatherland now bowed to its knees. And the matter regarding which we seek your help is this.

Those who are consecrated to our God, that is he regarded as divine judgment for his insolence towards Basil. Modestus at once summoned the holy man to his sick bed, and, humbly begging pardon for his behaviour, commended himself to his prayers. Modestus soon recovered, which he attributed to Basil's intercessions, and he accordingly regarded him with the greatest reverence. Henceforth Basil's influence with Modestus was so great that he was constantly importuned for letters of favour to the Prefect. Six of these letters of St Basil are extant: the present one, CX, CXI, CCLXXIX, CCLXXX, and CCLXXXI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ διακόνους, ὁ παλαιὸς κήνσος ἀτελείς ἀφήκεν.¹ οἱ δὲ νῦν ἀπογραφάμενοι, ὡς οὐ λαβόντες παρὰ τῆς ὑπερφυοῦς σου ἐξουσίας πρόσταγμα,² ἀπεγράψαντο, πλὴν εἰ μὴ πού τινες ἄλλως εἶχον ὑπὸ τῆς ἡλικίας τὴν ἄφεσιν. δεόμεθα οὖν μνημόσυνον τῆς σῆς εὐεργεσίας τοῦτο ἡμῖν ἀφεθῆναι,³ παντὶ τῷ ἐπιόντι χρόνῳ ἀγαθὴν περὶ σοῦ μνήμην διαφύλαττον, καὶ συγχωρηθῆναι κατὰ τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον τῆς συντελείας τοὺς ἱερατεύοντας.⁴ καὶ μὴ εἰς πρόσωπον τῶν νῦν καταλαμβανομένων γενέσθαι τὴν ἄφεσιν (οὕτω γὰρ εἰς τοὺς διαδόχους ἡ χάρις μεταβήσεται, οὓς οὐ πάντως συμβαίνει τοῦ ἱερατεύειν ἀξίους εἶναι), ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸν ἐν τῇ ἐλευθέρᾳ ἀπογραφῇ τύπον κοινὴν τινα συγχώρησιν κληρικῶν γενέσθαι, ὥστε ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκονομούντων τὰς ἐκκλησίας τοῖς ἐκάστοτε λειτουργοῦσι τὴν ἀτέλειαν δίδοσθαι

Ταῦτα καὶ τῇ σῇ μεγαλοφύᾳ ἀθάνατον τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς δόξαν διαφύλαξει, καὶ τῷ βασιλικῷ οἴκῳ πολλοὺς τοὺς ὑπερευχομένους παρασκευάσει, καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς δημοσίοις μέγα παρέξει ὄφελος, ἡμῶν οὐ πάντως τοῖς κληρικοῖς, ἀλλὰ τοῖς αἰεὶ καταπονουμένοις τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀτελείας παραμυθίαν παρεχομένων· ὅπερ⁵ οὖν καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας⁶ ποιοῦμεν, ὡς ἔξεστι γινῶναι τῷ βουλομένῳ.

¹ ἀφήκεν editi antiq.

² προστάματα E, Harl.

³ ἐναφεθῆναι editi antiq.

⁴ τῆς . . . ἱερατεύοντας] τὴν συντελείαν τοῖς ἱερατεύουσιν E.

⁵ ὥσπερ editi antiq.

⁶ ἐλευθέρas E.

¹ The Benedictine edition notes that the words "presbyters and deacons" are probably a marginal gloss, which crept

LETTER CIV

presbyters and deacons,¹ the earlier census left immune from taxation. But the present registrars, alleging that they had received no authorization from your high Lordship, have enrolled them, with the exception perhaps of some who are otherwise exempt because of old age. Therefore we ask that this exemption be granted us as a memorial of your beneficence, which will protect your good name for all future time, and that according to the old law those who act as priests be exempt from contribution, and that the exemption be not granted to the persons of those who now receive it (for in that case the favour would pass to their heirs, who might not be at all worthy of priestly duties), but that a general concession be granted the clergy according to the draft of the open register,² so that exemption may be given by those who regulate the affairs of the churches to such as on each occasion are in the service.

This will not only keep the glory of the good deeds of your great Lordship immortal, but it will also increase the number of those who pray for the Imperial house, and will confer a great benefit even upon the public revenues, since we give the relief which is derived from our immunity from taxation, not altogether to the clergy, but to those who are at any time in distress; indeed, this is just what we do when we are free to do so, as anyone who wishes may find out

into the text early in the MSS. tradition, since all the MSS. seem to have it. Moreover, by *ιερωμένους* and all cognate words Basil always means the whole clergy. Cf. Letter IV and note

² Probably the public census list.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CV

Διακόνους θυγατράσι Τερεντίου Κόμητος¹

Ἐγὼ καὶ Σαμοσάτοις ἐπιστὰς προσεδόκησα συντεύξασθαι τῇ κοσμιότητι ὑμῶν· καὶ ἐπειδὴ διήμαρτον τῆς συντυχίας, οὐ μετρίως ἤνεγκα τὴν ζημίαν, λογιζόμενος πότε εἴη ἢ ἐμοὶ δυνατὸν πάλιν πλησιάσαι τοῖς καθ' ὑμᾶς χωρίοις ἢ² ὑμῖν³ αἰρετὸν τὴν ἡμετέραν καταλαβεῖν. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα μὲν κείσθω ἐν τῷ θελήματι τοῦ Κυρίου.

Τὸ δὲ νῦν ἔχον, ἐπειδὴ εὗρον τὸν υἱὸν Σωφρόνιον πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐξορμώντα, ἡδέως αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐπέθηκα⁴ ταύτην, προσηγορίαν ὑμῖν κωμίζουσαν καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν γνώμην δηλοῦσαν, ὅτι οὐ διαλιμπάνομεν τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι μεμνημένοι ὑμῶν, καὶ εὐχαριστοῦντες ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τῷ Κυρίῳ ὅτι ἀγαθῆς ρίζης ἀγαθὰ βλαστήματά ἐστε, ἔγκαρπα τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔργοις, καὶ τῷ ὄντι ὡς κρίνα ἐν μέσῳ ἀκανθῶν. τὸ γὰρ ὑπὸ τοσαύτης διαστροφῆς τῶν παραφθειρόντων τὸν λόγον τῆς ἀληθείας περικυκλούμενας μὴ ἐνδύναι πρὸς τὰς ἀπάτας, μηδὲ τὸ ἀποστολικὸν τῆς πίστεως κήρυγμα καταλιπούσας πρὸς τὴν νῦν ἐπιπολάζουσαν καινοτομίαν⁵ μετατεθῆναι, πῶς οὐχὶ μεγάλης μὲν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν εὐχαριστίας ἄξιον, μεγάλους δὲ ὑμῖν ἐπαίνους δικαιοτάτα προξενεῖ;

¹ Φερεντίου κόμητος editi antiqui. περὶ πίστεως add. quidam MSS.

² εἰ add. E.

³ ἢ ὑμῖν] ἢ εἰ ὑμῖν editi antiqui.

⁴ ἐπέδωκα editi antiqui.

⁵ κενοφωνίαν E.

LETTER CV

LETTER CV

TO THE DEACONESSES, DAUGHTERS OF COUNT
TERENTIUS¹

WHEN I visited Samosata I expected to meet your Modesties; and when I missed this meeting, I did not bear the disappointment lightly, wondering when it might either be possible for me to visit your country again or convenient for you to visit ours. However, let all this rest with the will of the Lord.

As to the present, when I found that my son Sophronius² was setting out in your direction, I gladly entrusted him with this letter, which conveys to you our greetings, and makes known our mind—that by God's grace we never cease to be mindful of you, and to thank the Lord for you that you are goodly scions of a goodly stock, fruitful in good works, and in very truth like lilies among thorns.³ For that you have not given way to deceptions, surrounded as you are by the gross perversity of men who destroy the word of truth, and that you have not abandoned the apostolic proclamation of faith and gone over to the popular novelty of the day—does this not call for great thanksgiving to God, and does it not most justly bring you great commendation? You have

¹ Written in the autumn of 372. Cf. Loofs 33. For Count Terentius, cf. Letter XCIX and note.

² Perhaps the disciple of Eustathius, noted in Letter CXIX.

³ Cf. Cant. 2, 2 *Ὡς κρίνον ἐν μέσῳ ἀκανθῶν, οὕτως ἡ πλησίον μου ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν θυγατέρων.* "As the hly among thorns, so is my love among the daughters."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

εἰς Πατέρα καὶ Υἱὸν καὶ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα πεπιστεύ-
κατε· μὴ προδῶτε ταύτην τὴν παρακαταθήκην·
πατέρα τὴν πάντων ἀρχήν· Υἱὸν μονογενῆ, ἐξ
αὐτοῦ γεννηθέντα, ἀληθινὸν Θεόν, τέλειον ἐκ τε-
λείου, εἰκόνα ζῶσαν, ὅλον δεικνύντα ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὸν
Πατέρα· Πνεῦμα ἅγιον, ἐκ Θεοῦ τὴν ὑπαρξιν ἔχον,¹
τὴν πηγὴν τῆς ἁγιότητος, δύναμιν ζωῆς παρεκτι-
κὴν, χάριν τελειοποιόν, δι' οὗ υἱοθετεῖται ἄνθρωπος,
καὶ ἀπαθανατίζεται² τὸ θνητόν, συνημμένον Πατρὶ
καὶ Υἱῷ κατὰ πάντα ἐν δόξῃ καὶ³ αἰδιότητι, ἐν
δυνάμει καὶ βασιλείᾳ, ἐν δεσποτείᾳ καὶ θεότητι,
ὥς καὶ ἡ τοῦ σωτηρίου βαπτίσματος παράδοσις
μαρτυρεῖ.

Οἱ δὲ κτίσμα λέγοντες ἢ τὸν Υἱὸν ἢ τὸ Πνεῦμα,
ἢ ὅλως αὐτὸ⁴ εἰς τὴν λειτουργικὴν καὶ δουλικὴν
κατάγοντες τάξιν, μακράν εἰσι τῆς ἀληθείας, ὧν
φεύγειν προσήκει τὰς κοινωνίας καὶ ἐκτρέπεσθαι
τοὺς λόγους ὡς δηλητήρια ὄντα⁵ ψυχῶν· ἐὰν δέ
ποτε δῶ⁶ ἡμῖν ὁ Κύριος γενέσθαι κατὰ ταῦτόν,
πλατύτερον ὑμῖν τοὺς περὶ τῆς πίστεως ἐκθησό-
μεθα λόγους, ὥστε μετ' ἀποδείξεων γραφικῶν καὶ
τὸ τῆς ἀληθείας ἰσχυρὸν καὶ τὸ σαθρὸν τῆς
αἱρέσεως ὑμᾶς ἐπιγινῶναι.

CVI

Στρατιώτῃ

Ὅτι πολλῶν ἔχοντες εὐχαριστεῖν τῷ Κυρίῳ,
ὧν καὶ ἡξιώθημεν παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς ἐπιδημίας

¹ ὑπαρξιν ἔχον] ὑπαρχον quidam MSS

² ἀπαθανατίζεται editi antiqui

³ ἐν add. E.

LETTER CVI

believed in Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; do not prove false to this sacred trust: Father, the beginning of all things; only begotten Son, born from Him, true God, Perfect from Perfect, living image, displaying the Father entirely in Himself; Holy Spirit, with His subsistence from God, fount of Holiness, power that gives life, grace that gives perfection, whereby man is adopted, and the mortal made immortal, joined to the Father and the Son in every phase of glory and eternity, of power and royalty, of sovereignty and divinity, as even the tradition of the baptism of salvation doth testify.

Those who speak of the Son or the Spirit as a creature, or who in general place the Spirit in the category of servile and slavish things, are far from the truth, and we should avoid communion with these and turn away their words as being snares for the soul. But if ever the Lord grants that we be together again, we shall so set forth to you at greater length the doctrine of the Faith, that by proofs taken from Scripture you may recognize the strength of the truth and the rottenness of the heresy.

LETTER CVI

TO A SOLDIER¹

ALTHOUGH we can thank the Lord for many things of which in our travels we have been considered

¹ Written in 372.

⁴ αὐτοῦς editi antiqui.

⁵ ὄντας E.

⁶ δόνη E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμῶν,¹ μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν ἐκρίναμεν τὴν γνῶσιν τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος, τὴν παρὰ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ Δεσπότου παρασχεθεῖσαν ἡμῖν. ἔγνωμεν γὰρ ἄνδρα δεικνύντα, ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῷ στρατιωτικῷ βίῳ δυνατὸν τῆς πρὸς Θεὸν ἀγάπης τὸ τέλειον διασῶσαι, καὶ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ περιβολῇ τῆς ἐσθῆτος, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ διαθέσει τῆς ψυχῆς ὁ Χριστιανὸς ὀφείλει χαρακτηρίζεσθαι.

Καὶ τότε οὖν μετὰ πάσης ἐπιθυμίας συνετύχομέν σοι, καὶ νῦν, ὅσάκις ἂν εἰς μνήμην ἔλθωμεν, μεγίστης ἀπολαύομεν εὐφροσύνης. ἀνδρίζου τοίνυν, καὶ ἴσχυε, καὶ τὴν πρὸς Θεὸν ἀγάπην τρέφειν καὶ πολυπλασιάζειν αἰεὶ σπουδάξε, ἵνα σοι καὶ ἡ τῶν ἀγαθῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ χορηγία ἐπὶ μεῖζον προῖη. ὅτι δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν μέμνησαι, οὐδεμιᾶς ἐτέρας ἀποδείξεως προσδεόμεθα, τὴν ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων ἔχοντες μαρτυρίαν.

CVII

Ἰουλίττη ἐλευθέρα

Πάνν ἡθύμησα τοῖς γράμμασιν ἐντυχὼν τῆς εὐγενείας σου, ὅτι σε πάλιν αἱ αὐταὶ περιέχουσιν ἀνάγκαι. καὶ τί δεῖ ποιεῖν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους οὕτω παλίμβολον² ἐπιδεικνυμένους τὸ ἦθος, καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλα λέγοντας, καὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις ὁμολογίαις μὴ ἐμμένοντας; εἰ γὰρ μετὰ τὰς ἐπ'³ ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ

¹ ἡμῶν E.

² παλίμβουλون E.

³ ἀπ' editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 372. Julitta, a widow lady of Cappadocia, is being harassed by the guardian of her heirs. Basil writes

LETTER CVII

worthy by Him, yet we have counted as the greatest blessing that acquaintance with your Honour which was granted us by the good Master. For we have come to know a man who proves that even in military life one may preserve the perfection of love for God, and that a Christian should be marked, not by the fashion of his clothing, but by the disposition of his soul.

Now at the time we were quite eager to meet you, and now, as often as we call you to memory, we experience the greatest pleasure. Therefore play the man, and be strong, and always strive to foster and increase your love of God, that the supply of the blessings He bestows upon you may grow greater and greater. Moreover, that you on your part are mindful of us we need no further proof, for we have the witness of your deeds.

LETTER CVII

TO THE WIDOW JULITTA¹

I WAS very angry when I read in the letter of your Nobility that the same difficulties again beset you. And how should we deal with men who display such perverse natures, and say one thing on one occasion and another on another, and never abide by their agreements? For if, after making such promises in the presence of myself and the ex-

this and the next two letters in an effort to relieve her of these troubles. Tillemont, though on insufficient grounds, is inclined to identify her with other widows (*ἐλευθέραι*), to whom Basil addressed letters.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀπὸ ὑπάρχων ὑποσχέσεις, νῦν, ὡς μηδενὸς εἰρη-
μένου, οὕτω στενοχωρεῖ τὴν προθεσμίαν, ἔοικε
παντελῶς ἀπηρυθριακέναι πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὁ ἀνὴρ.

Πλὴν ἀλλ' ἐπέστειλα αὐτῷ, ἐντρέπων αὐτὸν
καὶ ὑπομιμνήσκων τῶν αὐτοῦ ὑποσχέσεων. ἐπέ-
στειλα δὲ καὶ Ἑλλαδίῳ, τῷ οἰκείῳ τοῦ ὑπάρχου,
ἵνα δι' αὐτοῦ διδαχθῇ τὰ κατὰ σέ ὁ ὑπαρχος.¹
αὐτὸς γὰρ μέχρι τοσούτου θαρρῆσαι δικαστῇ
τοσούτῳ οὐκ ἐνόμισα ἐπίβαλλον² εἰναί μοι, διὰ
τὸ μηδέ πω περὶ ἰδιωτικοῦ πράγματος αὐτῷ
ἐπεσταλκέναι, καὶ ὑφορᾶσθαι κατὰγνωσὶν τινα,
ὡς οἶδας, εὐκόλως τῶν μεγάλων ἀνδρῶν ἀγριαι-
νόντων πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα· εἰ μέντοι τι ἔσται
ὄφελος, ἔσται τοῦτο διὰ Ἑλλαδίου, ἀνθρώπου
καὶ χρηστοῦ καὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς διακειμένου, καὶ Θεὸν
φοβουμένου, καὶ παρρησίαν ἀμύθητον ἔχοντος
πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα. δυνατὸς δὲ ὁ ἅγιος διαγαγεῖν³
σε πάσης θλίψεως, μόνον ἐὰν ἀληθινῇ καὶ γνησίᾳ
καρδίᾳ ἐπελπίσωμεν ἐπ' αὐτόν.

CVIII

Τῷ κηδεμόνι τῶν κληρονόμων Ἰουλίττης

Ἐθαύμασα ἀκούσας ὅτι, τῶν χρηστῶν ἐκείνων
καὶ πρεπόντων τῇ σῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ ὑποσχέσεων ἐπι-
λαθόμενος, νῦν σφοδροτάτην καὶ ἀπαραίτητον
ἐπάγεις τὴν ἀπαίτησιν τῇ ἀδελφῇ τῇδε· καὶ τί
εἰκάσω ἐκ τῶν λεγομένων οὐκ ἔχω. σοί τε γὰρ

¹ ἑπαρχος E.

² ἐπιβάλλειν E

³ διάγειν editio Paris.

LETTER CVIII

prefects, the man now, as if nothing had been said, shortens the time of grace as you report, he seems to have utterly lost all sense of shame before us.

However, I did write to him, rebuking him and reminding him of his promises. And I wrote also to Helladius,¹ one of the Prefect's household, that the Prefect might be informed of your affairs through him. For I did not think that it was incumbent upon me to make bold to such an extent myself with so important an officer, because I had never written to him about a matter of private business, and I feared some censure—for, as you know, men of high station are easily incensed over such matters. If, however, there is to be any assistance forthcoming, it will be through Helladius, a good man, well disposed towards us, God-fearing, and enjoying untold freedom of speech with the Prefect. But the Holy One can guide you through every affliction, if only with a true and sincere heart we place our hopes in Him.

LETTER CVIII

TO THE GUARDIAN OF THE HEIRS OF JULITTA²

I HAVE been surprised to hear that you, forgetting those excellent promises which were so becoming to your generosity, now place a very harsh and rigorous demand on this sister of ours; and I do not know what to think of these reports. For I am not only

¹ This Helladius, except for the present letter and Letter CIX, is unknown

² Of the same date as the preceding and on the same general topic.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πολλήν παρὰ τῶν πεπειραμένων σου μαρτυρομένην ἐλευθερίαν σύννοδα, καὶ τῶν ὑποσχέσεών σου μέμνημαι ὧν ἐποίησας ἐπ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦδε,¹ λέγων ἐλάττονα μὲν γράφειν χρόνον, πλείονα δὲ συγχωρήσειν διὰ τὸ² βούλεσθαι συμπεριφέρεσθαι τῇ ἀνάγκῃ τοῦ πράγματος, καὶ συγγνώμην παρέχειν τῇ ἐλευθέρᾳ ἀναγκαζομένῃ τοσοῦτον ἀθρόως ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας προῖεσθαι χρήμα.

Τίς οὖν ἡ αἰτία δι' ἣν ἡ τοσαύτη μεταβολὴ γέγονεν ἐγὼ νοεῖν οὐκ ἔχω. πλὴν ὅπερ ἂν ᾤ, παρακαλῶ σε, μεμνημένον τῆς σεαυτοῦ ἐλευθεριότητος καὶ πρὸς τὸν Κύριον ἀπιδόντα τὸν ἀμειβόμενον τὰς χρηστὰς προαιρέσεις, δοῦναι τὸν καιρὸν ὃν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑπέσχου τῆς ἀνέσεως, ἵνα δυνηθῶσι συμπωλήσαντες τὰ ἑαυτῶν διαλῦσαι τὸ χρέος. δῆλον δὲ ὅτι κακείνων μέμνημαι, ὅτι ὑπέσχου, εἰ λάβοις τὸ ὁμολογηθὲν χρυσίον, πάντα τὰ ὁμολογηθέντα χαρτῖα, καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων πραχθέντα καὶ τὰ ἰδιωτικῶς γεγόμενα,³ παραδώσειν τῇ προειρημένῃ.

Παρακαλῶ οὖν, καὶ ἡμᾶς τίμησον καὶ κτῆσαι παρὰ τῷ Κυρίῳ μεγάλην ἑαυτῷ εὐλογίαν, ἀναμνησθεὶς τῶν σεαυτοῦ ὑποσχέσεων, γινώσκων ὅτι ἄνθρωπος εἶ καὶ αὐτὸς⁴ ἀναμένειν ὀφείλεις τοὺς καιροὺς ἐν οἷς δεηθήσῃ τῆς παρὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀντιλήψεως· ἦν μὴ ἀποκλείσῃς σεαυτῷ διὰ τῆς παρούσης σκληρότητος, ἀλλ' εὐτρέπισον τοὺς οἰκτιρμοὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ σαυτόν, πᾶσαν χρηστότητα καὶ ἐπιείκειαν τοῖς καταπονουμένοις ἐπιδειξάμενος.

¹ καὶ τοῦδε] τοῦ δὲ λόγον conj Combesius.

² διὰ τὸ] δεῖ τῷ E, editi antiq.

³ γινόμενα editi antiq.

⁴ καὶ add. E.

LETTER CVIII

acquainted with your great liberality, to which those who have experienced it bear witness, but I also remember the promises made by you in the presence of myself and this man,¹ for you said that, though you were naming a shorter time in writing, you would grant a longer term because you wished to meet the necessities of the case, and that you were showing indulgence to the widow in view of her being under the necessity of paying out so great a sum of money from her substance all at once

Now what the cause is of this great change that has taken place in you I cannot understand. But whatever it is, I beg you, remembering your own generosity, and gazing upon the Lord who requites good resolutions, to grant the term of grace which you promised in the beginning, that they may be able to sell their property and discharge the debt. And it is evident that I remember this also very well—that you promised, if you should receive the sum agreed upon, to give back to the aforesaid widow all the stipulated documents, both those that were done in the presence of the magistrates and those that were executed privately.

Do you, accordingly, I pray, both honour us and obtain great praise for yourself with the Lord by being mindful of your promises, realizing that you are a man and must expect occasions when you will yourself need help from God; and do not exclude yourself from this help by persisting in your present severity, but make ready God's mercies for yourself by showing every kindness and clemency to those who are in distress.

¹ i.e. the ex-prefect.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CIX

Ἑλλαδίῳ Κόμητι

Πάνν παραιτούμενος δι' ὅχλου εἶναι τῇ χρηστότητί σου διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς περὶ ὑμᾶς ἀρχῆς, ἵνα μὴ δόξω ἀμέτρως ἐμφορεῖσθαι τῆς φιλίας ὑμῶν, ὅμως ὑπὸ τῶν ἀναγκῶν ἡσυχάζειν οὐκ ἐπιτρέπομαι. τὴν γοῦν ἀδελφὴν τήνδε, καὶ πρὸς γένος ἡμῖν οὔσαν καὶ διὰ χηρείαν καταπονουμένην καὶ παιδὸς ὀρφανοῦ πράγματος¹ φροντίζουσιν, ἐπεὶ εἶδον λοιπὸν ὑπὲρ δύνάμιν ἀφορήτοις ἀνάγκαις συνεχομένην, κατελεήσας καὶ παθὼν τὴν ψυχὴν ἔσπευσα παρακαλέσαι σε, ἵνα, εἴ τις δύνάμεις, τῷ ἀποσταλέντι παρ' αὐτῆς ἀνθρώπῳ καταξιώσης συμπῶσαι, πρὸς τὸ ὅπερ αὕτη παριούσα² ὑπέσχετο ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἥδη τοῦτο αὐτὴν ἀποδοῦσαν τῆς εἰς τὸ πλεόν ἐπιηρείας ἀπαλλαγῆναι. ὑπέσχετο γὰρ τὸ κεφάλαιον δοῦσα συγχωρεῖσθαι τοὺς τόκους.

Νῦν τοίνυν οἱ φροντίζοντες αὐτῆς τῶν κληρονόμων μετὰ τὸ κεφάλαιον καὶ τὴν τῶν τόκων εἴσπραξιν ἐπιχειροῦσι ποιήσασθαι. ὥς οὖν εἰδὼς ὅτι Κύριός ἐστιν ὁ τὰ τῶν χηρῶν καὶ ὀρφανῶν ἰδιοποιούμενος, οὕτω σπούδαςον χρήσασθαι ἐαυτὸν τῇ σπουδῇ τῇ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πράγματος ἐπ' ἐλπίδι τῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν μισθαποδοσίας. οἶμαι γὰρ καὶ τὴν ἡμερότητα τοῦ θαυμασιωτάτου ἐπάρχου³ μαθοῦσαν ὅτι τὸ κεφάλαιον ἐκτέιτται,

¹ πραγμάτων E² παριούσα Bigot, alter secunda manu, παριούσα alii MSS. et editi.³ ἐπάρχου conj. ed. Ben.

LETTER CIX

LETTER CIX

TO COUNT HELLADIUS¹

ALTHOUGH I must earnestly beg pardon for troubling your Excellency in view of the magnitude of the office you hold, lest I shall seem to be making an immoderate use of your friendship, yet I am not permitted by my necessities to hold my peace. At any rate, when I beheld this sister (a relative of ours, suffering the affliction of widowhood, and anxious about the substance of her fatherless son)—when, I say, I beheld her beset beyond her strength with intolerable hardships, being filled with pity for her and sick at heart, I have hastened to urge you, if it is in any way possible, to deign to co-operate to this end with the messenger whom she has sent, that, namely, since this woman has already paid the amount she promised in person and in our presence, she may be freed from all further spiteful annoyance. For she promised to pay the principal on condition of being relieved of the interest

Now, then, those who act as guardians of her heirs, the principal having been paid, are trying to exact payment of the interest also. Therefore, do you, as one who knows that the Lord makes the affairs of widows and orphans His own, yourself strive to employ all your zeal in this matter in the hope of the reward which our God Himself will give. For I think that our kind and most admirable Prefect, on learning that the principal has been paid, will

¹ On the same subject as the two preceding letters, and of the same time. Except for the present letter and Letter CVII, this Helladius is unknown.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

συμπαθήσειν τῷ ἐλεεινῷ λοιπὸν καὶ ἀθλίῳ οἴκῳ εἰς γόνυ κλιθέντι καὶ οὐκέτι ἀρκοῦντι ταῖς ἔξωθεν αὐτῷ ἐπαγομέναις ἐπηρείαις. παρακαλῶ οὖν, καὶ τῇ ἀνάγκῃ σύγγνωθι δι' ἣν ὥχλησά¹ σοι, καὶ τῷ πράγματι σύμπραξον κατὰ τὴν δύναμιν, ἣν ἔδωκέ σοι ὁ Χριστὸς χρηστῷ καὶ ἀγαθῷ τὸν τρόπον ὄντι, καὶ εἰς ἀγαθὸν οἷς ἔλαβες κεχρημένῳ.

CX

Μοδέστω ὑπάρχῳ

“Οσσης ἡμῖν τιμῆς καὶ παρρησίας μεταδίδως, τῇ ἡμερότητι τοῦ τρόπου καταβαίνειν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀνεχόμενος, τοσαύτην σοι καὶ ἔτι πλείω ἐν παντὶ τῷ βίῳ παρὰ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἡμῶν Δεσπότου τὴν αὐξήσιν γενέσθαι² τῆς περιφανείας εὐχόμεθα. ἐμὲ δὲ καὶ πάλαι ἐπιθυμοῦντα γράφειν καὶ ἀπολαύειν τῆς παρὰ σοῦ τιμῆς, κατεῖχεν ἢ πρὸς τὸ ὑπερέχον αἰδώς, εὐλαβούμενον μήποτε νομισθῶ ἀμέτρως ἐμφορεῖσθαι τῆς παρρησίας.

Νῦν δὲ ὁμοῦ μὲν καὶ τὸ λαβεῖν τὴν ἐξουσίαν³ τοῦ ἐπιστέλλειν παρὰ τῆς ἀπαραβλήτου σου μεγαλοφυίας, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ χρεῖα τῶν καταπονουμένων ἐξεβιάσατό με πρὸς τὸ θαρσεῖν. εἴ τις οὖν καὶ παρὰ τῶν μικρῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγίστοις⁴ ἰκετηρίας ἰσχὺς, παρακλήθητι, θαυμασιώτατε, φιλανθρωπῶ νεύματι ἐλεεινῇ ἀγροικίᾳ τὴν σωτηρίαν χαρίσας-

¹ ἠνόχλησα conj ed. Ben.

³ Νῦν . . . ἐξουσίαν om. E.

² γεγενέσθαι E.

⁴ μεγάλαις E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

θαι, καὶ τοῖς τὸν Ταῦρον οἰκοῦσι τὸν σιδηροφόρον φορητὴν προστάξαι γενέσθαι τὴν τοῦ σιδήρου συντέλειαν, ὥς μὴ εἰς ἅπαξ αὐτοὺς ἐκτριβῆναι, ἀλλὰ διαρκῇ αὐτῶν εἶναι τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν τοῖς δημοσίοις· οὐ μάλιστα πάντων μέλειν τῇ ἀξιαγαστῷ σου φιλανθρωπία πεπείσμεθα.

CXI

Μοδέστῳ ὑπάρχῳ

Ἄλλως μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἐθάρρησα δι' ὄχλου γενέσθαι τῇ μεγαλοφυΐᾳ σου, εἰδὼς καὶ ἑμαυτὸν μετρεῖν καὶ τὰς ἐξουσίας γνωρίζειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον ἄνδρα φίλον ἐναγωνίως διακεείμενον ἐπὶ τῷ μετακληθῆναι, ἀπετόλμησα αὐτῷ δοῦναι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην, ἵνα ἀνθ' ἱκετηρίας¹ αὐτὴν προβαλλόμενος τύχῃ τινὸς φιλανθρωπίας. πάντως δέ, εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐδενὸς λόγου ἄξιοι, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ μέτριον² ἱκανὸν δυσωπῆσαι τὸν φιλανθρωπότατον τῶν ὑπάρχων³ καὶ ἡμῖν δοῦναι συγγνώμην, ἵνα, εἰ μὲν μηδὲν πεπλημμέληται τῷ ἀνδρί, σωθῆναι αὐτὸν δι' αὐτὴν τὴν ἀλήθειαν, εἰ δὲ καὶ ἡμαρτεν, ἀφεθῆναι αὐτῷ δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἱκετεύσαντας.

Οἶα δὲ τὰ ἐνταῦθα τῶν πραγμάτων ἐστὶ, τίς μᾶλλον ἐπίσταται σοῦ, τοῦ καὶ ἐπιβλέποντος τὰ παρ' ἐκάστῳ⁴ σαθρὰ καὶ τῇ θαυμασίᾳ προμηθείᾳ τὰ πάντα διακρατοῦντος ;

¹ ἱκεσίας Reg uterque, Coisl. secundus.

² μέτρον editi antiq.

³ ὑπάρχων E, Med

⁴ ἐκάστων editi antiq.

LETTER CXI

for the inhabitants of the iron-bearing Taurus, so that they may not be ruined once for all, but that their service to the treasury of the state may continue to be rendered—an object in which beyond all others we are convinced that your admirable Benevolence is concerned.

LETTER CXI

TO THE PREFECT MODESTUS¹

IN other circumstances I should not have made bold to trouble your Excellency, knowing both how to measure my own importance and how to estimate the powers of others. But when I saw a friend in great distress of mind by reason of a summons, I ventured to give him this letter, that by casting it before you in lieu of the suppliant's token² he might obtain a measure of kindness. But in any case, even if we are of no account, yet our very restraint will suffice to placate the most kind-hearted of prefects and to secure us forgiveness, to the end that, if the man has done no wrong, he may be saved through the influence of the truth itself, but if he has indeed sinned, that his sin may be forgiven him through us who make supplication.

But as to our own situation here, who is better informed than you, who both observe what is corrupt in every man and by your wonderful forethought keep all things under your control?

¹ Of the same date as the preceding For Modestus, cf. Letter CIV and note

² An olive-branch held in the hands of a suppliant, as a symbol of his condition and claim.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CXII

Ἀνδρονίκη ἡγεμόνι¹

Εἰ μὲν οὕτως εἶχον σώματος, ὥστε ῥαδίως ὑπομένειν ὁδοιπορίας δύνασθαι καὶ τὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος δυσχερῇ φέρειν, οὐκ ἂν ἐπέστελλον, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς παρὰ² τὴν σὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν ἐβάδιζον δυοῖν³ ἔνεκεν τοῦ τε παλαιὸν⁴ ὑποσχέσεως ἐκτίσαι χρέος (οἶδα γὰρ ὁμολογήσας παρέσεσθαι τῇ Σεβαστείᾳ καὶ ἀπολαῦσαί⁵ σου τῆς τελειότητος· ὅπερ ἐποίησα μὲν, διήμαρτον δὲ τῆς συντυχίας, μικρὸν κατόπιν τῆς σῆς καλοκάγαθίας παραγενόμενος), ἐτέρου δέ, τοῦ τὴν πρεσβείαν δι' ἑμαυτοῦ πληρῶσαι, ἣν ἀποστεῖλαι⁶ τέως ἀπώκνουν, μικρότερον ἑμαυτὸν κρίνων ἢ ὥστε τοιαύτης τυγχάνειν χάριτος, καὶ ἅμα λογιζόμενος, ὅτι οὔτε ἄρχοντα⁷ οὔτε ἰδιώτην ὑπὲρ οὐδενὸς ἂν τις λέγων διὰ γραμμάτων πείσειεν οὕτως, ὥς αὐτὸς παρών, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀπολυόμενος⁸ τῶν ἐγκλημάτων, τὰ δὲ ἱκετεύων, τοῖς δὲ συγγνώμην παραιτούμενος ἔχειν· ὧν οὐδὲν ἂν⁹ ῥαδίως δι' ἐπιστολῆς γένοιτο. πᾶσιν οὖν τούτοις ἐν ἀντιθείς, σὲ τὴν θείαν κεφαλὴν, καὶ ὅτι ἐξαρκέσει τὴν γνώμην ἐνδείξασθαι σοι, ἣν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἔχομεν, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ προσθήσεις παρὰ σεαυτοῦ,¹⁰ πρὸς τὴν ἐγχείρησιν οὐκ ἀπώκνησα.

¹ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου add. E. πρὸ πρεσβυτέρου add. Vat., Med.

² πρὸς editi antiqui

³ δυαῖν E

⁴ παλαιὰς E.

⁵ ἀπολαύσειν editi antiqui.

⁶ ὑποστῆναι E, editi antiqui.

⁷ ἄρχονται E.

⁸ ἀποδυόμενος E

⁹ ἂν om. E

LETTER CXII

LETTER CXII

TO ANDRONICUS, GENERAL¹

If I were strong enough in body to be able easily to endure travelling and to bear the hardships of winter, I should not now be writing to you, but should be proceeding to your Magnanimity in person with two purposes in view—to discharge the long-standing debt of a promise (for I know that I agreed to visit Sebasteia and enjoy the company of your Perfection; and I did go there, but missed meeting you, since I arrived a little too late for your noble self), and, secondly, to perform in person the mission which I have thus far hesitated to fulfil by a communication, since I judged myself too insignificant a person to obtain such a favour, and at the same time considered that no one in pleading another's cause could win over an official or a private citizen so well by stating his case in writing as by being present in person, orally disposing of some of his client's charges, pleading excuse for others, and asking pardon for the rest—none of which things could easily be done by letter. So, weighing against these disadvantages one single advantage—yourself, a god-like man—and considering that it will suffice to indicate to you the judgment we have concerning the affair, to which you will add out of your own knowledge what is lacking, I have not shrunk from making this attempt.

¹ Written in 372. Andronicus, to whom this letter is addressed, and Domitian, an offender, in whose behalf the letter is written, are otherwise unknown.

¹⁰ παρὰ σεαυτοῦ] παρ' ἑαυτοῦ E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Ἄλλ' ὁρᾷς ὅπως κύκλῳ περίειμι ὀκνῶν καὶ ἀναδυνόμενος τὴν αἰτίαν ἐκφαίνειν ὑπὲρ ὧν ποιοῦμαι τοὺς λόγους. Δομετιανὸς οὗτος ἐπιτήδειος ἡμῖν ἐστὶν¹ ἐκ τῶν γονέων ἄνωθεν, ὥστε ἀδελφοῦ μὴδ' ὅτιοῦν διαφέρειν. τί γὰρ ἂν τις μὴ τάληθῃ λέγοι; εἴτα τὴν αἰτίαν μαθόντες ἀφ' ἧς ταῦτα πέπονθεν, ἄξιον εἶναι τοῦ παθεῖν οὕτως ἔφαμεν. μὴδὲ² γὰρ ἔστω μὴδεῖς, ὃς μικρὸν ἢ μεῖζον εἰς τὴν σὴν ἀρετὴν ἀμελήσας³ τὴν τιμωρίαν ἐκφύγοι. ἀλλ' ὁρῶντες τοῦτον περιδεῶς καὶ ἀδόξως ζῶντα, καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ σῇ ψήφῳ κειμένην αὐτοῦ τὴν σωτηρίαν, ἀρκοῦσαν αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὴν δίκην ἐκρίναμεν. μεγαλόψυχόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ φιλάνθρωπον διανοηθῆναί σε περὶ αὐτοῦ ἰκετεύομεν. τὸ μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἀντιτείνοντας ὑπὸ χεῖρα λαμβάνειν ἀνδρείου τε καὶ ἄρχοντος ὡς ἀληθῶς, τὸ δὲ τοῖς ὑποπεπτωκόσι χρηστὸν εἶναι καὶ πρᾶον μεγαλοφροσύνῃ πάντων καὶ ἡμερότητι διαφέροντος. ὥστε ὑπάρξει σοι βουλευθέντι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τὴν τε πρὸς τὸ ἀμύνασθαι καὶ τὴν εἰς τὸ σῶζειν, ὡς ἂν ἐθέλοις,⁴ ἐπιδείξασθαι μεγαλοψυχίαν. τοῦτο μέτρον ἀρκοῦν Δομετιανῷ τῆς κολάσεως, τῶν προσδοκωμένων ὁ φόβος καὶ ὧν ἄξιον οἶδεν ἑαυτὸν παθεῖν ὄντα. τούτοις μὴδὲν εἰς τιμωρίαν προσθεῖναι αὐτῷ ἰκετεύομεν. καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνο σκόπει, ὅτι κύριοι μὲν τῶν ἡδικοκώτων πολλοὶ τῶν πρότερον⁵ ἤδη γεγόνασιν, ὧν οὐδεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ὕστερον διεπέμφθη λόγος· ἀφῆκαν δὲ τὴν ὀργὴν οἱ φιλοσοφία τοὺς πολλοὺς ὑπεράραντες, ὧν ἀθάνατος ἢ μνήμη τῷ χρόνῳ⁶

¹ ἐστὶν om E² μὴ E³ ἀμαρτήσας editi antiqui.⁴ ἐθέλης editi antiqui⁵ προτέρων E

LETTER CXII

But you see how I go about in a circle, hesitating and shrinking from making known the reason why I am writing this letter. This man Domitian is a friend of ours, as our parents were friends long before, so that he differs not at all from a brother. For why should one not tell the truth? Then on learning the reason why he is in his present plight, we declared that he deserved to suffer so. For let there be no man who, after slighting your Virtuous Self in any matter small or great, shall escape the penalty. But when we saw that this man lived in fear and ignominy, and that his salvation rested with your decision, we judged that he had received sufficient punishment; and we now beg you to consider his case with both magnanimity and kindness. For to keep the rebellious under one's hand is truly the part of a strong man and a ruler, but to be kind and gentle to the fallen is the mark of one who surpasses all men in magnanimity and kindness. And thus it will be within your power, if you so wish, to exhibit with the same person magnanimity both in exacting punishment and, as you would prefer, in granting succour. This is a sufficient measure of chastisement for Domitian—his fear of what lies in store for him, and of the punishment which he well knows he deserves to suffer. To all this we beg you to add nothing by way of vengeance. And consider this also, that there have been many among those who have gone before us who have exercised power over wrong-doers, of these no record has been passed on to posterity; but of those who, transcending the many through philosophy, have abated their wrath, an immortal remembrance has been handed down to

⁶ βίβλ. Vat., Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

παντὶ παραδέδοται. προσκείσθω δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς περὶ σοῦ διηγήμασι. δὸς ἡμῖν, τοῖς ὑμνεῖν προαιρουμένοις τὰ σά, τὰς¹ ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἀδομένας² φιλανθρωπίας ὑπερβαλέσθαι. οὕτω καὶ Κροῖσος τῷ παιδοφόνῳ τὴν ὀργὴν ἀφείναι λέγεται, ἑαυτὸν παραδόντι εἰς τιμωρίαν· καὶ Κῦρος ὁ μέγας αὐτῷ τούτῳ τῷ Κροίσῳ φίλος γενέσθαι μετὰ τὴν νίκην. τούτοις σε συναριθμήσομεν, καὶ, ὅση δύναμις ἡμετέρα, ταῦτα ἀναγορεύσομεν, εἴπερ μὴ μικροὶ τινες εἶναι παντάπασιν ἀνδρὸς τοσούτου κήρυκες νομισθείμεν.

Ἐκεῖνο δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν εἰπεῖν ἀναγκαῖον, ὅτι τοὺς ὀτιοῦν ἀδικοῦντας οὐχ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἤδη γεγενημένων κολάζομεν (τίς³ γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο μηχανὴ μὴ γεγενῆσθαι τὰ πεπραγμένα;), ἀλλ' ὅπως ἂν ἡ αὐτοὶ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν ἀμείνους γένοιντο, ἢ ἑτέροις ὑπάρξαιαν τοῦ σωφρονεῖν παράδειγμα.⁴ τούτων τοίνυν οὐθέτερον ἐνδεῖν⁵ ἂν τις ἐν τῷ παρόντι φήσειεν· αὐτός τε γὰρ καὶ μετὰ τὸν θάνατον τούτων μεμνήσεται, τοὺς τε λοιποὺς τεθνάναι τῷ δέει πρὸς τοῦτον ἀφορῶντας οἶομαι. ὥσθ' ὅπερ ἂν προσθῶμεν τῇ τιμωρίᾳ, τὴν ὀργὴν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποπιμπλάναι δόξομεν· ὁ πολλοῦ δεῖν ἐπὶ σοῦ ἀληθὲς εἶναι φαίην ἂν ἔγωγε, καὶ οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων τῶν λόγων προήχθην εἰπεῖν, εἰ μὴ μείζονα τῷ διδόντι τὴν χάριν ἐνεώρων ἢ τοῖς λαμβάνουσιν. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὀλίγοις ἔσται καταφανὴς ἡ μεγαλοψυχία τοῦ τρόπου. Καππαδόκαι γὰρ ἅπαντες ἀποσκοποῦσι τὸ μέλλον, οἷς εὐξαίμην ἂν μετὰ τῶν

¹ τὰ Ε.² ἀδόμενα Ε.³ τί Ε.⁴ παραδείγματα Reg. uterque et Coisl. secundus.

LETTER CXII

all time. And let this also be added to the reports about you. Grant to us, who would fain hymn your praises, to surpass the songs of good deeds sung in previous ages. Thus even Croesus¹ is said to have abated his wrath against the slayer of his son who had given himself up for punishment; and Cyrus the Great is said to have become friendly to this very Croesus² after his victory over him. With these shall we number you, and with all our power shall we proclaim these deeds, unless we be considered as an altogether too insignificant herald of so great a man.

And this plea we must always utter on every occasion, that we punish those who do any wrong, not for what has already taken place (for what means can there be of undoing what has been done?), but that they may either become better themselves in future, or may be an example to teach wisdom to others. So one might say that neither of these conditions is lacking in the present case, for D mition himself will remember these things even after his death, and I imagine that his fellows are frightened to death through looking at him. Thus if we add anything to his punishment, we shall seem to be glutting our own anger, which I would say is far from being the truth in your case, and I could not have induced myself to say any of these things, did I not see that the reward is greater for him who gives than for those who receive. For not to a mere few will the magnanimity of your character be known. For all the Cappadocians are regarding the future, and it would be my prayer that they

¹ Cf Herodotus 1, 45.

² Cf. Herodotus 1, 88.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

λοιπῶν ἀγαθῶν τῶν προσόντων σοι καὶ ταύτην¹
ἀπαριθμήσασθαι.

Ὅκνῶ δὲ τοῦ γράφειν παύσασθαι, ἡγούμενός
μοι ζημίαν οἶσιν τὸ παρεθέν. τοσοῦτόν γε μὴν
προσθήσω, ὅτι πολλῶν ἐπιστολὰς² ἔχων ἐξαιτου-
μένων αὐτὸν πασῶν ἡγήσατο προτιμωτέραν εἶναι
τὴν παρ' ἡμῶν, οὐκ οἶδά που³ μαθὼν εἶναί τινα
ἡμῶν λόγον παρὰ τῇ σῇ τελειότητι. ὅπως οὖν
μήτε αὐτὸς ψευσθῇ τῶν ἐλπίδων, ἃς ἔφ' ἡμῖν
ἔσχε, καὶ ἡμῖν ὑπάρξῃ πρὸς τοὺς ἐνταῦθα σεμνο-
λογεῖσθαι, παρακέκλησο, δέσποτα ἀνυπέρβλητε,
ἐπινεύσαι πρὸς τὴν αἵτησιν. πάντως δὲ οὐδενὸς
χειρὸν τῶν πώποτε φιλοσοφησάντων ἐπέσκεψαι
τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, καὶ οἶδας ὡς καλὸς θησαυρὸς πᾶσι
τοῖς δεομένοις ὑπουργεῖν προαποκείμενος.⁴

CXIII

Τοῖς ἐν Ταρσῷ πρεσβυτέροις

Συντυχὼν τῷδε, πολλὴν ἔσχον τῷ ἀγίῳ Θεῷ
τὴν χάριν, ὅτι με καὶ διὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ παρουσίας
ἀπὸ πολλῶν θλίψεων παρεμυθήσατο, καὶ τὴν
ὑμετέραν ἀγάπην ἐναργῶς ἔδειξε δι' αὐτοῦ.
σχεδὸν γὰρ τὸν πάντων ὑμῶν περὶ τὴν ἀλήθειαν
ζῆλον ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς προαιρέσει κατέμαθον.
ἃ μὲν οὖν ἰδίᾳ διελέχθημεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους αὐτὸς
ὑμῖν ἀπαγγελεῖ.⁵ ἃ δὲ παρ' ἐμοῦ γνωρισθῆναι
ὑμῶν προσήκε τῇ ἀγάπῃ, ταῦτά ἐστιν.

¹ τοῦτο editi antiqui.

² ἐπιστολῶν E

³ οἶδά που] οἶδ' ὅπως editi antiqui

⁴ προαποκείμενός ἐστι editi antiqui.

LETTER CXIII

might number this also with the rest of the virtues which you possess.

Yet I hesitate to cease writing, thinking that what has been omitted will cause me harm. So much at any rate I shall add, that although he had letters from many who were interceding for him, he considered the one from us to be more valuable than them all, having learned, I know not where, that a word from us was of weight with your Perfection. Therefore that he on his part may not be deceived in the hopes which he has placed in us, and that there may be for us some occasion for glorification before our people, be pleased, most illustrious master, to assent to our request. And assuredly you, no less than any of the philosophers of the past, have studied human life, and you know how goodly a treasure is laid up for all who help the needy.

LETTER CXIII

TO THE PRESBYTERS AT TARSUS¹

ON meeting this man, I was very grateful to the Holy God, because by sending him to me after many afflictions He comforted me, and through him gave clear proof of your love. For I can almost say that in the purpose of this one man I learned the zeal for the truth which all of you possess. Now, what we discussed privately with one another he himself will report to you; but what your charity may fittingly learn from me is the following.

¹ Written in 372, and maintaining that the Nicene Creed alone should be required of the brethren

⁵ ἐπαγγελεῖ editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Ὁ καιρὸς πολλὴν ἔχει ῥοπὴν πρὸς καταστροφὴν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, καὶ τοῦτο πολὺν ἔχομεν ἤδη χρόνον ἐξ οὗ καταμανθάνομεν. οἰκοδομὴ δὲ Ἐκκλησίας, καὶ σφαλμάτων διόρθωσις, καὶ συμπάθεια μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας ὑπερασπισμὸς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ὑγιαίνοντας τῶν ἀδελφῶν οὐδὲ εἰς. ἀλλ' οὔτε βοήθημα ἢ θεραπευτικὸν¹ τῆς προκατασχούσης νόσου, ἢ προφυλακτικὸν τῆς προσδοκωμένης οὐδέν. καὶ ὅλως ἔοικε λοιπὸν ἢ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας κατάστασις (ἵνα ἐναργεῖ χρῆσωμαι τῷ ὑποδείγματι, καὶ εὐτελέστερον εἶναι δοκῇ) ἱματίῳ παλαιῷ, ὑπὸ τῆς τυχούσης προφάσεως ῥαδίως καταρρηγνυμένῳ, ὃ πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐπανελθεῖν πάλιν ἀδυνατεῖ. ὥς οὖν ἐν καιρῷ τοιούτῳ, μεγάλης χρεία τῆς σπουδῆς καὶ πολλῆς τῆς ἐπιμελείας εὐεργετηθῆναι τι τὰς ἐκκλησίας. εὐεργεσία δὲ ἐστὶν ἐνωθῆναι τὰ τέως διεσπασμένα.² ἐνωσις δ' ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ βουληθῆμεν, ἐν οἷς μηδὲν βλάπτομεν τὰς ψυχάς, συμπεριενεχθῆναι τοῖς ἀσθενεστέροις.

Ἐπεὶ οὖν πολλὰ στόματα ἡνοικται κατὰ τοῦ Πνεύματος τοῦ ἁγίου καὶ πολλαὶ γλῶσσαι ἠκόνηται εἰς τὴν κατ' αὐτοῦ βλασφημίαν, ἀξιούμεν ὑμᾶς, ὅσον ἐστὶν ἐφ' ὑμῖν,³ εἰς ὀλίγον ἀριθμὸν περιστῆσαι τοὺς βλασφημοῦντας· καὶ τοὺς μὴ λέγοντας κτίσμα τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον δέχεσθαι εἰς κοινωνίαν, ἵνα μόνοι καταλειφθῶσιν οἱ βλάσφημοι, καὶ ἡ καταισχυνθέντες ἐπανέλθωσι πρὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἣ ἐπιμένοντες τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ ἀναξιόπιστοι ὦσι διὰ τὴν ὀλιγότητα. μηδὲν

¹ προθεραπευτικὸν Med

² διεσπαρμένα duo MSS.

LETTER CXIII

The spirit of the times is much inclined to the destruction of the churches, and it is now a long time since we have learned this. As for the establishment of the Church, the correction of errors, sympathy for the brethren who are weak and protection of those who are sound—of these things not one! Nay, there is neither remedy nor cure for the disease which is already upon us, nor means of precaution against that which we await. And, in short, the condition of the Church now (to use a vivid example, even if it seems to be rather mean) is like that of an old cloak, which, being easily torn by an ordinary strain, cannot be again restored to its original strength. In such times, therefore, as these there is need of great diligence and much care that the churches may be in some way benefited. And a benefit it is that the parts which have hitherto been broken apart be united again. And a union might be effected if we should be willing to show indulgence to the weaker, whenever we can do so without causing harm to souls.

Since, therefore, the mouths of many have been opened against the Spirit, and many tongues have been whetted to utter blasphemy against Him, we believe that you ought, in so far as it is in your power, to reduce the number of blasphemers to a small number; those who do not call the Holy Spirit a creature should be received in communion with you, that the blasphemers may be left alone, and either, being put to shame, may return to the truth, or, abiding in their error, may be considered unworthy of belief by reason of the smallness of their

³ ἡμῶν editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοίνυν πλέον ἐπιζητῶμεν, ἀλλὰ προτεινωμεθα τοῖς βουλομένοις ἡμῖν συνάπτεσθαι ἀδελφοῖς τὴν ἐν Νικαίᾳ πίστιν· καὶ ἐκείνη συνθῶνται, ἐπερωτῶμεν καὶ τὸ μὴ δεῖν λέγεσθαι κτίσμα τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, μηδὲ κοινωνικοὺς αὐτῶν εἶναι τοὺς λέγοντας. πέρα δὲ τούτων¹ ἀξιῶ μηδὲν ἐπιζητεῖσθαι παρ' ἡμῶν. πέπεισμαι γάρ, ὅτι τῇ χρονιωτέρᾳ συνδιαγωγῇ καὶ τῇ ἀφιλονείκῃ συγγυμνασίᾳ, καὶ εἴ τι δέοι πλέον προστεθῆναι εἰς τράνωσιν, δώσει ὁ Κύριος ὁ πάντα συνεργῶν εἰς ἀγαθὸν τοῖς ἀγαπῶσιν αὐτόν.

CXIV

Τοῖς ἐν Ταρσῷ περὶ Κυριακόν²

“Ὅσον ἐστὶ τὸ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀγαθόν, τί χρὴ λέγειν πρὸς ἄνδρας υἱοὺς τῆς εἰρήνης; ἐπεὶ οὖν τὸ μέγα τοῦτο καὶ θαυμαστὸν καὶ πᾶσι περισπούδαστον τοῖς ἀγαπῶσι τὸν Κύριον κινδυνεύει λοιπὸν εἰς ὄνομα ψιλὸν περιστῆναι διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν, ψυγείσης λοιπὸν ἐν τοῖς πολλοῖς τῆς ἀγάπης, οἶμαι προσήκειν μίαν ταύτην εἶναι σπουδὴν τοῖς γνησίως καὶ ἀληθινῶς δουλεύουσιν τῷ Κυρίῳ, τὸ ἐπαναγαγεῖν πρὸς ἔνωσιν τὰς ἐκκλησίας τὰς πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυ-

¹ πέρα δὲ τούτων . . . παρ' ἡμῶν] παρὰ δὲ τούτων . . . παρ' ἡμῶν editi antiq.

² τοῖς αὐτοῖς περὶ Κυριακὸν παραπλήσια editi antiq.

¹ Cf. Rom 8 28. οἶδαμεν δὲ ὅτι τοῖς ἀγαπῶσι τὸν θεὸν πάντα συνεργεῖ εἰς ἀγαθόν τοῖς κατὰ πρόθεσιν κλητοῖς οὖσιν. “And we know that to them that love God, all things work

LETTER CXIV

number. Let us then seek nothing more, but merely propose the Creed of Nicaea to the brethren who wish to join us; and if they agree to this, let us demand also that the Holy Spirit shall not be called a creature, and that those who do so call Him shall not be communicants with them. But beyond these things I think nothing should be insisted upon by us. For I am convinced that by longer association together and by mutual experience without strife, even if there should be need of some addition being made for clarification, the Lord who worketh all things together unto good to such as love Him¹ will concede this.

LETTER CXIV

TO CYRIACUS AND HIS FOLLOWERS AT TARSAUS²

WHY need I tell men who are the sons of peace how great is the blessing of peace? So, since this boon, great and wonderful and eagerly sought by all who love the Lord, is now in danger of being reduced to a mere name, "because iniquity hath abounded, the charity in many having now grown cold,"³ I think that those who really and truly labour for the Lord should have this one aim—to bring back into union the churches that have been severed from one another "at sundry times and in

together unto good, to such as, according to His purpose, are called to be saints."

² Written in 372, and, like the preceding letter, on the sufficiency of the Nicene Creed. The Cyriacus to whom this letter is addressed has not been identified.

³ Cf. Matt. 24, 12: *καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν, ψυχῆσεται ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν πολλῶν* "And because iniquity hath abounded, the charity of many shall grow cold."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τρόπως ἀπ' ἀλλήλων διατμηθείσας. ὃ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιχειρῶν ποιεῖν οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πολυπράγμονος αἰτίαν λάβοιμι. οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἰδίον ἐστὶ Χριστιανοῦ ὡς τὸ εἰρηνοποιεῖν· διὸ καὶ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτῷ μισθὸν μέγιστον ἡμῖν ὁ Κύριος ἐπηγγείλατο. συντυχὼν τοίνυν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς καὶ θεασάμενος αὐτῶν πολὺ μὲν τὸ φιλάδελφον καὶ τὸ περὶ ὑμᾶς ἀγαπητικόν, πολλῷ δὲ ἔτι πλεον τὸ φιλόχριστον¹ καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν πίστιν ἀκριβές τε καλεῦτονον, καὶ ὅτι πολλὴν ἀμφοτέρων ποιούνται σπουδὴν, τῆς τε ὑμετέρας ἀγάπης μὴ χωρίζεσθαι καὶ τὴν ὑγιαίνουσαν πίστιν μὴ καταπροδοῦναι, ἀποδεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ἀγαθὴν προαίρεσιν ἐπιστέλλω τῇ σεμνότητι ὑμῶν, παρακαλῶν πάσῃ ἀγάπῃ ἔχειν αὐτοὺς ἠνωμένους γνησίως καὶ πάσης ἐκκλησιαστικῆς φροντίδος κοινωνούς· ἐγγυησάμενος καὶ αὐτοῖς τὴν ὑμέτεραν ὀρθότητα, ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι τῷ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀληθείας ζήλῳ πρὸς πάντα ἐστὲ παρατεταγμένοι, ὅσαπερ ἂν δέῃ² παθεῖν ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόγου τῆς ἀληθείας.

Ἔστι δέ, ὡς ἑμαυτὸν πείθω, τὰ οὐτε ὑμῖν ὑπεναντία, καὶ τοῖς προειρημένοις τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτάρκη πρὸς πληροφορίαν, ταῦτα, ὁμολογεῖν ὑμᾶς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν ἐκτεθεῖσαν πίστιν τῶν ἐν Νικαίᾳ ποτὲ συνελθόντων, καὶ μηδεμίαν τῶν ἐκεῖ λέξεων ἀθετεῖν, ἀλλ' εἰδέναι ὅτι τριακόσιοι δέκα καὶ ὀκτώ, ἀφιλονείκως συνιόντες, οὐκ ἄνευ τῆς τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος ἐνεργείας

¹ φιλόχρηστον E.² ζέοι editi antiqui.¹ Cf. Heb. 1, 1: πολυμερῶς καὶ πολυτρόπως πάλαι ὁ Θεὸς

LETTER XCIV

divers manners.”¹ When I myself also attempt to accomplish this result I could not justly be accused of officiousness. For no activity is so peculiarly Christian as making peace; wherefore the reward for this which the Lord has promised us is the highest. So, after meeting the brethren, and observing how great is their brotherly love,² and their affection towards you, and how much greater still is their love for Christ and their strictness and vigour in the faith, and seeing that they were very zealous for two things—not to be separated from your charity and not to betray the sound faith—accepting their good purpose I am writing to your August Reverence, urging with all charity that you hold them truly united and sharing in all the solicitude of the Church; I have vouched to them also for your orthodoxy, saying that you likewise, by the grace of God, have in your zeal for the truth made yourselves ready to suffer whatever may be needful in behalf of the doctrine of truth.

The following conditions, I am convinced, are not contrary to your own feelings, and are satisfactory to the above-mentioned brothers by way of information—that you profess the faith as set forth by the Fathers who once assembled at Nicaea, and deny no one of the statements made there, but realize that three hundred and eighteen, coming together without strife, spoke not without the agency of the Holy

λαλίσας τοῖς πατέρας ἐν τοῖς προφήταις. “God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spoke in times past to the fathers by the prophets.”

² Cf. Matt 5, 9 μακάριοι οἱ εἰρηνοποιοὶ ὅτι αὐτοὶ υἱοὶ Θεοῦ κληθήσονται. “Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.”

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐφθέγγαντο· προσθεῖναι δὲ τῇ πίστει ἐκείνη καὶ τὸ μὴ χρῆναι λέγειν κτίσμα τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, μὴ μέντοι μηδὲ τοῖς λέγουσι κοινωνεῖν, ἵνα καθαρὰ ᾦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡ Ἐκκλησία, μηδὲν ζιζάνιον ἐαυτῇ παραμεμιγμένον ἔχουσα. ταύτης αὐτοῖς τῆς πληροφορίας παρὰ τῆς εὐσπλαγχνίας ὑμῶν προτεθείσης, καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέπουσαν ὑμῖν ὑποταγὴν ἑτοιμοὶ εἰσι παρασχέσθαι. αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐγγνωμαὶ τὸ μέρος τῶν ἀδελφῶν, ὥς εἰς οὐδὲν ἀντεροῦσιν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν ὑμῖν ἐπιδείξονται εὐταξίας ὑπερβολήν, ἐνὸς τούτου αὐτοῖς τοῦ ἐπιζητουμένου παρ' αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας τελειότητος ἐτοίμως παρασχεθέντος.

CXV

Σιμπλικία αἵρετικῇ¹

Ἀβούλως οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ μισοῦσι τοὺς κρείττονας καὶ φιλοῦσι τοὺς χείρονας. διὸ δὴ καὶ

¹ Βασίλειος add. E

¹ Written in 372 or 373. The tone of this letter is wholly unworthy of St Basil, and not at all like that of the other letters. There is, however, no other reason for doubting its authenticity. The circumstances which led to the writing of this letter may be learned from Gregory Nazianzenus, Letter XXXVIII. It seems that a certain church in Cappadocia, long without a bishop, had elected a slave of a certain Simplicia, a wealthy and generous lady but of suspected orthodoxy. Basil and Gregory unwisely ordained the man without the consent of his owner, who threatened Basil with the vengeance of her slaves and eunuchs. In the present letter, Basil replies to her threats. After Basil died, she harassed Gregory in an effort to get the ordination annulled. Cf. Maran, *Vita Basilii*, XXV. The Migne edition states that the codex Caesareus LXVII contains the following prefatory note for this letter.

LETTER CXV

Spirit ; and that you add to the aforesaid Creed that one must not speak of the Holy Spirit as a creature, nor have communion with those who so speak of Him, in order that the Church of God may be pure, having no darnel mixed with it. When this assurance has been given them from the goodness of your heart, they in turn are ready to offer you fitting obedience. For I myself vouch to you in behalf of the brethren that they will offer no opposition, but will show you a full abundance of good discipline, provided that this one thing which is demanded by them be readily granted by your Perfection.

LETTER CXV

TO THE HERETIC SIMPLICIA¹

FOOLISH it is for men both to hate their superiors and to love their inferiors. Wherefore I myself now

τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπιστολὴ πρὸς Σιμπλικίαν περὶ εὐνούχων αὐτῆς. αἵρετικὴ ἦν αὕτη. ἀρρωστήσαντος δὲ τοῦ μακαρίου Βασιλείου, καὶ εἰσιόντος ἐν τινὶ λουτρῷ λούσασθαι, ἡ αὕτη Σιμπλικία προστάττει εὐνούχοις καὶ κορασίοις ριφῆναι τὰ σάβανα αὐτοῦ ἔξω· καὶ παρευθὺς ἡ δικαία κρίσις τοῦ θεοῦ ἀνείλε τινας ἐξ αὐτῶν· καὶ ἡ αὕτη Σιμπλικία ἔπεμψε χρήματα τῷ αὐτῷ μακαρίῳ Βασιλείῳ ἐξιλεομένη τὸ πταίσμα· ὃ δέ, μὴ δεξάμενος, ἔγραψεν αὐτῇ ταῦτα

“Letter of the same to Simplicia, about her eunuchs. She was a heretic. Now when Basil was ill, and was entering a bath to wash, the same Simplicia ordered her eunuchs and maids to throw his towels outside ; and straightway the just judgment of God destroyed some of them, and the same Simplicia sent money to the same blessed Basil to make amends for her insult ; but he would not receive them and wrote this to her.” The writer of this comment was evidently unacquainted with the letter of Gregory of Nazianzus quoted above

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

αὐτὸς κατέχω τὴν γλῶτταν, σιωπῇ τῶν ἐμῶν ὕβρεων πνίγων τὸν ὄνειδον. ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ τὸν ἄνωθεν δικαστὴν, ὃς οἶδε πᾶσαν κακίαν ἐν τέλει ἀμύνεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ ὑπὲρ ψάμμον ἐκχέη¹ τις χρήματα, βλάπτει ψυχὴν, πατήσας τὸ δίκαιον. αἰεὶ γὰρ θυσίαν Θεός, οὐχ ὥς χρήζων, οἶμαι, ζητεῖ, ἀλλὰ θυσίαν πολυτελεῖ τὴν εὐσεβῆ καὶ δικαίαν γνώμην δεχόμενος. ὅταν δέ τις ἑαυτὸν παραβαίνων πατῇ, κοινὰς λογίζεται τὰς εὐχάς.

Σαυτὴν οὖν τῆς ἐσχάτης ἡμέρας ὑπόμνησον, καὶ ἡμᾶς, εἰ βούλει, μὴ δίδασκε. ἴσμεν σου πλείονα, καὶ² ταῖς ἔνδοθεν ἀκάνθαις οὐ τοσοῦτον συμπυκνόμεθα· οὔτε ἐν ὀλίγοις καλοῖς δεκαπλασίονα κακίαν ἐπιμίγνυμεν. ἐπήγειρας ἡμῖν σαύρας τε καὶ φρύνους, ἑαρινὰ δῆθεν θηρία, πλην ὅμως ἀκάθαρτα. ἀλλ' ἤξει πτερὸν³ ἄνωθεν τὸ ταῦτα νερόμενον. ἐμοὶ γὰρ λόγος, οὐχ ὥς σὺ νομίζεις, ἀλλ' ὥς οἶδε κρίνειν Θεός. εἰ δὲ καὶ μαρτύρων χρεία, οὐ δούλοι στήσονται, οὐδὲ εὐνούχων γένος ἄτιμον καὶ πανώλεθρον· τοῦτο δὴ τοῦτο, ἄθηλυ, ἄνανδρον, γυναικομανές, ἐπίζηλον, κακόμισθον, ὀξύθυμον, θηλυδριῶδες,⁴ γαστριδουλον, χρυσομανές, ἀπηνές, κλαυσίδειπνον, εὐμετάβλητον, ἀμετάδοτον, πάνδοχον, ἀπροσκορές, μαυκὸν καὶ ζηλότυπον· καὶ τί γὰρ ἔτι εἰπεῖν; σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γενέσει σιδηροκατάδικον. πῶς οὖν τούτων⁵ γνώμη ὀρθή, ὧν καὶ οἱ πόδες στρεβλοί; οὔτοι σωφρονοῦσι μὲν ἄμισθα διὰ σιδήρου· μαίνονται δὲ ἄκαρπα δι' οἰκείαν αἰσχροτότητα. οὐχ οὔτοι στήσονται τῆς κρίσεως μάρτυρες, ἀλλ'

¹ ἐκχέει editi antiqui² ἐν add E.³ πτηνόν Regius secundus et Coisl. secundus.⁴ θηλυδριῶδες E.⁵ τούτῳ E.

LETTER XCV

check my tongue, by silence smothering the indignity of the insults offered me. But I shall await the Judge above, who knows how in the end to avenge all evil. For even if anyone pour out money like sand, he but harms his soul, having trampled on justice. For God always demands a sacrifice, not, I think, because He needs it, but because He accepts the pious and just mind as a costly sacrifice. But when anyone by transgression tramples upon himself, He considers his prayers profane.

Therefore be mindful of the last day, and, if you please, do not try to teach us. We know more than you, and are not so choked up within by thorns, nor do we mingle a tenfold evil with a few virtues. You have roused against us lizards and toads,¹ beasts of spring forsooth, but nevertheless unclean. But there will come a bird from above to feed on these. For it matters to me, not how you think, but how God knows how to judge. And if there be need also of witnesses, slaves will not stand forth, nor any disreputable and utterly accursed race of eunuchs,—yes, I mean just that—a race, neither feminine nor masculine, woman-mad, envious, of evil wage, quick to anger, effeminate, slaves to the belly, money-mad, coarse, grumbling about their dinner, fickle, stingy, ready to accept anything, disgusting, crazed, jealous—and yet why say more?—at their very birth doomed to the knife! How then can these possess true judgment, whose very feet are twisted? They are chaste without reward—thanks to the knife; and they rave with passion without fruition—thanks to their own lewdness. These will not stand as witnesses at the judgment, but the eyes of just

¹ Apparently the slaves and eunuchs.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὀφθαλμοὶ δικαίων, καὶ ὄψεις ἀνδρῶν τελείων· ὅσοι τότε ὁρῶσι, πρὸς ἃ βλέποντες νῦν εἰσὶ συνέσει.

CXVI

Φιρμίνω

Καὶ σπάνιά σου τὰ γράμματα, καὶ μικρὰ ταῦτα, ἣ ὅκνη τοῦ γράφειν, ἣ ἄλλως, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους κόρον διαφεύγειν οἰκονομοῦντος, ἥπου καὶ πρὸς βραχυλογίαν ἑαυτὸν συνεθίζοντος. ἡμῖν μέντοι οὐδὲν ἐξαρκεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλη τῷ πλήθει, τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἐστὶν ἐλάττω διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι¹ ἕκαστα περὶ σοῦ μαυθάνειν, πῶς μέν σοι τὸ σῶμα ἔχει, ὅπως δέ σοι τὰ τῆς ἀσκήσεως, καὶ πότερον ἐπιμένεις τοῖς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐγνωσμένοις ἢ τι καὶ μετεβουλεύσω, πρὸς τὰ συμπίπτοντα τὴν γνώμην μετατιθέμενος.²

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ὁ αὐτὸς διέμεινας³ σεαυτῷ, οὐκ ἂν πλήθος γραμμάτων ἐπεζητοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ἐξήρκει ἡμῖν τοσοῦτον· ὁ δεῖνα τῷ δεῖνι· ὑγιαίνειν ἡμᾶς ἴσθι, καὶ ἔρρωσο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀκούομεν ἃ⁴ καὶ λέγειν αἰσχυνόμεθα, καταλιπόντα σε τὴν τῶν μακαρίων προγόνων τάξιν, ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς πατρός πάππον αὐτομολεῖν καὶ Βρεττάνιον σπουδάζειν γενέσθαι ἀντὶ Φιρμίνου, ἐπιζητοῦμεν αὐτὰ ταῦτα

¹ πάνθ' add editi antiq1

² διέμενες Med.

³ μεταθέμενος editi antiq1.

⁴ ἀκούομεν ἃ] τὰ ἀκούμενα E.

¹ Written about 372. Firminius, his father of like name, and his grandfather, Britannius, are known only from this letter. It seems that Firminius had at one time resolved to

LETTER CXVI

men and the countenances of whole men—all who then see with their eyes that which they now gaze upon with their understanding.

LETTER CXVI

TO FIRMINUS¹

YOUR letters are rare, and these brief, either through reluctance to write, or for some other reason—because you plan to avoid the satiety that comes from numbers, or perhaps are even accustoming yourself to brevity of speech. We, however, are not at all satisfied, but even if there is an exceedingly great number, it falls short of our desire because we wish to know everything about you—how your health is, how it is with your practice of asceticism, and whether you abide by your original determination, or have made some change, altering your purpose to suit the circumstances.

Now if you had remained consistent with yourself, we should not be asking for a great number of letters, but so much would be enough for us: “So-and-so to So-and-so; rest assured that we are well, and good health to you.” But since we hear what we are ashamed even to mention,—that you, forsaking the ranks of your blessed forefathers, have deserted to your paternal grandfather and are ambitious to become a Britannius rather than a Firminus, these

become an ascetic. Later, however, he abandoned asceticism and joined the army, intent upon a military career. Basil, on hearing this, wrote the present letter. He exhorts him to abandon army life and imitate his father, who distinguished himself in civic duties, rather than his grandfather, Britannius, who won military fame.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τισμα, ἐν ᾧ ἐσμέν, ἀναγκαίως ἡμᾶς ὑπευθύνους ταῖς τῶν τοιούτων πραγμάτων ὑπηρεσίαις καθίστησι, καὶ οἱ τυχόντες ὧσιν¹ οἱ ἐπιτάττοντες, μὴ ὅτι ὑμεῖς οἱ πολλοῖς δικαίοις καὶ ἄλλοις πρὸς ἡμᾶς συναπτόμενοι. τὰ μὲν οὖν παρελθόντα εἰς ἐξέτασιν ἀγαγεῖν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον· ἐπεὶ ἐνήν εἰπεῖν, ὅτι ἡμεῖς ἐγενόμεθα ἑαυτοῖς τῶν² ταραχῶν αἴτιοι, τῆς ἀγαθῆς ἐκείνης ἀσκήσεως καὶ μόνης ἀγούσης πρὸς σωτηρίαν φιλονεικήσαντες ἀποστήναι· διὸ τάχα καὶ τῷ ταραχῷ τούτῳ εἰς πειρασμὸν παρεδόθημεν.

Ἄλλ' ἐκεῖνα μὲν γέγονε καὶ ὑπομνήσεως ἡξιώθη, ὥστε μὴ δεύτερον ἡμᾶς τοῖς ὁμοίοις περιπεσεῖν. τὰ δὲ ἐφεξῆς, πάννυ βούλομαι πληροφορεῖσθαί σου τὴν εὐλάβειαν, ὅτι τοῦ Θεοῦ συγχωροῦντος ῥᾶστα ἡμῖν προσχωρήσει, τοῦ πράγματος καὶ ἐννόμου ὄντος καὶ οὐδὲν ἔχοντος βαρὺ, καὶ τῶν φίλων ἡμῶν πολλῶν³ ἐτοίμως χαριζομένων, ὄντων ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. τυπωθήσεται οὖν παρ' ἡμῶν δέησις, κατὰ τὴν ὁμοιότητα τοῦ προσδοθέντος λιβέλλου τῷ βικαρίῳ, ἐν ᾗ ἂν μή τις γένηται παρολκή, εὐθέως ἀποπεμφόμεθα τὴν ἐκ τοῦ γράμματος⁴ ἄδειαν παρεχόμενοι. πέπεισμαι δὲ

¹ εἰσὶν E, editi antiqui.

² πολλῶν om. Vat., Med.

³ τῶν om. E.

⁴ πράγματος E

¹ The civil government of the Empire was distributed into thirteen dioceses. The first of these was subject to the jurisdiction of the court of the East. The place of the *Augustal praefect* of Egypt was no longer filled by a Roman

LETTER CXVII

we find ourselves also of necessity places us under obligation for services in troubles of this kind, even if those who lay their commands upon us are ordinary persons and not, like yourself, men who are joined to us by many other just claims. Now it is not necessary to bring the past into review; for I might say that we were the cause of our own disturbances, since we strove to abandon that goodly practice of asceticism which alone leads to salvation; and so perhaps we were given over to this disturbance also by way of temptation.

But those matters are past, and have been considered worthy of mention only that we may not a second time fall into the same difficulties. As to the next step, however, I am quite anxious that your Reverence be informed that, God granting, it will easily turn out as we wish, the matter being lawful and involving no difficulty, and our friends at court, who are many, are glad to do us a favour. So a petition will be drawn up by us, modelled on the document that has been handed to the Vicar,¹ according to which, if there is no delay, we shall be quickly sent home by merely producing the permit based upon the writ.² And I am convinced that in

knight; but the name was retained. The eleven remaining dioceses—Asiana, Pontica, Thrace, Macedonia, Dacia, Pannonia or Western Illyricum, Italy, Africa, Gaul, Spain, and Britain—were governed by twelve *vicars* or *vice-prefects*.

² That a written discharge was necessary is plainly seen from Letter CXXIII of Gregory Nazianzenus, who thus addressed a certain Ellelichus. "Mamanta, the slave Reader, whose father was a soldier, was consecrated to God on account of his noble character. Give him to God and to us, but do not let him be numbered among vagabond soldiers. Give him his freedom in writing, so that he may not be threatened by others." Cf. Migne, Vol. 32, 534, note 99.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐν τοιούτοις μείζον τῶν βασιλικῶν προσταγμάτων τὴν προαίρεσιν ἡμῶν ἰσχύειν, ἣν ἐὰν ἄτρεπτον καὶ ἀκλινῇ ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἀκμὴν βίου ἐπιδειξώμεθα, ἀνεπιχείρητος ἡμῖν καὶ ἄσυλος διὰ τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ βοηθείας τῆς παρθενίας ἢ φυλακῇ εἶη.

Τὸν δὲ ἐγχειρισθέντα ἡμῖν παρὰ σοῦ ἀδελφὸν καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα ἡδέως, καὶ ἔχομεν ἐν τοῖς γνωρίμοις, εὐχόμενοι ἄξιον εἶναι τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τῆς σῆς μαρτυρίας.

CXVIII

Ἰοβίνω, ἐπισκόπῳ Πέρρης

Ἐχω σε χρεώστην ὀφλήματος ἀγαθοῦ. ἐδά-
ναισα γάρ σοι χρέος ἀγάπης, ὃ χρεὶς με ἀπολαβεῖν
σὺν τόκῳ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν τὸ τοιοῦτον
εἶδος τῶν τόκων οὐ παραιτεῖται. ἀπόδος τοίνυν,
ὦ φίλη κεφαλὴ, ἐπιστὰς ἡμῶν τῇ πατρίδι. τοῦτο
μὲν οὖν ἐστὶν αὐτὸ τὸ κεφάλαιον. τίς δὲ ἡ
προσθήκη; τὸ σὲ εἶναι τὸν παραγινόμενον, ἄνδρα
τοσοῦτον ἡμῶν διαφέροντα ὅσῳ¹ πατέρες εἰς
βελτίους παῖδων.

¹ ὅσον E.

LETTER CXVIII

such matters our principles are more powerful than the royal mandates, and that if we show them to be unswerving and without deviation from the very highest life, with the help of God the keeping of our celibacy would be unassailable and inviolate.

We were not only glad to see the brother whom you entrusted to us, but we also count him among our friends, praying that he may be worthy of God and of your testimony.

LETTER CXVIII

TO JOVINUS, BISHOP OF PERRHA¹

I CONSIDER you a debtor for a goodly debt. For I made you a loan, an obligation of love, which I ought to get back with interest, since even our Lord does not deprecate usury of this kind. Therefore, pay it back, my dear friend, by a visit to our land. That would be, to be sure, only the principal itself. But what would be the increase? The fact that it is you who pay the visit, a man so far superior to us as parents are better than their children.

¹ Written at the end of 372, or at the beginning of 373. This letter is an excellent example of the spirit of the Second Sophistic period of Greek rhetoric. The entire letter is a rather far-fetched metaphor. Basil has already visited Jovinus, and his visit is compared to a loan out at interest. That Jovinus repaid the visit we learn from Letter CXXVII.

The MSS. vary between Jovinus and Jobinus. Furthermore, all do not agree in qualifying Jovinus as Bishop of Perrha. Some MSS. read *Képpης*, and others *Πέppης*. Tillemont and Maran, however, prefer the reading *Πέppης* of six MSS. (4 Vat. Reg., 2nd Coisl., and Paris). Perrha was in Syria and not far from the seat of Eusebius of Samosata.

CXIX

Εὐσταθίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σεβαστείας

Καὶ διὰ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου καὶ εὐλαβεστάτου ἀδελφοῦ μου¹ Πέτρου προσφθέγγομαί σου τὴν ἀγάπην,² παρακαλῶν σε ὡς διὰ πάσης προφάσεως καὶ νῦν προσεύχεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, ἵνα, μεταβαλλόμενος³ ἀπὸ τοῦ φευκτοῦ⁴ τούτου καὶ βλαβεροῦ τρόπου, γένωμαι ποτε ἄξιος τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ. πάντως δέ, κἂν ἐγὼ μὴ λέγω, διαλεχθήσεσθε πρὸς ἀλλήλους περὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ γνωρίσει σοι τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῶν πεπραγμένων, ὥστε μὴ παραδεχθῆναι ἀβασανίστως τὰς πονηρὰς καθ' ἡμῶν ὑπονοίας, ἃς εἰκὸς κατασκευάζειν τοὺς καὶ παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ φόβον καὶ παρὰ τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὑπόληψιν εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐξυβρίσαντας. οἷα γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐνεδείξατο ὁ γενναῖος Βασίλειος, ὃν ἀντὶ φυλακτηρίου τῆς ἐμῆς ζωῆς παρὰ τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας ὑπεδεξάμην, ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ εἰπεῖν αἰσχύνομαι· εἴση δὲ τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἡμῶν διδαχθεῖς. καὶ τοῦτο λέγω οὐκ ἐκείνῳ ἀμυνόμενος (εὐχομαι γὰρ αὐτῷ μὴ λογισ-

¹ μου om. E² καὶ editi antiqui.³ μεταβαλλόμενος E, Reg. secundus, Bigot alter.⁴ ἀφευκτοῦ editi antiqui.

¹ Written at the end of 372 or beginning of 373. It deals with the untrustworthiness of a certain Basil and Sophronius, two henchmen of Eustathius, by whom they had been recommended to Basil. Eustathius was ruined by his love of power and self-aggrandizement, which was probably the source of his hypocrisy. Basil was loath to break with Eustathius because of their mutual interest in asceticism,

LETTER CXIX

LETTER CXIX

TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF SEBASTE¹

I ADDRESS you, my dear friend, through my most reverend and pious brother Peter,² urging you on every occasion and especially now to pray for me, that, being transformed from this present abhorrent and harmful nature, I may one day become worthy of the name of Christ. But assuredly, even if I do not speak, you and he will converse with one another about our affairs, and he will make known to you every detail of what has happened, so that you may not admit without investigation the base suspicions against us, which these men are likely to trump up, who, regardless of the fear of God or of our reputation among men, have heaped insults upon us. For what sort of charges the noble³ Basil has brought against us, the man whom I received from you in Reverence as a guard of my life, I am indeed ashamed to say, but you will know every detail on being informed by our brother. And this I say, not to avenge myself upon this Basil (for I pray that it

and for a long time was blind to Eustathius' duplicity and Arian proclivities. As subsequent letters show, the present letter records the first of a series of events that eventually brought about a break between the two. Cf. Letter LXXXIX (and note), which is also addressed to Eustathius. For Eustathius' persistent heresy, cf. Letters CXXX, CCXXIII and CCXLIV.

² The present letter and Letter CCIII, written to the bishops of the Pontus, were carried by one named Peter, whom St. Basil designates as brother. It is uncertain whether this Peter is Basil's own brother or a spiritual brother.

³ Ironical. For this Basil, cf. note 1.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

θῆναι παρὰ τοῦ Κυρίου), ἀλλὰ βεβαίαν μοι τὴν παρὰ σοῦ ἀγάπην μεῖναι ἡμῖν διοικούμενος, ἣν φοβοῦμαι μὴ διασαλεύσωσι ταῖς ὑπερβολαῖς τῶν διαβολῶν, ἃς εἰκὸς αὐτοὺς κατασκευάσαι εἰς ἀπολογίαν τοῦ πταίσματος. ὅπερ¹ δ' ἂν κατηγορήσωσιν ἡμῶν, ἐκεῖνο παρὰ τῆς σῆς ἀγχινοίας ἐξεταζέσθωσαν, εἰ ἐνεκάλεσαν ἡμῖν, εἰ τὴν² διόρθωσιν τοῦ ἁμαρτήματος οὐ νῦν ἡμῖν ἐπάγουσιν ἐπεξήτησαν, εἰ ὅλως φανεράν ἑαυτῶν τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς λύπην κατέστησαν. νῦν δέ, ἐν φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ πεπλασμένοις³ ἀγάπης ῥήμασιν ἀμύθητόν τινα δόλου καὶ πικρίας βυθὸν τῇ ψυχῇ συγκαλύπτοντες, διὰ τῆς ἀνελευθέρου φυγῆς⁴ ἐφανέρωσαν. ἐφ' ᾧ ὅσον μὲν ἡμῖν⁵ ἐποιήσαντο πένθος, ὅσον δὲ τὸν γέλωτα τοῖς ἀεὶ τὸν εὐλαβῆ βίον ἐν τῇ ἀθλίᾳ ταύτῃ πόλει βδελυσσομένοις καὶ τέχνην πρὸς τὸ πιστευθῆναι καὶ σχηματισμὸν εἰς ἀπάτην τὸ πλάσμα τῆς σωφροσύνης⁶ διαβεβαιουμένοις ἐπιτηδεύεσθαι, πάντως, καὶ ἡμεῖς μὴ διηγησώμεθα, γνώριμον τῇ συνέσει σου. ὥς μὴδὲν ἐπιτιδευμα οὕτως ὑποπτον εἶναι πρὸς κακίαν λοιποὶ τοῖς ἐνταῦθα, ὥς τὸ ἐπάγγελμα τοῦ ἀσκητικοῦ βίου.

Ἄ πῶς χρὴ⁷ θεραπευθῆναι, τῆς σῆς ἂν εἴη συνέσεως φροντίσαι.⁸ τὰ γὰρ παρὰ Σωφρονίου συρραπτόμενα⁹ ἐγκλήματα ἡμῖν οὐκ ἀγαθὼν ἐστὶ προοίμια, ἀλλ' ἀρχὴ διαιρέσεως καὶ χωρισ-

¹ οὗπερ Medicaeus, Regius primus, Bigot. alter

² εἰ τὴν . . . εἰ ὅλως] τὴν . . . ἢ ὅλως editi antiqui

³ τετιμημένοις tres MSS. ⁴ σιωπῆς E, editi antiqui.

⁵ ἡμῖν . . . δὲ] προξενούμεν E

⁶ ταπεινοφροσύνης E, Harl., Reg secundus.

⁷ ἃ πῶς] ὅπως οὖν E, editi antiqui.

LETTER CXIX

may not be laid to his account by our Lord), but to make sure that your love for me shall abide steadfast, since I fear that these men may shake it by the exaggerated slanders which they have probably trumped up in defence of their error. But whatever accusation these persons may bring against us, let them be examined by you with all your acumen as to this--first, whether they have brought a formal complaint against us, secondly, whether they have sought the rectification of the error for which they now attack us, and, finally, whether they have made their grievance against us entirely clear. But as the case now stands, though they conceal within their souls, under their beaming countenances and their counterfeit expressions of affection, a depth of treachery and bitterness that defies description, yet through their ignoble flight they have made their grievance manifest. How much sorrow they have brought upon us in this matter, and how much occasion for ridicule they have furnished to those in this unhappy city who constantly express their contempt for the pious life and assert that our pretended practice of chastity is but a trick to get ourselves trusted and a pose intended to deceive, assuredly all this, even if we refrain from stating it, is well known to your sagacity; and the result is that no mode of life is so suspected as vicious by the people here as is the profession of asceticism.

How these things should be remedied would be the proper concern of your sagacity to devise. For the charges concocted against us by Sophronius are not a prelude of good things, but a beginning of

⁸ φροντίς Vat ; καὶ φροντίδος tres alii MSS.

⁹ συνεγραμμένα editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μοῦ καὶ σπουδὴ τοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐν ἡμῖν ἀγάπην ἀποψυγῆναι. ὃν ὑπὸ τῆς σῆς εὐσπλαγχνίας παρακαλοῦμεν κατασχεθῆναι ἀπὸ τῆς βλαβερᾶς ταύτης ὁρμῆς, καὶ πειραθῆναι τῇ παρ' ἐαυτοῦ ἀγάπῃ κατασφίγγειν μᾶλλον τὰ διιστάμενα καὶ μὴ¹ τοῖς πρὸς διάστασιν² ὥρμημένοις συνεπιτείνειν τὸν χωρισμόν.

CXX

Μελετίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀντιοχείας

Γράμματα ἐδεξάμην παρὰ τοῦ θεοφιλεστάτου ἐπισκόπου Εὐσεβίου, προστάσσοντα πάλιν γραφῆναι τοῖς δυτικοῖς περὶ τινων ἐκκλησιαστικῶν. καὶ ἐβουλήθη παρ' ἡμῶν τυπωθῆναι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὑπογραφῆναι δὲ παρὰ πάντων τῶν³ κοινωνικῶν. ἐπεὶ οὖν οὐχ εὖρον ὅπως ἐπιστείλω περὶ ὧν ἐπέταξε, παρέπεμψα τὸ ὑπομνηστικὸν τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ σου, ἵνα καὶ αὐτῷ ἐντυχὼν καὶ τοῖς ἀναφερομένοις παρὰ τοῦ ποθεινοτάτου ἀδελ-

¹ καὶ μὴ] ἡ E

² τὸ διαστασιάζειν editi antiqui.

³ τῶν om E

¹ Probably written in A.D. 372. Letters CXX, CXXI, CXXII, CXXIX, and CXXX are all related in the matter of chronology. Tillemont and the Benedictine editors agree in the actual dating, although they differ in the identity of certain persons. Loofs (p. 29), in treating of these letters,

LETTER CXX

division and separation and an incentive to the cooling even of the charity within us. We urge that this man be restrained by your kindness of heart from this hurtful impulse of his, and that your affection rather strive to tighten that which is falling apart and not to increase the tendency to schism in those who are eager for disagreement.

LETTER CXX

TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH¹

I HAVE received a letter from the most God-beloved bishop Eusebius, enjoining that we write again to the Westerners concerning certain ecclesiastical affairs. He wished, furthermore, that the letter be drawn up by us but signed by all those in communion. Since, therefore, I have not discovered how to write about those things which he has enjoined, I am sending his memorandum to your Godliness in order that when you have read it and given heed to the matters reported by our most

raises questions which he does not himself answer satisfactorily. Indeed in several places his arrangement seems to be contradicted by certain facts contained in the letters themselves. I have retained the chronology of Tillemont and the Benedictines.

For the identity of Meletius, cf. Letter LXVI, note 4. Previous letters addressed to Meletius are LVII, LXVIII, and LXXXIX. In this letter Basil continues his support of the claims of Meletius, now exiled in Armenia, as the regular Catholic bishop of Antioch, and he complains of the irregular ordination of Faustus as bishop of an Armenian see by Anthimus of Tyana, one of his opponents.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φοῦ Σαγκτισσίμου τοῦ συμπρεσβυτέρου προσέ-
χων,¹ αὐτὸς καταξιώσης ὡς παρίσταται σοι²
περὶ τούτων τυπῶσαι, ἡμῶν ἐτοιμῶς ἐχόντων
καὶ³ αὐτῷ συνθέσθαι καὶ ταχέως ποιῆσαι περι-
κομισθῆναι⁴ τοῖς κοινωνικοῖς, ὥστε τὰς πάντων
ὑπογραφὰς ἔχοντα ἀπελθεῖν τὸν μέλλοντα ὁρμᾶν
πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν δύσιν ἐπισκόπους. ταχέως⁵
ἡμῖν τὸ παριστάμενον τῇ ὁσιότητί σου γνωρισ-
θῆναι κέλευσον, ἵνα μὴ ἀγνοῶμεν τὰ δόξαντά
σοι.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν τυρευομένων⁶ ἢ καὶ ἤδη ἐσκευωρη-
μένων καθ' ἡμῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀντιοχείᾳ ἀνοίσει⁷ ὁ
αὐτὸς ἀδελφὸς τῇ τιμιότητί σου, εἰάν περ μὴ
προλαβοῦσα ἡ φήμη τῶν γενομένων φανερά
ποιήσῃ τὰ πεπραγμένα. καὶ γὰρ ἐγγύς ἐστιν
ἢ ἐλπίς τῆς ἐκβάσεως τῶν ἀπειλουμένων.
γινώσκειν δὲ βούλομαι τὴν εὐλάβειάν σου, ὅτι
ὁ ἀδελφὸς Ἀνθιμος Φαῦστον, τὸν συνόντα τῷ

¹ προσχών E.

² παρίσταται σοι] καταξιώσαι editi antiqui.

³ σοι add. editi antiqui.

⁴ παρακομισθῆναι E

⁵ οὖν add. editi antiqui

⁶ πορευομένων alii editi

⁷ ἀνύσει E, Med, Reg secundus

¹ Tillemont argues that Sanctissimus because of his Latin name was a priest from the West. The Benedictine editor, however, prefers to consider him a presbyter of Antioch, since Roman names were at this time quite commonly given

LETTER CXX

beloved brother Sanctissimus,¹ our presbyter, you may yourself deign to write as seems best to you about these affairs; for we are ready both to agree to this and to cause it to be sent quickly around to those in communion with us, so that the messenger who is about to set out to visit the bishops of the West may have the signatures of all when he departs. Order whatever seems best to your Holiness to be quickly made known to me, in order that we may not be ignorant of your decisions.

And as regards what is being devised or even what has already been fabricated against us at Antioch, the same brother will inform your Honour, unless previously the report of what has happened shall have made clear what has been done. For in truth hope is at hand that these threats will pass away. But I wish your Reverence to know that our brother Anthimus² has ordained and made a bishop

to Greeks. The latter seems correct, because Sanctissimus displays unusual interest in Eastern affairs, and Basil calls him his "most beloved," and "fellow-presbyter," and sends him on several important missions. The following is a chronology of his known journeys:

374 The Easterners send Sanctissimus and Dorotheus to the West in the early spring

375 Sanctissimus and Dorotheus return to the East through Thrace. They probably visit Eusebius of Samosata, who was exiled to Thrace in 374

376 Sanctissimus makes an extensive tour of the East

377 The Easterners communicate with the Westerners through Sanctissimus to procure the condemnation of Apollinarius and Eustathius

² In 371 Anthimus, a contentious and ambitious prelate, claimed to be metropolitan of Cappadocia Secunda with his diocese Tyana as a metropolitan see. He was joined by those prelates who opposed Basil's election to the see of Caesarea

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πάπα,¹ ἐπίσκοπον ἐχειροτόνησε, μηδὲ ψήφους δεξάμενος, καὶ τῷ τόπῳ χειροτονήσας² τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου ἀδελφοῦ Κυρίλλου· ὥστε στάσεων ἐμπλήσαι τὴν Ἀρμενίαν. ἵνα³ τοίνυν μὴ καταψεύσωνται ἡμῶν,⁴ μηδὲ αὐτοὶ τὴν αἰτίαν σχῶμεν τῆς ἀταξίας τῶν γενομένων, ἐγνώρισα ταῦτα τῇ σεμνότητί σου. δῆλον δέ, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς καταξιώσεις γνώριμα ποιῆσαι τοῖς λοιποῖς. ἡγοῦμαι γὰρ πολλοὺς λυπήσειν τὴν ἀταξίαν ταύτην.

CXXI

Θεοδότῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Νικοπόλεως⁵

Πολὺς ὁ χαιμὼν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ μακρότατον παραταθεῖς, ὡς μηδὲ τὰς διὰ γραμμάτων παραμυθίας ῥαδίως ἡμῖν ὑπάρχειν. ὅθεν ὀλιγάκις οἶδα καὶ ἐπιστείλας τῇ εὐλαβείᾳ σου καὶ δεξάμενος γράμματα. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ὁ ποθεινότατος ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν

¹ πάπα Coisl secundus, Reg secundus

² τῷ τόπῳ χειροτονήσας . . . ἐμπλήσαι] καταχειροτονήσας

. . . ἐμπληρῶσαι editi antiqui

³ ὅρα editi antiqui

⁴ ἡμῶν E

⁵ Ἀρμενίας add. Harl. Ἀρμενίας μικρὰς add editi antiqui, nonnulli MSS

¹ All information about Faustus is procured from Letters CXX, CXXI, and CXXII of St. Basil. Smith and Wace infer that he was Bishop of Satala, but Tillemont and the Benedictine editors prove this to be untenable.

² The title pope (*papa*) was originally employed with great latitude. In the East it has always been used to designate simple priests. In the West, however, it seems from the beginning to have been restricted to bishops. It was probably in the fourth century that it became a distinctive title of the

LETTER CXXI

of Faustus,¹ him who associates with the pope,² without having received votes, and having appointed him in the place of our most reverend brother Cyril; and in consequence Armenia has become filled with schisms. Therefore, that they may not lie against us, and that we ourselves may not be held responsible for the confusion produced by what has happened, I have made these things known to your August Reverence. And obviously you yourself will deign to make this known to the rest. For I think that the present confusion will distress many.

LETTER CXXI

TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF NICOPOLIS³

THE winter is severe and very long drawn out, so that it is not easily within our power to have the consolation of even a letter. It is for this reason, I realize, that I have seldom either written to your Reverence or received a letter from you. But since

Roman Pontiff. Gregory VII finally prescribed that it be confined to the successors of Peter. To whom Basil here refers is an enigma.

³ On the same subject, and of the same date as the preceding; one of the two (cf. CXXX) extant letters of St. Basil to Theodotus. Theodotus, Bishop of Nicopolis and Metropolitan of Lesser Armenia, was an aged prelate of noble character and unquestioned soundness of faith, and was highly esteemed by Basil. Theodotus, however, suspected Eustathius of Sebaste of unsound doctrine, and when Basil, who at first felt a warm friendship for Eustathius, was reluctant to give credence to these suspicions and even endeavoured to clear them away, he turned his suspicions upon Basil himself. Theodotus then became openly cold and discounteous, and refused to co-operate with Basil in the appointing of bishops to Lesser Armenia.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Σαγκτίσσιμος¹ ὁ συμπρεσβύτερος τὴν μέχρις ὑμῶν ὁδοιπορίαν ὑπέστη, δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ προσφθέγγομαί² σου τὴν κοσμιότητα,³ καὶ παρακαλῶ προσεύχεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ χρῆσαι τὴν ἀκοὴν τῷ προειρημένῳ,⁴ ὥστε παρ' αὐτοῦ διδαχθῆναι τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐν οἷοις⁵ ἐστὶ καὶ τὴν δυνατὴν σπουδὴν εἰσενέγκασθαι εἰς τὰ προκείμενα.

Γίνωσκε δὲ ὅτι Φαῦστος γράμματα ἔχων ἦκε πρὸς ἡμᾶς παρὰ⁶ πάπα, ἀξιούντα αὐτὸν γενέσθαι ἐπίσκοπον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ῥήτησαμεν ἡμεῖς,⁷ μαρτυρίαν τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐπισκόπων, καταφρονήσας ἡμῶν πρὸς Ἀνθιμον ὄχρετο, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ λαβὼν τὴν χειροτονίαν χωρὶς ἡμετέρας ὑπομνήσεως ἐπανῆκε.

CXXII

Ποιμενίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σατάλων

Πάντως ἐπεζήτησας⁸ γράμματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων, ὅτε ἐπανῆκαν διὰ σοῦ, καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν ἔμαθες, δι' ἣν οὐκ ἔδωκα αὐτοῖς τὴν ἐπιστολήν. εἰ μὲν οὖν εἶπον φιλαλήθως, ἔδωκας ἡμῖν αὐτόθεν

¹ Σαγκτήσιμος E, editi antiqui.

² προσφθεγγόμεθα E, Med.

³ τιμιότητα E

⁴ εἰρημένῳ E

⁵ οἷς E.

⁶ τοῦ add. F.

⁷ ῥητήσάμην ἡμεῖς om. E, Med.

⁸ ἐπιζήτησας editi antiqui.

¹ Cf. note 1, p 246.

² Cf. note 1, p 248

³ Cf. note 2, p. 248

⁴ Cf. note 2, p 247

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τὴν συγγνώμην· εἰ δὲ ἀπεκρύψαντο ἐκεῖνοι, ὅπερ οὐκ¹ εἰκάζω—ἀλλὰ παρ' ἡμῶν ἄκουε.

Ὁ τὰ πάντα γενναῖος Ἀνθιμος, ὁ διὰ μακροῦ χρόνου τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην σπεισάμενος, ἐπειδὴ εὔρε καιρὸν ἑαυτοῦ τε² κενοδοξίαν ἐκπληρῶσαι καὶ ἡμῖν λύπην τινὰ προξενῆσαι, ἐχειροτόνησε τὸν Φαῦστον ἰδίᾳ αὐθεντία καὶ ἰδίᾳ χειρί, οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν ἀναμείνας ψῆφον καὶ ἡμῶν καταγελάσας ἀκριβολογουμένων περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα. ἐπεὶ οὖν συνέχεε μὲν παλαιὰν εὐταξίαν, κατεφρόνησε δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν, παρ' ὧν ἀνέμενον ἐγὼ τὴν μαρτυρίαν δέξασθαι, ἐποίησε δὲ πρᾶγμα οὐκ οἶδα εἰ εὐάρεστον τῷ Θεῷ, τούτου ἕνεκεν³ λυπηθεὶς πρὸς αὐτούς, οὐδεμίαν ἔδωκα ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς οὐδένα τῶν Ἀρμενίων, οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν σὴν εὐλάβειαν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰς κοινωνίαν ἐδεξάμην τὸν Φαῦστον, φανερώς διαμαρτυρόμενος, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ὑμέτερά μοι κομίσειε γράμματα, πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἔσομαι καὶ αὐτὸς ἡλλοτριωμένος καὶ τοὺς ὁμοψύχους μοι⁴ οὕτω διαθήσω πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχειν.

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἰάσιμα τὰ γενόμενα, σπούδασον αὐτὸς τε ἐπιστεῖλαι μαρτυρῶν αὐτῷ, εἰ ὁρᾷς ἀγαθὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὴν ζωὴν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προτρέψασθαι· εἰ δὲ ἀνίατα, καὶ τοῦτό μοι φανερόν ποίησον, ὥστε μηκέτι με αὐτοῖς καθόλου προσέχειν, εἰ καὶ ὅτι, ὡς ἔδειξαν, ὥρμηνται λοιπὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἀνθιμον ἑαυτῶν⁵ μεταθεῖναι τὴν κοινωνίαν, ἡμῶν καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ταύτης, ὡς ἐώλων εἰς φιλίαν, καταφρονήσαντες.

¹ οὖν E.² τὴν add. E.³ ἕνεκα E.

LETTER CXXII

but if they concealed the facts, which I do not suppose—well, hear our story :

The in all respects noble Anthimus, he who long ago made his peace with us, when he found an opportunity of satisfying his own conceit and of causing some vexation to us, consecrated Faustus by his own authority and with his own hand, waiting for the vote of no one of you and ridiculing us for being scrupulous about such matters. Since, then, he was violating an ancient orderly practice and had showed contempt even for you, from whom I was waiting to receive the testimonial, and had committed an act which I am inclined to consider displeasing to God, I, feeling aggrieved at the Armenians on this account, gave them no letter to anyone in Armenia, not even to your Reverence. Moreover, I did not even receive Faustus into communion, plainly giving witness that unless he should bring me a letter from you, I myself would be permanently estranged and would dispose those of like mind with me also to be so disposed toward him.

Now, if what has happened admits of a remedy, do you yourself hasten to write, bearing witness for him, if you see that the life of the man is good, and to urge the rest to do likewise. But if the situation is incurable, make this also clear to me, that I may no longer pay any attention to them at all—even if you must say that they have undertaken, as they have indicated, to transfer their communion to Anthimus, in contempt of us and this church, having grown stale as regards friendship.

⁴ *ουο* E.

⁵ *ἐαυτόν* E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CXXIII

Οὐρβικίῳ μονάζοντι

Ἐμελλες ἡμῖν παρέσεσθαι (καὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἐγγύς) ἄκρῳ γοῦν δακτύλῳ καταψύξαι¹ ἡμᾶς ἐν τοῖς πειρασμοῖς φλεγομένους. εἴτα τί; αἱ ἁμαρτίαι ἡμῶν ἀντέβησαν καὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ὁρμήν, ἵν' ἀθεράπευτα κάμνωμεν. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς κύμασι τὸ μὲν λήγει, τὸ δὲ ἀνίσταται, τὸ δὲ ἤδη φρίκη μελαίνεται, οὕτω καὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων κακῶν τὰ μὲν πέπνυται, τὰ δὲ πάρεστι, τὰ δὲ προσδοκᾶται· καὶ μία τῶν κακῶν ἡμῖν, ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον, ἀπαλλαγή, εἷξαι τῷ καιρῷ καὶ ὑπεξελθεῖν τοῖς διώκουσιν.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ πάρεσο ἡμῖν,² ἢ παραμυθούμενος, ἢ καὶ γνώμην δώσων, ἢ καὶ προπέμψων,³ πάντως δὲ αὐτῷ τῷ ὀφθῆναι ῥάους ποιήσων. καὶ τὸ μέγιστον, εὐχου, καὶ ὑπερεύχου, μὴ καὶ τοὺς λογισμοὺς ἡμῶν βαπτισθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ τοῦ⁴ κλύδωνος, ἀλλ' ἐν πᾶσι διαφυλάσσειν τῷ Θεῷ τὸ εὐχάριστον, ἵνα μὴ ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς δούλοις ἀριθμηθῶμεν, ἀγαθύνοντι μὲν ἐξομολογούμενοι, παιδεύοντι δὲ διὰ τῶν ἐναντίων μὴ

¹ καταψύξων editi antiqui.

² πάρεσο ἡμῖν] ἡμῖν ἦκε μόλις editi antiqui.

³ προσπέμψων editi antiqui.

⁴ καὶ τοῦ om. quinque MSS.

¹ Written in 373, to Urbicius, a monk, about whom nothing is known, except for the present letter and Letter COLXII. Basil here writes for consolation and advice. The period 372-374 was one of intense personal suffering for

LETTER CXXIII

LETTER CXXIII

TO URBICIUS, A MONK¹

You were on the point of visiting us (and the blessing was near), to cool us with but the tip of your finger as we burned in the midst of temptations. Then what? Our sins stood in the way and prevented your setting out, that in our sickness we might find no healing. For just as among the waves one sinks, another rises, and a third is already turning black with rippling, so too with our troubles—some have ceased, others are at hand, and others are being awaited; and the one relief from our evils is, for the most part, to yield to the occasion and to withdraw from before our pursuers.

But pray do visit us, either to console us, or to give advice, or to send us on our way, but in any case by the very sight of you to make us easier at heart. And—most important of all—pray, and pray again, that our reason be not submerged by the flood of evil, but that in all things we may keep ourselves pleasing to God, in order that we may not be numbered among the wicked servants who thank Him when He grants blessings, but when He chastises through the opposite means do

St Basil He and his lifelong friend Gregory of Nazianzus had become estranged, Theodotus, Bishop of Nicopolis, for whom Basil had great esteem, had suspected him of heresy, and refused to co-operate with him in appointing bishops in Lesser Armenia; he had at last been forced to see the treachery and ingratitude of his former friend, Eustathius of Sebaste, and, finally, Eusebius of Samosata, his intimate and confidential counsellor, had been exiled to Thrace by the Emperor Valens.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

προσπιθέμενοι· ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' αὐτῶν τῶν δυσχερῶν
ὠφελώμεθα, μᾶλλον αὐτῷ πιστεύοντες, ὅτε καὶ
μᾶλλον χρῆζομεν.

CXXIV

Θεοδώρῳ¹

Λέγουσί τινες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας τῷ πάθει τοῦ
ἔρωτος, ὅταν κατὰ τινα βιαιοτέραν ἀνάγκην τῶν
ποθουμένων ἀπάγωνται, εἰ πρὸς τὴν εἰκόνα τῆς
ἀγαπηθείσης μορφῆς ἀποβλέψειαν, τὸ σφοδρὸν
ἀναπαύειν τοῦ πάθους διὰ τῆς ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς
ἀπολαύσεως. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἀληθῆ ταῦτα ἡ² μὴ
λέγειν οὐκ ἔχω· ὃ δέ μοι πρὸς τὴν σὴν συμβέ-
βηκεν ἀγαθότητα οὐ πόρρω τῶν εἰρημένων ἐστίν.
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ γέγονέ τις διάθεσις ἐμοὶ πρὸς τὴν
ιεράν καὶ ἄδολόν σου ψυχήν, ἵν' οὕτως εἴπω,
ἔρωτική, τὸ δὲ ἀπολαύειν τῶν ποθουμένων, ὡς
οὐδὲ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἀγαθῶν, οὐκ ἐν εὐκολίᾳ ἡμῖν
ἐστὶ διὰ τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἐναντίωσιν, ἐνόμισα
εἰκόνα τῆς ἀγαθότητός σου ἐναργεστάτην ἐν τῇ
τῶν εὐλαβεστάτων ἡμῶν ἀδελφῶν παρουσίᾳ
ἑωρακέναι. καὶ εἰ δίχᾳ τούτων συνέβη τῇ σῇ
με περιτυχεῖν γνησιότητι, ἐλογισάμην ἂν ἐν σοὶ
κακείνους ἑωρακέναι· διότι τῆς ἀγάπης, λέγω,
τοσοῦτον ἐν ἐκάστῳ ὑμῶν τὸ μέτρον ἐστίν, ὡς
ἐπίσης τὴν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἐκάστῳ φιλονεικίαν
ἐμφαίνεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡὺχαρίστησα τῷ ἁγίῳ
Θεῷ, καὶ εὐχομαι, εἴπερ ἔτι ὑπολείπεται τις

¹ ἄσπαστική add. Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus, editi
antiqui.

LETTER CXXIV

not submit. Nay, let us derive benefit even from our very difficulties, trusting in Him the more when we stand the more in need.

LETTER CXXIV

TO THEODORUS¹

SOME say that those who are seized with the passion of love, whenever through some unusually urgent necessity they are parted from the object of their desire, if they can look upon the semblance of the beloved form in a picture, can check the violence of their passion through the pleasure they derive from the sight. Now whether this is true or not I cannot say; but that which has happened to me regarding your Goodness is not far from what I have described. For since I had conceived with respect to your holy and guileless soul what I may call an amatory disposition, but the enjoyment of the object of our desire, like all other blessings, is made difficult for us by the opposition of our sins, I thought that I saw a very distinct image of your Goodness in the presence of our very reverend brothers. And if, in their absence, I had fallen in with your Nobility, I should have considered that in you I had seen them also; for the measure of my love, I mean, is so great in the case of each of you that there appears in me an eager desire for the advantage of each in equal degree. For this I have thanked the holy God, and I pray, if any period of

¹ Written in A. D. 373. The identity of this Theodorus is quite unknown.

² \S editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

χρόνος ζωῆς, γενέσθαι μοι διὰ σοῦ τὴν ζωὴν ἡδεῖαν, ὥς τό γε νῦν ἄθλιον πρᾶγμα τὸ ζῆν καὶ φευκτὸν εἶναι ἡγοῦμαι, τῆς τῶν φιλτάτων συνουσίας κεχωρισμένον.¹ οὐ γάρ ἐστι, κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν κρίσιν, ἐφ' ᾧ τις ἂν εὐθυμήσειε, τῶν ἀληθῶς ἀγαπῶντων διεζευγμένος.

CXXV

Ἀντίγραφον Πίστεως ὑπαγορευθείσης παρὰ τοῦ ἀγιοτάτου² Βασιλείου, ᾗ ὑπέγραψεν Εὐστάθιος ὁ Σεβαστείας ἐπίσκοπος.

Τοὺς προληφθέντας ἐτέρα πίστεως ὁμολογία καὶ μετατίθεσθαι πρὸς τὴν τῶν ὁρθῶν συνάφειαν

¹ κεχωρισμένος editio secunda Paris.

² μεγάλου editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 373. This letter represents but one step in Basil's gradual disillusionment as to the character of Eustathius of Sebaste. On Eustathius, cf. Letters LXXIX, and CXIX with notes. The series of incidents leading up to Basil's break with Eustathius may be described briefly as follows:

Theodotus, bishop of Nicopolis, had invited St Basil to attend a Synodical meeting at Nicopolis. Basil, on his way there, interviewed Eustathius, which at once barred him from attending the synod. Grieved and humiliated at this treatment from Theodotus, Basil returned home and sought counsel from Eusebius of Samosata. This occurred in May of 372. In the following June or July he again returned to Armenia, not only to confer with Meletius but also to comply with an order from the Emperor to place bishops in the vacant sees of that province. On account of the coolness between himself and Theodotus, Basil went first to Getasa, the home of Meletius, and there, in the presence of reliable

LETTER CXXV

life be yet left to me, that my life be made sweet through you, since for the present, at least, I consider life a wretched thing and to be avoided, separated as it is from association with those most dear. For, in my opinion, there is nothing for which a man may be joyful if he be separated from those who truly love him.

LETTER CXXV

A TRANSCRIPT OF FAITH DICTATED BY THE MOST HOLY BASIL, TO WHICH EUSTATHIUS, THE BISHOP OF SEBASTE, SUBSCRIBED¹

THOSE who have formerly been committed to an unorthodox confession of Faith and wish to pass witnesses, he justified his conduct with Eustathius and refuted the accusations of Theodotus. The latter, who was present, maintained that Eustathius had denied any agreement with Basil's propositions. Accordingly, to satisfy Theodotus, Basil offered to make Eustathius sign a profession of faith containing all the articles of the Nicene Creed. Theodotus accepted the plan, and promised to assist Basil in appointing bishops in Armenia. However, upon his arrival in Nicopolis, Theodotus forgot all that had passed and virtually excommunicated Basil. Under these circumstances, Basil was prevented from making the appointments. Fatigued, disappointed, and grieved over the turn of affairs, he returned home only to find sadly neglected conditions in his own diocese.

St Basil made a third visit to Armenia in the year 373, probably on account of the ordination of Faustus. It was on this trip that the people of Armenia demanded an assurance of the orthodoxy of Eustathius. St Basil willingly offered to go in person to Eustathius and have him sign a profession of faith. The present letter was accordingly drafted. Some think it is written by St Basil together with Theodotus, while others believe that it has the tone of a

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

βουλομένους, ἡ καὶ νῦν πρῶτον ἐν τῇ κατηχήσει τοῦ λόγου τῆς ἀληθείας ἐπιθυμοῦντας γενέσθαι, χρή τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν μακαρίων πατέρων ἐν τῇ κατὰ Νίκαιάν ποτε συγκροτηθείσῃ συνόδῳ γραφεῖσαν πίστιν. τὸ δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο χρήσιμον ἂν εἴη καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπονοουμένους ἐναντίως ἔχειν τῇ ὑγιαίνουσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ καὶ συσκιάζοντας ἑαυτῶν ἀποφυγαῖς εὐπροσώποις τὸ τῆς κακοδοξίας φρόνημα. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τούτοις αὐτάρκης ἡ ἐγκειμένη πίστις. ἡ γὰρ διορθώσαιντο ἑαυτῶν τὴν ἐν τῷ κρυπτῷ νόσον, ἡ συγκαλύπτοντες αὐτὴν¹ ἐν τῷ βάθει, αὐτοὶ μὲν τὸ κρίμα τῆς ἀπάτης βαστάσουσιν, ἡμῖν δὲ τὴν ἀπολογίαὺν κούφην ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς κρίσεως παρασκευάσουσιν, ὅτε ἀποκαλύψει ὁ Κύριος τὰ κρυπτὰ τοῦ σκότους, καὶ φανερώσει τὰς βουλὰς τῶν καρδιῶν. λαμβάνειν τοίνυν αὐτοὺς ὁμολογούντας προσήκει, ὅτι πιστεύουσι κατὰ τὰ ῥήματα τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Πατέρων ἡμῶν ἐκτεθέντα ἐν τῇ Νικαίᾳ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ὑγιῶς ὑπὸ τῶν ῥημάτων τούτων ἐμφαινομένην διάνοιαν.

Εἰσὶ γάρ τινες οἱ καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πίστει

¹ ἐαυτήν E.

synodical decree. At any rate, a meeting was arranged and the transcript signed in the presence of witnesses. For Basil's own account of the signing, cf. Letter CCXLIV, sec. 2. But Basil's suspicions, once aroused, were not easily allayed. He accordingly proposed another meeting so that the prelates of Caesarea and Sebaste might be united with one another and their communion for the future be sincere. Both the place and the date were decided upon, but Eustathius and his colleagues failed to keep the appointment.

In spite of all efforts on the part of Eusebius of Samosata to effect a reconciliation and finally to win Eustathius to the

LETTER CXXV

over into unity with the orthodox, or those who now for the first time wish to be instructed in the doctrine of truth, must be taught in the articles of Faith as drawn up by the blessed Fathers in the synod once convened at Nicaea. And this same thing would also be useful for those who are suspected of being opposed to the sound doctrine and who seek to cloak with specious subterfuges their unorthodox views. For even for these the creed embodied therein suffices. For either they may correct their hidden malady, or, if they still conceal it in the depth of their hearts, they will themselves bear the responsibility for their deception, but for us they will make easy our defence on the Day of Judgment, when the Lord "will reveal the hidden things of darkness and will make manifest the counsels of the heart."¹ It is therefore fitting to receive them when they confess that they believe according to the words set forth by our Fathers at Nicaea and according to the meaning disclosed by those words when soundly interpreted.

For there are some who even in this creed pervert

Nicene faith, Eustathius, shortly after signing the present letter, renounced communion with Basil and openly attacked him on the ground of Apollinarianism. Although pained at the duplicity of his former friend, and distressed over his false charges, Basil for about three years maintained a discreet silence. He then for the first time openly defended himself against the slanders of Eustathius. Cf. Letter CCXXIII.

¹ 1 Cor. 4, 5: ὥστε μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τι κρίνετε, ἕως ἂν ἔλθῃ ὁ Κύριος, ὃς καὶ φωτίσει τὰ κρυπτὰ τοῦ σκότους, καὶ φανερώσει τὰς βουλὰς τῶν καρδιῶν· καὶ τότε ὁ ἔπαινος γενήσεται ἐκάστῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ. "Therefore judge not before the time; until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart, and then shall every man have praise from God."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δολοῦντες τὸν λόγον τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ πρὸς τὸ
 ἑαυτῶν βούλημα τὸν νοῦν τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ ῥημάτων
 ἔλκοντες. ὅπου γε καὶ Μάρκελλος ἐτόλμησεν, ἀσε-
 βῶν εἰς τὴν ὑπόστασιν τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ
 Χριστοῦ καὶ ψιλὸν αὐτὸν ἐξηγούμενος λόγον,
 ἐκείθεν προφασίσασθαι¹ τὰς ἀρχὰς εἰληφέναι,
 τοῦ ὁμοουσίου τὴν διάνοιαν κακῶς ἐξηγούμενος.²
 καὶ τινες τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς δυσσεβείας τοῦ Λίβυος
 Σαβελλίου, ὑπόστασιν καὶ οὐσίαν ταῦτὸν εἶναι
 ὑπολαμβάνοντες, ἐκείθεν ἔλκουσι τὰς ἀφορμὰς
 πρὸς τὴν κατασκευὴν τῆς ἑαυτῶν βλασφημίας, ἐκ
 τοῦ ἐγγεγράφθαι τῇ πίστει, ὅτι Ἐὰν δέ τις λέγῃ³
 ἐξ ἐτέρας οὐσίας ἢ ὑποστάσεως τὸν Υἱόν, ἀνα-
 θεματίζει ἢ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ ἐκκλησία.
 οὐ γὰρ ταῦτὸν εἶπον ἐκεῖ⁴ οὐσίαν καὶ ὑπόστασιν.
 εἰ γὰρ μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἐδήλουν ἔννοιαν αἱ
 φωναί, τίς χρεῖα ἦν ἑκατέρων; ἀλλὰ δῆλον ὅτι,
 ὡς τῶν μὲν ἀρνούμενων τὸ ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας εἶναι
 τοῦ Πατρὸς, τῶν δὲ λεγόντων οὐτε ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας
 ἀλλ' ἐξ ἄλλης τινὸς ὑποστάσεως, οὕτως ἀμφότερα,
 ὡς ἀλλότρια τοῦ ἐκκλησιαστικοῦ φρονήματος,
 ἀπηγόρευσαν. ἐπεὶ ὅπου γε τὸ ἑαυτῶν ἐδήλουν

¹ προφασίζεσθαι Coisl. secundus, Reg. secundus

² ἐξηγούμενος om E

³ λέγει Harl; λέξη editi antiqui.

⁴ ἐκεῖνοι editi antiqui

¹ Marcellus of Ancyra was one of the bishops present at the Councils of Ancyra and Nicaea. He was a strong opponent of Arianism, but in his zeal to combat Arius adopted the opposite extreme of modified Sabellianism. He was several times condemned, dying deprived of his see in 374. Marcellus confused the Personality of God, declaring that God was originally only one Personality, but at the

LETTER CXXV

the doctrine of truth and stretch the sense of the words in it to suit their own purpose. For instance, even Marcellus,¹ acting impiously toward the person² of our Lord Jesus Christ and explaining Him as mere "Word," had the effiontery to profess that he had taken his principles from that creed, perversely explaining the meaning of "consubstantial." And some of those from the impious sect of the Libyan Sabellius,³ understanding person and substance to be the same, draw from that creed the beginnings they use for the establishment of their own blasphemy, from the fact of its having been written in the creed that "if anyone says the Son is of a different substance or person, the Catholic and Apostolic Church anathematizes him." For it is not said therein that the substance and the person are the same. For if the words revealed one and the same meaning, what was the need of each separately? But it is evident that, since some denied that the Son is of the substance of the Father, and others said that He was not of the substance but of some other person, thus they condemned both positions as foreign to the opinion of the Church. For, when they came

creation of the universe the Word or Logos went out from the Father and was God's activity in the world. This Logos became incarnate in Christ and was thus constituted Son of God. The Holy Ghost likewise went forth as the third Divine Personality from the Father and from Christ according to St. John 20, 22. At the consummation of all things, however, Christ and the Holy Ghost will return to the Father, and the Godhead will be again an absolute Unity. Cf. Cath. Encycl. under Marcellus of Ancyra. Cf. also Jerome, *De Vir.* III. 86.

² For a definition of the theological terms used in this letter, cf. Letter VIII and note.

³ For Sabellius, cf. Introduction, Vol. I.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φρόνημα, εἶπον ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρὸς τὸν
 Υἱόν, οὐκέτι προσθέντες καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ὑποστά-
 σεως. ὥστε ἐκεῖνο μὲν ἐπ' ἀθετήσει κείται τοῦ
 πονηροῦ φρονήματος, τοῦτο δὲ φανέρωσιν ἔχει τοῦ
 σωτηρίου δόγματος. δεῖ τοίνυν ὁμολογεῖν ὁμοούσιον
 τὸν Υἱόν τῷ Πατρί, καθὼς γέγραπται, ὁμολογεῖν
 δὲ ἐν ἰδίᾳ μὲν ὑποστάσει τὸν Πατέρα, ἐν ἰδίᾳ δὲ
 τὸν Υἱόν, καὶ ἐν ἰδίᾳ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, καθὰ
 καὶ αὐτοὶ σαφῶς¹ ἐκδεδώκασιν. αὐτάρκως γὰρ
 καὶ σαφῶς² ἐνεδείξαντο εἰπόντες, φῶς ἐκ φωτός,
 ὅτι ἕτερον μὲν τὸ γεννησαν φῶς, ἕτερον δὲ τὸ
 γεννηθέν, φῶς μέντοι καὶ φῶς· ὥστε ἓνα καὶ
 τὸν αὐτὸν εἶναι τὸν τῆς οὐσίας λόγον. ἐγκλείσθω
 δὴ ἡμῖν καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ πίστις ἡ κατὰ Νίκαιαν
 συγγραφείσα.

Πιστεύομεν εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα³ παντοκρά-
 τορα, πάντων ὁρατῶν τε καὶ ἀοράτων ποιητήν.
 καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον⁴ Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν τὸν Υἱόν
 τοῦ⁵ Θεοῦ, γεννηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς Μονογενῆ,
 τουτέστιν, ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρός· Θεὸν ἐκ
 Θεοῦ, φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ
 ἀληθινοῦ· γεννηθέντα, οὐ ποιηθέντα· ὁμοούσιον
 τῷ Πατρί, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τῷ
 οὐρανῷ καὶ τὰ⁶ ἐν τῇ γῇ· τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώ-
 πους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα,⁷
 καὶ σαρκωθέντα, ἐνανθρωπήσαντα, παθόντα, καὶ
 ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀνελθόντα εἰς τοὺς⁸
 οὐρανοὺς, ἐρχόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς.
 καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας· Ἦν

¹ εὐσεβῶς Harl, Regius² σοφῶς Harl. secunda manu, editi antiq.³ Πατέρα om. E⁴ ἡμῶν add. editi antiq.

LETTER CXXV

to revealing their opinion, they said that the Son was of the substance of the Father, not going on to add "of the person." Thus the former statement is laid down as a rejection of faulty opinion, while the latter contains the declaration of the doctrine of salvation. It is necessary, therefore, to confess the Son as of the same substance as the Father, as it is written, and to confess the Father in His own proper person, and the Son in His own, and the Holy Ghost in His own, according as the Fathers themselves have clearly set forth. For sufficiently and clearly have they shown this when they said, "Light of Light, the One which begot Light and the Other which was begotten, and yet Light and Light," so that the definition of the substance is one and the same. Now let the creed itself, composed at Nicaea, be added by us.

We believe in one God the Father Almighty, maker of all things, visible and invisible, and in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, born of the Father, the only Begotten, that is, of the substance of the Father; God of God, Light of Light, true God of true God; begotten not made; consubstantial with the Father, by whom all things were made, both in heaven and on earth; who for us men and for our salvation came down and was incarnate, and was made Man. He suffered and arose on the third day, and He ascended into heaven and shall come to judge the living and the dead. And in the Holy Ghost And as for such who say "There was a time

⁵ τοῦ om. E.

⁶ καὶ τὰ] τὰ τε E.

⁷ ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν add editiones Paris. et secunda Basil.

⁸ τοὺς om. E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ποτέ, ὅτε οὐκ ἦν, καὶ πρὶν γεννηθῆναι οὐκ ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο, ἢ ἐξ ἐτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας φάσκοντας εἶναι ἢ τρεπτὸν ἢ ἀλλοιωτὸν τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, τοὺς τοιούτους ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ Ἐκκλησία.

Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἐνταῦθα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀρκούντως καὶ ἀκριβῶς διώρισται, τὰ μὲν ἐπὶ διορθώσει τῶν βλαβέντων, τὰ δὲ εἰς προφυλακὴν τῶν προσδοκωμένων ὑποφυήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ περὶ τοῦ Πνεύματος λόγος ἐν παραδρομῇ κείται οὐδεμιᾶς ἐξεργασίας ἀξιωθεὶς διὰ τὸ μηδέπω τότε τοῦτο κεκινῆσθαι τὸ ζήτημα, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιβούλευτον ἐνυπάρχειν¹ ταῖς τῶν πιστευόντων ψυχαῖς τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ διάνοιαν· κατὰ μικρὸν δὲ προϊόντα τὰ πονηρὰ τῆς ἀσεβείας σπέρματα, ἃ πρότερον μὲν ὑπὸ Ἀρείου τοῦ προστάτου τῆς αἵρέσεως κατεβλήθη, ὕστερον δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν τὰ ἐκείνου κακῶς διαδεξαμένων, ἐπὶ λύμῃ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐξετράφη, καὶ ἡ ἀκολουθία τῆς ἀσεβείας εἰς τὴν κατὰ τοῦ Πνεύματος βλασφημίαν ἀπέσκηψεν·² ἀναγκαῖον πρὸς τοὺς μὴ φειδομένους ἑαυτῶν, μηδὲ προορωμένους τὴν ἄφυκτον ἀπειλήν, ἣν τοῖς βλασφημοῦσιν εἰς τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν ἐπανετείνατο,³ ἐκεῖνο προτείνειν, ὅτι χρή αὐτοὺς ἀναθεματίζειν τοὺς λέγοντας κτίσμα τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, καὶ τοὺς νοοῦντας οὕτω, καὶ τοὺς μὴ ὁμολογοῦντας αὐτὸ φύσει ἅγιον εἶναι, ὥς ἔστι φύσει ἅγιος ὁ Πατήρ, καὶ φύσει ἅγιος ὁ Υἱός, ἀλλ' ἀποξενοῦντας⁴ αὐτὸ τῆς θείας καὶ μακαρίας φύσεως. ἀπόδειξις δὲ τοῦ ὀρθοῦ φρονήματος τὸ

¹ ὑπάρχειν E.² ἐπέσκηψεν E, Regius.

LETTER CXXV

when He was not," and "Before He was begotten He was not," or that "He came into existence from what was not," or who profess that the Son of God is of a different person or substance, or that He changeth, or is variable, such as these the Catholic and Apostolic Church anathematizes

Since, therefore, all points with but one exception have been sufficiently and accurately defined herein, some as an emendation for what had been perverted, and others as a precaution against what was expected to arise—for the doctrine of the Holy Ghost was laid down cursorily, not being considered as necessary of elaboration, because at that time this question had not yet been agitated, but the sense of it was unassailably inherent in the souls of the faithful—but since, coming forth little by little, the baneful seeds of impiety, which had been sown before by Arius, the author of the heresy, and later by those who wickedly succeeded to his opinions, have been nurtured to the harm of the churches, and the succession of impiety has broken forth into blasphemy against the Spirit, in view of these things it is necessary to hold before those who have no pity for themselves nor foresee the inevitable threat which our Lord held over those who blaspheme the Holy Ghost, this conclusion—that we must anathematize those who call the Holy Spirit a creature, both those who think so, and those who will not confess that He is holy by nature, even as the Father is holy by nature, and as the Son is holy by nature, but deprive Him of His divine and blessed nature. And the proof of orthodox opinion

³ ἐπαυτείνετο Ε.

⁴ ξενούντας Ε

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μὴ χωρίζειν αὐτὸ Πατρὸς καὶ Υἱοῦ (δεῖ γὰρ ἡμᾶς βαπτίζεσθαι μὲν, ὡς παρελάβομεν· πιστεύειν δέ, ὡς βαπτιζόμεθα· δοξάζειν δέ, ὡς πεπιστεύκαμεν, Πατέρα καὶ Υἱὸν καὶ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα), ἀφίστασθαι δὲ τῆς κοινωνίας τῶν κτίσμα λεγόντων, ὡς φανερώς βλασφημούντων· ἐκείνου διωμολογημένου (ἀναγκαία γὰρ ἡ ἐπισημείωσις διὰ τοὺς συκοφάντας), ὅτι οὔτε ἀγέννητον λέγομεν τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον· ἓνα γὰρ οἶδαμεν ἀγέννητον καὶ μίαν τῶν ὄντων ἀρχήν, τὸν Πατέρα τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ· οὔτε γεννητὸν· ἓνα γὰρ μονογενῆ ἐν τῇ παραδόσει τῆς πίστεως δεδιδάγμεθα· τὸ δὲ Πνεῦμα τῆς ἀληθείας ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐκπορεύεσθαι διδαχθέντες, ἐκ τοῦ Θεοῦ εἶναι ὁμολογοῦμεν ἀκτίστως. ἀναθεματίζειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς λειτουργικὸν λέγοντας τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, ὡς διὰ τῆς φωνῆς ταύτης εἰς τὴν τοῦ κτίσματος κατάγοντας τάξιν. τὰ γὰρ λειτουργικὰ πνεύματα κτίσματα ἡμῖν ἡ Γραφὴ παρέδωκεν, εἰπούσα, ὅτι Πάντες εἰσὶ λειτουργικὰ πνεύματα εἰς διακονίαν ἀποστελλόμενα. διὰ δὲ τοὺς πάντα φύροντας καὶ μὴ φυλάσσοντας τὴν ἐν τοῖς εὐαγγελίοις διδασκαλίαν, ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι καὶ τοῦτο προσδιαστείλασθαι¹ ὅτι φεύγειν δεῖ καὶ τοὺς τὴν ἀκολουθίαν ἣν παρέδωκεν ἡμῖν ὁ Κύριος ἐναμείβοντας, ὡς φανερώς μαχομένους τῇ εὐσεβείᾳ,² καὶ Υἱὸν μὲν προτάσσοντας³ τοῦ Πατρὸς, Υἱοῦ δὲ τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον προτιθέντας. ἀκίνητον γὰρ καὶ ἀπαρεγχείρητον φυλάσσειν

¹ προδιαστείλασθαι E² ἀληθείᾳ editi antiqui.³ προτάσσοντας E.

LETTER CXXV

is not to separate Him from the Father and the Son (for we must be baptized as we have received the words of baptism, and we must believe as we are baptized, and we must give glory as we have believed, to the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost), but to abstain from communion with those, as open blasphemers, who call Him a creature; since this point is agreed upon (for comment is necessary because of the slanders), that we neither speak of the Holy Spirit as unbegotten—for we recognize One unbegotten and One Beginning of all existing things, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ—nor speak of Him as begotten—for we have been taught One only begotten in the tradition of our Faith; and having been taught that the Spirit of Truth proceeds from the Father, we confess it to be from God without any act of creation. And we must anathematize also those who speak of the Holy Ghost as ministering, on the ground that by this expression they lower Him to the order of creatures. For Scripture has handed down to us the ministering spirits as creatures, saying, "All are ministering spirits sent to minister."¹ And on account of those who confuse everything and do not preserve the teaching of the Gospel, it is necessary to lay down this principle also—that we must avoid those who change the order which our Lord had left us, as being clearly enemies of religion, and place the Son before the Father and put the Holy Spirit before the Son. For it is meet that we keep unaltered

¹ Cf Heb. 1, 14 οὐχὶ πάντες εἰς λειτουργικὰ πνεύματα, εἰς διακονίαν ἀποστελλόμενα διὰ τοὺς μέλλοντας κληρονομεῖν σωτηρίαν; "Are they not all ministering spirits, sent to minister for them who shall receive the inheritance of salvation?"

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

προσῆκει τὴν ἀκολουθίαν, ἣν ἐξ αὐτῆς τοῦ Κυρίου
τῆς φωνῆς παρελάβομεν, εἰπόντος· Πορευθέντες,
μαθητεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς
εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ
ἁγίου Πνεύματος.

Ἐπογραφὴ Εὐσταθίου ἐπισκόπου.¹

Εὐστάθιος ἐπίσκοπος σοὶ Βασιλεῖφ ἀναγνοὺς
ἐγνώρισα, καὶ συνήνεσα τοῖς προγεγραμμένοις.
ὑπέγραψα δὲ συμπάροντων μοι τῶν ἀδελφῶν, τοῦ
ἡμετέρου Φρόντωνος, καὶ τοῦ χωρεπισκόπου
Σεβήρου, καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν κληρικῶν.

CXXVI

Ἀταρβίφ²

Παραγενόμενοι μέχρι τῆς Νικοπόλεως ἐπ'
ἐλπίδι τοῦ καὶ τὰς κινήσεις ταραχὰς ἐπανορ-
θώσασθαι καὶ τὴν ἐνδεχομένην ἐπαγαγεῖν παρα-
μυθίαν τοῖς ἀτάκτως καὶ παρὰ τὸν ἐκκλησια-
στικὸν θεσμὸν γενομένοις,³ σφόδρα ἠθυμήσαμεν
μὴ καταλαβόντες σου τὴν χρηστότητα, ἀλλὰ
μαθόντες ἐξεληλακέναι σε πρὸς πᾶσαν ἔπειξιν,⁴
καὶ ταῦτα μεσοῦσης σχεδὸν τῆς συνόδου τῆς παρ'
ὑμῶν τελουμένης. διὸ ἀναγκαίως ἐπὶ τὸ γράμμα
ἦλθομεν, δι' οὗ ὑπομιμνήσκομεν ἀπαντῆσαι πρὸς

¹ Ἐπογραφὴ Εὐσταθίου ἐπισκόπου] καὶ ὑπέγραψεν Εὐστάθιος ὁ
Σεβαστείας ἐπίσκοπος Harl., Regius

² Νικοπόλεως add. Clar. Νεοκαισαρείας add. E, Med.

³ γεγενημένοις E, Med.

⁴ ἐπίδειξιν E.

¹ Matt 28, 19.

² Fronto was a priest under the jurisdiction of Theodotus,
Bishop of Nicopolis, to whose see he was elevated after the
270

LETTER CXXVI

and untampered with that order which we received from the very words of Our Lord, when He said, "Going teach ye all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."¹

Signature of Eustathius, Bishop

I, Eustathius, bishop, after reading to you, Basil, have understood, and have approved what has been written above. And I have signed in the presence of my brothers, our Fronto,² the suffragan-bishop Severus,³ and certain other members of the clergy.

LETTER CXXVI

TO ATARBIUS⁴

ARRIVING at Nicopolis in the hope of setting right the troubles which had been stirred up and of providing all possible relief for what had happened irregularly and contrary to ecclesiastical law, we were greatly disappointed when we did not meet your Goodness, but learned that you had departed in all haste and indeed almost in the middle of the synod which was being held by you. Therefore we must have recourse to writing, through which we bid you

latter's death. However, he did not possess Theodotus' firmness of character, for he fell into heresy.

³ Known only from this passage

⁴ Of the year 373. For Atarbius, Bishop of Neocaesarea, cf. Letter LXV. He was a relative of Basil, and the leader of the Neocaesareans in their revolt against Basil. Cf. Letter CCVII. The present letter is an excellent example of the firm and tactful way in which Basil dealt with such as wandered from the orthodox faith and as even had wronged himself.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμᾶς, ἵνα αὐτὸς διὰ σαυτοῦ παραμυθήσῃ ἡμῶν τὴν λύπην, ἣν μέχρι θανάτου λελυπήμεθα, ἀκούσαντες ἐπὶ μέσης τῆς ἐκκλησίας τετολμήσθαι πράγματα οὐπω μέχρι τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης εἰς ἀκοὴν ἡμετέραν ἔλθοντα. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εἰ καὶ λυπηρὰ καὶ βαρέα, ἀλλ' ἔτι φορητά, διὰ τὸ εἰς ἄνθρωπον γεγενῆσθαι, ὃς τὴν ὑπὲρ ὧν πέπονθεν ἐκδίκησιν τῷ Θεῷ ἐπιτρέψας, ὅλος ἐστὶ τῆς εἰρήνης καὶ τοῦ μηδὲν παρὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ¹ αἰτίαν βλαβερὸν γίνεσθαι² τῷ λαῷ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

Ἐπειδὴ δέ τινες τῶν τιμίων καὶ πάσης πίστεως ἀξίων ἀδελφῶν ἀπήγγειλαν ἡμῖν, ὥς περὶ τὴν πίστιν καινοτομουμένων τινῶν καὶ λαλουμένων παρὰ σοῦ ὑπεναντίως τῇ ὑγιαίνουσῃ διδασκαλίᾳ, ἐπὶ τούτοις³ πλέον συγκινηθέντες, καὶ πολὺν ἀγῶνα ἀγωνιάσαντες τοῦ⁴ μὴ πού τι⁵ πρὸς τοῖς μυρίοις τραύμασιν, οἷς πέπονθεν ἡ Ἐκκλησία παρὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου ἐξαμαρτόντων,⁶ ἔτι καὶ ἄλλο ἀναφυῇ κακόν, ἀναγεωθείσης τῆς παλαιᾶς τοῦ ἐχθροῦ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας Σαβελλίου αἵρέσεως (τούτοις γὰρ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἀπήγγειλαν⁷ ἡμῖν συγγενῇ εἶναι τὰ εἰρημένα), τούτου ἕνεκεν ἐπεστείλαμεν, ἵνα μὴ ὀκνήσῃς μικρὸν διάστημα κινηθεὶς καταλαβεῖν⁸ ἡμᾶς, καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις πληροφορίαν παρασχόμενος, ἡμῶν τε τὴν ὀδύνην καταπραῦναι, καὶ τὰς⁹ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐκκλησίας παραμυθήσασθαι, τὰς νῦν ἀφορήτως καὶ βαρέως ἐπὶ τε τοῖς πεπραγμένοις καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς θρυλλουμένοις εἰρῆσθαι παρὰ σοῦ λυπουμένας.

¹ ἑαυτοῦ E.² γενέσθαι E, editi antiq.³ τούτῳ E⁴ τοῦ om E.⁵ τε editi antiq.⁶ ἐξαμαρτανόντων Med. et Bigot.

LETTER CXXVI

to meet us, that you yourself in person may console our grief, which has distressed us unto death, for we heard that in the midst of the Church you dared a thing which has never before this day come to our hearing. But even these things, even if they are painful and severe, are yet endurable, because they have happened to a man who has entrusted to God the requital of his sufferings and is wholly desirous of peace and of having nothing harmful happen, through any fault of his, to the people of God.

But since some of our honoured brothers who are worthy of every trust have announced to us that certain innovations in regard to the faith are being made by you, and that things are being said by you contrary to sound teaching, being aroused the more on this account, and being in great distress lest perchance, in addition to the countless wounds which the Church has suffered at the hands of those who have erred against the truth of the Gospel, still another evil may spring up, if there be a renewal of the ancient heresy of Sabellius,¹ the enemy of the Church (for our brothers announced that the words spoken by you were akin to his), on this account we have written, that you may not hesitate to rouse yourself and undertake a short journey to us, and, by furnishing us full information on these points, to assuage our grief and to solace the churches of God, which are now unbearably and seriously grieved at what has been done and at what is generally reported to have been said by you.

¹ Vol I, Introduction.

² ἀπὸ ἡγγέλων editi antiqui.

³ παραλαβεῖν E

⁴ τοῦ add. E

CXXVII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Ὁ φιλάνθρωπος Θεὸς ὁ συμμέτρους ταῖς θλίψεσι τὰς παρακλήσεις συνάπτων καὶ παρακαλῶν τοὺς ταπεινούς, ἵνα μὴ λάθωσιν ὑπὸ τῆς περισσοτέρας λύπης καταποθέντες, ἴσῃν ταῖς ἐπιγενομέναις ἡμῖν κατὰ τὴν Νικόπολιν ταραχαῖς τὴν παραμυθίαν ἐπήγαγε, τὸν θεοφιλέστατον ἐπίσκοπον Ἰοβῖνον ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιστήσας· ὃς ὅπως εὐκαίρως ἡμῖν ἐπεφάνη, αὐτὸς διηγησάσθω. ἡμεῖς γὰρ φειδόμενοι τοῦ μήκους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς σιωπήσομεν, καὶ ἵνα μὴ δόξωμεν τοὺς ἐκ μεταβολῆς ἀγαπητοὺς ἡμῖν γενομένους¹ οἶονεῖ τῇ ὑπομνήσει τοῦ σφάλματος στηλιτεύειν.

Ἀλλὰ παράσχοι ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς ἐπιστήναί σε τοῖς ἡμετέροις τόποις, ὥστε περιπτύξασθαι μὲν τὴν σὴν σεμνοπρέπειαν, διηγήσασθαι δὲ τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον. πέφυκε γάρ πως τὰ κατὰ τὴν πείραν λυπήσαντα ψυχαγωγίαν τινὰ² ἔχειν ἐν διηγήμασι.³ πλὴν ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ὧν τελείως μὲν ὡς πρὸς τὴν εἰς ἡμᾶς ἀγάπην, προηγουμένως δὲ καὶ

¹ γινομένους E, Med² τινὰ om. E³ πολλήν add. editi antiq̃i.

¹ Written about June 373 All that is definitely known of Eusebius of Samosata is learned from the letters of St. Basil the Great and St. Gregory of Nazianzus. He was instrumental in the consecration of Meletius as Bishop of Antioch, and was his staunch supporter during the long

LETTER CXXVII

LETTER CXXVII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

OUR merciful God, who applies consolations commensurate with our afflictions and consoles the downhearted, lest unaware they be overwhelmed by excessive grief, has brought to us a solace equal to the troubles that befell us at Nicopolis, having caused the most God-beloved bishop, Jovinus, to come opportunely; and how very opportunely he appeared to us, let him himself tell. For we, to spare a long letter, shall say nothing ourselves, and also that we may not seem to denounce as it were publicly by the mention of their error those who by a change of heart have become dear to us.

But may the holy God grant that you may come to our region, so that I may embrace your August Reverence, and recount to you every particular. For it is natural somehow that matters which have grieved us when we experienced them can afford a certain gratification when we recount them. However, as regards those matters in which our most God-beloved bishop has been active—with complete

years of schism and exile. It was likewise through his efforts that Basil was elevated to the see of Caesarea. This was the beginning of a mutual and unbroken friendship. After Easter in 374, Eusebius was exiled to Thrace. He was recalled in 378, and on his return to Samosata was martyred. Previous letters addressed to him are XXVII, XXX, XXXI, XXXIV, XLVII, XLVIII, XCV, XCVIII, and C.

Shortly after Basil's return from Nicopolis, whither he had gone to investigate the trouble caused by the uncanonical consecration of Faustus, Jovinus paid him a visit and rallied to his support. Jovinus himself is apparently the bearer of this letter, telling the good news to Eusebius.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

στιβαρῶς ὡς πρὸς τὴν τῶν κανόνων ἀκρίβειαν ὁ θεοφιλέστατος ἐπίσκοπος ἐκινήθη, ἐπαίνεσον αὐτόν, καὶ εὐχαρίστησον τῷ Κυρίῳ, ὅτι τὰ σὰ θρέμματα πανταχοῦ τὸν χαρακτῆρα τῆς σῆς σεμνότητος δείκνυσιν.

CXXVIII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Ἐγὼ τὴν περὶ τὸ εἰρηνεύεσθαι τὰς ἐκκλησίας τοῦ Κυρίου¹ σπουδὴν ἔργῳ μὲν ἐνδείξασθαι ἀξίως οὐπω δεδύνημαι, ἐν δὲ τῇ καρδίᾳ μου τοσαύτην ἔχειν ἐπιθυμίαν φημί, ὥστε ἡδέως ἂν καὶ τὴν ζῶν τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ προέσθαι ὑπὲρ τοῦ τὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ ἐξαφθεῖσαν φλόγα τοῦ μίσους κατασβεσθῆναι. καὶ εἰ μὴ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἕνεκεν τῆς κατὰ τὴν εἰρήνην ἡνεσχόμην ἐγγίσει τοῖς κατὰ Κολώνειαν τόποις, μὴ εἰρηνευθεῖν μοι² ἡ ζωὴ. εἰρήνην μέντοι τὴν ἀληθινὴν τὴν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κυρίου καταλειφθεῖσαν ἡμῖν ἐπιζητῶ· καὶ ὁ παρεκάλεσά³ μοι εἰς πληροφορίαν ὑπάρξαι, οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἐπιθυμοῦντός ἐστιν ἢ τῆς ἀληθινῆς εἰρήνης, καὶ ἄλλως τινὲς διαστρέφοντες τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐξηγῶνται. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν κεχρήσθω.

¹ Θεοῦ quattuor MSS.

² μοῦ E.

³ ὁ παρεκάλεσα] ὁ περ ἐκάλεσα editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 373 For Eusebius, see preceding letters This letter is Basil's reply to a letter from Eusebius, in which Eusebius attempted to effect a reconciliation between Basil and Eustathius of Sebaste. On Eustathius of Sebaste, see preceding letters.

LETTER CXXVIII

success as far as his love towards us is concerned, and especially and with great vigour so far as the exact observance of the canons is concerned—give him praise, and thank the Lord, that your disciples everywhere display the character of your Holiness.

LETTER CXXVIII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

I HAVE not yet been able in a worthy manner to give practical proof of my zeal for establishing peace among the churches of the Lord, but in my heart I cherish, I affirm, so great a desire that I would gladly even lay down my life to extinguish this flame of hatred that has been stirred up by the evil one. And if it was not on account of this desire of peace that I consented to visit the region of Colonia,² may my life enjoy no peace. But it is the true peace left us by the Lord Himself that I am seeking; and what I demanded should be put into my hands as a guarantee,³ is the act of one who desires nothing other than the true peace, even though certain persons⁴ distort the truth and

² Letters CCXXVII and CCXXVIII are addressed to the clergy and magistrates of Colonia in Armenia. This was probably the place at which, in the presence of Basil and others, Eustathius was to subscribe to the Creed as defined in Letter CXXV.

³ i.e. of the orthodoxy of Eustathius of Sebaste.

⁴ Probably the two monks, Basil and Euphronius, who had been recommended to St. Basil's service by Eustathius, and who had busied themselves spreading calumnies about St. Basil. Cf. Letter CXIX.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σαν ταῖς γλώσσαις αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἃ βούλονται· πάντως γὰρ αὐτοῖς ποτὲ τῶν ῥημάτων τούτων μεταμελήσει.

Τὴν δὲ σὴν ὁσιότητα παρακαλῶ μεμνησθαι τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς προτάσεων, καὶ μὴ παράγεσθαι ἄλλας ἀποκρίσεις ἀντ' ἄλλων ἐρωτημάτων δεχόμενον,¹ μηδὲ ποιεῖν ἐνεργὰ τὰ σοφίσματα τῶν ἄνευ τῆς περὶ τὸ λέγειν δυνάμεως ἀπ' αὐτῆς μόνης τῆς γνώμης δεινότατα πάντων τὴν ἀλήθειαν κακουργούντων. προέτεινα γὰρ ἀπλᾶ καὶ σαφῆ καὶ εὐμνημόνευτα ῥήματα· εἰ τοὺς μὴ δεχομένους τὴν ἐν Νικαίᾳ πίστιν παραιτούμεθα εἰς κοινωνίαν, καὶ εἰ μετὰ τῶν κτίσμα λέγειν τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἀποτολμώντων τὸ μέρος ἔχειν οὐκ ἀνεχόμεθα. ὁ δέ,² ἀντὶ τοῦ πρὸς ἔπος ταῖς ἐρωτήσεσιν ἀποκρίνασθαι, ἐκεῖνα ἡμῖν ἐρραψώδησεν ἅπερ ἀπέστειλας· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀφελεία³ γνώμης, ὥς ἂν τῷ δόξαι,⁴ οὐδὲ τῷ μὴ δύνασθαι συνορᾶν τὸ ἀκόλουθον. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο λογίζεται, ὅτι ἀρνούμενος μὲν ἡμῶν τὴν πρότασιν, τοῖς λαοῖς ἑαυτὸν κατὰ δῆλον ποιήσει, συντιθέμενος δὲ ἡμῖν, τῆς μεσότητος ἀποστήσεται, ἥς οὐδὲν αὐτῷ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν γέγονε προτιμότερον. μὴ τοίνυν ἡμᾶς κατασοφίζεσθω, μηδὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τὴν σὴν παρακρουέσθω φρόνησιν· ἀλλὰ σύντομον ἡμῖν λόγον ἀποστείλῃ πρὸς τὸ ἐρώτημα, ἢ ὁμολογῶν τὴν κοινωνίαν πρὸς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τῆς πίστεως, ἢ ἀρνούμενος. εἰ ταῦτα συμπίσης αὐτὸν καὶ πέμψης μοι ὀρθὰς καὶ οἷας εὐχομαι τὰς ἀποκρίσεις, ἐγὼ εἰμι

¹ δεχομένην editi antiqui.² ὁ δέ] οὐδέ E.³ ἀφελεία E⁴ ἂν τῷ δόξαι] αὐτῷ δόξαι E, editi antiqui.

LETTER CXXVIII

interpret it otherwise. So let them employ their tongues as they will, for assuredly they will some day regret such words.

But I urge your Holiness¹ to be mindful of the primary propositions, and not to be led astray by accepting answers which do not correspond to the questions, and not to render effective the quibbles of men who, lacking all ability to speak on the strength of their mere opinions, corrupt the truth most dreadfully of all men. For I set forth propositions in terms which were simple, clear, and easily remembered:—whether we shall forbid the admission to our communion of those who do not accept the Nicæan Creed, and whether we shall refuse to have any participation with those who dare to call the Holy Spirit a creature. But he, instead of answering my questions word for word, recited the very same statements that you have written us, and this he did with no simplicity of mind, as one might think, nor through any inability to realize the outcome. On the contrary, he has this in mind,—that if he denies our proposition, he will make his true self clear to the people, but that if he agrees with us, he will be withdrawing from the middle course, which has thus far been decidedly preferable to him. So do not let him outwit us, and do not let him deceive your wisdom as he has done with the rest; but let him send us a succinct answer to the question, either confessing communion with the enemies of the faith or denying it. If you win him over to this and the answers you send me are direct and such as I pray for, I am the one who

¹ A title given in Byzantine times to bishops and monks, and sometimes to emperors.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὁ τὰ κατόπιν πάντα ἡμαρτηκώς· ἐγὼ δέχομαι
 πᾶσαν τὴν αἰτίαν ἐκείνην ἐπ' ἑμαυτόν· τότε με
 ἀπαίτει ταπεινοφροσύνης ἐπίδειξιν. ἕως δ' ἂν
 μηδὲν γένηται τούτων, σύγγνωθι, θεοφιλέστατε
 πάτερ, μὴ δυναμένῳ μετὰ ὑποκρίσεως θυσια-
 στηρίῳ Θεοῦ παρεστάναι.¹ εἰ γὰρ μὴ τοῦτο
 ἐφοβούμην, τίνος ἕνεκεν ἑμαυτὸν ἐχώριζον Εὐπι-
 πίου, τοιούτου μὲν τὰ περὶ λόγους, τοσοῦτον δὲ
 χρόνῳ² προήκοντος, τοσαῦτα δὲ τῆς πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 φιλίας δίκαια κεκτημένου ; εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖνα καλῶς καὶ
 προσηκόντως ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐπράξαμεν, γε-
 λοῖον δὴ πού τοις τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκείνῳ λέγουσι διὰ
 τῆς τῶν εὐφυῶν τούτων καὶ χαριέντων μεσότητος
 συναπτόμενον φαίνεσθαι.

Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ παντελῶς μοι δοκεῖ τῶν μὴ δεχο-
 μένων τὴν πίστιν ἀλλοτριοῦν ἑαυτούς, ἀλλὰ
 ποιήσασθαι τινὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐπιμέλειαν κατὰ
 τοὺς παλαιοὺς θεσμοὺς τῆς ἀγάπης, καὶ ἐπι-
 στεῖλαι αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ μιᾶς γνώμης, πᾶσαν παρά-
 κλησιν μετ' εὐσπλαγχνίας προσάγοντας, καὶ τὴν
 τῶν πατέρων πίστιν προτεινομένους προκαλεῖσθαι
 αὐτοὺς εἰς συνάφειαν· καὶ μὲν πείσωμεν, κοινῶς
 αὐτοῖς ἐνωθῆναι· ἐὰν δὲ ἀποτύχωμεν, ἀρκεῖσθαι
 ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις, τὸν δὲ ἐπαμφοτερισμὸν τοῦτον
 ἐξορίσαι τοῦ ἡθους, ἀναλαβόντας τὴν εὐαγγελ-
 ικὴν καὶ ἄδολον πολιτείαν, ἣ συνέζων οἱ ἐξ

¹ παρεστάναι editi antiqui.

² χρόνον editi antiqui.

¹ The superlative form of this adjective was used in Christian times as a title applied to bishops, monks, deacons, and emperors.

LETTER CXXVIII

have been utterly at fault in the past; I take all the blame upon myself; then you may demand of me a proof of humility. But as long as none of these things comes to pass, forgive me, most god-beloved¹ father, if I cannot as a hypocrite stand at God's altar. For if it were not for my fear of hypocrisy, why did I separate myself from Euippius,² so eminent in letters, so advanced in years, possessing so many claims to friendship with us? And if on that occasion we acted nobly and properly in support of the truth, surely it would be ridiculous for me to appear to be united with those who, through the mediation of these clever and charming persons, make the same assertions as he made.

And yet it does not seem best to me to estrange ourselves entirely from those who do not accept the faith, but we should show some concern for these men according to the old laws of charity and should with one accord write letters to them, offering every exhortation with kindness, and proffering to them the faith of the Fathers we should invite them to join us; and if we convince them, we should be united with them in communion; but if we fail, we should ourselves be content with one another, and should remove this present uncertainty from our way of life, taking up again that evangelical and guileless polity in which they lived who from the

² Euippius: a bishop of Arianizing doctrines, from whom Basil felt it necessary for the cause of truth to separate altogether. Cf. Letter LVI. Eustathius of Sebaste, in A.D. 360, violently declaimed against Euippius as not deserving the name of bishop, but in A.D. 376, Eustathius united with him and recognized the bishops and presbyters he had ordained. Cf. Letters CCXXVI, CCXXXIX, CCXLIV, CCLI.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀρχῆς προσελθόντες τῷ λόγῳ. ἦν γάρ, φησί, τῶν πιστευσάντων καρδία καὶ ψυχὴ μία. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν πεισθῶσί σοι, ταῦτα ἄριστα. εἰ δὲ μή, γνωρίσατε τοὺς πολεμοποιούς, καὶ παύσασθε ἡμῖν τοῦ λοιποῦ περὶ διαλλαγῶν ἐπιστέλλοντες.

CXXIX

Μελετίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀντιοχείας

Ἦιδειν ὅτι ξενίσει τὴν ἀκοὴν τῆς τελειότητός σου τὸ νῦν ἐπιφυνὲν ἔγκλημα τῷ πάντα εἰπεῖν εὐκόλῳ Ἀπολιναρίῳ. καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ αὐτὸς τὸν πρὸ τούτου χρόνον ἤμην ἐπιστάμενος ἔχειν· ἀλλὰ νῦν οἱ Σεβαστηνοὶ διερευνησάμενοί ποθεν αὐτὰ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἤνεγκαν, καὶ περιφέρουσι σύνταγμα, ἐξ οὗ μάλιστα καὶ ἡμᾶς καταδικάζουσιν, ὥς τὰ αὐτὰ φρονούντας, ἔχον ῥήσεις

¹ Cf Acts, 4, 32. τοῦ δὲ πλήθους τῶν πιστευσάντων ἦν ἡ καρδία καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ μία. "And the multitude of believers had but one heart and one soul."

² The Benedictine edition has assigned the composition of this letter to A D 373. Loofs presents rather unconvincing arguments for both this letter and the following (CXXX) being written in the summer of 375.

The addressee of this letter, St Meletius, Bishop of Antioch, was born in Melitene, Lesser Armenia, and died at Antioch in 381. He apparently believed that truth lay in delicate distinctions, but his formula was so indefinite that it is difficult even to-day to grasp it clearly. He was neither a thorough Nicene nor a decided Arian, and he passed alternately as an Anomean, a Homoiousian, a Homoian, or a Neo-Nicene, seeking always to remain outside any inflexible classification. After his death his name long remained for the

LETTER CXXIX

beginning adhered to the Word.¹ "For," he says, "the believers had but one heart and one soul." If, then, they obey you, that will be best. But if not, recognize the instigators of the trouble, and henceforth cease writing to me about a reconciliation.

LETTER CXXIX

TO MELETIUS, BISHOP OF ANTIOCH ²

I KNEW that the charge which has now sprung up against Apollinaris,³ that man who is so ready to say anything, would surprise the ears of your Perfection.⁴ For in fact not even I myself was aware until the present time that the situation was as it is; but now the Sebastenes, having sought out these matters from some source, have brought them before the public, and they are circulating a document from which they bring accusations chiefly against us as well, on the ground that we hold the same views as those expressed in the document. It contains such

Eastern faithful a rallying sign and a synonym of orthodoxy

Basil here writes to refute the charges made against him of teaching heresy, and he names Apollinaris as the real author of the heretical document used as evidence. He considers other matters also, including the action taken upon his case at the court.

³ Apollinaris (*Ἀπολινάριος*) the Younger, Bishop of Laodicea, flourished during the first half of the fourth century. He was highly esteemed by Basil, it seems, until the year 376. He taught that Christ had a human body and a human sensitive soul, but no rational mind, the Divine Logos taking the place of this last.

⁴ Byzantine title.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοιαύτας· ὥστε πανταχῇ συνεζευγμένως, μᾶλλον δὲ ἡνωμένως τῇ ἑτερότητι νοεῖν ἀναγκαῖον τὴν πρώτην ταυτότητα, καὶ δευτέραν καὶ τρίτην λέγοντας τὴν αὐτήν. ὅπερ γάρ ἐστι πρώτως ὁ Πατήρ, τοῦτό ἐστι δευτέρως ὁ Υἱός, καὶ τρίτως τὸ Πνεῦμα. αὐθις δὲ ὅπερ ἐστὶ πρώτως τὸ Πνεῦμα τοῦτο δευτέρως τὸν Υἱόν, καθὸ δὴ καὶ ὁ Κύριός ἐστι τὸ Πνεῦμα· καὶ τρίτως τὸν Πατέρα καθὸ δὴ Πνεῦμα ὁ Θεός. καὶ ὡς βιαιότερον σημᾶναι¹ τὸ ἄρρητον, τὸν Πατέρα πατρικῶς Υἱὸν εἶναι, τὸν δὲ Υἱὸν υἱικῶς Πατέρα. καὶ ὡσαύτως ἐπὶ τοῦ Πνεύματος, καθὸ δὴ εἰς Θεὸς ἡ Τριάς.

Ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ θρυλλούμενα, ἃ οὐδέποτε δύναμαι πιστεῦσαι πλάσματα εἶναι τῶν περιφερόντων,² εἰ καὶ ὅτι ἐκ τῆς καθ' ἡμῶν³ συκοφαντίας οὐδὲν λογίζομαι αὐτοῖς ἀτόλμητον εἶναι. γράφοντες γάρ τισι τῶν καθ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ προσθέντες⁴ τὴν καθ' ἡμῶν διαβολήν, ἐπήγαγον ταῦτα, ῥήματα μὲν αἵρετικῶν ὀνομάσαντες,⁵ τὸν δὲ πατέρα τῆς συγγραφῆς ἀποκρυψάμενοι, ἵνα τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡμεῖς νομισθῶμεν εἶναι οἱ λογογράφοι.⁶ πλὴν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν μέχρι τοῦ καὶ⁷ ῥήματα συνθεῖναι προῆλθεν αὐτῶν ἡ ἐπίνοια, ὥς γε ἑμαυτὸν πείθω. ὅθεν, ὑπὲρ τοῦ καὶ τὴν καθ' ἡμῶν κρατοῦσαν βλασφημίαν ἀπόσασθαι, καὶ δεῖξαι πᾶσιν, ὡς οὐδὲν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ⁸ κοινὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖνο λέγοντας, ἡναγκάσθημεν μνησθῆναι

¹ σημαίνει E.

² προφερόντων editi antiqui.

³ ἡμᾶς E, Regius primus.

⁴ προσθέντες Coisl secundus, Reg. secundus.

⁵ ὀνομάζοντες editi antiqui.

LETTER CXXIX

statements as these : "Consequently it is necessary to conceive of the first identity in every case conjointly, or rather unitedly with the dissimilarity, saying that the second and the third are the same For what the Father is first, the Son is secondly, and the Spirit thirdly. And again, what is first the Spirit, this is secondly the Son—inasmuch as the Lord is the Spirit—and thirdly the Father—inasmuch as the Spirit is God" And in order to express this unspeakable thought more forcefully: "That the Father is paternally the Son, and the Son is filially the Father. And in like manner with the Holy Ghost, inasmuch as the Trinity is one God."

These are the things that are being noised about, but I can never believe that these are fabrications of those who are spreading them abroad, although, on account of their slanderous charges against us, I consider that nothing is beyond the limits of their effrontery For when writing to some of their own adherents, and after making this false accusation against us, they added the words mentioned above, calling them the expressions of heretics, but concealing the name of the father of the document, in order that to people at large we might be considered the author. However, their intelligence could not have carried them to the point of actually composing these statements, as I am convinced. Hence, for the sake of repudiating the charge of blasphemy that is prevalent against us, and of showing to all that we have nothing in common with those who say such things, we have been forced to mention this

⁶ ὁλιγογράφοι E.

⁷ μέχρι τοῦ καὶ τοῦ μέχρι E.
⁸ ἐστὶ om. E

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοῦ ἀνδρός, ὡς προσεγγίζοντος τῇ ἀσεβείᾳ τοῦ Σαβελλίου. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εἰς τοσοῦτον.

Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἡκέ τις ἀγγέλλων, ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ κινήσει τοῦ κρατοῦντος, ἣν ἐκίνησαν αὐτὸν οἱ τὰς διαβολὰς ἡμῶν¹ καταχέοντες, γεγενῆσθαι τινα καὶ δευτέραν γνώμην, ὥστε μὴ δοθῆναι ἡμᾶς ἐκδότους τοῖς κατηγόροις, μήτε παραδοθῆναι ἡμᾶς τῷ ἐκείνων θελήματι, ὅπερ ἦν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὀρισθέν· ἀλλὰ τινα γενέσθαι τέως ἀναβολήν. ἐὰν οὖν ἡ ταῦτα μένη, ἡ τούτων τι δόξη φιλανθρωπότερον, σηματοῦμέν σου τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ. ἐὰν δὲ κρατῇ τὰ πρότερα, οὐδὲ τοῦτό σε λήσεται.

Ὁ μέντοι ἀδελφὸς Σαγκτίσσιμος πάντως ἐστὶ παρ' ὑμῖν πάλαι, καὶ ἃ ἐπιζητεῖ δῆλα γέγονε τῇ τελειότητί σου. εἰ οὖν φαίνεται ἀναγκαῖόν τι ἔχειν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς δυτικούς ἐπιστολή, καταξίωσον τυπώσας αὐτὴν διαπέμψασθαι² ἡμῖν, ὥστε ποιῆσαι ὑπογραφῆναι παρὰ τῶν ὁμοψύχων καὶ ἐτοίμην ἔχειν τὴν ὑπογραφὴν, ἐν χάρτῃ κεχωρισμένῳ ἐντετυπωμένην,³ ὃν δυνάμεθα συνάψαι τῷ παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἡμῶν τοῦ συμπρεσβυτέρου

¹ ἡμῖν editi antiqui.

² καταξίωσον . . . διαπέμψασθαι] καταξίαν . . . διαπέμψαι editi antiqui.

³ ἐντετυπωμένην om. E.

¹ 2 e Apollinaris.

² Sabellius affirmed that there exists in God only a single person, and that this unity or monad (μονάς) constitutes the absolute being of God. When the divine essence departed from its quiet and inactivity, manifesting itself and acting,

LETTER CXXIX

man's name¹ as one who is approaching the impiety of Sabellus.² But let so much suffice on this matter.

But a messenger has come from the court, saying that after the first excitement of the Emperor, to which he was impelled by those who were pouring out their slanders against us, a second resolution was determined upon—that we should not be surrendered to our accusers, nor should we be placed at the mercy of their will, as was decreed in the first place; but that up to the present there has been delay. Therefore, if these matters remain as they are, or if some more kindly action is decided on, we shall inform your Godliness.³ And if the former course prevail, this also will not be concealed from you.

But our brother Sanctissimus, at all events, has been with you for a long time, and your Perfection has become fully aware of what he has in mind. So, if the letter to the people of the West appears to contain anything that is important for us, be pleased to draft it and send it to us, in order that we may get it subscribed to by those of the same mind as ourselves, and that we may have the subscription ready, written upon a separate sheet of paper, which we can fasten to the sheet which is being carried around to us by our brother the pres-

it was called the Word (*λόγος*). It is the Word which created the world, and again it is the Word which undertook the salvation of humanity. For this work it took three successive modes of existence · three aspects (*πρόσωπα*), three denominations (*ὀνόματα*), corresponding to the three economies which succeed each other in the order of salvation · Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. But these three modes of existence are transitory and accidental. Each of them is to cease at the same time as the object which necessitates each

³ A title usually given to the bishops in Byzantine times

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

περικομιζομένῳ.¹ ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν εὐρών²
 συνεκτικὸν ἐν τῷ ὑπομνηστικῷ, οὐκ ἔσχον ὑπὲρ
 οὗ ἐπιστείλω τοῖς ἐν τῇ δύσει. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀναγ-
 καῖα προείληπται· τὰ δὲ περιττὰ γράφειν παν-
 τελῶς μάταιον. περὶ δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐνοχλεῖν μὴ
 καὶ γελοῖον εἶη ;

Ἐκείνη δέ μοι ἔδοξεν ὥσπερ ἀγύμναστος εἶναι
 ἢ ὑπόθεσις καὶ χώραν παρέχειν γράμμασι,³ τὸ
 παρακαλέσαι αὐτοὺς μὴ ἀκρίτως δέχεσθαι τὰς
 κοινωνίας τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἀνατολῆς ἀφικνουμένων,
 ἀλλ' ἅπαξ μίαν μερίδα ἐκλεξαμένους, τοὺς λοιποὺς
 ἐκ τῆς μαρτυρίας τῶν κοινωνικῶν προσλαμ-
 βάνεσθαι· καὶ μὴ παντὶ τῷ πίστιν γράφοντι ἐπὶ
 προφάσει δὴ τῆς ὀρθοδοξίας προστίθεσθαι. οὕτω
 γὰρ εὐρεθήσονται τοῖς μαχομένοις κοινωνοῦντες,
 οἱ τὰ μὲν ῥήματα πολλάκις τὰ αὐτὰ προβάλλου-
 νται, μάχονται δὲ ἀλλήλοις ὅσον οἱ πλείστον
 διεστηκότες. Ἰν' οὖν μὴ ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἢ αἴρεσις
 ἐξάπτηται⁴ τῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαστασιαζόντων
 ἀντιπροβαλλομένων τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν γράμματα,
 παρακληθῆναι αὐτοὺς ἔδει κεκριμένας ποιεῖσθαι
 καὶ τὰς τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων αὐτοῖς κοινωνίας καὶ
 τὰς ἐγγράφως γινομένας κατὰ τὸν τύπον τῆς
 Ἐκκλησίας.

¹ κομιζομένου Ε

² οὐδὲν εὐρών] οὐδὲν εὐρον Harl ; οὐχ εὐρών editi antiqui.

³ γράμματι editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

OXXX

Θεοδότῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Νικοπόλεως

Καλῶς καὶ προσηκόντως ἡμῶν καθήψω, τιμιώ-
 τατε ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ ποθεινότατε ἀδελφέ, ὅτι ἐξ
 οὗ ἀνεχωρήσαμεν τότε τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας τὰς
 περὶ τῆς πίστεως ἐκείνας προτάσεις τῷ Εὐσταθίῳ
 φέροντες, οὐδέν σοι οὔτε μικρὸν οὔτε μείζον τῶν
 κατ' αὐτὸν ἐδηλώσαμεν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐχ ὡς εὐκατα-
 φρονήτων¹ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ γενομένων εἰς ἡμᾶς
 ὑπερεῖδον, ἀλλ' ὡς εἰς πάντας λοιπὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώ-
 πους διαβοηθείσης τῆς φήμης, καὶ οὐδενὸς τῆς
 παρ' ἡμῶν διδασκαλίας εἰς τὸ τὴν προαίρεσιν τοῦ
 ἀνδρὸς διδαχθῆναι προσδεομένου. τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ
 αὐτὸς ἐπενόησεν, ὥσπερ φοβούμενος μὴ ὀλίγους
 σχῆ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης μάρτυρας, εἰς πᾶσαν
 ἐσχατιὰν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἃς καθ' ἡμῶν συνέγραψε
 διαπεμψάμενος. τῆς μὲν οὖν κοινωνίας ἡμῶν
 αὐτὸς ἀπέρρηξεν ἑαυτόν, μήτε κατὰ τὸν ὠρι-
 μένον τρόπον συνδραμεῖν ἡμῖν ἀνασχόμενος, μήτε
 τοὺς μαθητὰς ἑαυτοῦ παραγαγών, ὅπερ ὑπέσχετο·
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμᾶς στηλιτεύων ἐν πανδήμοις συνό-

¹ καταφρονήτων editi antiqui.

¹ For the date of this letter, see note 1 of the preceding letter. Theodotus, Bishop of Nicopolis, a staunch friend of Basil, died in A. D. 375. He is mentioned in Letters XCII, XCV, XCIX, CXXI, CCXXIX, and CCXXXVII.

LETTER CXXX

LETTER CXXX

TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF NICOPOLIS¹

NOBLY and fittingly have you upbraided us, most honoured in very truth and beloved brother, because, since the time when we departed from your Reverence, bringing those propositions concerning the Faith to Eustathius,² we have informed you of nothing either small or great in regard to his affairs. But as for me, it was not because I regarded as contemptible the charges which have been instigated by him against us that I have overlooked the matter, but because the report has now been noised abroad to the whole world, and because nobody needs any instruction from us as regards the purposes of this man. For he contrived this result himself—as if he were afraid that he would have but a few witnesses of his opinion—by sending to most distant parts the letters which he wrote against us. He of his own accord has thus severed himself from communion with us, for he did not fulfil his intention of meeting us at the appointed place, nor did he bring his disciples as he had promised; but he denounced us in the general synods,

¹ Eustathius of Sebaste, 300–377. He was bishop of Sebaste in 356, and was one of the founders of monasticism. He had studied under Arius, and wavered between semi-Arianism throughout his life. He was a close friend of Basil until the latter recognized his true character in 372 or 373. He had once signed the Nicene Creed, for he together with Theophilus and Silvanus went on a mission to Rome in 365–6, and acknowledged their adherence to the Nicene Creed before Pope Liberius. Cf. Letter CCXLV. He seems to have been a vacillating character, and it is said that he signed practically all the creeds of his age.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δοις, μετὰ τοῦ Κίλικος Θεοφίλου, γυμνῇ καὶ ἀπαρακαλύπτῳ τῇ βλασφημίᾳ ὡς ἀλλότρια τῆς ἑαυτοῦ¹ διδασκαλίας ταῖς ψυχαῖς τοῦ λαοῦ ἐνσπείραντας δόγματα. ἱκανὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν καὶ ταῦτα πᾶσαν ἡμῶν τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν συνάφειαν διαλυσαι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ εἰς Κιλικίαν ἐλθὼν, καὶ συντυχὼν Γελασίῳ τινί, πίστιν αὐτῷ ἐξέθετο, ἣν μόνου² ἦν Ἀρείου συγγράφαι καὶ εἴ τις αὐτοῦ γνήσιος μαθητής, τότε δὴ καὶ πλέον πρὸς τὸν χωρισμὸν ἐβεβαιώθημεν, λογισάμενοι, ὅτι οὔτε Αἰθίοψ ἀλλάξει ποτὲ τὸ δέρμα αὐτοῦ, οὔτε πάρδαλις τὰ ποικίλματα αὐτῆς, οὔτε ὁ ἐν διαστρόφοις δόγμασι συντραφεὶς ἀποτρίψασθαι δύναται τὸ κακὸν τῆς αἰρέσεως.

Ἐπενεανεύσατο δὲ τούτοις καὶ γράψας καθ' ἡμῶν, μᾶλλον δὲ συγγράψας λόγους μακροὺς πάσης λοιδορίας καὶ συκοφαντίας γέμοντας· ὑπὲρ ὧν οὐδὲν ἀπεκρινάμεθα τέως, διὰ τὸ διδαχθῆναι παρὰ τοῦ ἀποστόλου, μὴ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκδικεῖν, ἀλλὰ διδόναι τόπον τῇ ὀργῇ· καὶ ἅμα ἐννοήσαντες τὸ βάθος τῆς ὑποκρίσεως, μεθ' ἧς πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἡμῖν προσηνέχθη, ἀφασίᾳ τινὶ ὑπ' ἐκπλήξεως κατεσχέθημεν.

Εἰ δὲ καὶ μηδὲν ἦν ἐκείνων, τὸ ὑπόγυον τοῦτο, τὸ τολμηθὲν αὐτῷ, τίνι οὐκ ἂν φρίκην καὶ

¹ αὐτοῦ editi antiqui.

² μόνον editi antiqui.

¹ Theophilus was bishop of Castabala (also called Hieropolis) on the river Pyramis in Cilicia, whither he was translated from Eleutheropolis. Cf. Letters CCXLIV, and CCXLV. He was on friendly terms with St Basil at one time, and was sent to Rome on an embassy. See note above

LETTER CXXX

he along with the Cilician Theophilus,¹ saying with bare and undisguised slander that we were sowing a different doctrine from his in the souls of the people. Accordingly, these circumstances sufficed for our severing all connexions with him. And when, having come into Cilicia and having met there a certain Gelasius,² he set forth his creed to him, a creed to which only an Arius could subscribe or a real disciple of Arius, then in truth were we more strongly confirmed in our separation from him, considering that neither will an Ethiopian ever change his skin, nor a leopard her spots,³ nor is a man who has been nourished on perverted doctrines able to rid himself of the evil of heresy.

He has added to these acts of effrontery by writing against us, or rather by composing long tracts filled with every abuse and calumny; regarding which we have hitherto made no reply, because we have been taught by the apostle not to avenge ourselves, but to give place unto wrath;⁴ and, moreover, having considered the depth of the hypocrisy which has characterized his dealings with us at all times, we have been seized with a sort of speechlessness through astonishment.

But even if none of these things had been, in whom would not this last piece of audacity on his part

¹ This Gelasius is otherwise unknown

² Cf Jer 13, 23. *εἰ ἀλλάσσεται Αἰθίοψ τὸ δέρμα αὐτοῦ καὶ πάρδαλις τὰ ποικίλματα αὐτῆς; καὶ ὑμεῖς δυνήσεσθε εἰς ποιῆσαι μεμαθηκότες τὰ κακά.* "If the Ethiopian can change his skin, or the leopard his spots: you also may do well, when you have learned evil."

⁴ Cf. Rom. 12, 19 *μὴ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκδικοῦντες, ἀγαπητοί, ἀλλὰ δότε τόπον τῇ ὀργῇ* "Revenge not yourselves, my dearly beloved; but give place unto wrath."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀποστροφὴν παντελὴ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐνεποίησεν ; ὅς γε, ὡς ἀκούω (εἰ γε ἀληθὴς ὁ λόγος καὶ μὴ πλάσμα ἐστὶν ἐπὶ διαβολῇ συντεθέν), ὅτι καὶ ἀναχειροτονησαί τινας ἐτόλμησεν, ὃ μέχρι σήμερον οὐδεὶς τῶν αἵρετικῶν ποιήσας φαίνεται. πῶς οὖν δυνατόν πρῶως φέρειν ἡμᾶς τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ ἰάσιμα εἶναι νομίζειν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὰ ἁμαρτήματα ; μὴ τοίνυν ψευδέσι λόγοις παράγεσθε, μηδὲ ὑπονοίαις ἀνδρῶν πάντα εὐκόλως πρὸς τὸ κακὸν ἐκλαμβανόντων πείθεσθε, ὡς ἄρα ἡμεῖς ἀδιάφορα¹ τιθέμεθα τὰ τοιαῦτα. γίνωσκε γάρ, ποθεινότατε ἡμῖν καὶ τιμιώτατε, ὅτι οὐπω οἶδα τοσοῦτον πένθος ἄλλοτε τῇ ψυχῇ μου παραδεξάμενος, ὅσον νῦν, ὅτε ἤκουσα τῶν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν θεσμῶν τὴν σύγχυσιν. ἀλλὰ μόνον εὐχου, ἵνα δῶῃ ἡμῖν ὁ Κύριος μηδὲν κατὰ θυμὸν ἐνεργεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔχειν τὴν ἀγάπην, ἣτις οὐκ ἀσχημονεῖ, οὐ φυσιοῦται. ὅρα γὰρ ὅπως² οἱ μὴ ἔχοντες ταύτην ἐπήρθησαν μὲν ὑπὲρ τὰ μέτρα τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, ἐνασχημονοῦσι δὲ τῷ βίῳ, κατατολμώντες πράξεων, ὧν ὁ παρελθὼν χρόνος οὐκ ἔχει τὰ ὑποδείγματα.

¹ ἀδιάφορα Coisl. secundus, Reg. secundus.

² πῶς editi antiqui.

¹ Cf 1 Cor 13, 4 and 5: ἡ ἀγάπη μακροθυμεῖ, χρηστεύεται, οὐ φυσιοῦται, οὐκ ἀσχημονεῖ, οὐ ζητεῖ τὰ ἑαυτῆς ἡ ἀγάπη οὐ

LETTER CXXX

have produced a chill of horror and a complete aversion for the man ? For he, as I hear (if the report be true and not a figment made up for the purpose of calumny), has presumed also to re-ordain certain men, a thing which up to the present no one of the heretics appears to have done. How, then, is it possible for us to endure such things mildly and to consider that the errors of the man are curable ? Therefore, do not be led astray by his false words ; nor give credence to the suspicions of men who are easily inclined to understand everything in a bad sense, who assume, for instance, that we regard such matters as of indifferent importance. For we wish you to know, most beloved and honoured friend, that I do not recall having ever received such deep grief in my soul as at this moment, when I have heard of the confusion in the ecclesiastical laws. But only pray that the Lord may grant us to do nothing in anger, but to have charity, which does not act unseemly, and is not puffed up ¹ For, behold how those who do not have this charity have been raised above the bounds proper to men, and are now living a most unseemly life, daring to commit deeds of which the past possesses no examples.²

ζηλοῖ· ἡ ἀγάπη οὐ περπερεύεται, οὐ παροξύνεται, οὐ λογίζεται τὸ κακόν. "Charity is patient, is kind : charity envieth not, dealeth not perversely ; is not puffed up ; is not ambitious, seeketh not her own, is not provoked to anger, thinketh no evil."

² The Benedictine editors remark that Basil is not correct in maintaining that there was no heretical precedent for such actions. The Arians are charged with it in the Book of the Prayers of Faustus and Marcellinus, *Bib. Patr.* V, 655 Cf. also Constantius' letter to the Ethiopians against Frumentius ; Athan., *Apol. ad Const.* 31.

CXXXI

Ὀλυμπίῳ

Οὕτως ἡ τῶν ἀπροσδοκῆτων ἀκοὴ ἱκανὴ ἐστὶ ποιῆσαι ἀνθρώπου¹ ἡχῆσαι ἀμφοτέρω τὰ ὦτα. ὃ καὶ ἐμοὶ νῦν συνέβη. εἰ γὰρ² καὶ τὰ μάλιστα γεγυμνασμέναις μου λοιπὸν ταῖς ἀκοαῖς προσέπεσε³ τὰ περιφερόμενα καθ' ἡμῶν ταῦτα συντάγματα, διὰ τὸ καὶ πρότερον αὐτὸν ἐμὲ δεδέχθαι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, πρέπουσαν μὲν ταῖς ἐμαῖς ἀμαρτίαις, οὐ μὴν προσδοκηθεῖσάν ποτε γραφῆσεσθαι παρὰ τῶν ἐπιστειλάντων· ἀλλ' ὅμως τὰ δεύτερα τοσαύτην ὑπερβολὴν ἐφάνη ἡμῖν ἔχειν ἐν ἑαυτοῖς τῆς πικρίας, ὥστε ἐπισκοτῆσαι τοῖς προλαβοῦσι. πῶς γὰρ οὐ μικροῦ τῶν φρενῶν ἔξω ἐγενόμην τῶν ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐντυχὼν τῇ πρὸς τὸν εὐλαβέστατον ἀδελφὸν Δαζίναν⁴ ἐπιστολῇ, μυρίων μὲν ὕβρεων καὶ κατηγοριῶν ἀφορητῶν γεμούσῃ καθ' ἡμῶν καὶ ἐπαναστάσεων, ὡς ἐν τοῖς χαλεπωτάτοις ἡμῶν κατὰ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας βουλευμασιν εὐρεθέντων; εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἀποδείξεις τοῦ ἀληθεῖς εἶναι τὰς καθ' ἡμῶν βλασφημίας ἐπήχθησαν ἀπὸ συγγράμματος οὐκ οἶδα ὑπὸ τίνος γραφέντος. μέρη μὲν γὰρ ἐπέγων, ὁμολογῶ, παρὰ⁵ τοῦ Λαοδικέως Ἀπολιναρίου

¹ ἀνθρώπον Reg. secundus, Bigot., Coisl secundus.

² γάρ om. E.

³ προσέπεσον editi antiqui

⁴ Δεζίναν Med, Clarom

⁵ περί editi antiqui.

¹ Written in about 373, to Olympius, a wealthy layman of Neocaesarea and intimate friend of Basil. The subject of the letter is the same as that of the several preceding.

LETTER CXXXI

LETTER CXXXI

To OLYMPIUS¹

TRULY the hearing of unexpected news is enough to make both ears of a man ring. This has now happened to me also. For although the reports of those writings which are being circulated against us have reached my ears, already exceedingly well practised in such matters (for even before that I myself had received the letter, which indeed befitted my sins, but which I never thought would be written by those who sent it), nevertheless the later reports have proven to have in them so great an excess of bitterness as to obscure all that has gone before. For how could I help becoming almost out of my senses when I read the letter addressed to our very reverend brother Dazinas,² a letter teeming with countless insults, with intolerable accusations against us and assaults, as though I had been detected in the most shameful plans against the Church³ For example, proofs of the truth of the slanders against me were drawn from a work written by someone, I know not whom. For I did indeed recognize, I confess, that parts had been written by Apollinarius³

Other letters addressed to this Olympius are IV, XII, XIII, and CCXI

² In this letter Eustathius accused Basil of bad faith and of Apollinarian errors.

³ Apollinarius the Younger flourished in the latter half of the fourth century, and was at first highly esteemed by Athanasius and Basil, for his classical culture, piety, and steadfastness to the Nicene Creed during the Arian controversy. Later he became the author of the Christological heresy which bears his name.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

γεγράφθαι, καὶ αὐτὰ οὐδὲ ἀναγνοὺς ἐξ ἔργου ποτέ, ἀλλ' ἀκούσας ἐτέρων ἀπαγγειλάντων· ἄλλα δέ τινα εὗρον ἐγγεγραμμένα,¹ ἃ μῆτε ἀνέγνω ποτέ, μῆτε² ἐτέρου λέγοντος ἤκουσα· καὶ τούτων ὁ μάρτυς ἐν οὐρανῷ πιστός. πῶς οὖν οἱ τὸ ψεῦδος ἀποστρεφόμενοι, οἱ τὴν ἀγάπην πλήρωμα εἶναι τοῦ νόμου δεδιδαγμένοι, οἱ τὰ ἀσθενήματα τῶν ἀδυνάτων βαστάζειν ἐπαγγελλλόμενοι, ταύτας ἡμῖν κατεδέξαντο τὰς συκοφαντίας ἐπενεγκεῖν καὶ ἀπ' ³ ἄλλοτρίων συγγραμμάτων ἡμᾶς κατακρίναι,⁴ πολλὰ λογισάμενος κατ' ἐμαυτόν, ἐπινοεῖν τὴν αἰτίαν οὐκ ἔχω, εἰ μὴ, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἶπον, μέρος ἔκριναι εἶναι τῶν ὀφειλομένων μοι διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας κολάσεων καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις λύπην.

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ κατεπένθησα τῇ ψυχῇ, ὅτι ὠλιγώθησαν αἱ ἀλήθειαι ἀπὸ τῶν υἱῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐφοβήθην αὐτὸς περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ, μὴ ποτε πρὸς ταῖς ἄλλαις ἁμαρτίαις καὶ τὴν μισανθρωπίαν πάθω, οὐδὲν πιστὸν ἐν οὐδενὶ λογιζόμενος εἶναι, εἴπερ οἱ εἰς τὰ μέγιστα παρ' ἐμοῦ πιστευθέντες τοιοῦτοι μὲν περὶ ἐμέ, τοιοῦτοι δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν ἐφάνησαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. γίνωσκε τοίνυν, ἀδελφέ, καὶ πᾶς ὅστις τῆς ἀληθείας φίλος, μῆτε ἐμὰ εἶναι τὰ συντάγματα, οὔτε ἀρέσκεσθαι⁵ αὐτοῖς, ἐπεὶ μὴ τῇ ἐμῇ γνώμῃ συγγεγράφθαι. εἰ δὲ ἐπέστειλά ποτε πρὸ πολλῶν ἐνιαυτῶν⁶ Ἀπολιναρίῳ ἢ ἄλλῳ τινί, ἐγκαλεῖσθαι οὐκ ὀφείλω, οὔτε γὰρ αὐτὸς⁷ ἐγκαλῶ, εἴ τις ἐκ τῆς ἐταιρίας τινὸς εἰς αἵρεσιν ἀπεσχίσθη

¹ γεγραμμένα E.

² ἢ E.

³ ἐπ' E.

⁴ κατακρίνειν E, Harl., Reg. primus, Clarom.

LETTER CXXXI

of Laodicea, although I had never read them in his book but had merely heard others relate them; but I found certain other things written therein which I have never read nor heard anybody else state, and of these the faithful Witness is in heaven. How, therefore, those who scorn falsehood, who have been taught that charity is the fulfilment of the law, who profess to bear the infirmities of the weak, could have brought themselves to assail us with these calumnies and to condemn us from the writings of other men, this is a thing for which, though I have pondered deeply, I cannot discover the reason, unless, as I said in the beginning, I must conclude that the sorrow caused me by these things is a part of the punishments due me on account of my sins.

For, in the first place, I grieved in my soul, that truths had been made of little account by the sons of men; and, in the second place, I was also afraid for myself, lest some time, in addition to my other sins, I should also experience a hatred of mankind, reflecting that no trust is to be placed in any man, inasmuch as those who were most freely trusted by me have shown themselves so false to me and so false to truth itself. Know then, brother, and everyone who is a lover of truth, that these writings are not mine, nor are they pleasing to me, for they have not been composed according to my convictions. And if I ever wrote, many years ago, to Apollinarius or to any other person, I ought not to be blamed. For I, on my part, do not find fault, if any member of anybody's group has detached himself to go into heresy

⁵ ἀρκεῖσθαι editi antiqui

⁶ ἐτῶν editi antiqui

⁷ ἐγώ add. editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

(οἶδατε δὲ πάντως τοὺς ἄνδρας, καὶ ὀνομαστὶ μὴ λέγω), διότι ἕκαστος τῇ ἰδίᾳ ἁμαρτία ἀποθανεῖται.

Ταῦτα νῦν μὲν ἀπεκρινάμην πρὸς τὸν ἀποσταλέντα τόμον,¹ ἵνα αὐτός τε εἰδείης τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ τοῖς βουλομένοις μὴ κατέχειν ὡς ἐν ἀδικίᾳ τὴν ἀλήθειαν φανερὰν καταστήσης. ἔαν δὲ δέῃ καὶ πλατύτερον ὑπὲρ ἐκάστου τῶν ἐπενεχθέντων ἡμῖν ἀπολογήσασθαι, καὶ τοῦτο ποιήσομεν, τοῦ Θεοῦ συνεργούντος. ἡμεῖς, ἀδελφεῖ Ὀλύμπιε, οὔτε τρεῖς θεοὺς λέγομεν, οὔτε Ἀπολιναρίῳ κοινωνοῦμεν.

CXXXII

Ἀβραμίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Βατνῶν

Πάντα τὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ μετοπώρου χρόνου ἡγνόησα περὶ τῆς εὐλαβείας σου, ὅπου² διάγεις. καὶ γὰρ πεπλανημένας τὰς φήμας εὑρισκόν, τῶν μὲν ἀπαγγελλόντων ἐν Σαμοσάτοις διατρίβειν σου τὴν εὐλάβειαν, τῶν δὲ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ἄλλων δὲ περὶ τὰς βάτνας αὐτὰς διαβεβαιουμένων ἑωρακέναι· διὸ οὐδὲ συνεχῶς ἐπέστειλα. νῦν δὲ μαθὼν ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ διάγειν, ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου Σατορνίνου τοῦ κόμητος, ἔδωκα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν προθύμως τῷ ποθεινοτάτῳ καὶ εὐλαβεστάτῳ

¹ ἀλλά add editi antiqui.

² ὅπου E

¹ Cf Letter CXXV ; also Greg Naz. *Orat* I and XXIX.

² Placed by the Benedictines in 373. Loofs prefers the spring of 375 as the date of composition, cf. pp 28 ff and 46 ff. Abramius or Abraham was bishop of Batnae in

LETTER CXXXII

(and you certainly know the men, even if I do not call them by name), for each one will perish by his own sin.

These answers I have made at the present time regarding the book that was sent, in order that you yourself may know the truth and may make it clear to such as do not wish to restrain the truth as guilty of an injustice. But if it is necessary to defend myself even more extensively regarding each of the charges brought against us, this also shall we do, God being our helper. As for us, Brother Olympius, we neither say that there are three Gods, nor do we keep communion with Apollinarius.¹

LETTER CXXXII

TO ABRAMIUS, BISHOP OF BATNAE²

DURING the whole time since late autumn I have been ignorant of the whereabouts of your Reverence. For I kept receiving misleading rumours, some saying that your Reverence was sojourning in Samosata, others that you were in the country, while others maintained that they had seen you near Batnae itself. On this account I did not write regularly. But having just learned that you are staying in Antioch at the house of the most venerable Count Saturninus,³ I have eagerly entrusted this letter to our most beloved and revered brother,

Orrhoene near the Euphrates. His name appears with those of Meletius, Eusebius, Basil, and others in the letter written by the bishops of the East to those of Italy and Gaul. Cf. Letter XCII. He also was present at the Council of Constantinople in 381.

³ This Saturninus is not otherwise known.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀδελφῷ Σαγκτισσίμῳ τῷ συμπρεσβυτέρῳ,¹ δι' οὗ
προσφθέγγομαί σου τὴν ἀγάπην, παρακαλῶν
ὅπουπερ ἂν ᾗς μεμνήσθαι μάλιστα μὲν τοῦ Θεοῦ,
εἶτα καὶ ἡμῶν, οὓς ἀγαπᾶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς προεῖλον, καὶ
ἔχειν ἐν τοῖς οἰκειοτάτοις ἀριθμουμένους.

CXXXIII

Πέτρῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἀλεξανδρείας

Τῆς μὲν σωματικῆς φιλίας ὀφθαλμοὶ πρόξενοι
γίνονται, καὶ ἡ διὰ μακροῦ χρόνου ἐγγινομένη
συνήθεια βεβαιοῖ· τὴν δὲ ἀληθινὴν ἀγάπην ἡ τοῦ
Πνεύματος δωρεὰ συνίστησι, συνάπτουσα μὲν τὰ
μακρῷ διεστῶτα τόπῳ, γνωρίζουσα δὲ ἀλλήλοις
τοὺς ἀγαπητούς, οὐ διὰ σωματικῶν χαρακτήρων,
ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς² ιδιωμάτων. ὃ δὴ καὶ
ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἡ τοῦ Κυρίου χάρις ἐποίησε, παρασχο-
μένη ἡμᾶς ἰδεῖν σε τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς ὀφθαλμοῖς,
καὶ περιπτύξασθαί σε τῇ ἀγάπῃ τῇ ἀληθινῇ, καὶ
οἶονεὶ συμφυῆναί σοι καὶ πρὸς μίαν ἐλθεῖν ἔνωσιν
ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τὴν πίστιν κοινωνίας. πεπεῖσμεθα
γάρ σε ἄνδρὸς τοσούτου θρέμμα ὑπάρχοντα, καὶ
τὴν ἐκ παλαιοῦ διατριβὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ λαχόντα,
τῷ αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι πνεύματι, καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς
στοιχεῖν τῆς εὐσεβείας δόγμασι.

Διὸ καὶ προσφθεγγόμεθά σου τὴν τιμιότητα,
καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τὴν περι

¹ ἡμῶν add. editi antiqui.

² ἀρετῆς editi antiqui.

¹ Cf. Letters CXX and CXXI.

LETTER CXXXIII

Sanctissimus,¹ our presbyter, through whom I salute your Charity, begging that wherever you are you will be mindful especially of God, then also of us, whom from the beginning you chose to cherish and to number among your most intimate friends.

LETTER CXXXIII

TO PETER, BISHOP OF ALEXANDRIA ²

EYES are promoters of bodily friendship, and the intimacy engendered through long association strengthens such friendship. But true love is formed by the gift of the Spirit, which brings together objects separated by a wide space, and causes loved ones to know each other, not through the features of the body, but through the peculiarities of the soul. This indeed the favour of the Lord has wrought in our case also, making it possible for us to see you with the eyes of the soul, to embrace you with the true love, and to grow one with you, as it were, and to enter into a single union with you through communion according to faith. For we are convinced that you, having been the spiritual nursing of so great a man, and having been favoured with long association with him, walk in the same spirit as he and are guided by the same dictates of piety.

Therefore we salute your Honour, and entreat you to take over from him, among other things, the

² Written in 373, to Peter, Bishop of Alexandria. This Peter had succeeded Athanasius in May 373, by the latter's request, who died on May 2 of that year. Basil begs him to follow in the footsteps of Athanasius in love for God, for the brotherhood, and for Basil himself.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡμᾶς διάθεσιν τοῦ μεγάλου ἀνδρὸς διαδέξασθαι· ἐπιστέλλειν τε ἡμῖν συνήθως τὰ κατὰ σαυτὸν, καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς πανταχοῦ ἀδελφότητος τοῖς αὐτοῖς σπλάγχνοις καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ προθυμίᾳ, ἣ καὶ ὁ μακαριώτατος¹ ἐκείνος περὶ πάντας ἐχρήτω τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας τὸν Θεὸν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ.

CXXXIV

Παιονίῳ πρεσβυτέρῳ

“Ὅσον ἡϋφρανας ἡμᾶς τοῖς γράμμασιν εἰκάξεις που πάντως αὐτοῖς οἷς ἐπέστειλας· οὕτω τὸ καθαρόν τῆς καρδίας, ἀφ’ ἧς προῆλθεν ἐκεῖνα τὰ ῥήματα, ἀκριβῶς ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων κατεμηνύετο. καὶ γὰρ² ὁλκὸς μὲν ὕδατος δείκνυσι τὴν οἰκείαν πηγὴν, λόγου δὲ φύσις τὴν προενεγκοῦσαν αὐτὸν καρδίαν χαρακτηρίζει. ὥστε ἄτοπὸν τε καὶ πολὺ τοῦ εἰκότος παρηλλαγμένον πεπονθέναι ὁμολογῶ. σπουδάζων γὰρ αἰεὶ γράμμασιν ἐντυγχάνειν τῆς τελειότητός σου, ἐπειδὴ ἔλαβον εἰς χεῖρας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν καὶ ἀνέγνων αὐτήν, οὐχ ἥσθην μᾶλλον τοῖς ἐπεσταλμένοις, ἢ ἡνιάθην τὴν ζημίαν, ὅποση γέγονεν ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸν τῆς σιωπῆς χρόνον, διαλογιζόμενος.

Ἄλλ’ ἐπειδὴ ἤρξω γράφειν, μὴ διαλίπῃς³

¹ μακάριος E

² καὶ add. editi antiqui.

³ διαλίποις multi MSS non vetustissimi.

¹ Written in 373 Paeonius is otherwise unknown. Letters CXXXIV, CXXXV, CCXXIII, CCCXXXIII and CCCXXXIV have been quoted in certain studies of the history of stenography. A. Schramm (*Korrespondenzblatt*,

LETTER CXXXIV

great man's disposition toward us, to send me word of your affairs regularly, and to take care of the brotherhood everywhere with the same kindness and the same zeal which that most blessed one employed toward all those who in truth love God.

LETTER CXXXIV

TO THE PRESBYTER PAEONIUS¹

How much pleasure you gave us by your letter you no doubt fully surmise from the very tones you used in writing it; so accurately was the purity of heart whence those words proceeded revealed by what you wrote. For as a rill of water reveals its own true source, so the nature of one's speech shows the character of the heart that brought it forth. So I confess that I have experienced a strange and very unusual thing. For though always eager to read a letter from your Perfection,² when I had taken the letter in my hands and read it, I was not so much delighted by the message you had sent as I was vexed at the thought of how great a loss I had sustained during your period of silence.

But since you have begun to write, do not cease

Amtliche Zeitschr. des k. Stenographischen Instituts zu Dresden, 1903 (XLVIII), 221 and 241 ff.) would conclude from the present letter that Basil himself was a master of tachygraphy, and did not scorn to give instruction in it. F. Maier (*idem*, 1904 (XLIX) 42 ff.) rightly objects to this conclusion. In any case Basil employed tachygraphy, and had his difficulties with it. Cf. the present letter, and Letter CXXX.

² A Byzantine title, used usually of priests.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τοῦτο ποιῶν. εὐφρανεῖς γὰρ πλέον ἢ οἱ τὰ πολλὰ χρήματα τοῖς φιλοπλούτοις διαπεμπόμενοι· τῶν δὲ γραφέων οὐδεὶς μοι παρῆν, οὔτε τῶν καλλιγραφούντων οὔτε τῶν ταχυγράφων. οὐς γὰρ¹ ἔτυχον ἐξασκήσας, οἱ μὲν ἀνδραμον ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην τοῦ βίου συνήθειαν, οἱ δὲ ἀπειρήκασιν πρὸς τοὺς πόνους, χρονίαις ἀρρωστίαις κεκακωμένοι.

CXXXV

Διοδώρῳ,² πρεσβυτέρῳ Ἀντιοχείας

Ἐνέτυχον τοῖς ἀποσταλεῖσι βιβλίοις παρὰ τῆς τιμιότητός σου. καὶ τῷ μὲν δευτέρῳ ὑπερήσθην, οὐ διὰ τὴν βραχύτητα μόνον, ὥς εἰκὸς ἦν τὸν ἀργῶς πρὸς πάντα καὶ ἀσθενῶς λοιπὸν διακείμενον, ἀλλ' ὅτι πυκνὸν τε ἅμα ἐστὶ ταῖς ἐννοαίαις, καὶ εὐκρινῶς ἐν αὐτῷ ἔχουσιν αἷ τε ἀντιθέσεις τῶν ὑπεναντίων καὶ αἱ πρὸς αὐτὰς ἀπαντήσεις· καὶ τὸ τῆς λέξεως ἀπλοῦν τε καὶ ἀκατάσκευον πρέπον ἔδοξέ μοι εἶναι προθέσει Χριστιανοῦ, οὐ πρὸς ἐπίδειξιν μᾶλλον ἢ κοινὴν ὠφέλειαν συγγραφέοντος.³ τὸ δὲ πρότερον, τὴν μὲν δύναμιν ἔχον τὴν αὐτὴν ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι, λέξει δὲ πολυ-

¹ καὶ add. E.

² Θεοδώρῳ E, Med.

³ γράφοντος editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 373. Cf. previous letter and note This is an exceedingly interesting letter, especially for the student of the history of literary criticism. It contains Basil's ideas on the rhetoric of his day, which were exactly such as a person of good taste would hold to-day, although in all probability a unique position in Basil's time. And we must

LETTER CXXXV

doing so. For you give more pleasure than do those who distribute large sums of money to the avaricious. But no one of my scribes has been at hand, either caligraphist or shorthand writer. For of those whom I have trained, some have gone back to their former manner of life, and the others have abandoned their labours, having been afflicted with chronic maladies.

LETTER CXXXV

TO DIODORUS, PRESBYTER OF ANTIOCH¹

I HAVE read the books sent me by your Honour. And with the second I was exceedingly pleased, not only because of its brevity, which was likely to please a man who is inactive in all matters and in poor health besides, but because it is at once close-packed with ideas, and both the objections of our opponents and our answers to them are set forth in the work with the utmost clarity; and its simple and unlaboured style seemed to me to befit the purpose of a Christian, who writes not so much for display as for general edification. But the former work, which is of the same importance as to subject-matter, but is adorned with richer diction, with

say that St Basil in his own works was consistent with this theory. He also characterizes at some length Plato's style and that of Aristotle and Theophrastus.

This Diodorus was a pupil of Silvanus, bishop of Tarsus. Cf. Theodoret, *Hist. Eccl.* 4, 24. In Letter XVI Theodoret speaks of his obligations to him as a teacher. In 378, Diodorus became bishop of Tarsus. Only a few fragments of his works are extant, for the major portion, it is said, was destroyed by the Arians. Cf. also Basil's Letter CLX.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τελεστέρα καὶ σχήμασι ποικίλοις καὶ διαλογικαῖς χάρισι κεκομψευμένον, πολλοῦ μοι ἐφάνη καὶ χρόνου πρὸς τὸ ἐπελθεῖν¹ καὶ πόνου διανοίας πρὸς τὸ καὶ συλλέξαι τὰς ἐννοίας καὶ παρακατασχεῖν αὐτὰς τῇ μνήμῃ δεόμενον. αἱ γὰρ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ παρεμβαλλόμεναι διαβολαὶ τῶν ὑπεναντίων καὶ συστάσεις τῶν ἡμετέρων, εἰ καὶ γλυκύτητάς τινας ἐπεισάγειν δοκοῦσι διαλεκτικὰς² τῷ συγγράμματι, ἀλλ' οὖν τῷ³ σχολὴν καὶ διατριβὴν ἐμποιεῖν διασπῶσι μὲν τὸ συνεχές τῆς ἐννοίας καὶ τοῦ ἐναγωνίου λόγου τὸν τόνον ὑποχαυνοῦσιν.

Ἐκεῖνο γὰρ πάντως συνείδῃ⁴ σου ἡ ἀγχίνοια, ὅτι καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν φιλοσόφων οἱ τοὺς διαλόγους συγγράψαντες, Ἀριστοτέλης μὲν καὶ Θεόφραστος, εὐθύς αὐτῶν ἦψαντο τῶν πραγμάτων, διὰ τὸ συνειδέσθαι ἑαυτοῖς τῶν Πλατωνικῶν χαρίτων τὴν ἔνδειαν. Πλάτων δὲ τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ τοῦ λόγου ὁμοῦ μὲν τοῖς δόγμασι μάχεται, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ παρακωμῶδῃ τὰ πρόσωπα, Θρασυμάχου μὲν τὸ θρασὺ καὶ ἰταμὸν διαβάλλον, Ἰππίου δὲ τὸ κοῦφον τῆς διανοίας καὶ χαῦνον, καὶ⁵ Πρωταγόρου τὸ ἀλαζονικὸν καὶ ὑπέρογκον. ὅπου δὲ ἀόριστα πρόσωπα ἐπεισάγει τοῖς διαλόγοις, τῆς μὲν εὐκρινείας ἔνεκεν τῶν πραγμάτων κέχρηται τοῖς προσδιαλεγόμενοις,⁶ οὐδὲν δὲ ἕτερον ἐκ τῶν προσώπων ἐπεισκυκλεῖ ταῖς ὑποθέσεσιν· ὅπερ ἐποίησεν ἐν τοῖς Νόμοις.

Δεῖ οὖν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς οὐ κατὰ φιλοτιμίαν

¹ ἐξελθεῖν editi antiqui.

² γλυκύτητας . . . διαλεκτικὰς] γλυκυτάτας . . . διαλέξεις Med., Harl.

LETTER CXXXV

figures of divers kinds, and with charms peculiar to the dialogue, seemed to me to require a great deal of time to peruse and much mental labour to grasp its ideas and to retain them in the memory. For the accusations of our opponents and the arguments in defence of our own side which have been worked into the context, even though they do seem to add some dialectic attractions to the work, yet by causing delay and waste of time disrupt the continuity of the thought and loosen the tension of the argumentative attack.

For assuredly your quick wit realizes this—that those philosophers outside the faith who wrote dialogues, Aristotle and Theophrastus for instance, at once grappled with the facts themselves, because they realized their own lack of the literary graces of Plato. But Plato with the power of his eloquence at one and the same time both attacks opinions and ridicules the persons who represent them, attacking the rashness and recklessness of Thrasymachus, the levity and conceit of Hippias, and the boastfulness and pompousness of Protagoras¹. But whenever he introduces indefinite characters into his dialogues, he uses his interlocutors merely for the sake of giving clarity to his subject matter, and brings nothing else from the characters into the arguments; just as he did in the *Laws*.

So it is necessary also for us, who do not set out

¹ i.e., in the *Republic*, the *Hippias*, and the *Protagoras* respectively.

³ τό Ε.

⁵ καλ] τεῦ δέ Ε.

⁴ συνοῖδε Harl., secunda manu.

⁶ προδιαλεγόμενοις tres MSS.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐρχομένους ἐπὶ τὸ γράφειν, ἀλλ' ὑποθήκας καταλιμπάνειν ὠφελίμων λόγων τῇ ἀδελφότητι προελομένους, ἐὰν μὲν τι πᾶσι προκεκηρυγμένον ἐπὶ αὐθαδεῖα¹ τρόπου πρόσωπον ὑποβαλλώμεθα,¹ τινὰ καὶ ἀπὸ² προσώπου ποιότητος παραπλέκειν τῷ λόγῳ, εἴπερ ὅλως ἐπιβάλλει ἡμῖν διαβάλλειν ἀνθρώπους, τῶν πραγμάτων ἀφεμένους.³ ἐὰν δὲ ἀόριστον ἢ τὸ διαλεγόμενον, αἱ πρὸς τὰ πρόσωπα διαστάσεις⁴ τὴν μὲν συνάφειαν διακόπτουσι, πρὸς οὐδὲν δὲ πέρας χρήσιμον ἀπαντῶσι.⁵

Ταῦτα εἶπον ἵνα δειχθῇ, ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κόλακος χεῖρας ἀπέστειλάς σου τοὺς πόνοους, ἀλλὰ ἀδελφῷ τῷ γνησιωτάτῳ ἐκοινώνησας τῶν καμάτων. εἶπον δὲ οὐ πρὸς ἐπανόρθωσιν τῶν γεγραμμένων, ἀλλὰ πρὸς φυλακὴν τῶν μελλόντων. πάντως γὰρ ὁ τοσαύτη περὶ τὸ γράφειν ἔξει καὶ σπουδῇ κεχρημένος οὐκ ἀποκνήσει γράφων· ἐπειδὴ οὐδὲ οἱ τὰς ὑποθέσεις παρέχοντες ἀπολήγουσιν. ἡμῖν δὲ ἀρκέσει μὲν ἀναγινώσκειν τὰ ὑμέτερα· τοῦ δὲ δύνασθαι γράφειν τι τοσοῦτον ἀποδέομεν, ὅσον μικροῦ δέω λέγειν, καὶ τοῦ ὑγιαίνειν, ἢ καὶ τοῦ μετρίαν σχολὴν ἄγειν ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων.

Ἀπέστειλα δὲ νῦν διὰ τοῦ ἀναγνώστου τὸ μεῖζον καὶ πρότερον, ἐπελθὼν αὐτὸ ὡς ἐμοὶ δυνατόν. τὸ δὲ δεύτερον⁶ παρακατέσχον, βουλόμενος αὐτὸ μεταγράψαι, καὶ μὴ εὐπορῶν τέως⁷ τινὸς τῶν εἰς τάχος γραφόντων. μέχρι γὰρ τοσαύτης ἦλθε πενίας τὰ ἐπίφθονα Καππαδοκῶν.

¹ χρή add. E.

² τῆς τοῦ add. E.

³ ἀφεμένοις editi antiqui.

⁴ διαστάσεις editi antiqui.

⁵ τοῦ λόγου add. editi antiqui.

LETTER CXXXV

to write for worldly honour, but propose to bequeath to the brethren admonitions on edifying subjects, if we introduce a character already well known to the world for rashness of conduct, to weave something derived from the quality of the character into the treatise, if it is at all incumbent upon us to censure men who neglect their duties. But if the material brought into the dialogue be indefinite, digressions against persons break its unity and tend to no useful end.

All this I have said that it might be shown that you have not sent your work into the hands of a flatterer, but that you have given to a most sincere brother a share in your toils. And I have spoken, not to correct what has been written, but as a warning for future writings. For assuredly a man who has employed such aptitude and enthusiasm for writing will not refrain from writing; since there is no shortage of persons to supply you with subjects. For us it will suffice to read what you write; but we fall as far short of being able to write anything ourselves, as, I may almost say, of enjoying good health, or of having even a modicum of leisure from active affairs.

I have now sent back to you through the lector the first and larger of your works, after reading it to the best of my ability. The second, however, I have kept, wishing to copy it, although as yet I am not provided with any fast copyist. For to such a state of poverty has the once envied condition of the Cappadocians come¹

¹ καὶ μικρότερον add. editi Paris.

² τέλος E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CXXXVI

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Ἐν οἷοις ἡμᾶς ὄντας κατέλαβεν ὁ χρηστὸς Ἰσαάκης¹ αὐτὸς σοι ἄμεινον διηγήσεται, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἀρκοῦσαν ἔχει τὴν γλῶσσαν, ὥστε τραγικῶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι τὸ ὑπεραίρου τῶν παθῶν, τοσοῦτον ἦν τῆς ἀρρωστίας τὸ μέγεθος. καὶ τὸ εἰκὸς δὲ παντὶ γνώριμον τῷ ἐμὲ καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ ἐπισταμένῳ. εἰ γὰρ ἐν τῇ δοκούσῃ εὐεξία τῶν ἀπεγνωσμένων πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἀσθενέστερον διεκείμην, γινώσκειν ἔξεστι τίς ἂν ἦμην ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρρωστίας. καίτοιγε ἐχρῆν (δὸς γὰρ τῷ πυρετῷ συγγνώμην ἐρεσχελοῦντι), ἐπειδὴ μοι κατὰ φύσιν ἦν τὸ νοσεῖν, ἐν τῇ μεταβολῇ ταύτῃ² τῆς ἕξως ὑγείας³ μοι νῦν τὸ κράτιστον περιεῖναι. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ μάστιξ τοῦ Κυρίου ἐστὶ προσθήκαις ταῖς κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀξίαν τὸ ἀλγεινὸν ἐπιτείνουσα, ἀσθένειαν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ προσεκτησάμην, ὥστε τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου καὶ παιδὶ φανερὸν εἶναι, ὅτι πᾶσα ἀνάγκη οἰχῆσθαι⁴ ἡμῖν τὸ ἔλυτρον τοῦτο,⁵ πλὴν εἰ μὴ που ἄρα ἡ τοῦ Θεοῦ φιλανθρωπία ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ μακροθυμίᾳ αὐτοῦ⁶ χρόνους εἰς μετένοϊαν χαριζομένη,⁷ ποιήσῃ καὶ νῦν, ὡς καὶ πολλάκις πρότερον, λύσιν τινὰ καὶ πόρον⁸ ἐκ τῶν ἀμηχάνων δεινῶν.⁹ ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἔξει ὡς αὐτῷ φίλον καὶ ἡμῖν συμφέρον.

¹ Ἰσαάκιος editi antiqui.² ταύτης quattuor MSS³ ὑγείας E.⁴ οἰχῆσεται E, Harl, Med.⁵ τούτου editi antiqui⁶ καὶ add. E.⁷ χαριζομένου E⁸ καὶ add. E.⁹ κακῶν E.

LETTER CXXXVI

LETTER CXXXVI

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

IN what condition the excellent Isaac² has found us he himself will relate to you better, even though his tongue is inadequate to proclaim in tragic fashion the transcendence of my sufferings, such was the seriousness of my illness. But probably this was known to everyone who was never so slightly acquainted with me. For if when in apparent good health I was really weaker than those of whose lives we despair, one may understand what I must have been during that illness. And yet I really ought (for you must grant indulgence to the fever that harasses me), since sickness used to be my natural state, in my present change of condition to be enjoying the best of health. But since it is the scourge of the Lord that goes on extending our bad health by new additions according to our deserts, I have acquired one infirmity after another, so that the result is plain to a child—that this shell of ours must quite certainly depart, unless perchance the mercy of God, in His magnanimity granting us the grace of a period of time for repentance, should now also, as on so many former occasions, bring about some release and some means of escape from our desperate straits. These things, however, shall be according to His pleasure and our own profit.

¹ Written in 373. This Eusebius was Bishop of Samosata on the Euphrates from 360 to 373. He was orthodox of faith, and a friend of Basil, Gregory Nazianzene, and Meletius, Bishop of Antioch. Cf. Letters XXVII, XXX, XXXI, XXXIV, etc.

² Otherwise unknown.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ὅπως οἴχεται καὶ προπέ-
 ποται, ἡμῶν τῆς οἰκείας ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκεν τὰ τῶν
 πλησίον περιορῶντων καὶ οὐδὲ τοῦτο συνορᾶν
 δυναμένων, ὅτι τῇ τοῦ κοινοῦ κακοπραγία¹ καὶ
 τὸ καθ' ἕκαστον συναπόλλυται, τί χρὴ καὶ
 λέγειν; ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα, ὃς πόρρωθεν
 ἕκαστα προειδώς, καὶ προδιεμαρτύρω καὶ προε-
 κήρυξας, καὶ αὐτὸς τε προεξανέστης, καὶ τοὺς
 λοιποὺς συνεπήγειρας, ἐπιστέλλων, αὐτὸς παρα-
 γινόμενος, τί οὐ ποιῶν, τίνα φωνὴν οὐκ ἀφείεις!
 ὦν μεμνήμεθα μὲν² ἐφ' ἑκάστῳ τῶν ἐκβαινόν-
 των, ὠφελούμεθα δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐκέτι. καὶ νῦν
 εἰ μὴ αἱ ἁμαρτίαι ἀντέστησάν μοι, καὶ τὸ μὲν
 πρῶτον ὁ εὐλαβέστατος καὶ ἀγαπητὸς ἀδελφὸς
 ἡμῶν Εὐστάθιος ὁ συνδιάκονος, εἰς νόσον χαλεπὴν
 καταπεσών, εἰς ὅλους με δύο παρέτεινε μῆνας,
 ἡμέραν ἕξ ἡμέρας τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτοῦ περι-
 μένοντα· ἔπειτα δὲ οἱ σὺν ἐμοὶ πάντες ἠσθένησαν,
 ὦν τὰ μὲν καταλείμματα³ ἐξαριθμῆσεται⁴ ὁ
 ἀδελφὸς Ἰσαάκης· τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον αὐτὸς ἐγὼ
 τῇ νόσῳ κατεσχέθην ταύτῃ· ἐπεὶ πάλαι ἂν ἤμην
 παρὰ⁵ τὴν σὴν τιμιότητα, οὐκ ὀφελὸς τι τοῖς
 κοινοῖς παρεχόμενος, ἀλλ' ἐμαυτῷ μέγα κέρδος
 ἐκ τῆς συντυχίας σου⁶ κτώμενος. καὶ γὰρ
 ἐγνώκειν ἔξω τῶν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν γενέσθαι
 βελῶν διὰ τὸ ἀφύλακτον ἡμῶν πρὸς τὰ σκευω-
 ρούμενα⁷ παρὰ τῶν ἐναντίων. σῶζοι σε τῷ βίῳ

¹ δυσπραγία Reg secundus, Coisl. secundus.

² μὲν om. E.

³ ἐγκαταλείμματα E.

⁴ ἐξαριθμηθήσεται E

⁵ πρὸς E.

⁶ σου om. E.

⁷ σκαιωρούμενα Harl., Paris, Clarom.

LETTER CXXXVI

As for the interests of the churches—how they have gone to ruin and have been lightly sacrificed,¹ while we, consulting our own personal safety, neglect the good of our neighbours and are unable to see even this, that the ruin of each of us is involved in the common disaster—why need I say a word? And especially so to a man like you who, foreseeing everything long in advance, made protest and issued proclamation beforehand, and not only was the first to rise up yourself, but also helped to rouse the rest, writing them letters, visiting them in person, omitting what act, leaving what word unspoken! These things we do indeed remember after each event happens, but we no longer derive profit from them. And now if my sins had not stood in my way,—that is, first of all, our most reverend and beloved brother and deacon, Eustathius,² falling grievously ill, caused me no great anxiety for two whole months as I waited day after day for his return to health; and next, all my associates fell ill (of which things our brother Isaac will enumerate all that I omit); and, last of all, I myself was seized by this present illness—but for these things I should long ago have been by the side of your Honour, not lending you any aid in the common cause, but deriving great gain for myself from your company. For I had decided to get out of the way of the missiles of the ecclesiastics because I had no means of protecting myself against the contrivances of my adversaries. May the mighty hand of God preserve you unto

τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα “The interests of the state have been lightly sacrificed for mere present pleasure.”

² This deacon enjoyed Basil's confidence, and once conveyed another letter for him to Eusebius of Samosata. Cf. Letter XLVII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

παντὶ ἡ μεγάλη τοῦ Θεοῦ χεὶρ, τὸν γενναῖον
φύλακα τῆς πίστεως καὶ νήφοντα τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν
προστάτην· καὶ καταξιώσειεν ἡμᾶς πρὸ τῆς
ἐξόδου τῆς συντυχίας σου ἐπ' ὠφελείᾳ τῶν
ψυχῶν ἡμῶν.

CXXXVII

Ἀντιπάτρῳ

Νῦν μοι δοκῶ μάλιστα ἐπαισθάνεσθαι τῆς
ζημίας, ἣν ὑπομένω διὰ τὸ ἀρρωστεῖν, ὅποτε,
ἀνδρὸς τοιοῦτου τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν ἐφέποντος,
αὐτὸς ἀπεῖναι διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τοῦ σώματος
ἀναγκάζομαι. μῆνα γὰρ ὅλον ἤδη προσκαθέζο-
μαι¹ τῇ ἐκ τῶν αὐτοφυῶς θερμῶν² ὑδάτων θερα-
πείᾳ ὡς δὴ τι ὄφελος ἐντεῦθεν ἔξων. ἔοικα δὲ
διακενῆς πονεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐρημίας, ἥ καὶ γέλωτος
τοῖς πολλοῖς ἄξιος εἶναι φαίνεσθαι, μηδὲ τῆς
παροιμίας ἀκούων τῆς οὐδὲν ἀπὸ θερμῶν ὄφελος
εἶναι τοῖς τεθνηκόσι λεγούσης.

Διόπερ καὶ οὕτως ἔχων βούλομαι πάντα παρεῖς
καταλαβεῖν σου τὴν σεμνοπρέπειαν, ὥστε τῶν ἐν
σοὶ καλῶν ἀπολαύειν καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν οἶκον τὸν
ἐμαντοῦ πράγματα διὰ τῆς σῆς ὀρθότητος εὐπρε-
πῶς διαθέσθαι. ἐμὸς γάρ ἐστιν ἴδιος ὁ τῆς σεμνο-
τάτης μητρὸς ἡμῶν Παλλαδίας οἶκος, ἣν οὐ μόνον ἡ
τοῦ γένους οἰκειότης ἡμῖν συνάπτει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τοῦ

¹ μῆνα . . . προσκαθέζομαι om. E; ἤδη om. Harl., Med, editi antiq. προσκαθέσομαι editi antiq.

² αὐτοφυῶς θερμῶν om. E.

¹ Written in 373 Antipater, governor of Cappadocia,

LETTER CXXXVII

all mankind, you who are the noble guardian of the faith and the vigilant champion of the churches, and before our departure from this life may He deem us worthy of an interview with you for the good of our soul.

LETTER CXXXVII

TO ANTIPATER¹

At this time I seem to be most sensible of the loss which I suffer in being sick, when, on the occasion of a man like you succeeding to the governorship of our country, I am myself compelled to be absent because of the care I must take of my body. For during a whole month already have I been assiduously undergoing the treatment of the naturally hot waters, expecting to receive some benefit therefrom. But it seems that I toil quite uselessly in this solitary place, or that I even show myself deserving of ridicule in the eyes of the many for not heeding the proverb which says, "Warm baths are of no use to the dead."

Wherefore, in spite of my present condition, I desire, putting aside everything else, to go to your gracious self, that I may have the benefit of your excellent qualities and through your uprightness may fittingly arrange the affairs of my own house. For my very own is the house of our most revered mother Palladia, whom not only the kinship of family binds to us, but also the goodness of her

to whom Basil recommends the protection of Palladia, his old friend and relative Cf. Letters CLXXXVI and CLXXXVII. Palladia is otherwise unknown.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τρόπου δεξιὸν ἀντὶ μητρὸς ἡμῖν εἶναι πεποίηκεν. ἐπεὶ οὖν κεκίνηται τις ταραχὴ περὶ τὸν οἶκον αὐτῆς, ἀξιοῦμέν σου τὴν μεγαλόνοιαν μικρὸν ὑπερθέσθαι τὴν ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀναμεῖναι ἡμῶν τὴν παρουσίαν, οὐχ ὥστε διαφθαρῆναι τὸ δίκαιον (μυριάκις γὰρ ἂν ἀποθανεῖν ἐλοίμην ἢ τοιαύτην αἰτῆσαι χάριν παρὰ δικαστοῦ φίλου τοῖς νόμοις καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ), ἀλλ' ὥστε ἃ οὐκ εὐπρεπὲς ἐμοὶ γράφειν, ταῦτα ἀπὸ στόματος ἀπαγγέλλοντός μου μαθεῖν. οὕτω γὰρ οὔτε αὐτὸς τῆς ἀληθείας διαμαρτήσῃ, οὔτε ἡμεῖς πεισόμεθ' αὐτῷ τῶν ἀβουλήτων. δέομαι οὖν, τοῦ προσώπου ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ὄντος καὶ κατεχομένου παρὰ τῆς τάξεως, ἀνεπαχθῇ ταύτην χάριν καὶ ἀνεπίφθονον ἡμῖν καταθέσθαι.

CXXXVIII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Τίνα με οἶει ψυχὴν ἐσχηκέναι, ὅτε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐδεξάμην τῆς θεοσεβείας σου; εἰ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῷ γράμματι ἀπεῖδον διάθεσιν, εὐθὺς ὥρμων πέτεσθαι τὴν εὐθὺς¹ Σύρων, εἰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀρρωστίαν τοῦ σώματος, ὑφ' ἧς πεπεδημένος ἐκείμην, ἡσθάνομην οὐχὶ τοῦ πέτεσθαι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης στρέφεσθαι ἐνδεῶς ἔχων. πεντηκοστὴν γὰρ ταύτην ἡμέραν ἦγον ἐν τῇ ἀρρωστίᾳ, καθ' ἣν ἐπέστη ἡμῖν ὁ ἀγαπητὸς καὶ σπουδαιότατος ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν συνδιάκονος Ἑλπίδιος· πολλὰ μὲν τῷ πυρετῷ

¹ εὐθύ Ε.

LETTER CXXXVIII

character has caused to be a second mother to us. So, since some trouble has been stirred up concerning her house, we ask your Magnanimity to postpone your inquiry a little while, and to await our presence, not that justice may be foiled (for I should prefer to die ten thousand times than to ask such a favour of a judge who is a lover of the laws and of justice), but that you may learn from me by word of mouth those things which it does not become me to write. For thus you yourself will neither fail of the truth nor shall we suffer anything we would fain avoid. I therefore ask you, since the person in question is in safe custody and is held by the soldiers, to grant us this favour as one that can give no offence or cause any odium.

LETTER CXXXVIII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

INTO what state of mind, think you, did I come when I received the letter of your Holiness?² For if I looked at the spirit of your letter, I was straight-way eager to fly straight to Syria, but if at the weakness of my body, because of which I lay fettered, I realized that I was incapable not only of flying but even of turning over on my bed. For that day on which Elpidius,³ our beloved and most excellent brother and deacon, arrived was the fiftieth

¹ Written in 373. On Eusebius, Bishop of Samosata, cf. Letters XXVII, XXX, XXXI, XXXIV, XLVII, etc.

² Byzantine title, commonly given to bishops

³ Elpidius, a deacon at whose hands Basil received the present letter from Eusebius of Samosata, and by whom Basil sent a letter of consolation to the Egyptian bishops in exile for the faith in Palestine (Letter CCLXV).

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δαπανηθείς, ὃς ἀπορία τῆς τρεφούσης αὐτὸν ὕλης, τῇ ξηρᾷ ταύτῃ σαρκὶ οἷον θρυαλλίδι κεκαυμένη περιειλούμενος, μαρασμὸν¹ καὶ χρονίαν ἐπήγαγεν ἀρρωστίαν· τὰ δὲ ἐφεξῆς, ἡ ἀρχαία πληγὴ μου, τὸ ἦπαρ τοῦτο διαδεξάμενον, ἀπέκλεισε μὲν με² τῶν σιτίων, ἀπεδίωξε δὲ τῶν ὀμμάτων τὸν ὕπνον, ἐν μεθορίοις δὲ κατέσχε ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου, τοσοῦτον ζῆν ἐπίτρεπον,³ ὅσον τῶν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ δυσχερῶν ἐπαισθάνεσθαι. ὥστε καὶ ὕδασιν ἐχρησάμην αὐτοφυῶς θερμοῖς καὶ τινας παρ' ἰατρῶν ἐπιμελείας κατεδεξάμην. ἅπαντα δὲ ἤλεγξε τὸ νεανικὸν τοῦτο κακόν· ὁ, τοῦ μὲν ἔθους παρόντος, καὶ ἄλλος ἐνέγκοι, ἀμελετήτως δὲ προσπεσόντος οὐδεὶς οὕτως ἀδαμάντινος ὥστε ἀντισχεῖν.

‘Υφ’ οὗ πολὺν ὀχληθεὶς χρόνον, οὐδέποτε οὕτως ἠνιάθην ὅσον νῦν, ἐμποδισθεὶς παρ' αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὴν συντυχίαν τῆς ἀληθινῆς ἀγάπης σου. οἷας γὰρ ἀπεστερήθημεν⁴ θυμηδίας οἶδα καὶ αὐτός, εἰ καὶ ἄκρῳ δακτύλῳ τοῦ γλυκυτάτου μέλιτος τῆς παρ' ὑμῖν ἐκκλησίας ἀπεγευσάμην πέρυσιν.

Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ ἄλλων ἀναγκαίων ἕνεκεν πραγμάτων ἐδεόμην εἰς ταῦτόν⁵ γενέσθαι τῇ θεοσεβείᾳ σου καὶ περὶ πολλῶν μὲν ἀνακοινώσασθαι, πολλὰ δὲ μαθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐδέ ἐστιν ἐνταῦθα οὐδὲ ἀγάπης ἀληθινῆς ἐπιτυχεῖν. ὅταν δὲ καὶ πάνυ τις ἀγαπῶντα εὖροι,⁶ οὐκ ἐστιν ὁ δυνάμενος παραπλησίως τῇ τελείᾳ σου φρονήσει καὶ τῇ ἐμπειρίᾳ, ἣν ἐκ

¹ μαρασμῶδη E, Harl., Med, editi antiqui.

² με om. E.

³ ἐπιτρέπων editi antiqui.

⁴ ἀπεστερήθη editi antiqui.

⁵ εἰς ταῦτό Harl.

LETTER CXXXVIII

I had spent in this illness; I was greatly wasted by the fever which, through lack of fuel to nourish it, enfolded this withered flesh of mine as though it were a burnt wick and brought on languor and prolonged weakness; and then next this liver of mine (my ancient scourge), following the fever, barred me from foods, drove sleep from my eyes, and kept me on the verge of life and death, allowing me only so much of life as to keep me sensible of its discomforts. Therefore I resorted to the use of naturally hot waters and received some attention from physicians. But all these things were put to shame by this lusty malady, which, if one were accustomed to it, anybody might endure, but when it attacks without warning, no one is so hardy as to withstand.

Though I have been troubled by this disease for a long time, never have I been so distressed as now, since I have been prevented by it from meeting with your true Charity.¹ Of what gladness of heart we have been deprived I myself also know, even though it was with but my finger-tip that I tasted last year of the very sweet honey of your church.

Because of other pressing matters as well I wanted to meet with your Holiness and both to consult with you about many things and to learn many things from you. For here it is not possible to meet with even genuine charity. But though one may at times find a person who shows even very great charity, there exists no one who is able, in a manner comparable with your perfect wisdom and the experience

¹ Byzantine title

⁶ εὐρη editi antiqui

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πολλῶν τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐκκλησίας συνελέξω καμάτων, δοῦναι γνώμην ἡμῖν περὶ τῶν προκειμένων.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα οὐκ ἐνῆν γράφειν· ἃ δ' οὖν καὶ ἐξευεγκεῖν ἀσφαλές ταῦτά ἐστιν. ὁ πρεσβύτερος Εὐάγριος, ὁ υἱὸς Πομπηιανοῦ τοῦ Ἀντιοχείως, ὁ συναπάρας ποτὲ ἐπὶ τὴν δύσιν τῷ μακαρίῳ Εὐσεβίῳ ἐπανῆκε νῦν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης, ἀπαιτῶν ἡμᾶς ἐπιστολὴν αὐτὰ τὰ παρ' ἐκείνων γεγραμμένα ἔχουσιν αὐτολεξεῖ (ἀνεκόμισε δὲ ἡμῖν εἰς τοῦπίσω τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν, ὡς οὐκ ἀρέσαντα τοῖς ἀκριβεστέροις τῶν ἐκεῖ), καὶ πρεσβεῖαν τινὰ δι' ἀνδρῶν ἀξιολόγων ἥδη κατεπέμπεσθαι, ὑπὲρ τοῦ εὐπρόσωπον ἔχειν ἀφορμὴν τοὺς ἀνδρας τῆς ἐπισκέψεως ἡμῶν.

Οἱ κατὰ Σεβάστειαν τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦντες, Εὐσταθίου τὸ ὑπουργόν τῆς κακοδοξίας ἔλκος ἀπογυμνώσαντες, ἀπαιτοῦσί τινα παρ' ἡμῶν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν¹ ἐπιμέλειαν.

¹ αὐτῶν add E

¹ Evagrius, known as of Antioch, the dates of whose birth and death are uncertain. He was consecrated bishop over one of the parties at Antioch in 388-389. He went to Italy with Eusebius, Bishop of Vercelli, and at the death of that prelate returned to Antioch in company with St. Jerome. He was probably the ascetic who trained St. John Chrysostom in monastic discipline. He belonged to the Eustathian division of the orthodox church at Antioch. He also aided Pope Damasus in getting the better of his rival Ursinus. After nine or ten years he returned to the East, stopping *en route* at Caesarea to visit Basil (373). Later, from Antioch, Evagrius wrote Basil a harsh letter, accusing him of love of strife and controversy. Basil's reply is a model of courteous sarcasm. Later Evagrius became the instrument for prolonging the schism. Cf. Theodoret, *Ecc. Hist.* 5, 23; and St. Basil, Letter CLVI.

LETTER CXXXVIII

which you have gathered from your many labours for the churches, to offer advice on the matters which lie before us.

Now there are some things which I cannot put in writing, the things which I can set forth with safety are these: The presbyter Evagrius,¹ son of Pompeianus² of Antioch, who formerly went to the West in company with Eusebius³ of blessed memory, has now returned from Rome, demanding from us a letter containing the very things written by them word for word (and our own letter he has brought back to us again on the ground that it was not pleasing to the more strict of the people there), and he also asks that a sort of embassy of influential men be sent in haste, that the men may have a reasonable occasion for visiting us.

Those at Sebaste who feel as we do, having laid bare the festering ulcer of Eustathius'⁴ evil doctrine, demand from us some ecclesiastical attention

² Pompeianus of Antioch, the father of Evagrius, was, according to St Jerome, a descendant of the officer of that name who accompanied Aurelian against Zenobia of Palmyra (273).

³ St Eusebius, Bishop of Vercelli, 283-371. According to St Ambrose, he was the first bishop of the West to unite the monastic with the clerical life; cf Ambrose, Letter LXIII, *Ad Vercellenses*. Entirely orthodox, at the synod of Milan (355), he refused to sign the document condemning St Athanasius. In 363, on his return to Vercelli from exile, he became one of the chief opponents of the Arian bishop Amentius of Milan. The Church honours him as a martyr on December 16.

⁴ Eustathius of Sebaste (*circa* 300-377), one of the chief founders of monasticism in Asia Minor and for a time the intimate friend of St. Basil. He hesitated all his life between the various forms of Arianism, and finally became the leader of the Pneumatomachians condemned by the First Council of Constantinople.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Ἰκόνιον πόλις ἐστὶ τῆς Πισιδίας, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν μετὰ τὴν μεγίστην ἢ πρώτην, νῦν δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ προκάζεται¹ μέρους, ὃ, ἐκ διαφόρων τμημάτων συναχθέν, ἐπαρχίας ἰδίας οἰκονομίαν ἐδέξατο. αὕτη καλεῖ² καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν,³ ὥστε αὐτῇ δοῦναι ἐπίσκοπον. τετελευτῇκει γὰρ ὁ Φαυστίνος.

Εἰ οὖν δεῖ μὴ κατοκνεῖν τὰς ὑπερορίους χειροτονίας, καὶ ποῖαν τινὰ χρὴ δοῦναι τοῖς Σεβαστηνοῖς ἀπόκρισιν, καὶ πῶς πρὸς τὰς τοῦ Εὐαγρίου διατεθῆναι γνώμας, ἐδέομην διδαχθῆναι αὐτὸς δι' ἑμαυτοῦ συντυχὼν τῇ τιμότητί σου, ὧν⁴ πάντων ἀπεστερήθην διὰ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀσθένειαν. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν ἡ τινὸς ἐπιτυχεῖν ταχέως πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀφικνουμένου, καταξίωσον περὶ πάντων ἀποστεῖλαί μοι τὰς ἀποκρίσεις· εἰ δὲ μὴ, εὖξαι ἔλθειν ἐπὶ νοῦν μοι, ὅπερ εὐάρεστον ἢ τῷ Κυρίῳ. ἐν δὲ τῇ συνόδῳ μνήμην ἡμῶν κέλευσον γενέσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ πρόσευξαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, καὶ τὸν λαὸν συμπαράλαβε, ἵνα τὰς λειπομένας ἡμέρας ἢ ὥρας τῆς παροικίας ἡμῶν καταξιωθῶμεν δουλεύσαι, ὡς ἔστιν εὐάρεστον τῷ Κυρίῳ.

CXXXIX

Τοῖς Ἀλεξανδρεῦσιν

Ἡμᾶς μὲν ἡ ἀκοὴ τῶν γεγενημένων κατὰ τε τὴν Ἀλεξανδρείαν καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν Αἴγυπτον διωγμῶν

¹ προκάζεται] πρώτη κάθεται tres MSS

² καλεῖ om E.

³ κεκλήκει add. E.

⁴ ὡς Harl., Med

¹ 2 e Antioch.

² For Faustinus cf Letter CLXI He was succeeded by John I, who in turn was succeeded by Amphilocheus

LETTER CXXXIX

Iconium is a city of Pisidia, in olden times the first after the greatest,¹ and now also it is the capital of that territory which, made up of different sections, has received the management of its own government. This city urges me to make it a visit, that we may give it a bishop. For Faustinus² has died.

Whether, therefore, I should not decline these ordinations beyond our borders, and what sort of an answer I should give to the Sebastines, and how I should be disposed toward the propositions of Evagrius, on all these matters I need to be instructed by a personal meeting with your Honour, but I have been deprived of all this by my present ill-health. If, then, it is possible to find anyone who is coming to us soon, deign to send me your answers on all these questions; but if not, pray that there may come to my mind that thing which is most pleasing to the Lord. And order that remembrance of us be made in the synod, and do you yourself pray for us, and join the people with you in prayer, that we may be thought worthy to serve during the remaining days or hours of our sojourn as is acceptable to the Lord

LETTER CXXXIX

TO THE ALEXANDRIANS³

LONG since has the rumour reached us of the persecutions that have taken place throughout Alexandria and the rest of Egypt, and it has rent

³ Written in 373 to the Alexandrians to console them and to encourage them to great constancy, harassed as they were by a terrible persecution. The persecution referred to is the one caused by Valens, who tortured the Eastern Catholics from 369 to the end of his reign.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πάλαι κατέλαβε, καὶ διέθηκε τὰς ψυχὰς, ὡς εἰκὸς ἦν. ἐλογισάμεθα γὰρ τὸ ἔντεχνον τοῦ διαβολικοῦ πολέμου· ὃς¹ ἐπειδὴ εἶδεν ἐν τοῖς παρὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν διωγμοῖς πληθυνομένην τὴν Ἐκκλησίαν καὶ μᾶλλον θάλλουσαν, μετέστρεψεν ἑαυτοῦ τὴν βουλὴν,² καὶ οὐκέτι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς πολεμεῖ, ἀλλὰ κεκρυμμένα ἡμῖν τὰ ἔνεδρα³ τίθησι, καλύπτων αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν διὰ τοῦ ὀνόματος ὃ περιφέρουσιν, ἵνα καὶ πάθωμεν τὰ αὐτὰ τοῖς πατράσιν ἡμῶν, καὶ μὴ δόξωμεν πάσχειν ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ, διὰ τὸ Χριστιανῶν ὄνομα ἔχειν καὶ τοὺς διώκοντας. ταῦτα λογιζόμενοι πολλὴν χρόνον ἐκαθέσθημεν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ τῶν γεγενημένων⁴ ἐκπεπληγμένοι. καὶ γὰρ τῷ ὄντι ἤχησαν⁵ ἡμῶν ἀμφοτέρα τὰ ὦτα μαθόντα τὴν ἀναιδῆ καὶ μισάνθρωπον αἵρεσιν τῶν διωξάντων ὑμᾶς, ὅτι οὐχ ἡλικίαν ἠδέσθησαν, οὐ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πολιτείᾳ⁶ καμάτους, οὐ λαῶν ἀγάπην· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἠκίσαντο τὰ σώματα, καὶ ἠτίμωσαν, καὶ ἐξορίαις παρέδωκαν, καὶ διήρπασαν τὰς ὑπάρξεις ὧν εὐρεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, οὔτε τὴν παρὰ ἀνθρώπων κατάγνωσιν· ἐντρεπόμενοι, οὔτε τὴν φοβερὰν τοῦ δικαίου κριτοῦ ἀνταπόδοσιν προορώμενοι. ταῦτα ἡμᾶς ἐξέπληξε καὶ μικροῦ ἔξω ἐποίησε τῶν λογισμῶν. συνεισῆλθε δὲ τούτοις τοῖς διαλογισμοῖς καὶ κείνη ἡ ἔννοια· ἄρα μὴ ἐγκατέλιπεν ἑαυτοῦ τὰς ἐκκλησίας παντελῶς ὁ Κύριος; ἄρα μὴ ἐσχάτῃ ὥρᾳ ἐστί, καὶ ἡ ἀποστασία διὰ τούτων λαμβάνει τὴν εἴσοδον, ἵνα λοιπὸν ἀποκαλυφθῇ ὁ ἄνομος, ὁ υἱὸς τῆς ἀπωλείας,

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὁ ἀντικείμενος, καὶ ὑπεραιρόμενος ἐπὶ πάντα λεγόμενον Θεὸν ἢ σέβασμα ;

Πλὴν εἴτε πρόσκαιρός ἐστιν ὁ πειρασμός, βαστάσατε αὐτόν, οἱ καλοὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀγωνισταί· εἴτε καὶ τῇ παντελεῖ φθορᾷ τὰ πράγματα παραδίδονται,¹ μὴ ἀκηδιάσωμεν πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, ἀλλ' ἀναμείνωμεν τὴν ἐξ οὐρανῶν ἀποκάλυψιν καὶ ἐπιφάνειαν τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ καὶ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ. εἰ γὰρ πᾶσα ἡ κτίσις λυθήσεται καὶ μεταποιηθήσεται τὸ σχῆμα τοῦ κόσμου τούτου, τί θαυμαστὸν καὶ ἡμᾶς, μέρος ὄντας τῆς κτίσεως, παθεῖν τὰ κοινὰ πάθη καὶ παραδοθῆναι θλίψεσιν, ἅς κατὰ τὸ μέτρον τῆς δυνάμεως ἡμῶν ἐπάγει ἡμῖν ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, οὐκ ἐὼν ἡμᾶς πειρασθῆναι ὑπὲρ ὃ δυνάμεθα, ἀλλὰ διδούς σὺν τῷ πειρασμῷ καὶ τὴν ἔκβασιν, τοῦ δυνηθῆναι² ὑπενεγκεῖν ;

Ἀναμένουσιν ὑμᾶς, ἀδελφοί, οἱ τῶν μαρτύρων στέφανοι· ἔτοιμοί εἰσιν οἱ χοροὶ τῶν ὁμολογητῶν προτεῖναι ὑμῖν τὰς χεῖρας καὶ ὑποδέξασθαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὸν ἴδιον ἀριθμόν. μνήσθητε τῶν πάλαι ἁγίων, ὅτι οὐδεὶς τρυφῶν οὐδὲ³ κολακευόμενος τῶν στεφάνων τῆς ὑπομονῆς ἠξιώθη, ἀλλὰ πάντες, διὰ μεγάλων θλίψεων πυρωθέντες, τὸ δοκίμιον ἐπεδείξαντο.⁴ οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐμπαιγμῶν καὶ μαστίγων πείραν ἔλαβον, ἄλλοι δὲ ἐπρίσθησαν, οἱ

¹ παραδίδονται editi antiqui

³ οὐ editi antiqui.

² ἡμᾶς add. E.

⁴ ὑπεδείξαντο E.

LETTER CXXXIX

opposeth and is lifted up above all that is called God or that is worshipped"?¹

Yet if the trial be momentary, bear it, brave champions of Christ; or even if all has been given over to utter destruction, let us not grow listless in the face of present circumstances, but let us await the revelation from heaven and the epiphany of our great God and Saviour, Jesus Christ. For if all creation shall be dissolved and the scheme of this world be transformed, what wonder is it that we also, being a part of creation, should suffer the common doom and be given over to afflictions, which the just Judge brings upon us according to the measure of our strength, "not permitting us to be tempted above that which we are able, but granting also with temptation issue, that we may be able to bear it"?²

There await you, brothers, the martyrs' crowns; the choirs of the confessors are ready to extend to you their hands and to receive you among their own number. Remember the saints of old, that no one of them who indulged himself or yielded to flattery was thought worthy of the crown of patient endurance, but that they all, having through great afflictions been tried by fire, proved their metal. For some "had trial of mockeries and stripes," while others "were cut asunder," and still others "were put to

¹ 2 Thess 2 4

² Cf 1 Cor. 10 13 *πειρασμὸς ὑμᾶς οὐκ εἴληφεν εἰ μὴ ἀνθρώπινος πιστὸς δὲ ὁ Θεός, ὃς οὐκ ἐξείσει ὑμᾶς πειρασθῆναι ὑπὲρ ὃ δύνασθε, ἀλλὰ ποιήσει σὺν τῷ πειρασμῷ καὶ τὴν ἔκβασιν τοῦ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς ὑπενεγκεῖν* "Let no temptation take hold on you, but such as is human. And God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that which you are able; but will make also with temptation issue, that you may be able to bear it."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δε¹ ἐν φόνῳ μαχαίρας ἀπέθανον. ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ σεμνολογήματα τῶν ἀγίων. μακάριος ὁ καταξιωθείς τῶν ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ παθημάτων μακαριώτερος δὲ ὁ πλεονάσας ἐν τοῖς παθήμασι· διότι οὐκ ἄξια τὰ παθήματα τοῦ νῦν καιροῦ πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν δόξαν ἀποκαλυφθῆναι² εἰς ἡμᾶς.

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἦν δυνατὸν αὐτόν με παραγενέσθαι, οὐδὲν ἂν προετίμησα τῆς συντυχίας ὑμῶν, ὥστε καὶ ἰδεῖν τοὺς ἀθλητὰς τοῦ Χριστοῦ, καὶ περιπτύξασθαι, καὶ κοινωνῆσαι τῶν προσευχῶν καὶ τῶν πνευματικῶν ἐν ὑμῖν χαρισμάτων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ σῶμά μοι λοιπὸν ὑπὸ χρονίας νόσου κατανάλωται, ὥς μηδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς κλίνης δύνασθαι με καταβαίνειν, καὶ οἱ ἐφεδρεύοντες ἡμῖν πολλοί, ὡς λύκοι ἄρπαγες, ἐπιτηροῦντες καιρὸν πότε δυνηθῶσι διαρπάσαι τὰ πρόβατα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἀναγκαίως ἐπὶ τὴν διὰ τοῦ γράμματος ἐπίσκεψιν ἦλθον, παρακαλῶν προηγουμένως μὲν ἐκτενεῖς τὰς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ ποιεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς δεήσεις, ἵνα καταξιωθῶ τὰς γοῦν λειπομένας ἡμέρας ἢ ὥρας δουλεῦσαι τῷ Κυρίῳ κατὰ τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τῆς βασιλείας, ἔπειτα καὶ συγγνώμην ἔχειν μου τῇ ἀπολείψει καὶ τῇ βραδυτῇ ταύτῃ τῶν γραμμάτων. μόλις γὰρ ἠὲν ὑπορήσαμεν ἀνθρώπου τοῦ δυναμένου ἐξυπηρετήσασθαι ἡμῶν τῇ ἐπιθυμίᾳ· λέγομεν δὲ τὸν υἱὸν ἡμῶν Εὐγένιον τὸν μονάζοντα, δι' οὗ παρακαλῶ εὐξασθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας πάσης, καὶ ἀντιγράψαι ἡμῖν τὰ περὶ ὑμῶν, ἵνα γνόντες εὐθυμότερον διατεθῶμεν.

¹ ἐπίρσθησαν, οἱ δὲ] ἐπειράσθησαν ἐπίρσθησαν E.

² ἀποκαλύπτεισθαι E.

LETTER CXXXIX

death by the sword.”¹ These are the proud boasts of the saints. Blessed is he who is deemed worthy of suffering for Christ! And more blessed is he who abounds in sufferings; for “the sufferings of this time are not worthy to be compared with the glory to come that shall be revealed in us”²

Now if it had been possible for me to be with you in person, I should have preferred nothing to such meeting with you, that I might see the athletes of Christ, and embrace you, and to share in your prayers and in your spiritual acts of grace. But since my body has been wasted by a long sickness, so that I am not even able to leave my bed, and since they are many who lie in wait for us, like rapacious wolves, watching for an opportunity when they may be able to seize the sheep of Christ, of necessity have I been reduced to visit you by letter, urging you above all to make earnest supplications for me, that I may be thought worthy to spend at least the remaining days or hours in serving the Lord according to the Gospel of His kingdom, and, in the second place, asking you to grant me pardon for my absence and for the tardiness of this letter. For with difficulty have we found a man who is able to carry out our desire; we mean our son Eugenius, the monk, through whom I ask you to pray for us and for the entire Church, and to write us in answer about your affairs, that on being informed we may be of better cheer.

¹ Cf. Heb. 11. 36-37 ἕτεροι δὲ ἐμπαίγμων καὶ μαστίγων πείραν ἔλαβον ἔτι δὲ δεσμῶν καὶ φυλακῆς ἐλιθάσθησαν, ἐπρίσθησαν, ἐπειράσθησαν, ἐν φόνῳ μαχαίρας ἀπέθανον. “And others had trial of mockeries and stripes, moreover also of bonds and prisons. They were stoned, they were cut asunder, they were tempted, they were put to death by the sword.”

² Rom 8. 18.

CXL

Τῇ Ἀντιοχείῳ Ἐκκλησίᾳ¹

Τίς δώσει μοι πτέρυγας, ὥσει περιστερᾶς ; καὶ πετασθήσομαι² πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ καταπαύσω τὸν πόθον ὃν ἔχω ἐπὶ τῇ συντυχίᾳ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀγάπης. νυνὶ δὲ οὐχὶ πτερύγων ἐνδεῶς ἔχω μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ σώματος, πάλαι μὲν μοι ὑπὸ μακρᾶς τῆς³ ἀρρωστίας πεπονηκότος, νῦν δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν συνεχῶν θλίψεων παντελῶς συντετριμμένου. τίς γὰρ οὕτως ἀδαμάντινος τὴν ψυχὴν, τίς οὕτω παντελῶς ἀσυμπαθὴς καὶ ἀνήμερος, ὥς⁴ ἀκούων τοῦ πανταχόθεν ἡμᾶς⁵ προσβάλλοντος στεναγμοῦ, οἶον ἀπὸ τινος χοροῦ κατηφοῦς κοινόν τινα θρήνον καὶ σύμφωνον προσηχοῦντος, μὴ οὐχὶ παθεῖν τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ κατακαμφθῆναι εἰς γῆν, καὶ ταῖς ἀμηχάνοις ταύταις μερίμναις παντελῶς ἐκτακῆναι ; ἀλλὰ δυνατὸς ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς δοῦναί τινα λύσιν τῶν ἀμηχάνων καὶ χαρίσασθαι ἡμῖν τινὰ τῶν μακρῶν πόνων ἀναπνοήν. ὥστε καὶ ὑμᾶς τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχειν ἀξιῶ παράκλησιν καὶ τῇ ἐλπίδι τῆς παρακλήσεως χαίροντας ὑμᾶς τὸ παρὸν ἀλγεινὸν τῶν θλίψεων ὑπομένειν. εἴτε γὰρ ἁμαρτημάτων ἀποτίννυμεν δίκας, ἱκαναὶ αἱ μάλιστα πρὸς παραίτησιν⁶ λοιπὸν τῆς ἐφ' ἡμῖν ὀργῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ· εἴτε εἰς τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἀγῶνας διὰ τῶν πειρασμῶν τούτων κεκλήμεθα,⁷ δίκαιος ὁ ἀθλοθέτης μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἡμᾶς πειρασθῆναι

¹ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Ἀντιοχείας παραμυθητική Ε² πετασθήσομαι Regius.³ τῆς om E⁴ ὥς E.⁵ ἡμῖν Reg secundus, Coisl. secundus.

LETTER CXL

LETTER CXL

TO THE CHURCH OF ANTIOCH¹

"Who will give me wings like a dove, and I will fly"² to you and end the longing which I have for converse with your Charity? But as it is I lack, not only wings, but my very body also, for it has suffered for a long time from my chronic illness and is now quite crushed by its continuous afflictions. For who is so hard of heart, who so wholly without sympathy and kindness, that, when he hears the lamentations which assail us from all sides, issuing as it were from a doleful choir intoning in unison a kind of universal dirge, does not suffer at heart, and is not bowed down to earth, and is not utterly wasted away by their present desperate anxieties? But the holy God has power to grant relief from our desperate straits and to bless us with a respite from our prolonged labours. So I feel that you also may well possess the same consolation, and, rejoicing in the hope of that consolation, endure the present pain of your afflictions. For if we are paying a penalty for sins, our scourging will suffice to appease henceforth God's wrath towards us, or if through these trials we have been called into the contest on behalf of the true religion, the arbiter of the contest is just and

¹ Written in 373.

² Cf. Psal. 54 7 καὶ εἶπα τίς δώσει μοι πτέρυγας ὥστε περισ-
τερᾶς, καὶ πετασθήσομαι καὶ καταπαύσω, "And I said Who
will give me wings like a dove, and I will fly and be at
rest?"

⁶ παρέκτισιν editi antiq.

⁷ βεβλιούμεθα editi antiq.

ὑπὲρ ὃ δυνάμεθα ὑπενεγκεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοῖς προπεπονημένοις ἀποδοῦναι ἡμῖν τὸν τῆς ὑπομονῆς καὶ τῆς εἰς αὐτὸν ἐλπίδος στέφανον. μὴ οὖν ἀποκάμωμεν ἐναθλοῦντες εἰς τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἀγῶνας, μηδὲ δι' ἀνελπιστίας τὰ πονηθέντα ἡμῖν προώμεθα. οὐ γὰρ μία πρᾶξις ἀνδρείας οὐδὲ βραχὺς πόνος τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς καρτερόν διαδεικνυσιν, ἀλλ' ὁ δοκιμάζων ἡμῶν τὰς καρδίας διὰ μακρᾶς καὶ παρατεταμένης τῆς δοκιμασίας βούλεται ἡμᾶς τῆς δικαιοσύνης στεφανίτας ἀποδειχθῆναι.¹

Μόνον ἀνένδοτον φυλαστέσθω τὸ φρόνημα ἡμῶν, ἄσειστον τὸ στερέωμα τῆς εἰς Χριστὸν πίστεως διατηρεῖσθω, καὶ ἥξει ἐν τάχει ὁ ἀντιληψόμενος ἡμῶν· ἥξει καὶ οὐ χρονιεῖ. προσδέχου γὰρ θλίψιν ἐπὶ θλίψει, ἐλπίδα ἐπ' ἐλπίδι, ἔτι μικρόν, ἔτι μικρόν. οὕτως οἶδε ψυχαγωγεῖν τῇ ἐπαγγελίᾳ τοῦ μέλλοντος τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ τροφίμους τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον. μετὰ γὰρ τὰς θλίψεις ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐκ τοῦ σύνεγγυς δὲ πάρεστι τὰ ἐλπιζόμενα. καὶ γὰρ ὅλον τις εἴποι τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον, σμικρότατόν ἐστι διάστημα παντελῶς, συγκρίσει ἐκείνου τοῦ ἀπεράντου αἰῶνος τοῦ ἐν ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ἀποκειμένου.

Πίστιν δὲ ἡμεῖς οὔτε παρ' ἄλλων γραφομένην ἡμῖν νεωτέραν παραδεχόμεθα, οὔτε αὐτοὶ τὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας διανοίας γεννήματα παραδιδόναι τολμῶμεν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνθρώπινα ποιήσωμεν² τὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας ῥήματα· ἀλλ' ἅπερ παρὰ τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων δεδιδάγμεθα, ταῦτα τοῖς ἐρωτῶσιν ἡμᾶς διαγγέλλομεν. ἔστι τοίνυν ἐκ πατέρων ἐμπολιτευομένη τῇ

¹ ἀναδειχθῆναι editi antiqui.

LETTER CXL

will not permit us to be tried beyond what we can endure,¹ nay, for what we have already endured He will give us the crown of patience and of our hope in Him. So let us not weary of the contest in the struggle for the true religion, and let us not in despair give up the fruits of our labours. For it is not a single act of courage nor yet a labour for a brief space that proves the soul's strength, but He who makes trial of our hearts wishes by means of a long and protracted trial that we may be appointed winners of the crown of righteousness.

Only let our spirits be kept unyielding, the steadfastness of our faith in Christ maintained unshaken, and presently He will come who will take our part; He will come and not delay. For you must look forward to affliction upon affliction, hope upon hope, for yet a little while, yet a little while. Thus does the Holy Spirit know how to beguile his nurslings by the promise of the future. For beyond the afflictions is hope, and near at hand are the objects of our hope. For even if one should speak of the whole of human life, it is indeed a very short span altogether as compared with that endless eternity which lies yonder in our hopes.

As to creed, we accept no newer creed written for us by others, nor do we ourselves make bold to give out the product of our own intelligence, lest we make the words of our religion the words of man; but rather that which we have been taught by the holy Fathers do we make known to those who question us. We have, then, enfranchised in our church

¹ Cf 1 Cor. 10. 13. See previous letter, p 329, note 2.

² λογίζονται editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐκκλησίᾳ ἡμῶν ἡ γραφεῖσα παρὰ τῶν ἀγίων πατέρων πίστις τῶν κατὰ τὴν Νίκαιαν συνελθόντων¹ ἣν ἡγούμεθα μὲν διὰ στόματος εἶναι καὶ παρ' ὑμῖν, οὐ παραιτούμεθα δέ, ἵνα μὴ ὅκνου ἔγκλημα ἀπενεγκώμεθα, καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ῥήματα ἐνσημᾶναι τῷ γράμματι. ἔστι δὲ ταῦτα. πιστεύομεν εἰς ἓνα Θεὸν Πατέρα παντοκράτορα, ὁρατῶν τε πάντων καὶ ἀοράτων ποιητὴν. καὶ εἰς ἓνα Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν τὸν Τίδον τοῦ Θεοῦ, γεννηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς μονογενῆ· τουτέστιν, ἐκ τῆς οὐσίας τοῦ Πατρὸς· φῶς ἐκ φωτός, Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ· γεννηθέντα οὐ ποιηθέντα, ὁμοούσιον τῷ Πατρί, δι' οὗ τὰ πάντα ἐγένετο, τὰ τε ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ. τὸν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν σωτηρίαν κατελθόντα·² σαρκωθέντα, ἐνανθρωπήσαντα, παθόντα, καὶ ἀναστάντα τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ἀνελθόντα εἰς οὐρανοὺς, ἐρχόμενον κρῖναι ζῶντας καὶ νεκρούς. καὶ εἰς τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα. τοὺς δὲ λέγοντας, ἦν ποτέ, ὅτε οὐκ ἦν· καί, πρὶν γεννηθῆναι οὐκ ἦν· καί, ὅτι ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων ἐγένετο· ἢ ἐξ ἐτέρας ὑποστάσεως ἢ οὐσίας φάσκοντας εἶναι, ἢ τρεπτόν, ἢ ἀλλοιωτὸν τὸν Τίδον τοῦ Θεοῦ, τούτους ἀναθεματίζει ἡ καθολικὴ καὶ ἀποστολικὴ Ἐκκλησία.

Πιστεύομεν τούτοις. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀδιόριστός

¹ ἡμῖν add. E.

LETTER CXL

from the time of the Fathers the creed which was written by the holy Fathers convened at Nicaea; and this we believe is repeated among you also, but, in order that we may not incur the charge of reluctance, we do not refuse to put into writing the very words themselves. They are as follows: "We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of all things visible and invisible. And in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the Son of God, born of the Father, the only begotten, that is, the substance of the Father. Light of light, true God of true God; begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father, by whom all things were made both in heaven and on earth. Who for us men and for our salvation came down; and was incarnate and was made man; suffered and rose again on the third day. He ascended into heaven, and shall come to judge the living and the dead. And (we believe) in the Holy Ghost. But as for those who say 'There was when He was not,' and 'Before He was begotten He was not,' or that 'He came into existence from what was not,' or who profess that the Son of God is of a different person or substance, or that the Son of God is changeable or variable, these the Catholic and Apostolic Church anathematizes."¹

This do we believe. But since the doctrine of the

¹ The Benedictine editors point out that Saint Leontius brought the Nicene Creed to Caesarea, and that Hermogenes, the successor of Leontius, bravely defended it, according to Letter LXXXI. Hermogenes' successor, Dianius, however, signed several Arian formulae, but the Nicene Creed continued to be maintained. Furthermore, in Letter LI Dianius is described as supporting it.

² ἐκ τῶν οὐρανῶν add. editi antiqui

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐστὶν ὁ περὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος λόγος, οὐπω τότε τῶν πνευματομάχων ἀναφανέντων, τὸ χρῆναι ἀναθεματίζεσθαι τοὺς λέγοντας τῆς κτιστῆς εἶναι καὶ δουλικῆς φύσεως τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον εἰσίγησαν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ὅλως τῆς θείας καὶ μακαρίας Τριάδος κτιστόν.

CXLI

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Ἐδεξάμην ἤδη δύο ἐπιστολάς παρὰ τῆς ἐνθέου καὶ τελειοτάτης φρονήσεώς σου, ὧν ἡ μὲν ὑπέγραφεν ἡμῖν ἐναργῶς, ὅπως μὲν προσεδοκῆθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ λαοῦ τοῦ ὑπὸ τὴν χεῖρα τῆς ὁσιότητός σου, ὅσον δὲ ἐλυνήσαμεν ἀπολειφθέντες τῆς ἀγιωτάτης συνόδου. ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα, ἡ παλαιότερα μὲν, ὡς εἰκάζω τῷ γράμματι, ὕστερον δὲ ἡμῖν ἀποδοθείσα, διδασκαλίαν περιεῖχε πρέπουσάν σοι καὶ ἡμῖν ἀναγκαίαν, μὴ καταρραθυμεῖν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, μηδὲ κατὰ μικρὸν προίεσθαι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις τὰ πράγματα, ἀφ' ὧν τὰ μὲν ἐκείνων αὐξήσει,

¹ They flourished in the countries adjacent to the Hellespont. They denied the divinity of the Holy Ghost, hence the name Pneumatomachi or Combators against the Spirit. Macedonius, their founder, was intruded into the see of Constantinople by Arians (A.D. 342) and enthroned by Constantius, who had for a second time expelled Paul, the Catholic bishop. They are sometimes called Macedonians, after the name of their founder.

² i.e. the Fathers of Nicaea.

³ Written in 373. In this letter Basil answers two complaints of Eusebius: that Basil had not come to him, and that Basil should take up more energetically the defence of orthodoxy

LETTER CXLI

Holy Spirit had not yet been defined, for no Pneumatomachi¹ had as yet arisen at that time, they² were silent about the need of anathematizing those who say that the Holy Spirit is of a created and servile nature. For nothing at all in the divine and blessed Trinity is created

LETTER CXLI

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA ³

I HAVE already received two letters from your divine and consummate Wisdom,⁴ and one of these vividly described to us how we had been expected by the people under the episcopal sway of your Holiness, and how much disappointment we occasioned by being absent from the most holy synod. The other letter, of an earlier date, as I judge by the writing, but delivered to us after the first-mentioned, contained an admonition which does credit to yourself and is necessary for us—not to neglect the churches of God nor little by little to surrender the control of affairs to our adversaries, with the result that their interests will increase and ours will be

St Eusebius, Bishop of Samosata (Commagene), died in 379. His feast is celebrated on June 22 by the Greeks and June 21 by the Latins. His life reflects more than any other the unrest and troubles of the Eastern Church between 361 and 379. Eusebius was a moderate partisan of the Creed of Nicaea. He was threatened by Constantius, and, under Valens, could only traverse his diocese in disguise in order to sustain the faith of his people. A decree of 373 banished him to Thrace. Finally, when after the death of Valens (376) he returned to Commagene, an Arian woman killed him by hitting him with a stone. Cf. Tillemont, note 64.

⁴ A title in Byzantine times.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τὰ δὲ ἡμέτερα μειωθήσεται. καὶ οἶμαι πρὸς ἑκατέραν ἀποκεκρίσθαι· πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν, ἐπειδὴ ἄδηλον εἰ οἱ πιστευθέντες τὴν διακονίαν διέσωσαν ἡμῶν τὰς ἀποκρίσεις, περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀπολογοῦμαι· πρὸς μὲν τὴν ἀπόλειψιν ἀληθεστάτην πρόφασιν γράφων, ἧς οἶμαι τὴν ἀκοὴν καὶ μέχρι τῆς σῆς ὁσιότητος διαβεβηκέναι, ὅτι ὑπὸ ἀρρωστίας κατεσχέθην τῆς μέχρις αὐτῶν μετῶν πυλῶν τοῦ θανάτου καταγαγούσης. καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ἡνίκα ἀπέστελλον περὶ τούτων, λείψανα φέρων τῆς ἀρρωστίας ἔγραφον. ταῦτα δέ ἐστι τοιαῦτα, ὥστε ἐξαρκεῖν ἑτέρῳ νοσήματα¹ εἶναι δύσφορα.

Πρὸς δὲ τό, ὅτι οὐ ῥαθυμία ἡμετέρα τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοῖς ἐναντίοις προδεδόται, εἰδέναι βούλομαι τὴν θεοσέβειάν σου, ὅτι οἱ κοινωνικοὶ δῆθεν ἡμῖν τῶν ἐπισκόπων, ἢ ὅκνῳ, ἢ τῷ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ ἔχειν ἔτι καὶ μὴ καθαρῶς, ἢ τῇ παρὰ τοῦ διαβόλου ἐγγινομένη πρὸς τὰς ἀγαθὰς πράξεις ἐναντιώσει, συνάρασθαι² ἡμῖν οὐκ ἀνέχονται. ἀλλὰ σχήματι μὲν δῆθεν οἱ πλείους ἐσμέν μετ' ἀλλήλων, προστεθέντος ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦ χρηστοῦ Βοσπορίου, ἀληθείᾳ δὲ πρὸς οὐδὲν ἡμῖν τῶν ἀναγκαιοτάτων συναίρονται· ὥστε με καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀθυμίας ταύτης τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος πρὸς τὴν ἀνάληψιν ἐμποδίζεσθαι, συνεχῶς μοι τῶν ἀρ-

¹ ἐτέρων νοσήματα E, ἐτέρῳ νοσήματα Harl, Med.; ἐτέρων νοσήματι editi antiqui.

LETTER CXLI

diminished. I think I have answered both letters; but since it is not clear whether those entrusted with the mission succeeded in delivering our replies, I shall now defend myself once more as regards these same matters. As regards my absence, I am writing a most truthful excuse, the report of which, I think, has travelled even to your Holiness—that I was detained by an illness which brought me down to the very gates of death. And again even now, as I tell you about these things, I am writing while still suffering the after-effects of my illness. And these are of such a character that for another man they would pass for maladies not easy to endure.

As to the other matter, to explain that it is through no negligence on our part that the interests of the churches have been surrendered to our adversaries, I wish your Reverence to know that the bishops who pretend to be in communion with us, either because of reluctance, or again on account of being suspicious of us and not frank and open towards us, or finally on account of the opposition to good works which is fomented by the devil, do not permit themselves to assist us. But while ostensibly the majority of us are united with one another, the excellent Bosphorus¹ also having been added to our number, yet in reality they render us no assistance in the most urgent matters; consequently my recovery is being hindered for the most part by my discouragement, since all

¹ Bosphorus, an intimate friend of Basil, was Bishop of Colonia in Cappadocia Secunda. Cf. Letter LI.

² συναρπασθαι editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ρωστημάτων ἐκ τῆς σφοδρᾶς λύπης ἀποστρεφόντων.¹

Τί δ' ἂν ποιήσαιμι ὁμόνος, τῶν κανόνων, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς οἶδας, ἐνὶ τὰς τοιαύτας οἰκονομίας μὴ συγχωρούντων; καίτοι τίνα θεραπείαν οὐκ ἐθεράπευσα; ποίου κρίματος αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἀνέμνησα τὰ μὲν διὰ γραμμάτων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς συντυχίας; ἦλθον γὰρ καὶ μέχρι τῆς ² πόλεως κατὰ ἀκοὴν τοῦ ἐμοῦ θανάτου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ Θεῷ ζῶντας ἡμᾶς παρ' αὐτῶν καταληφθῆναι, διελέχθημεν αὐτοῖς τὰ εἰκότα. καὶ παρόντα μὲν αἰδοῦνται, καὶ ὑπισχνοῦνται τὰ εἰκότα πάντα, ἀπολειφθέντες δὲ πάλιν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀνατρέχουσι γνώμην. ταῦτα καὶ ἡμεῖς τῆς κοινῆς καταστάσεως τῶν πραγμάτων ἀπολαύομεν, προδήλως τοῦ Κυρίου ἐγκαταλιπόντος ἡμᾶς, τοὺς διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν ψύξαντας τὴν ἀγάπην. ἀλλὰ πρὸς πάντα ἡμῖν ἀρκεσάτω ἡ μεγάλη σου καὶ δυνατωτάτη πρὸς Θεὸν ἰκεσία. τάχα γὰρ ἂν ἡ γενοίμεθά τι τοῖς πράγμασι χρήσιμοι, ἡ διαμαρτόντες ³ τῶν σπουδαζομένων, φύγοιμεν τὴν κατὰκρισιν.

¹ ἀποστρεφόντων E

² τῆς om E

LETTER CXLI

the symptoms of my disease continually recur as the result of my exceeding grief.

But what can I do single-handed, when the Canons,¹ as you yourself well know, do not grant to one man the appropriate administrative powers? And yet what remedy is there that I have not applied? What decision have I failed to bring to their attention, partly by letters, and partly by personal interviews? For they even came to the city at a report of my death. But since it was pleasing to God that they should find us still alive, we addressed them in language proper to such an occasion. They are reverent in my presence, and promise all that they should, but on leaving me they once more return to their own opinion. In all this we, as well as others, are but feeling the effect of the general condition of affairs, for the Lord has clearly abandoned us, seeing that we have grown cold in our love on account of the widespread increase of lawlessness. But to combat all this let your great and most powerful supplication to God assist us. For perhaps we may be of some use in the situation, or, if we fail in what we desire, may escape condemnation.

¹ These canons, which were falsely ascribed to the apostles, are sometimes cited by Basil among the canonical epistles. He seems here to refer to the 27th, where it is ordained that in each province the bishops should not initiate anything of an important character without the opinion or consent of him who is first in rank among them, and that each one should be content with those things which belong to his own district; but he should not do anything without the goodwill of all. Basil was very scrupulous in observing this canon. Cf. the note of the Benedictine editors

² διαμαρτύροντες editi antiqui.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CXLII

Νουμεραρίῳ ἐπάρχων¹

Συνήγαγον μὲν² πάντας ἐν τῇ συνόδῳ τοῦ μακαρίου μάρτυρος Εὐψυχίου τοὺς ἀδελφούς ἡμῶν τοὺς χωρεπισκόπους, ὥστε γνωρίμους ποιῆσαι τῇ τιμιότητί σου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπελείφθης, διὰ γραμμάτων αὐτοὺς ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστι προσαχθῆναί σου τῇ τελειότητι. γινώριζε τοίνυν τὸν ἀδελφὸν τόνδε ἄξιον ὄντα τοῦ πιστεῦσθαι παρὰ τῆς σῆς φρονήσεως διὰ τὸν φόβον τοῦ Κυρίου. καὶ ἅπερ ἂν τῶν πτωχῶν ἕνεκεν ἀναφέρῃ σου τῇ ἀγαθῇ προαιρέσει, καταξιώσον ὡς ἀληθεύοντι πείθεσθαι καὶ τὴν δυνατὴν ἐπικουρίαν παρέχεσθαι τοῖς καταπονουμένοις. καταξιώσεις δὲ δηλονότι καὶ πτωχοτροφίαν τῆς συμμορίας τῆς ὑπ' αὐτὸν ἐπισκέψασθαι καὶ πάντῃ ἀνεῖναι τῆς συντελείας. τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη καὶ τῷ ἐταίρῳ σου συνήρесе τὴν μικρὰν κτῆσιν τῶν πενήτων ἀλειτουργητοῦ καταστήσαι.

¹ ἐπαρχιῶν Reg. secundus, Coisl. secundus

² συνήγαγον μὲν] συνηγάγομεν E, Reg secundus.

¹ Written in 373 *Νουμεραρίῳ* is merely the transcription of a Latin title. There were two *Numerarii* in every province. The Benedictine editors remark that Valens had decreed in 365 that the *Numerarii* of the *Consulares* and *Praesides* should henceforth be called *tabellarii*. But perhaps that law was little observed, or, as has happened in many other letters of Basil, the heading has been added since Basil's time by the scribes.

LETTER CXLII

LETTER CXLII

TO THE PREFECTS' ACCOUNTANT¹

I CONVENED all our brethren, the Chorepiscopi,² at the synod of the blessed martyr Euppsychius,³ in order to introduce them to your Honour. But since you were absent, it is now necessary that they be introduced to your Perfection by letter. Know, then, that this present brother is worthy of being trusted by your Wisdom through his fear of the Lord. Moreover, whatever matters he may refer to your goodwill as regards the welfare of the poor, deign to believe him as a man who speaks the truth and to offer to the afflicted the greatest assistance possible. In particular, you will have the kindness to inspect the home for the poor in the district under his care, and to exempt it entirely from taxation. For it has already pleased your colleague also to make the small property of the poor immune from assessment.

¹ Cf. Letter LIII and note.

² Euppsychius appears in the Roman calendar, and his martyrdom is celebrated on April 9. During the reign of Julian he assisted in the demolition of a temple of Fortune in the city of Caesarea in Cappadocia. All who took part in this affair were condemned either to death or banishment (cf. Sozomen, *H. E.* 5, 11). Euppsychius was beheaded, but the temple of Fortune was never rebuilt. In its place a church in memory of Euppsychius was erected. To the festival of the dedication of this church Basil summoned all the bishops of Pontus by a letter which is still extant (Letter CCLII). Furthermore, we find Basil eagerly entreating Eusebius of Samosata to be present at the festival of Euppsychius on Sept. 7, 372 (cf. Basil, Letter C; also Greg. Naz., Letters XXVI and XXVII).

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CXLIII

Ἑτέρῳ νομεραρίῳ

Εἰ μὲν αὐτῷ μοι δυνατὸν ἦν συμπαρεῖναι τῇ τιμιότητί σου, δι' ἑμαυτοῦ ἂν πάντως ἀνήνεγκα περὶ ὧν ἐβουλόμην καὶ προέστην τῶν καταπονουμένων. ἐπεὶ δέ με ἀρρωστία σώματος καὶ ἀσχολίαι πραγμάτων ἀφέλκουσιν,¹ ἀντ' ἑμαυτοῦ σοι τὸν ἀδελφὸν τόνδε τὸν χωρεπίσκοπον συνίστημι, ὥστε σε αὐτῷ γνησίως προσχόντα χρήσασθαι συμβούλῳ, ὡς φιλαλήθως καὶ ἐμφρόνως δυναμένῳ συμβουλευσαι περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων. τὸ γὰρ πτωχοτροφεῖον τὸ παρ' αὐτοῦ οἰκονομούμενον ἐπειδὴν καταξιώσης θεάσασθαι (ὄψει γάρ, εὖ οἶδα, καὶ οὐ παραδραμῇ, ἐπειδὴ οὐδὲ ἄπειρος² εἰ τοῦ ἔργου, ἀλλ', ὡς ὁ δεῖνά μοι ἀνήνεγκεν, ἐν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀμασειᾷ ἐξ ὧν ἔδωκέ σοι ὁ Κύριος διατρέφεις), ἐπειδὴν οὖν ἴδῃς καὶ τοῦτο, πάντα αὐτῷ παρέξῃ³ τὰ ἐπιζητούμενα. ἤδη γάρ μοι καὶ ὁ ἐταῖρός σου κατεπηγγέλατο φιλανθρωπίαν τινὰ περὶ τὰ πτωχοτροφεῖα. τοῦτο δέ λέγω, οὐχ ἵνα ἄλλον αὐτὸς μιμήσῃ (σὲ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἑτέροις εἶναι

¹ ἀνθέλκουσιν editi antiqui ² ἄπορος E, Reg secundus.

³ παρέξεις editi antiqui

¹ Written in 373. Cf. previous letter, note 1.

² Cf. Letter LIII and note

³ A city in the Pontus, situated on the Iris

⁴ By the word "colleague" here is not meant the other accountant to whom the previous letter is addressed, because in that letter also Basil remarks that he has been promised

LETTER CXLIII

LETTER CXLIII

TO THE OTHER ACCOUNTANT¹

If it had been possible for me to call upon your Honour, I should certainly have brought to your attention in person the matters about which I wished to consult you, and I should have championed the cause of the afflicted. Since, however, illness of body and the pressure of affairs detain me, I am now recommending to you in my place this brother, the chorepiscopus,² that you, paying him sincere attention, may treat him as your counsellor, since he is able truthfully and prudently to advise you concerning our affairs. For instance, when you are kind enough to look at the home for the poor that is administered by him (for you will see it, I am sure, and will not pass it by, since you are not unfamiliar with the work, but, as a certain person has informed me, you are supporting one of the homes at Amasea³ with the means which the Lord has bestowed upon you)—when, therefore, you see this home also, you will furnish him with whatever he requests. For already your colleague⁴ has also promised me some beneficence for the homes for the poor. But I am saying this, not to induce you to imitate another (for there is every reason why

help for the poor by the addressee's colleague. Since there were but two accountants, this probably refers to another officer who had very similar duties. The Benedictine editors conjecture him to be the prefects' officer (*τρακτευτής τῶν ἐπαρχῶν*), to whom the next letter is addressed, and who is asked to fulfil certain promises he has made. However, it may be that Basil, to gain his end, is craftily telling each of the two what the other has promised.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τῶν καλῶν ἡγεμόνα), ἀλλ' ἵνα γνῶς ὅτι δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων καὶ ἄλλοι ἡμᾶς ἐδυσωπήθησαν.¹

CXLIV

Τρακτευτῇ τῶν ἐπάρχων

Γνωρίζεις πάντως τόνδε ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν συντυχίας, ὅμως δέ σοι αὐτὸν καὶ διὰ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς προσάγομεν συνιστῶντες, ὅτι εἰς πολλά σοι τῶν σπουδαζομένων χρήσιμος ἔσται, διὰ τὸ καὶ συνετῶς καὶ εὐλαβῶς δύνασθαι ὑποτίθεσθαι τὰ πρακτέα. ἃ δὲ ἐμοὶ εἰς τὸ οὖς διελέχθης, ταῦτα νῦν ἐστὶ καιρὸς ἐπιδείξασθαι, ἐπειδὴ σοι ὁ προειρημένος ἀδελφὸς τὰ τῶν πτωχῶν ὑποδείξῃ.

CXLV

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Οἶδα τοὺς μυρίους πόνους² σου, οὓς ἀνέτλης ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ τῶν ἀσχολιῶν τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ἃς ἔχεις, τὴν οἰκονομίαν οὐ παρέργως ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ θέλημα τοῦ Κυρίου διατιθέμενος. καὶ τὸν ἐκ γειτόνων ὑμῖν ἐπικαθήμενον ἐννοῶ,³ ᾧ ἀνάγκη ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ ὄρνιθας

¹ ἐδυσώπησαν E, editi antiqui

² κόπους quattuor MSS.

³ ἐννοῶ om. E

¹ Written in 373 and on the same occasion.

LETTER CXLV

you should be the leader of the rest in noble deeds), but in order that you may know that others also regarding these very matters have shown us a reverent respect.

LETTER CXLIV

TO THE PREFECTS' OFFICER¹

You are surely acquainted with this man through your interview with him in the city, but nevertheless we are introducing and commending him to you also by letter, because he will be useful to you in many matters which now engage your attention, as he is a man capable of advising you intelligently and piously as to what must be done. And now you will have the opportunity of giving proof of the things you once whispered into my ear, when the brother whom we have mentioned shall have laid before you the condition of the poor

LETTER CXLV

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA²

I KNOW the innumerable tasks which you have taken upon yourself in defence of the churches of God, and I am not unaware of the multitude of activities which occupy you, since you conduct your administration in no cursory manner but in accordance with the will of the Lord. And I bear in mind him³ who besieges you from close at hand, to avoid whom each one of you must, like birds cowering before

² Written in 373. For this Eusebius, cf. Letter CXLI, p. 339, note 3.

³ i.e. Valens.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀετῷ ὑποπτήσσοντας, μὴ πόρρω τῆς σκέπης ἕκαστον ἀποτρέχειν. τούτων με οὐδὲν λέληθεν. ἀλλ' ὁ πόθος πρᾶγμα βίαιον, καὶ ἐλπίσαι τὰ μὴ ἐνδεχόμενα καὶ ἐγχειρῆσαι τοῖς ἀδυνάτοις·¹ μᾶλλον δὲ ἢ ἐπὶ Κύριον ἐλπίς ἰσχυρότατον πάντων. οὐ γὰρ ἀλόγῳ ἐπιθυμία, ἀλλ' ἰσχύι πίστεως προσδοκῶ καὶ πόρον ἐν ἀμηχάνοις φανήσεσθαι καὶ πάντων ῥαδίως σε² τῶν κωλυμάτων περιγενήσεσθαι, πρὸς τὸ ἰδεῖν σε τὴν φιλτάτην τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, καὶ μέντοι καὶ³ ὀφθῆναι παρ' αὐτῆς· ὃ πάντων αὐτῇ τῶν ἀγαθῶν προτιμότεον, τῷ σὺ προσβλέψαι προσώπῳ καὶ τῆς σῆς ἀκοῦσαι φωνῆς. μὴ τοίνυν αὐτῇ τὰς ἐλπίδας ἀτελεῖς καταστήσης. καὶ γὰρ πέρυσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Συρίας ἐπανελθὼν, ἣν ἐδεξάμην ἐπαγγελίαν, ταύτην διακομίσας, πῶς οἶμι μετέωρον αὐτὴν κατέστησα ταῖς ἐλπίσι; μὴ οὖν εἰς ἄλλον καιρὸν ὑπέρθη τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν αὐτῆς,⁴ ὧ θαυμάσιε. καὶ γὰρ ἐὰν ᾗ δυνατόν ἰδεῖν αὐτὴν ποτε, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ καὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν, οὓς ἐπείγει ἡ νόσος ἀπᾶραι λοιπὸν τοῦ ὀδυνηροῦ τούτου βίου.

CXLVI

Ἀντιόχῳ⁵

Οὐκ ἔχω μέμψασθαί σοι⁶ ἀργίαν οὐδὲ ῥαθυμίαν, ὅτι καιροῦ παραπεσόντος⁷ γραμμάτων ἀπε-

¹ ποιεῖ add editi antiqui² ῥαδίως σε] περιγενέσθαι editi antiqui.³ καὶ] καὶ E⁴ αὐτῶν Harl.⁵ τῷ αὐτῷ ἐπισκόπῳ E⁶ σου E.⁷ παρεμπεσόντος editi antiqui

LETTER CXLVI

an eagle, never stray far from your place of shelter. None of these facts has escaped me. However, desire is a powerful thing, forcing one both to hope for that which is unattainable and to undertake that which is impossible; nay, rather, our hope in the Lord is the strongest of all.¹ For not by means of unreasoning desire but through the strength of faith I expect that a way will appear in desperate straits and that you will easily surmount all obstacles, so that you may see your most beloved church, and, moreover, may also be seen by her; and this she holds in esteem above all blessings—to gaze upon your countenance, and to listen to your voice. Therefore do not cause her hopes to be unfulfilled. For when, returning from Syria last year, I brought with me the promise which I had received, to what pitch of hopeful expectation do you think I raised her? Accordingly, do not defer to another occasion your visit to her, admirable sir. For even if it is possible to see her some day, it may not, however, be possible to see her and also us, since our sickness is urging us soon to depart from this painful life

LETTER CXLVI

TO ANTIOCHUS²

I CANNOT blame you for laziness or indifference, because when an opportunity for writing was at

¹ Cf. St. Augustine in *Ps* 3 "Vita vere mortalis spes est vitae immortalis"; and St. Greg., *Moral*. "Spes in aeternitatem animum erigit, et ideo nulla mala sentit." Cf. also Ovid, *Pont* 1, 7

² Written in 373 to Antiochus, the nephew of Eusebius, Bishop of Samosata. Letters CLVII, CLVIII, and CLXVIII are also addressed to him.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σιώπησας. ἦν γὰρ διὰ τῆς τιμίας ἐμοὶ χειρὸς διεπέμψω προσηγορίαν πολλῶν ἐπιστολῶν τιμιωτέραν ποιούμεαι. ἀντὶ οὖν ταύτης προσαγορεύω σε, καὶ παρακαλῶ σπουδαίως ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς κατὰ ψυχὴν σωτηρίας, πάντα τὰ πάθη τῆς σαρκὸς παιδαγωγοῦντα τῷ λόγῳ, καὶ διηνεκῶς τὴν περὶ Θεοῦ ἔννοιαν, οἷον ἐν ναφ̄ τινὶ ἀγιωτάτῳ, τῇ σαυτοῦ ψυχῇ ἐνιδρυμένην ἔχοντα· ἐπὶ πάσης δὲ πράξεως καὶ παντὸς λόγου πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν λαμβάνειν τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ¹ δικαστήριον, ὥστε σοι τὰς κατὰ μέρος ἐνεργείας συναχθείσας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκριβοῦς ἐκείνης καὶ φοβερᾶς ἐξετάσεως δόξαν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς ἀνταποδόσεως ἐνεγκεῖν, ἐπὶ πάσης τῆς κτίσεως τῶν ἐπαίνων ἀξιουμένῳ. εἰ δὲ καταδέχοιτο τὴν μέχρις ἡμῶν ὁδὸν ὁ μέγας, οὐ μικρὸν κέρδος ἰδεῖν σε μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας.

CXLVII

Ἀβουργίῳ

Μῦθον ἐνόμιζον τέως τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου, ὅτε ἐπῆειν αὐτοῦ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς ποιήσεως, ἐν ᾧ τὰ τοῦ Ὀδυσσεῶς πάθη μεταδιδάσκει. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα τὰ μυθικὰ τέως καὶ ἄπιστα πάννυ ἡμᾶς πιθανὰ νομίζειν ἐδίδαξεν ἡ περὶ τὸν πάντα ἄριστον Μάξιμον περιπέτεια. καὶ γὰρ καὶ² οὗτος ἄρχων

¹ Κυρίον editi antiqui.

² καὶ om E

¹ i. e. Eusebius of Samosata.

² Written in 373. Basil asks his friend Aburgius to use his influence in behalf of Maximus, former governor of Cappadocia, who has been unjustly accused of embezzlement,

LETTER CXLVII

hand you kept your silence For the greeting which you sent me in your honoured hand I hold in greater esteem than many letters. I therefore in turn send my greetings to you, and I exhort you to cleave zealously to the salvation of your soul, moderating all the affections of the flesh by reason, and constantly keeping the thought of God firmly established in your soul, as in a most holy temple ; and in every word and in every deed hold before your eyes the judgment of Christ, so that, when all your several activities have been brought before that strict and terrible scrutiny, they may bring you glory on the day of reward, when you are accounted worthy of praise in the presence of every creature And if that great man¹ should take upon himself a journey to us, it would be no small gain to see you with him in our country.

LETTER CXLVII

To ABURGIUS²

I USED to think the works of Homer fable, whenever I read the second part of his poem in which he gives his strange version of the sufferings of Odysseus. But what formerly seemed to me fabulous and incredible the calamity which has befallen our most excellent Maximus has taught me to consider as altogether probable. For Maximus was a ruler over stripped of his office and property, and forced to flee to Caesarea Aburgius was a wealthy layman, to whom Basil often appealed in behalf of his unfortunate acquaintances and friends Other letters to Aburgius are XXXIII, LXXV, XCXVI, CLXXVIII, and CCCIV. On Maximus, cf Letter XCVIII

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐγένετο ἔθνος οὐ φαυλοτάτου, ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Κεφαλλήνων. καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἄγων ἐκεῖνος γυμνὸς ἐπανήλθε, καὶ τοῦτον οὕτως ἢ συμφορὰ διέβηκεν, ὥς κινδυνεῦσαι ἐν ἀλλοτρίοις ῥάκεσιν ὀφθῆναι τοῖς οἴκοι.¹ καὶ ταῦτα πέπονθε, Λαιστρυγόνας τάχα που ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν παροξύνας, καὶ Σκύλλη περιπεσὼν ἐν γυναικείᾳ μορφῇ κυνείαν ἐχούσῃ ἀπανθρωπίαν καὶ ἀγριότητα. ἐπεὶ οὖν μόλις αὐτῷ ὑπήρξε τὸν ἄφυκτον τοῦτον διανήξασθαι κλύδωνα, σὲ δὲ ἡμῶν ἰκετεύει, ἀξιῶν αἰδεσθῆναι τὴν κοινὴν φύσιν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς παρ' ἀξίαν αὐτοῦ συμφοραῖς ἀλγήσαντα, μὴ σιωπῇ κρύψαι τὰ κατ' αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ διαγγεῖλαι τοῖς ἐν δυνάμει, ὥστε μάλιστα μὲν καὶ γενέσθαι τινὰ αὐτῷ βοήθειαν πρὸς τὴν σκευωρηθεῖσαν² ἐπήρειαν· εἰ δὲ μή, δημοσιευθῆναι γοῦν τὴν προαίρεσιν τοῦ εἰς αὐτὸν ἐμπαροινήσαντος. ἄρκουσα γὰρ τῷ ἡδικημένῳ παραμυθία ἢ τῶν ἐπιβουλευσάντων αὐτῷ τῆς πονηρίας φανέρωσις.

CXLVIII

Τραιανῷ

Πολλὴν φέρει τοῖς καταπονουμένοις παραμυθίαν καὶ τὸ ἔχειν ἀποδύρασθαι τὰς ἑαυτῶν συμφοράς, καὶ μάλιστα ὅταν ἀνδρῶν ἐπιτύχωσι δυναμένων ἐκ τῆς τοῦ τρόπου καλοκαγαθίας

¹ οἰκέλοις editi antiq̃i.

² σκαιωρηθεῖσαν Harl., Clarom

¹ Written in 373. Another appeal in behalf of Maximus; cf. preceding letter. The Trajan addressed here may be the

LETTER CXLVIII

no mean people, just as Odysseus was the war-chief of the Cephallenians. Odysseus took with him great riches, but on his return was empty-handed, and Maximus has been reduced by his misfortune to such a plight that he is very likely to appear to his people at home in borrowed rags. And all this he has suffered, perhaps because he has aroused some Laestrygones against himself, or has fallen in with a Scylla, woman in shape but dog in savagery and fierceness. Since, then, he has barely been able to swim out of this present engulfing sea of trouble, he supplicates you through us, asking you to respect our common kind and out of compassion for his unmerited sufferings not to hide his affairs in silence, but bring them to the notice of those in authority, in order, if possible, that he may have some assistance to combat the malice that has been worked up against him, or, if this is not possible, that at least the intention of the man who has dealt outrageously with him may be made known to the public. For it is satisfying comfort to a man who has suffered from injustice to have the wickedness of his persecutors brought to light.

LETTER CXLVIII

TO TRAJAN¹

It brings great comfort to men in trouble to be able to lament their misfortunes, especially when they meet with those who by reason of the nobility of their character are able to sympathize with suffer-

commander-in-chief of the army under Valens ; but this is by no means certain.

συμπαθήσαι τοῖς ἀλγεινοῖς. ὅθεν καὶ ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος ἀδελφὸς Μάξιμος, ὁ τῆς πατρίδος ἡμῶν ἡγησάμενος, παθὼν οἷα οὐδέπω¹ τις ἀνθρώπων ἕτερος, καὶ πάντων μὲν γυμνωθεὶς τῶν προσόντων, ὅσα τε ἦν αὐτῷ πατρῷα καὶ ὅσα ἐκ προτέρων πόνων ὑπῆρχε² συνειλεγμένα, κακοπαθήσας δὲ τῷ σώματι μυρία ταῖς ἄνω καὶ κάτω πλάναις, καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτὴν τὴν ἐπιτιμίαν ἀνεπηρέαστον διασώσας, ἧς ἔνεκα πάντα πονεῖν τοῖς ἐλευθέροις σύνηθες, πολλὰ μὲν πρὸς ἡμᾶς³ περὶ τῶν συμβάντων αὐτῷ ἀπωλοφύρατο, ἡξίωσε δὲ δι' ἡμῶν ὥς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ φανεράν γενέσθαι σοι τὴν περιστάσαν αὐτῷ τῶν κακῶν Ἰλιάδα. κἀγώ, ἐπειδὴ ἄλλως οὐδὲν ἀφελεῖν αὐτοῦ τῶν δεινῶν ἡδυνήθην, ἐτοίμως ταύτην ἔδωκα τὴν χάριν· τὸ ὀλίγα ἐκ πολλῶν ὧν ἤκουσα παρ' αὐτοῦ διαγγεῖλαι τῇ κοσμιότητί σου, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸς ἐρυθρίαν μοι ἐδόκει τὰς ἑαυτοῦ συμφορὰς ἐναργῶς διηγῆσασθαι.

Εἰ γὰρ καὶ οὐ⁴ πονηρὸν τὸν ἡδίκηκότα συνίστησι τὰ γεγόμενα,⁵ ἀλλ' οὖν γε τὸν πεπονθότα τῆς ἐλκεινοτάτης ὄντα μερίδος δείκνυσιν, ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸ τὸ περιπεσεῖν τοῖς θεηλάτοις κακοῖς ἀπόδειξιν πῶς ἔχειν δοκεῖ τοῦ παραδεδύσθαι τοῖς πάθεσιν. ἀλλ' ἄρκει αὐτῷ πρὸς παραμυθίαν τῶν συμβάντων τὸ εὐμενεῖ αὐτὸν προσβλέψαι τῷ ὁμματί σε καὶ τὴν πολυαρκὴν χάριν, ἧς πάντες ἀπολαύοντες δαπανᾶν οὐ δύνανται, τὴν τῆς σῆς ἡμερότητος λέγω, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀφεθῆναι. ὅτι δὲ καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίοις μεγάλη αὐτῷ ἀφορμὴ πρὸς τὴν νίκην ἢ παρὰ σοῦ ῥοπή, πάντες ἀκριβῶς

¹ οὐπω E, editi antiqui² ὑπῆρχε om. E.³ ὑμᾶς E.

LETTER CXLVIII

ing. For this reason our most honourable brother Maximus, the late governor of our country, after experiencing such misfortunes as no other man ever did, having been stripped of all his possessions, both those which he had inherited and those that had been amassed by his former labours, and having endured a thousand bodily sufferings because of his wanderings from place to place, and having been unable to keep unassailed by malice even his civil rights, in defence of which freemen are wont to endure everything—after all this he has bewailed to us at length what has happened to him, and has asked that through us there be made known to you in summary the Iliad of woes which envelops him. And as I was unable to relieve him of his distress in any other way, I readily granted this favour—to report to you Decorum an account of a few of the many things I have heard from him, inasmuch as he seemed to me to be too modest to give you a plain account of his troubles himself

For even if the facts of the case do not prove the author of the injustice to be a wicked man, yet they at least show the victim's lot to be the most pitiful of all, since the very fact of his having fallen into divinely inflicted distress seems somehow to be proof of his having been delivered over to his sufferings. But it suffices to console him for what has befallen if you but look upon him with a kindly eye and extend to him that abundant grace which all men draw upon but cannot exhaust—I mean the grace of your leniency. And that the weight of your influence in the tribunal will be a great step towards victory we are

⁴ οὐ add. Capps.

⁵ γεγονότα editi antiqui

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πεπέισμεθα. δικαιοτάτος δὲ πάντων καὶ αὐτὸς οὗτος, ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἡμῶν, ὥς τι ὄφελος αὐτῷ ἔσομένην, ἐπιζητήσας· ὃν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἴδοιμεν τῇ κατὰ δύναμιν αὐτοῦ¹ φωνῇ τὴν σὴν εὐφημοῦντα σεμνότητα.

CXLIX

Τραιανῷ

Καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπέβαλες ὀφθαλμῷ τὴν κακοπάθειαν τοῦ πρότερον μὲν εὐδοκίμου, νῦν δὲ ἐλεεινοτάτου πάντων Μαξίμου, τοῦ ἄρξαντος τῆς πατρίδος ἡμῶν, ὡς οὐκ ὥφελεν^{1 2} οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν πολλοῖς ἀπευκτὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν τῶν ἐθνῶν ἀρχήν, εἰ πρὸς τοιοῦτον³ πέρας μέλλουσι καταστρέφειν αἱ προστασίαι. ὥστε τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἀπαγγέλλειν, ὧν τε εἶδομεν, ὧν τε ἠκούσαμεν, ἀνδρὶ διὰ πολλὴν τῆς διανοίας ὀξύτητα ἱκανῷ ἐξ ὀλίγων τῶν πραχθέντων στοχάσασθαι τὰ λειπόμενα; πλὴν ἐκεῖνό γε εἰπὼν, ἴσως οὐ περιττός σοι φανήσομαι, ὅτι πολλῶν ὄντων καὶ δεινῶν τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν τολμηθέντων πρὸ τῆς σῆς παρουσίας, τοιαῦτα γέγονε τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα, ὡς φιλανθρωπίαν ποιῆσαι νομισθῆναι τὰ φθάσαντα. τοσαύτην εἶχεν ὑπερβολὴν ὕβρεως καὶ ζημίας καὶ τῆς εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ σῶμα κακοπαθείας, τὰ δὴ ὕστερον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐξευρεθέντα. καὶ νῦν

¹ αὐτοῦ om E

² ὥφειλεν editi antiqui.
³ τοιοῦτο E.

LETTER CXLIX

all convinced with certainty. And this man who has asked the present letter of us, in the hope that it would be of some help to him, is himself also the most upright of men; and may we see him among the rest voicing with all his might the praises of your August Reverence.

LETTER CXLIX

TO TRAJAN¹

You yourself have seen with your own eyes the distress of Maximus, once held in high repute, but now the most pitiful of all mortals, the late Prefect of our country—would that he had never been such! For I think that the governorship of peoples would be avoided by many if their high position were likely to come to such an end. So what need is there of our relating in detail what we have seen and heard to a man who by great keenness of mind is able to conjecture from a few events all that is left untold? But in saying the following perhaps I shall not seem to you to be going too far—that although many and terrible were the outrages perpetrated upon him before your arrival, those which followed were of such a character that the earlier must be reckoned as acts of kindness. Such was the excess of abuse and loss of property and even bodily injury in the measures lately devised against him by the ruler. And now he has come

MSS. give this letter as to the same Trajan; cf. previous letters. If this Trajan is the one suggested in note 1 of the previous letter, he could have had no personal knowledge of the troubles of Maximus. However, the identity of this Trajan is by no means certain

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἔμφρουρος ἦκει τὰ λείψανα τῶν ὧδε κακῶν αὐτοῦ
ἀποπληρώσων, ἔὰν μὴ σὺ τὴν μεγάλην σαντοῦ
χεῖρα ὑπερσχεῖν ἐβελήσης τῷ καταπονουμένῳ.
περιττὸν μὲν οὖν οἶδα ποιῶν, τὴν σὴν χρηστότητα
εἰς φιλανθρωπίαν παρακαλῶν. πλὴν ἄλλ' ἐπειδὴ
βούλομαι γενέσθαι χρήσιμος τῷ ἀνδρί, ἰκετεύω
σου τὴν σεμνοπρέπειαν προσθεῖναι τι τῇ ἐκ
φύσεως περὶ τὸ καλὸν σπουδῇ δι' ἡμᾶς, ὥστε
ἐναργὲς τῷ ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι τῆς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ παρα-
κλήσεως ἡμῶν τὸ ὄφελος.

CL

Ἀμφιλοχίῳ, ὡς παρὰ Ἡρακλείδου

Ἐγὼ καὶ τῶν ὁμιληθέντων ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
ποτὲ μέμνημαι, καὶ ὧν τε αὐτὸς εἶπον, ὧν τε
ἤκουσα παρὰ τῆς εὐγενείας σου, οὐκ ἐπιλέλησμαι.
καὶ νῦν βίος μὲν με δημόσιος οὐ κατέχει. εἰ γὰρ
καὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ὁ αὐτός εἰμι καὶ οὐπω τὸν παλαιὸν
ἀπεδυσάμην ἄνθρωπον, πλὴν τῷ γε σχήματι, καὶ
τῷ μακρὰν ἑμαυτὸν ποιῆσαι τῶν τοῦ βίου πραγ-
μάτων, ἔδοξα λοιπὸν οἶον ἐπιβεβηκέναι τῆς ὁδοῦ
τῆς κατὰ Χριστὸν πολιτείας. καθέζομαι δὲ ἐπ'
ἑμαυτοῦ, ὥσπερ οἱ εἰς πέλαγος ἀφίεναι μέλλοντες
ἀποσκοπεύων¹ τὸ μέλλον. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πλέοντες

¹ σκοπεύων E

¹ Written in 373 Amphilochius, later consecrated Bishop of Iconium, had abandoned his practice of the law and was living in retirement at Ozizala, not far from Nazianzus, the see of his uncle Gregory. The following letters of St Basil addressed to Amphilochius have been preserved. CLXI, CLXXVI, CXC, CXCI, CC, CCI, CCII, CCXVIII, CCXXI,

LETTER CL

under guard to finish off the remnants of the evils suffered here, unless you are willing to stretch out your mighty hand to protect the victim of misfortune. I know that I am doing a superfluous thing when I exhort your Excellency to do an act of kindness. But as I desire to be of some service to the man, I beg your Grace to add something to your natural zeal for the good, and this on our account, that the man may know clearly the benefit derived from our intercession in his behalf

LETTER CL

TO AMPHILOCHIUS, AS IF FROM HERACLEIDAS¹

I REMEMBER the matter which we once discussed together, and I have not forgotten both what I myself said and what I heard from your Nobility. And now public life does not hold me back. For although I am the same at heart and have not yet put off the old man—except at least ostensibly, that is, by having removed myself far from the affairs of life—I seem to have entered, as it were, upon the way that is in accordance with Christ's polity. And I sit by myself, scanning the future as do those who are about to put out to sea. For those who sail CCXXXII, CCXXXIII, CCXXXIV, CCXXXV, CCXXXVI, and CCXLVIII, besides those dealing with the canons

Heracleidas, a young friend of Amphilochius and also a retired lawyer, was living at St Basil's famous hospital at the time this letter was written. This letter was written to Amphilochius in the name of Heracleidas to explain why Heracleidas had not joined him in his retirement, to describe what Heracleidas was doing at Caesarea, and to urge Amphilochius to get in touch with St. Basil, if possible, so that he might learn from him many needed lessons.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀνέμων χρήζουσιν πρὸς τὴν εὐπλοίαν, ἡμεῖς δὲ τοῦ χειραγωγήσαντος ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀσφαλῶς διὰ τῶν ἀλμυρῶν κυμάτων τοῦ βίου παραπέμψοντος. χρήζειν γὰρ ἑμαυτὸν λογίζομαι πρῶτον μὲν χαλινουῖ πρὸς τὴν νεότητα, ἔπειτα κέντρων πρὸς τὸν δρόμον τῆς εὐσεβείας. τούτων δὲ πρόξενος λόγος¹ δηλονότι, νῦν μὲν παιδαγωγῶν ἡμῶν τὸ ἄτακτον, νῦν δὲ τὸ νωθρὸν τῆς ψυχῆς διεγείρων. πάλιν μοι χρεῖα φαρμάκων ἐτέρων, ὥστε τὸν ἐκ τῆς συνηθείας ἀποπλύνασθαι ῥύπον. οἶδας γὰρ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, οἱ πολὺν χρόνον ἐνεθισθέντες τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ἀφειδῶς μὲν ἔχομεν τῶν ῥημάτων, ἀφυλάκτως δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ διανοίᾳ συνισταμένας ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ² φαντασίας. ἡττήμεθα δὲ καὶ τιμῆς καὶ τὸ ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς τι φρονεῖν οὐ ῥαδίως ἀποτιθέμεθα. πρὸς ταῦτα μεγάλου μοι δεῖν καὶ ἐμπείρου λογίζομαι διδασκάλου. ἔπειτα μέντοι καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν τῆς ψυχῆς ἀποκαθαρθῆναι, ὥστε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγνοίας ἐπισκόπησιν, οἰονεῖ τινα λήμην, ἀφαιρεθέντα, δύνασθαι ἐνατενίζειν τῷ κάλλει τῆς δόξης τοῦ Θεοῦ, οὐ μικροῦ ἔργου κρίνω, οὐδ' ἐπ' ὀλίγον τὴν ὠφέλειαν φέρειν.

Ἄ καὶ τὴν σὴν λογιότητα συνορᾶν, καὶ ἐπιθυμεῖν ὑπάρξαι τινὰ εἰς ταύτην τὴν βοήθειαν ἀκριβῶς ἐπίσταμαι.³ καὶ ἐάν ποτε δῶ ὁ Θεὸς εἰς ταῦτόν ἀφικέσθαι τῇ κοσμιότητί σου, δηλονότι πλείονα μαθήσομαι ὑπὲρ ὧν φροντίζεις με χρή. νῦν γὰρ ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἀμαθίας οὐδὲ ὅσων⁴ ἐνδεής εἰμι γνωρίζειν δύναμαι· πλήν γε ὅτι οὐδὲν μετεμέλησέ μοι τῆς πρώτης ὁρμῆς, οὔτε ὀκλάζει μου

¹ τ. is add. E² τοῦ πονηροῦ] τῆς πονηρίας quinque MSS.

LETTER CL

require winds for a fine voyage, while we require someone to lead us by the hand and escort us safely over the briny billows of life. For I consider that I myself require, first of all a bridle to restrain my youth, then spurs for the race of piety. And that which provides these two things is manifestly reason, at one time schooling our insubordination, at another rousing up the sluggishness of our souls. Again, I have need of other remedies to wash away the stains contracted from habit. For you know that we who have been for a long time accustomed to public life are unsparing of speech and are not on our guard against the images which are stirred up in our minds by the evil one. And we are easy victims to preferment and cannot easily lay aside some degree of pride in ourselves. In guard against these things I think that I have need also of a great and experienced teacher. Then, moreover, the task of cleansing the eye of the soul, so that, when once freed, as from a kind of rheum, from all the darkness of ignorance, it may be able to look steadily upon the beauty of the glory of God, calls, I judge, for no small labour and brings no small benefit.

I know full well that your Eloquence perceives all this, and that you desire that someone shall be at hand to render such aid; that if ever God grants that I have a meeting with your Decorum, I shall certainly learn more regarding those matters about which I must needs be concerned. For now, on account of my great ignorance, I cannot even know how many things I lack; and yet I by no means regret this first attempt, nor does my soul sink at the

³ πείπεισμαι E, Med.

⁴ ὅσον E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡ ψυχὴ πρὸς τὸν σκοπὸν τοῦ κατὰ Θεὸν βίου, ὅπερ ἡγωνιάσας ἐπ' ἐμοί, καλῶς καὶ προσηκόντως ἑαυτῷ ποιῶν, μήποτε στραφείς εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω στήλη γένωμαι ἄλός, ὅπερ γυνὴ τις ἔπαθεν, ὥσπερ¹ ἀκούω. ἀλλ' ἔτι μὲν με² καὶ αἱ ἔξωθεν ἀρχαὶ συστέλλουσιν, ὥσπερ λειποτάκτην τινὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων ἀναζητούντων³ ἐπέχει δέ με μάλιστα ἡ ἐμοῦ αὐτοῦ καρδιά, ἐκεῖνα μαρτυροῦσα ἑαυτῇ ἅπερ εἶρηκα.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνθηκῶν ἐμνήσθης, καὶ κατηγορεῖν ἐπηγγείλω, γελάσαι με ἐποίησας ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ κατηφείᾳ μου, ὅτι ἔτι ῥήτωρ εἶ καὶ τῆς δεινότητος οὐκ ἀφίστασαι. ἐγὼ γὰρ οὕτω⁴ νομίζω, εἰ μὴ πάντῃ ὡς ἀμαθὴς διαμαρτάνω τῆς ἀληθείας, μίαν εἶναι ὁδὸν τὴν πρὸς Κύριον ἄγουσαν, καὶ πάντας τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν πορευομένους συνοδεύειν ἀλλήλοις καὶ κατὰ μίαν συνθήκην τοῦ βίου πορεύεσθαι. ὥστε ποῦ ἀπελθὼν χωρισθῆναί σου δύναμαι καὶ μὴ μετὰ σοῦ ζῆν καὶ μετὰ σοῦ δουλεύειν Θεῷ, ᾧ κοινῇ προσεφύγομεν; τὰ μὲν γὰρ σώματα ἡμῶν τόποις διασταθῆσεται, ὁ δὲ τοῦ Θεοῦ ὀφθαλμὸς κοινῇ ἀμφοτέρους ἐφορᾷ⁵ δηλονότι, εἴπερ οὖν ἄξιός καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς βίος ὑπὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐποπτεύεσθαι· ἀνέγνων γάρ που ἐν Ψαλμοῖς, ὅτι

¹ ὥς E² με om E³ ἀνεπιζητούντων⁵ ὁρᾷ E.⁴ οὕτως E.

¹ Cf. Gen 19. 26; καὶ ἐπέβλεψεν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω, καὶ ἐγένετο στήλη ἄλός. "And his wife, looking behind her, was turned into a statue of salt."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Ὁφθαλμοὶ Κυρίου ἐπὶ δικαίους. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ εὖχομαι καὶ σοὶ καὶ παντὶ τῷ παραπλησίως¹ σοι προαιρουμένῳ καὶ τῷ σώματι συνεῖναι, καὶ πᾶσαν νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν μετὰ σοῦ κλίνειν τὰ γόνατα πρὸς τὸν Πατέρα ἡμῶν τὸν ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος ἀξίως ἐπικαλούμενος τὸν Θεόν. οἶδα γὰρ τὴν ἐν ταῖς προσευχαῖς κοινωνίαν πολὺ τὸ κέρδος φέρουσιν.² εἰ δέ, ὅσάκις ὑπάρξῃ μοι ἐν διαφόρῳ γωνιδίῳ³ παρερριμένῳ⁴ στενάζειν, ἀκολουθήσει μοι πάντως τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, μάχεσθαι μὲν⁵ πρὸς τὸν λόγον οὐκ ἔχω, ἥδη δὲ ὡς ψεύστου⁶ ἐμαυτὸν κατακρίνω, εἴ τι τοιοῦτον κατὰ τὴν παλαιὰν ἀδιαφορίαν ἐφθεγξάμην, ὃ⁷ με τῷ κρίματι τοῦ ψεύδους ὑπόδικον καθιστᾷ.

Γενόμενος δὲ πλησίον Καισαρείας, ὥστε γνωρίσαι τὰ πράγματα, καὶ αὐτῇ παραβαλεῖν τῇ πόλει μὴ ἀνασχόμενος, τῷ πλησίον προσέφυγον πτωχοτροφείῳ, ὥστε ἐκεῖ μαθεῖν περὶ ὧν ἐβουλόμην. εἴτα κατὰ συνήθειαν ἐπιδημήσαντι τῷ θεοφιλεστάτῳ ἐπισκόπῳ ἀνήνεγκα περὶ ὧν ἐπέταξεν ἡμῖν ἡ λογιότης σου. καὶ ἃ μὲν ἀπεκρίνατο, οὔτε τῇ μνήμῃ φυλαχθῆναι παρ' ἡμῶν δυνατὸν ἦν, καὶ ἐπιστολῆς ὑπερέβαινε μέτρον· ὡς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ δὲ περὶ τῆς ἀκτημοσύνης ἐκείνο ἔφη τὸ μέτρον εἶναι, ὥστε εἰς τὸν ἔσχατον χιτῶνα ἕκαστον ἐαντῷ περιστάναι⁸ τὴν κτήσιν. καὶ παρείχετο ἡμῖν ἐκ τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου τὰς ἀποδείξεις· μίαν μὲν, ὡς Ἰωάννου τοῦ βαπτιστοῦ εἰπόντος·

¹ παραπλήσιον editi antiq1³ γωνιδίῳ editi antiq1.⁵ μὲν add E, editi antiq1.² ἔχουσιν tres MSS recent⁴ παρερριμένως E.⁶ ψεύστης E.

LETTER CL

the Lord are upon the just " ¹ For I do indeed pray to be with you in the body also, as well as with everyone who makes a choice similar to yours, and every night and day to bend my knees with you before our Father who is in heaven, as well as with anyone else who worthily calls upon God. For I know that association in prayer brings great gain. But if, whenever I happen to utter a complaint as I lie cast aside in a corner different from yours, the charge of falsehood is certain to follow me, I cannot fight against the accusation, but forthwith condemn myself as a liar, if I ever during my earlier period of indifference said anything which makes me liable to the charge of falsehood. ²

But when I came near enough to Caesarea to observe the situation, refraining, however, from visiting the city itself, I took refuge in the neighbouring poor-house, that I might gain there the information I wished. Then I laid before the most God-beloved bishop, who had come to visit the place according to custom, the matters as to which your Eloquence had instructed us. And though it was impossible for us to keep in memory what he said in reply, and it passed beyond the limits of a letter, yet in general on the subject of poverty he said that this was the measure,—that each should limit his possession to the last tunic. And he furnished us with proofs from the Gospel—one from John the Baptist, who said: "He

¹ Cf. Psal 33 16 ὅτι ὀφθαλμοὶ Κυρίου ἐπὶ δίκαιους, καὶ ᾗτα αὐτοῦ εἰς δέησιν αὐτῶν "The eyes of the Lord are upon the just and His ears unto their prayers"

² Amphilocheus had apparently found fault with Heracleidas in consequence of a complaint, and had accused him of repenting having entered upon the ascetic life

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Ὁ ἔχων δύο χιτῶνας μεταδότω τῷ μὴ ἔχοντι· ἑτέραν δέ, ὡς τοῦ Κυρίου τοῖς μαθηταῖς ἀπαγορεύσαντος μὴ¹ ἔχειν δύο χιτῶνας. προσετίθει δὲ² τούτοις καὶ³ τό· Εἰ θέλεις τέλειος εἶναι, ὑπάγε, πώλησόν σου τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, καὶ δὸς πτωχοῖς. ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ μαργαρίτου παραβολὴν εἰς τοῦτο φέρειν· ὅτι ὁ ἔμπορος ὁ εὐρὼν τὸν πολῦτιμον μαργαρίτην ἀπελθὼν ἐπώλησεν ἑαυτοῦ πάντα τὰ ὑπάρχοντα καὶ ἠγόρασεν ἐκεῖνον. προσετίθει δὲ τούτοις, ὅτι οὐδὲ ἑαυτῷ τινὰ ἐπιτρέπειν χρῆ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων διανομήν, ἀλλὰ τῷ τὰ τῶν πτωχῶν οἰκονομεῖν πεπιστευμένῳ.⁴ καὶ τοῦτο ἀπὸ τῶν Πράξεων ἐπιστοῦτο· ὅτι πωλοῦντες τὰ προσόντα αὐτοῖς, φέροντες ἐτίθουν παρὰ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἀποστόλων, καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων διεδίδοδοτο ἑκάστῳ, καθότι ἂν τις χρεῖαν εἶχεν ἔλεγε γὰρ ἐμπειρίας χρῆζειν τὴν διάγνωσιν τοῦ ἀληθῶς δεομένου καὶ τοῦ κατὰ πλεονεξίαν αἰτοῦντος. καὶ ὁ μὲν τῷ θλιβομένῳ διδοὺς τῷ Κυρίῳ ἔδωκε, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ λήψεται τὸν μισθόν· ὁ δὲ τῷ περιερχομένῳ παρασχόμενος παντὶ προσέρριψε κυνί, φορτικῷ μὲν διὰ τὴν ἀναίδειαν, οὐκ ἔλεεινῷ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἔνδειαν.

Περὶ δὲ τοῦ πῶς χρῆ βιοῦν ἡμᾶς καθ' ἡμέραν,

¹ μὴ om. E

² καὶ add. E

³ καὶ om. E

⁴ ἐμπειστευμένῳ editi antiqui

¹ Luke 3 11

² Cf Matt 10 9 and 10 μὴ κτήσησθε χρυσόν, μηδὲ ἄργυρον, μηδὲ χαλκὸν εἰς τὰς ζῶνας ὑμῶν, μὴ πῆραν εἰς ὁδόν, μηδὲ δύο χιτῶνας, μηδὲ ὑποδήματα μηδὲ ῥάβδαν. "Do not possess gold, nor silver, nor money in your purses nor scrip for your journey, nor two coats, nor shoes, nor a staff."

³ Matt 19. 21.

LETTER CL

that hath two coats, let him give to him that hath none";¹ and another from our Lord, who warns His disciples not to have two tunics² He added to these this also: "If thou wilt be perfect, go sell what thou hast and give it to the poor."³ And he said too that the parable of the pearl referred to this—that the merchant who found the precious pearl went away, sold all his possessions and bought it. And he added to these words that it was not necessary for anyone to take upon himself the distribution of his goods, but only to commit this task to him to whom the management of the alms of the poor had been entrusted And he proved this from the Acts,⁴ to wit: "Selling their goods they took and laid the price of the things before the feet of the Apostles, and distribution was made by them to everyone according as he had need" For he said that experience was necessary for distinguishing between the man who is truly in need and the man who begs through avarice. And while he who gives to the afflicted has given to the Lord, and will receive his reward from Him, yet he who gives to every wanderer casts it to a dog, that is troublesome on account of his shamelessness, but not pitiable because of his need

And as to how we should live day by day, he had

⁴ Cf. Acts 4. 34 and 35. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνδεής τις ὑπῆρχεν ἐν αὐτοῖς· ὅσοι γὰρ κτήματα χωρίων ἢ οἰκιῶν ὑπῆρχον, πωλοῦντες ἔφερον τὰς τιμὰς τῶν πωρασκομένων, καὶ ἐτίθουν παρὰ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἀποστόλων διεδίδωτο δὲ ἑκάστῳ καθότι ἂν τις χρεῖαν εἶχεν "For neither was there anyone needy among them For as many as were owners of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the price of the things they sold, and laid it down before the feet of the apostles And distribution was made to everyone, according as he had need" It is to be noted that Basil's "by them" does not appear in the Acts.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὀλίγα μὲν ἔφθη εἰρηκῶς ὥς πρὸς τὸ τῆς ὑποθέσεως μέγεθος· πλὴν ἄλλ' ἐβουλόμην παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου σε μαθεῖν. ἐμὲ γὰρ ἀφανίζειν τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῶν διδαγμάτων οὐκ εὐλογον. ἡνυχόμην δὲ μετὰ σοῦ ποτὲ καταλαβεῖν αὐτόν, ἵνα καὶ τῇ μνήμῃ ἀκριβῶς φυλάξας τὰ λεχθέντα, καὶ τῇ σεαυτοῦ συνέσει προσεξεύρῃς τὰ λείποντα. ἐκεῖνο γὰρ μέμνημαι ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν ὧν ἤκουσα, ὅτι ἡ περὶ τοῦ πῶς χρῆ ζῆν τὸν Χριστιανὸν διδασκαλία οὐ τοσοῦτον δεῖται λόγου ὅσον τοῦ καθημερινοῦ ὑποδείγματος. καὶ οἶδα ὅτι, εἰ μὴ σε κατεῖχεν ὁ δεσμὸς τῆς γηροκομίας τοῦ πατρός, οὐκ ἂν οὔτε αὐτὸς ἄλλο τι προετίμησας τῆς συντυχίας τοῦ ἐπισκόπου, οὔτ' ἂν ἐμοὶ συνεβούλευσας καταλιπόντι τοῦτον εἰς ἐρημίας πλανᾶσθαι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ σπήλαια καὶ αἱ πέτραι ἀναμένουσιν ἡμᾶς, αἱ δὲ παρὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὠφέλειαι οὐκ ἀεὶ ἡμῖν παραμένουσιν. ὥστε, εἰ ἀνέχῃ μου συμβουλευόντος, τυπώσεις τὸν πατέρα μικρὸν ἐπιτρέπειν σοι ἀναχωρεῖν αὐτοῦ καὶ περιτυγχάνειν¹ ἀνδρὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρων πείρας καὶ ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας συνέσεως καὶ εἰδότι καὶ παρέχειν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν² αὐτῷ δυναμένῳ.

CLI

Εὐσταθίῳ ἀρχιάτρῳ³

Εἴ τι ὄφελος ἡμετέρων⁴ γραμμάτων, μηδένα χρόνον διαλίπης ἐπιστέλλων ἡμῖν καὶ διεγείρων⁵ ἡμᾶς πρὸς τὸ γράφειν. αὐτοὶ μὲν γὰρ προδήλως

¹ συντυγχάνειν Med.

² προσοῦσιν E.

³ ἀρχιτηρῷ Harl., E. ⁴ ἡμετέρων E, Vat ⁵ ἐγείρων E.

LETTER CLI

time enough to say only a little considering the importance of the subject; but I should prefer you to have learnt about this from the man himself. For it is not fitting that I should spoil the precision of his instructions. But I prayed that I might some time visit him in company with you, in order that you, guarding his words carefully in your memory, might by the application of your own intelligence find out in addition whatever he left unsaid. For of the many things that I heard, I remember this—that teaching a Christian how he ought to live does not call so much for words as for daily example. And I know that, if you were not chained by the obligation of caring for your aged father, you yourself would have preferred nothing to a talk with the bishop, nor would you have counselled me to leave this person and go wandering in the desert. For while the caves and the rocks will wait for us, yet the aid which true men can give will not always abide with us. Wherefore, if you will permit me to advise you, you will press upon your father to permit you to leave him for a little while and to betake yourself to a man who both knows much from the experience of others, as well as from his own wisdom, and can impart it to those who come to him.

LETTER CLI

TO EUSTATHIUS, A PHYSICIAN¹

If there is any profit in our letters, at no time cease writing to us and urging us to write. For we

¹ Written in 373. Cf. also Letter CLXXXIX, which is addressed to the same Eustathius but may well belong to Gregory of Nyssa

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡδίοις γινόμεθα ἐντυγχάνοντες ἐπιστολαῖς συνε-
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀγαπῶντων τὸν Κύριον· εἰ δὲ καὶ
 αὐτοί τι ἄξιον σπουδῆς εὐρίσκετε¹ παρ' ἡμῖν,
 ὑμέτερον εἰδέναι τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων. εἰ μὲν οὖν
 μὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν ἀσχολιῶν ἀπηγόμεθα,
 οὐκ ἂν τῆς ἐκ τοῦ γράφειν συνεχῶς εὐφροσύνης
 ἀπειχόμεθα. ὑμεῖς δέ, οἷς ἐλάττους αἱ φροντίδες,
 ὁσάκις ἂν οἷόν τε ἢ κατακληῖτε ἡμᾶς τοῖς γράμ-
 μασι. καὶ γὰρ τὰ φρέατά φασιν ἀντλούμενα
 βελτίω γίνεσθαι. εἰκόλασι δέ σου² αἱ ἐξ ἱατρικῆς
 παραινέσεις εἰς πάρεργον χωρεῖν, οὐχ ἡμῶν ἐπα-
 γόντων τὸν σίδηρον, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῖς ἐκπιπτόντων
 τῶν ἀπαχρεiouμένων.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Στωικοῦ λόγος· ἐπειδὴ, φησί,
 μὴ γίνεται τὰ πράγματα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ὡς γίνεται
 βουλόμεθα.³ ἐγὼ δὲ τοῖς μὲν πράγμασι τὴν
 γνώμην συγκατατίθεσθαι⁴ οὐ καταδέχομαι, τὸ
 δὲ ἀβουλήτως τινὰς ποιεῖν τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὐκ
 ἀποδοκιμάζω. οὔτε γὰρ ὑμῖν τοῖς ἱατροῖς τὸ
 καίειν τὸν ἄρρωστον ἢ ἄλλως ποιεῖν ἀλγεῖν
 βουλητόν· ἀλλ' οὖν καταδέχεσθε πολλάκις τῇ
 δυσχερείᾳ τοῦ πάθους ἐπόμενοι· οὔτε⁵ οἱ πλέοντες
 ἐκουσίως ἐκβάλλουσι τὰ ἀγώγιμα, ἀλλ' ὥστε
 διαφυγεῖν τὰ ναυάγια ὑφίστανται τὴν ἐκβολήν,
 τὸν ἐν πενίᾳ βίον τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν προτιμώντες.
 ὥστε καὶ ἡμᾶς οἷον ἀλγεινῶς μὲν καὶ μετὰ μυρίων
 ὀδυρμῶν φέρειν τὸν χωρισμὸν τῶν ἀφισταμένων,
 φέρειν δ' οὖν ὁμῶς· ἐπειδὴ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τῆς

¹ εὐρήσετε editi antiq.² σοι E³ βουλόμεθα editi antiq.⁴ συγκατατίθεσθαι Harl, Reg. primus, et Vat.⁵ οὔτε] οἷ τε E.

LETTER CLI

on our part are certainly made more happy by reading letters from wise men who love the Lord, and if you on your part find anything worth while in ours, it is for you who read them to know. If, then, we were not distracted by our manifold duties, we should not refrain from the pleasure of writing constantly; but do you, whose cares are less, console us as often as is possible by writing. For, as they say, "Wells become better for being used." And your advice drawn from the art of medicine seems to go for naught, since it is not we who are applying the knife, but those who resort to its use are being driven out by each other.¹

Now a Stoic saying goes: "Since things do not happen as we wish, we wish them as they happen." But as for me, though I cannot accommodate my mind to things as they are, yet I do not object to men in certain situations doing unwillingly a thing that is inevitable. For neither is it the wish of you physicians to cauterize the sick or cause them pain in any other way (although you do often consent to it in recognition of the seriousness of the malady), nor do navigators willingly throw overboard their cargo,² but with a view to escaping shipwreck they submit to this throwing overboard, preferring life in poverty to death. So pray believe that we also, while enduring with sorrow and countless lamentations the separation from those who leave our ranks, yet endure it nevertheless; because to the lovers of

¹ Eustathius, the bishop, and his followers are using the knife upon each other

² According to the Benedictine editors the cargo thrown overboard represents the loss of unity suffered by the Sebastenes when they left the communion of Eustathius. Cf. Letter CCXXXVII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπ' αὐτὸν¹ ἐλπίδος οὐδὲν τοῖς τῆς ἀληθείας
ἐρασταῖς προτιμότερον.

CLII

Οὐίκτορι στρατηλάτῃ

Ἄλλω μὲν τινι μὴ ἐπιστέλλων, τάχα ἂν
δεξαίμην δικαίως ἔγκλημα ῥαθυμίας ἢ λήθης.
σοῦ δὲ πῶς ἔστιν ἐπιλαθέσθαι, οὐ παρὰ πᾶσιν
ἀνθρώποις λαλεῖται τὸ ὄνομα ; πῶς δὲ καταρρα-
θυμῆσαι,² ὃς πάντων σχεδὸν τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκου-
μένην τῷ ὕψει τῶν ἀξιομάτων ὑπερανέστηκας ;
ἀλλὰ δῆλη ἡμῶν ἡ αἰτία τῆς σιωπῆς· ὀκνοῦμεν
δι' ὄχλου γίνεσθαι³ ἀνδρὶ τοσοῦτω. εἰ δὲ πρὸς
τῇ λοιπῇ σου ἀρετῇ καὶ τοῦτο κατεδέξω, οὐ μόνον
πεμπόμενα παρ' ἡμῶν δέχεσθαι γράμματα, ἀλλὰ
καὶ ἐλλειφθέντα ἐπιζητεῖν, ἰδοὺ καὶ γράφομεν
νῦν τεθαρρηκότως⁴ καὶ γράφομέν γε εἰς⁵ τὸ
ἐφεξῆς, εὐχόμενοι τῷ ἀγίῳ Θεῷ δοθῆναί σοι τὴν
ἀμοιβὴν τῆς περὶ ἡμᾶς τιμῆς. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς
Ἐκκλησίας προέλαβες ἡμῶν τὰς παρακλήσεις,
πάντα ποιήσας ὅσα ἂν ἡμεῖς ἐπεζητήσαμεν. ποιεῖς
δὲ οὐκ ἀνθρώποις χαριζόμενος, ἀλλὰ Θεῷ τῷ
τιμῆσαντί σε, ὃς τὰ μὲν ἔδωκεν ἐν τῇ νῦν ζωῇ
ἀγαθά, τὰ δὲ δώσει ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι αἰῶνι, ἀνθ'
ᾧ μετὰ ἀληθείας ἐπορεύθης τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ,
ἀκλινῇ τὴν καρδίαν ἐν τῇ ὀρθότητι τῆς πίστεως
ἀπ' ἀρχῆς εἰς τέλος διασωσάμενος.

¹ ἐπ' αὐτὸν] ἐαυτῶν E

² οὐ παρὰ . . . καταρραθυμῆσαι om E

³ γενέσθαι multi MSS.

⁴ τεθαρρηκότες editi antiq1.

⁵ πρὸς editi antiq1.

LETTER CLII

truth "nothing is to be preferred to God and to our hope in Him."

LETTER CLII

TO VICTOR, THE GENERAL¹

WERE I to neglect writing to any other man, I should perhaps justly incur the charge of carelessness or forgetfulness. But in your case how is it possible to forget one whose name is on the lips of everyone, or to become careless about one who surpasses in the loftiness of his honours almost all who dwell on earth? But the reason for our silence is clear: we hesitate to disturb so great a man. But if in addition to your other virtues you possess this one also,—that you not only accept such letters as we do send but also miss those which we have failed to send, behold! we write now with confidence and in the future too shall write, praying to the holy God that recompense be given you for the honour you show us. Moreover, you have anticipated our appeals on behalf of the Church, having done all that we could have asked. And in what you do you seek to win favour, not with men, but with God who has honoured you, who has given you some blessings in this present life and will give you others in the world to come, in recompense for your travelling His way with truth, keeping your heart unswervingly in the orthodox faith from the beginning to the end.

¹ Written in 373. Victor was a distinguished general under Valens, a man of high character, consul in 369, and an orthodox Christian. Cf. Gregory Nazianzene, Letters CXXXIII and CXXXIV. In 378 he united with Trajanus, Arintheus, and other generals in remonstrating with Valens on his Arianism. Cf. Theod., *H. E.*, 4, 30; and Amm. Marc. 31, 7.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CLIII

Βίκτορι ἀπὸ ὑπάτων

Ὅσάκις ἂν ἡμῖν ὑπάρξῃ γράμμασιν ἐντυχεῖν τῆς κοσμιότητός σου, τοσαυτάκις χάριν ὁμολογοῦμεν τῷ Θεῷ, ὅτι διαμένεις καὶ μεμνημένος ἡμῶν καὶ ὑπ' οὐδεμιᾶς διαβολῆς τὴν ἀγάπην ἐλαττῶν, ἣν ἅπαξ κρίσει τῇ ὀρθοτάτῃ ἢ συνηθείᾳ χρηστῇ ἀναλαβεῖν κατεδέξω. εὐχόμεθα οὖν τῷ ἁγίῳ Θεῷ καὶ σὲ διαμεῖναι ἐν τῇ ὁμοίᾳ πρὸς ἡμᾶς διαθέσει, καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀξίους εἶναι τῆς παρὰ σοῦ τιμῆς, ἣν τιμᾶς ἡμᾶς διὰ τοῦ γράμματος.

CLIV

Ἀσχολίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Θεσσαλονίκης¹

Καλῶς ἐποίησας, καὶ κατὰ τὸν τῆς πνευματικῆς ἀγάπης νόμον, κατάρξας τῶν πρὸς ἡμᾶς γραμμάτων καὶ τῷ ἀγαθῷ ὑποδείγματι πρὸς τὸν ὅμοιον ζῆλον ἡμᾶς ἐκκαλεσάμενος. καὶ γὰρ ἡ μὲν τοῦ κόσμου φιλία ὀφθαλμῶν δεῖται καὶ συντυχίας, ὥστε ἐκεῖθεν ἀρχὴν τῆς συνηθείας γενέσθαι, οἱ δὲ πνευματικῶς ἀγαπᾶν εἰδότες οὐ τῇ σαρκὶ προξένῳ κέχρηται τῆς φιλίας, ἀλλὰ τῇ τῆς πίστεως

¹ Ἀσχολίῳ μονάζοντι καὶ πρεσβυτέρῳ Coisl. secundus, Reg secundus, Vat. et Paris. Ἀσχολίῳ μονάζοντι Reg. primus, Bigot.

¹ Written in 373, and in all probability to the same Victor as is addressed in the previous letter.

LETTER CLIV

LETTER CLIII

TO VICTOR, THE EX-CONSUL¹

As often as it falls to our lot to read a letter from your Decorum, so often do we acknowledge our thanks to God, that you both continue to be mindful of us and that you maintain undiminished by any slander the love which once for all through sound judgment or through excellent habit you deigned to assume for us. We therefore pray to the holy God that you may persist in the same disposition towards us, and that we on our part may be worthy of the honour which you show us by writing to us.

LETTER CLIV

TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA²

You have acted rightly, and according to the law of spiritual charity, in writing to us first and in challenging us by your good example to the like zeal. For while worldly love needs the eyes and personal contact that there may arise thence a beginning of intimacy, yet those who know how to love in the spiritual way do not depend upon the flesh to promote their love, but through the fellow-

² Written in 373 St Ambrose (Letter XV, 12) says of Ascholius · Ad summum sacerdotium a Macedonicis obsecratus populis, electus a sacerdotibus Letter XV of St. Ambrose was written to the church at Thessalonica on the occasion of Ascholius' death. Ascholius baptized Theodosius at Thessalonica in 380, before his Gothic war, and was present at the Council of Constantinople in 381. Cf. Letters CLXIV and CLXV, also Socrates, *Ecc. Hist.* V, 6 and 8.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

κοινωνία πρὸς τὴν πνευματικὴν συνάφειαν ἄγονται. χάρις οὖν τῷ Κυρίῳ τῷ παρακαλέσαντι ἡμῶν τὰς καρδίας ἐν τῷ δεῖξαι¹ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πᾶσι κατέψυκται ἡ ἀγάπη, ἀλλ' εἰσὶ πού τῃς οἰκουμένης οἱ τῆς Χριστοῦ μαθητείας τὸν χαρακτήρα δεικνύντες. καὶ τοίνυν ἔδοξέ μοι τὸ καθ' ὑμᾶς εἰκέναι πρᾶγμα ἄστροις ἐν νυκτερινῇ συναφείᾳ.² ἄλλοις κατ' ἄλλα μέρη τοῦ οὐρανοῦ διαλάμπουσιν, ὧν χαρίεσσα μὲν ἡ λαμπρότης, χαριέστερον δὲ δῆπου τὸ ἀπροσδόκητον. τοιοῦτοι δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν φωστήρες, ὀλίγοι παντελῶς καὶ εὐαρίθμητοι ἐν τῇ σκυθρωπῇ ταύτῃ καταστάσει, οἷον ἐν σκοτομῇν διαφαινόμενοι, πρὸς τῷ ἐκ τῆς ἀρετῆς χαρίεντι, ἔτι καὶ τῷ σπανίῳ τῆς εὐρέσεως τὸ περιπόθητον ἔχοντες.

Ἐγνώρισε δέ σου τὴν διάθεσιν ἡμῖν τὸ γράμμα αὐτάρκως. εἰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὸν ἦν τῷ πλήθει τῶν συλλαβῶν, ἀλλὰ τῇ γε ὀρθότητι τῆς διανοίας ἀρκοῦσαν ἡμῖν τῆς προαιρέσεως τὴν ἀπόδειξιν ἔδωκε. τὸ γὰρ περὶ τὸν μακαριώτατον Ἀθανάσιον ἐσπουδακέναι δεῖγμα ἐναργέστατον τοῦ ὑγιῶς³ ἔχειν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα. ἀντὶ οὖν τῆς ἐπὶ τοῖς γράμμασιν εὐφροσύνης πολλὴν οἶδαμεν χάριν τῷ τιμιωτάτῳ υἱῷ ἡμῶν Εὐφημίῳ· ᾧ καὶ αὐτὸς εὐχομαι πᾶσαν ὑπάρχειν βοήθειαν ἐξ ἁγίου· καὶ σὲ συνεύχεσθαι ἡμῖν παρακαλῶ, ὅπως ἂν ἀπολάβοιμεν αὐτὸν ἐν τάχει μετὰ τῆς κοσμιωτάτης ὁμόζυγος⁴ αὐτοῦ, θυγατρὸς δὲ ἡμῶν ἐν Κυρίῳ. παρακληθήητι δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς μὴ ἐν προσιμίῳ ἡμῖν στήσαι τὴν

¹ ἐκ τοῦ δεῖξαι editi antiqui.² συννεφείᾳ E³ ἁγίως editi antiqui.

LETTER CLIV

ship of the faith are brought to the union of the spirit. So thanks be to the Lord who has consoled our hearts by showing that charity has grown cold in all men, but that there exist somewhere in the world men who display the mark of Christ's teaching! And indeed your function has seemed to me like that of the stars in nightly concurrence: they illuminate one portion of the heavens after another, and while their brightness is delightful, more delightful still, methinks, is the suddenness of their coming. Such are you who are lights of the churches, very few and easily numbered in this present gloomy state of affairs, shining as in a moonless night, not only giving delight through your virtue, but also arousing, by the rarity with which you are found, our deep affection.

Your letter made known sufficiently your disposition towards us. For even if it was brief in the number of its syllables, yet in the integrity of its sentiments it gave us an adequate proof of your purpose. For the zeal you have shown for the most blessed Athanasius gives the clearest possible evidence of your soundness in the matters of greatest importance. In return, then, for the joy received from your letter we express our great thanks to our most honoured son Euphemius,¹ for whom I also pray that all assistance may be at hand from the Holy One. I urge you also to join us in our prayer, that we may soon receive him back accompanied by his most discreet wife, our daughter in the Lord. And as for yourself, we beg you not to stop our happiness

¹ The bearer of the letter from Ascholus to Basil.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

εὐφροσύνην, ἀλλὰ διὰ τῆς αἰὲ παραπιπτούσης προφάσεως ἐπιστέλλειν καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς διὰ-
 θεσιν τῷ πυκνῷ τῆς ὁμιλίας αὕξειν, καὶ τὰ περὶ
 τῶν αὐτοῦ¹ ἐκκλησιῶν, ὅπως ἔχει κατὰ τὴν
 συμφωνίαν, σημαίνει· περὶ δὲ² τῶν ἐνταῦθα
 προσεύχεσθαι, ὥστε γενέσθαι καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν
 γαλήνην μεγάλην, ἐπιτιμήσαντος τοῦ Κυρίου
 ἡμῶν τῷ ἀνέμῳ καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ.

CLV

Ἀνεπίγραφος ἐπὶ ἀλείπτῃ

Πρὸς πολλὰς τὰς διὰ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς ἦν πρώτην
 καὶ μόνην κατηξίωσεν ἡμῖν ἡ εὐγένειά σου δια-
 πέμψασθαι ἐγγεγραμμένας κατηγορίας ἀπορῶ³
 ἀπολογήσασθαι, οὐ διὰ τὴν τοῦ δικαίου ἔνδειαν,
 ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ ἐν πλήθει τῶν ἐπιφερομένων δύσκο-
 λον εἶναι τῶν καιριωτέρων τὴν προτίμησιν, καὶ
 ὅθεν δεῖ πρῶτον ἡμᾶς ἄρξασθαι τῆς θεραπείας.
 ἡ τάχα δεῖ αὐτῇ⁴ τῇ τάξει τῶν γεγραμμένων
 χρησαμένους ὁδῷ πρὸς ἕκαστον ἀπαντᾶν.

Τοὺς ἐπὶ Σκυθίαν ἀπαίροντας ἐντεῦθεν μέχρι
 σήμερον οὐκ ἐγνώρισamen· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν ἐκ τῆς
 οἰκίας⁵ ὑπέμνησαν ἡμᾶς, ὥστε προσειπεῖν σε⁶

¹ σαντοῦ editi antiq.² τε E³ ἀπορῶν E⁴ δεῖ αὐτῇ] δι' αὐτήν E.⁵ οἰκείας editi antiq.⁶ σε om. E

¹ Written in 373. According to the Benedictine edition the person addressed is Julius Soranus, a relative of Basil and a duke of Scythia. The sub-title may have been added by a copyist. It applies to Soranus, inasmuch as he was "a

LETTER CLV

at its beginning, but on every pretext that arises to write and thus enhance your disposition towards us by frequent communication, and to keep us informed about the condition of your churches as regards harmony; and as for our own affairs, we beg you to pray that a great calm may come about among us also, after our Lord has rebuked the wind and the sea

LETTER CLV

WITHOUT ADDRESS, ON THE CASE OF A TRAINER¹

As regards the many accusations which are contained in the first and only letter which your Nobility has deigned to send us, I am at a loss how to defend myself, not through lack of a just cause, but through the fact that in the multitude of the charges brought it is difficult to make a choice of the more apposite and to know at what point we should first begin our healing treatment of the matter. Or perhaps we should employ the very order of the written items and methodically meet them one by one

Until to-day we had no knowledge of those who are departing hence for Scythia; in fact, no member even of your household suggested to us that we

trainer" (ἀλεπτῆς) and encourager of martyrs In Letter CLXIV Basil calls Ascholius "trainer" of the martyr Sabas. On the present letter and Letters CLV, CLXIV, and CLXV, which have to do with transferring the remains of the Gothic martyr Sabas (died April 372) to Caesarea in Cappadocia, cf. G Pfeilscheffer, *Ein neues Werk des Wulfila, Von öffentlichen aus dem Kirchenhistor.*, Seminar, München, 1907, pp 192-224. This letter is one of the earliest references to the preservation of the relics of martyrs.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

δι' αὐτῶν, καίτοι πάνυ διὰ σπουδῆς τιθεμένους ἐπὶ πάσης προφάσεως προσφθέγγεσθαι σου τὴν τιμιότητα. ἐπιλαθέσθαι δέ σου ἐν προσευχαῖς ἀδύνατον, εἰ μὴ πρότερον τοῦ ἔργου ἡμῶν ἐπιλαθώμεθα, εἰς δ' ἔταξεν ἡμᾶς ὁ Κύριος μέμνησαι γὰρ πάντως τῶν κηρυγμάτων τῶν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν, πιστὸς ὢν τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι, ὅτι καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν ἀποδημίαις ἀδελφῶν δεόμεθα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν ταῖς¹ στρατείαις ἐξεταζομένων, καὶ ὑπὲρ παρρησιαζομένων διὰ τὸ ὄνομα Κυρίου, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν τοὺς πνευματικοὺς καρποὺς ἐπιδεικνυμένων, ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ Ἐκκλησίᾳ τὰς εὐχὰς ποιούμεθα· ὢν πάντως ἐν τοῖς πλείοσιν² ἢ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι νομίζομεν καὶ τὴν σὴν ἐμπεριλαμβάνεσθαι τιμιότητα. ἰδίᾳ δέ σου ἡμεῖς πῶς ἂν ἐπιλαθώμεθα, τοσαῦτα ἔχοντες τὰ κινοῦντα ἡμᾶς πρὸς μνήμην, ἀδελφὴν τοιαύτην, ἀδελφιδοὺς³ τοιούτους, συγγένειαν οὕτω χρηστήν, οὕτως ἀγαπῶσαν ἡμᾶς, οἶκον, οἰκέτας, φίλους, ἐξ ὧν, καὶ μὴ βουλώμεθα, ἀναγκαίως ὑπομιμνησκόμεθά σου τῆς ἀγαθῆς προαιρέσεως ;

Περὶ δὲ τοῦδε ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ δεῖνα οὐδὲν ἡμῶν ἤνεγκεν ἐπαχθές, οὐδὲ παρ' ἡμῶν βλάβπτουσα αὐτόν τις κρίσις ἐξενηνεκται οὐδεμία. τρέψον οὖν τὴν λύπην ἐπὶ τοὺς τὰ ψευδῇ διηγησαμένους, ἀπολύσας πάσης μέμψεως καὶ τὸν χωρεπίσκοπον καὶ ἐμέ. εἰ δέ τινα δίκην γυμνάζει ὁ σχολαστικὸς ὁ δεῖνα, ἔχει δικαστήρια δημόσια καὶ νόμους. ἀξιῶ οὖν ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τούτοις μηδεμίαν ἔχειν μέμψιν.

¹ ταῖς om. E.² χρόνοις E, editi antiqui.³ ἀδελφικὴν E.

LETTER CLV

should salute you through them, although we are eagerly disposed to salute your Honour on every occasion. And we cannot forget you in our prayers, unless we first forget the labours to which the Lord has appointed us. For you surely remember, since by the grace of God you are faithful, the invocations¹ of the Church—that we both make supplication for our brethren who are sojourning abroad, and offer prayers in the Holy Church for those who are enrolled in military service, and for those who speak out boldly for the sake of the name of the Lord, and for those who show the fruits of the Spirit; and certainly in the greater number of these prayers, or even in all of them, we consider that your Honour also is included. And in private how can we forget you when we have so many things to prompt us to remember you—such a sister, such nephews, a kinsfolk so good, so affectionate towards us, house, household, and friends, on account of whom, even if we do not wish it, we are constrained to remember your goodwill?

But in regard to this present matter a certain brother has brought us no unpleasant news, nor has any decision whatever been given out by us which might cause injury to him. Therefore turn your indignation against those who have made the false statements, absolving the chorepiscopus and myself from all blame. And if this certain learned fellow is making ready any legal action, he has public courts and laws. Therefore I request you to put no blame on us in these matters.

¹ *κηρύγματα* here seems to denote an appointed liturgy. For a similar meaning of the word, cf. Cyprian, Letter LXXV, from Firmilianus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Αὐτὸς δὲ ὅσα ποιεῖς ἀγαθὰ, σεαυτῷ θησαυρίζεις· καὶ ἦν παρέχῃ ἀνάπαυσιν τοῖς διὰ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Κυρίου διωκομένοις, ταύτην σεαυτῷ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ τῆς μισθαποδοσίας προετοιμάζεις. καλῶς δὲ ποιήσεις, εἰ καὶ λείψανα μαρτύρων τῇ πατρίδι ἐκπέμψῃς,¹ εἴπερ, ὡς ἐπέστειλας ἡμῖν, ὁ ἐκεῖ διωγμὸς ποιεῖ καὶ νῦν μάρτυρας τῷ Κυρίῳ.

CLVI

Εὐαγρίῳ πρεσβυτέρῳ

Τοσοῦτον ἀπέσχον τοῦ δυσχερᾶναι πρὸς τὸ μῆκος τῶν γραμμάτων, ὥστε καὶ μικρά μοι ἔδοξεν εἶναι ἢ ἐπιστολὴ ὑπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἀνάγνωσιν ἡδονῆς. τί γὰρ ἥδιον ἄκουσμα τοῦ τῆς εἰρήνης ὀνόματος; ἢ² τί τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν τοιούτων βουλευέσθαι ἱεροπρεπέστερον καὶ μᾶλλον τῷ Κυρίῳ κεχαρισμένον; σοὶ μὲν οὖν παράσχοι ὁ Κύριος τὸν μισθὸν τῆς εἰρηνοποιίας, οὕτω καλῶς προαιρουμένῳ καὶ σπουδαίως ἐγκειμένῳ πράγματι μακαριστῷ. ἡμᾶς δὲ νόμιζε, τιμία κεφαλὴ, ἕνεκα³ μὲν τοῦ προηρῆσθαι καὶ εὐχεσθαι ἰδεῖν ποτὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἣ πάντες τὸν αὐτὸν πληρώσουσι σύλλογον, οἱ ταῖς διανοαῖς ἀλλήλων μὴ ἀπεσχισμένοι, μηδενὶ παραχωρεῖν τῶν εἰς τὴν σπουδὴν τούτων πρωτείων. καὶ γὰρ ἂν εἶημεν

¹ ἐκπέμψῃ E.

² ἢ om Harl., Med.

³ ἕνεκεν E.

¹ Written in the late autumn of 373, cf. Loofs 31, note 3 Evagrius, commonly known as of Antioch to distinguish him

LETTER CLVI

As for yourself, whatever good deeds you perform, you are laying them up as a treasure for yourself; and whatever alleviation you render to those who are being persecuted for the sake of the name of the Lord, this you are preparing for yourself on the day of reward. And you will do well, if you send the relics of martyrs to your native land, since, as you have written us, the persecution which is taking place there is even now making martyrs to the Lord.

LETTER CLVI

TO EVAGRIUS, THE PRESBYTER¹

So far was I from being displeased at the length of your letter, that it seemed even short to me because of the pleasure I got from reading it. For what is sweeter to the ears than the name of peace? Or what is more befitting the sacred office and more pleasing to the Lord than to deliberate on matters such as these? Therefore may the Lord render to you the reward of peace-making, you who so nobly undertake and so zealously pursue a most blessed work. But know, honoured sir, that—on account of the choice we have made and the prayers we offer that we may yet see the day when all those who are not divided from one another in mind shall fill the same assembly—of those foremost in zeal for this end we yield to none. For we would truly be the

from others of the same name, especially Evagrius the historian. The dates of his birth and his death are uncertain, but he is known to have been consecrated by the dying Paulinus in 388 (an act which prolonged the Meletian schism at Antioch), and seems to have lived until at least 392; cf. Letter CXXXVIII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὡς ἀληθῶς πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀτοπώτατοι, σχίσμασι καὶ κατατομαῖς ἐκκλησιῶν ἐφηδόμενοι,¹ καὶ μὴ τὴν συνάφειαν τῶν μελῶν τοῦ σώματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὸ μέγιστον τῶν ἀγαθῶν τιθέμενοι. ὅσον μέντοι τῆς ἐπιθυμίας ἡμῖν περίεστι, τοσοῦτον γίνωσκε τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἀγνοεῖ σου ἡ τελεία φρόνησις, ὅτι τὰ χρόνῳ κρατυνθέντα πάθη πρῶτον μὲν χρόνου δεῖται πρὸς τὴν διόρθωσιν, ἔπειτα ἰσχυρᾶς καὶ εὐτονωτέρας ἀγωγῆς,² εἰ μέλλοι³ τις τοῦ βάθους αὐτοῦ καθικνεῖσθαι, ὥστε πρόρριζα ἐξελεῖν τῶν καμνόντων τὰ ἀρρωσθήματα. οἶδας δὲ ὃ λέγω, καὶ εἰ δεῖ τρανότερον εἰπεῖν, οὐδεὶς ὁ φόβος.

Τὴν φιλαυτίαν ἔθει μακρῷ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐρριζωθείσαν εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀνελεῖν οὐχ οἷός τε, οὐδ' ἐπιστολὴ μία, οὐδὲ χρόνος βραχύς. τὰς γὰρ ὑπονοίας καὶ τὰς ἐξ ἀντιλογιῶν παρατριβὰς παντελῶς ἀναιρεθῆναι, μὴ ἀξιοπίστου τινὸς μεσιτεύοντος τῇ εἰρήνῃ, ἀμήχανον. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπέρρει ἡμῖν τὰ παρὰ τῆς χάριτος καὶ ἡμεν δυνατοὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ καὶ τοῖς πνευματικοῖς χαρίσμασι δυσωπῆσαι τοὺς ἀντιδιατιθεμένους, ἔδει κατατολμῆσαι τοῦ τοσοῦτου πράγματος. τάχα δὲ οὐδ' ἂν τότε συνεβούλευσας ἡμῖν μόνοις ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐπανόρθωσιν, ὅντος τοῦ ἐπισκόπου τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι, ᾧ ἡ φροντις ἀνῆκε⁴ προηγουμένως τῆς ἐκκλησίας· ὃν οὔτε αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἶόν τε, καὶ ἡμῖν ἀποδημήσειν⁵ τέως ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος οὐ ῥάδιον, μᾶλλον δὲ παντελῶς ἀδύνατον, οὐ μόνον καθότι τὸ σῶμά

¹ ἐνηδόμενοι Harl., Reg. secundus.

² διαγωγῆς editi antiqui.

³ μέλοι E.

⁴ ἀνίκει editi antiqui.

⁵ ἀποδημείν editi antiqui.

LETTER CLVI

most unnatural of all men, if we rejoiced in the schisms and divisions of the churches, and did not consider the union of the members of the body of Christ to be the greatest of all blessings. However, you should know that our power is as deficient as our desire is abundant. For your perfect wisdom is not unaware of the fact that evils which have been strengthened by time need time first of all for their correction, then a strong and vigorous method of treatment, if one is to get at the very bottom of them, so as to tear out by the roots the complaints of the ailing. But you know what I mean, and if it is necessary to speak more clearly, there is no cause for fear.

Self-love, when rooted in the mind by long habit, no one man can eradicate, no one letter, no short time. For the complete elimination of suspicions and of the clashes arising from controversies is impossible, unless there be some trustworthy man to act as a mediator in the interest of peace. And if all the strength of divine grace should flow upon us, and if we were able by word and deed and the gifts of the Spirit to move our opponents, then it would be necessary for me to undertake so great a task. Yet perhaps even in that case you would not have advised us to set about the work of correction all alone, since he¹ who by the grace of God is the bishop is the man upon whom the care of his church falls chiefly; and it is not possible for him to come to us in person, and because of the winter it is not easy for us in the meantime to go abroad, or rather it is altogether impossible, not

¹ Meletius of Antioch.

μοι¹ ὑπὸ μακρᾶς ἀρρωστίας ἀπείρηκεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ αἱ τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν ὁρῶν αἱ² ὑπερβάσεις μικρὸν ὕστερον ἄβατοι³ γίνονται καὶ τοῖς πάνυ καθ' ἡλικίαν σφριγῶσι. γράμματι δὲ αὐτῷ σημᾶναι⁴ ταῦτα οὐ παραιτήσομαι. οὐ μέντοι προσδοκῶ τι ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων ἀξιόλογον ἀποβήσεσθαι, τῆς τε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀκριβείας στοχαζόμενος καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς φύσεως τῶν γραμμάτων· ὅτι οὐ πέφυκεν ἐναργῶς δύνασθαι δυσωπεῖν ὁ διαπεμπόμενος λόγος. πολλὰ γὰρ δεῖ εἰπεῖν, πολλὰ καὶ ἀντακούσαι, καὶ λύσαι τὰ ὑποπίπτοντα, καὶ ἀνθυπενεγκεῖν⁵ τὰ ὑφορμούντα, ὧν οὐδὲν δύναται ὁ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι λόγος, ἀργὸς καὶ ἄψυχος ἐν τῷ χάρτῃ διερριμμένος.

Πλὴν ἀλλ', ὅπερ ἔφην, οὐκ⁶ ἀποκνήσω γράψαι. γίνωσκε μέντοι, ὡς ἀληθῶς εὐλαβέστατε καὶ πολυπόθητε ἡμῖν⁷ ἀδελφέ, ὅτι οὐδεμία μοι πρὸς οὐδένα τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ χάριτι ἰδιάζουσά ἐστι φιλονεικία. οὐδὲ γὰρ πολυπραγμονήσας οἶδα τὰ ἐγκλήματα, οἷς ἕκαστος ὑπεύθυνος ἢ ἔστιν ἢ ὀνομάζεται. ὥστε οὕτως ὑμᾶς προσέχειν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διανοίᾳ προσήκει, ὡς μηδὲν ἡμῶν δυναμένων ποιῆσαι κατὰ πρόσκλισιν,⁸ μηδὲ προειλημμένων εἰς τὴν κατὰ τινων διαβολὴν. μόνον εἰ εὐδοκία γένοιτο⁹ τοῦ Κυρίου ἐκκλησιαστικῶς πάντα καὶ ἀκολούθωςπραχθῆναι.

Ελύπησε δὲ ἡμᾶς ὁ ποθεινότατος υἱὸς Δωρόθεος¹⁰ ὁ συνδιάκονος, ἀπαγγείλας περὶ τῆς εὐλαβείας σου, ὅτι ὥκνησας μετασχεῖν αὐτῷ τῆς συνάξεως.

¹ μου E, Med.² αἱ om. E.³ ἀδύνατοι E⁴ σημῆναι tres MSS.⁵ ἀντεπεργκεῖν E.

LETTER CLVI

only because my body is worn out by long illness, but also because the passes over the Armenian mountains become a little later impassable even to those who are in the very vigour of youth. And I shall not hesitate to point this out to him in writing. However, I do not look for anything worth while to result from letters, judging from the man's strictness and the very nature of anything written; for the transmitted word is obviously by nature incapable of moving men. For there are many things to be said, many things to be heard from the other side, objections to be solved, one's own reasons to be advanced, none of which can be accomplished by the written word, inert and lifeless as it is, spread out upon the sheet of paper.

However, as I have said, I shall not refrain from writing. Be assured, however, in truth our most pious and beloved brother, that by God's grace I have no private quarrel with anyone at all. For I have not even had the curiosity to find out their charges to which the accused either are severally liable or are said to be liable. Consequently it is fitting that you should pay heed to our opinion, knowing that we are incapable of acting from bias and have not been prejudiced by the slander directed against any of the parties. Would only that the approval of the Lord might be granted, that everything be done in the Church's manner and in the proper form.

Our most beloved son Dorotheus, our deacon, caused us sorrow when he informed me about your Piety, that you refused to take part with him in

⁶ οὐδ' editi antiq.

⁷ ἡμῶν E.

⁸ πρόσκλησιν editi antiq.

⁹ γίγνοιτο editi antiq.

¹⁰ Θεόδωρος unus ex Regus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καίτοι οὐ τοιαῦτα ἡμῖν ἦν τὰ ὠμιλημένα,¹ εἴ τι ἐγὼ μέμνημαι. ἀποστείλαι μέντοι πρὸς τὴν δύσιν ἐμοὶ μὲν παντελῶς ἐστὶν ἀδύνατον, οὐδένα ἔχοντι τῶν εἰς τὴν διακονίαν ταύτην ἐπιτηδεύων. τῶν δὲ αὐτόθεν ἀδελφῶν, εἴαν τις αἰρήται τὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν κόπον ἀναδέξασθαι, οἶδε δηλονότι καὶ πρὸς τίνας ὀρμήσει, καὶ ἐπὶ ποίῳ σκοπῷ, καὶ παρὰ τίνων ἐφοδιασθῇ τοῖς γράμμασι, καὶ ποταποῖς τούτοις. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ἐν κύκλῳ περισκεψάμενος ὁρῶ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ οὐδένα. καὶ εὐχομαι μὲν τοῖς ἐπτακισχιλίοις ἐναριθμηθῆναι τοῖς μὴ κάμψασι γόνυ τῇ² Βάαλ. πλὴν ὅτι ζητοῦσι καὶ ἡμῶν τὴν ψυχὴν οἱ πᾶσι τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἐπιβάλλοντες χεῖρας. οὐ μέντοι τούτου γε ἕνεκεν ἐλλείψομέν τι τῆς ὀφειλομένης σπουδῆς ταῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐκκλησίαις.

CLVII

Ἀντιόχῳ

Πῶς οἶει βαρέως ἤνεγκα διαμαρτῶν σου τῆς συντυχίας κατὰ τὸ θέρος, καίτοι οὐδὲ ἡ τῶν³ ἄλλων τοιαύτη γέγονεν, ὥστε μέχρι κόρου ἡμῖν προσελθεῖν· ἀλλ' οὖν καὶ ὅναρ ἰδεῖν τὰ ποθούμενα φέρει τινὰ τοῖς ἀγαπῶσι παραμυθίαν. σὺ δὲ οὐδὲ ἐπιστέλλεις, οὕτως ἀργὸς εἶ, ὥστε μηδὲ τὴν

¹ ὁμολογημένα editi antiqui

² τῷ editi antiqui.

³ ἡ τῶν] ἐτῶν E

¹ Written in 373. Other letters to Antiochus, nephew of Eusebius, are CXLVI, CLVIII, and CLXVIII. Letter CCXXXIX makes reference to Antiochus. Since the present

LETTER CLVII

his religious service. And yet such were not the matters which were discussed by you and me, if I recollect at all. To send a representative to the West, however, is absolutely impossible for us, since I have no one suitable for this mission. But if any one of the brothers with you chooses to take upon himself this task in behalf of the churches, he knows, doubtless, to what person he shall proceed, for what purpose, and by whom he shall be furnished with letters, and by what sort of letters. For when I look about me, I see in my own followers no one at all. And I pray to be numbered amongst the seven thousand who have not bent the knee to Baal. I will only add that those who are laying their hands on all are seeking our soul also. But not on this account shall we be at all remiss in the zeal that is due to the churches of God.

LETTER CLVII

TO ANTIOCHUS¹

You can imagine how disappointed I was at failing to meet you during the summer! And yet our meeting in other years was also not of such a character as to reach the point of satiating us. However, to see even in dreams the objects of one's desire brings some little comfort to those who love. But you do not even write, so slothful are you; con-

and the following letters are both couched in similar terms, the Benedictine editors are inclined to believe that they are really addressed to different people. Furthermore, the slothfulness of which Basil complains would befit Eusebius much better than Antiochus, who could not travel without his uncle's permission.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὑπόλειψιν¹ ἄλλη τινὶ αἰτία μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ ἀργῶς
 ἔχειν πρὸς τὰς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀγάπης ἀποδημίας λογί-
 ζεσθαι. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν πεπαύσθω ἡμῖν. εὐχου
 δὲ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ παρακάλει τὸν Κύριον μὴ
 ἐγκαταλιπεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἀλλ' ὥς ἐκ τῶν ἐπελθόντων
 παρήγαγεν ἡμᾶς πειρασμῶν, οὕτω καὶ ἐκ τῶν
 προσδοκωμένων ῥύσασθαι εἰς δόξαν τοῦ ὀνόματος
 αὐτοῦ, ἐφ' ᾧ ἡλπίσαμεν.

CLVIII

Ἀντιόχῳ

Ἐπειδὴ ἀντέστησάν μοι αἱ ἁμαρτίαι μου πρὸς
 τὸ μὴ δυνηθῆναί με ἦν πάλαι εἶχον ἐπιθυμίαν
 τῆς ὑμετέρας συντυχίας ἀγαγεῖν εἰς πέρας,
 γράμμασι γοῦν παραμυθοῦμαι τὴν ἀπόλειψιν·
 καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν² μὴ διαλιπεῖν³ μεμνημένους
 ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς προσευχαῖς, ἵνα, ἐὰν ζῶμεν, κατα-
 ξιωθῶμεν ὑμῶν ἀπολαύσαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, διὰ τῆς
 βοηθείας τῶν προσευχῶν ὑμῶν μετὰ ἀγαθῆς
 ἐλπίδος μεταναστεύσωμεν⁴ ἀπὸ τοῦ κόσμου
 τούτου. τὸν δὲ ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς καμήλοις⁵
 παρατιθέμεθα ὑμῖν.

CLIX

Εὐπατερίῳ,⁶ καὶ τῇ θυγατρὶ

Ὅσην εὐφροσύνην παρέσχε μοι τὸ γράμμα τῆς
 κοσμιότητός σου εἰκάζεις πάντως αὐτοῖς⁷ τοῖς

¹ ἀπόλειψιν E.² ὑμᾶς add editi antiqui³ διαλείπειν editi antiqui⁴ μεταναστῶμεν editi antiqui.⁵ ταῖς καμήλοις] τὰς καμήλους editi antiqui.⁶ Εὐπατερίῳ E, Med⁷ αὐτός editi antiqui

LETTER CLIX

sequently your failure to visit me is likewise to be attributed to no other reason than that you are slothful about undertaking journeys to gratify your affection. However, let us say no more about this. But pray for us and beg the Lord not to desert us, but just as He has led us out of past trials, so to deliver us also from those which are imminent, unto the glory of His name wherein we have placed our hope.

LETTER CLVIII

TO ANTIOCHUS¹

SINCE my sins have risen up against me, rendering it impossible for me to realize the desire which I have long had of visiting you, by letter at least I can palliate my failure to appear; and we exhort you not to leave off making mention of us in your prayers, so that, if we live, we may be deemed worthy of enjoying you, and if not, that by the aid of your prayers we may pass on from this world with good hope. And we put in your care the brother who is in charge of the camels.

LETTER CLIX

TO EUPATERIUS AND HIS DAUGHTER²

How much pleasure the letter of your Decorum afforded me you certainly can infer from the very

¹ Written in 373. Cf. the previous letter with note.

² Written about 373, on the Nicene Creed and the Holy Ghost. Eupaterius and his daughter are otherwise unknown.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπεσταλμένοις. τί γὰρ ἂν ἡδιον γένοιτο ἀνθρώπῳ εὐχὴν ποιουμένῳ φοβουμένοις Θεὸν αἰεὶ προσομιλεῖν καὶ τοῦ παρ' αὐτῶν κέρδους μεταλαμβάνειν, γραμμάτων τοιούτων, δι' ὧν ἡ Θεοῦ γνώσις ἐπιζητεῖται; εἰ γὰρ τὸ ζῆν ἡμῖν Χριστός, ἀκολουθῶς καὶ ὁ λόγος ἡμῶν περὶ Χριστοῦ ὀφείλει εἶναι, καὶ ἡ ἔννοια καὶ πᾶσα πράξις τῶν ἐντολῶν αὐτοῦ ἡρτησθαι, καὶ ἡ ψυχὴ ἡμῶν κατ' αὐτὸν μεμορφῶσθαι. χαίρω τοίνυν περὶ τοιούτων ἐρωτώμενος καὶ συγχαίρω τοῖς ἐρωτῶσιν. ἡμῖν τοίνυν ἐνὶ μὲν λόγῳ ἡ τῶν ἐν Νικαίᾳ συνελθόντων πατέρων πίστις πασῶν τῶν ὕστερον ἐφευρεθεισῶν¹ προτετίμηται· ἐν ᾗ ὁμοούσιος ὁμολογεῖται ὁ Υἱὸς τῷ Πατρί, καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ὑπάρχων φύσεως ἧς ὁ γεννήσας. φῶς γὰρ ἐκ φωτός, καὶ Θεὸν ἐκ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ, καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα, ὑπὸ τε τῶν ἁγίων ἐκείνων ὁμολογήθη· καὶ ὑφ' ἡμῶν νῦν, τῶν εὐχομένων κατ' ἴχνη βαίνειν ἐκείνοις, προσμαρτυρεῖται.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὸ νῦν ἀνακύψαν παρὰ τῶν αἰεὶ² καινοτομεῖν ἐπιχειρούντων ζήτημα, παρασιωπηθὲν τοῖς πάλαι διὰ τὸ ἀναντίρρητον, ἀδιάρθρωτον κατελείφθη (λέγω δὴ τὸ περὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος). προστίθεμεν τὸν περὶ τούτου λόγον ἀκολουθῶς τῇ τῆς Γραφῆς ἐννοίᾳ· ὅτι ὡς βαπτιζόμεθα, οὕτω καὶ πιστεύομεν· ὡς πιστεύομεν, οὕτω καὶ δοξολογοῦμεν. ἐπειδὴ οὖν βάπτισμα ἡμῖν δέδοται παρὰ τοῦ Σωτῆρος εἰς ὄνομα Πατρὸς καὶ Υἱοῦ καὶ

¹ εὐρεθεισῶν E.² τι add editi antiqui

¹ Cf. Phil. 1 21: ἐμοὶ γὰρ τὸ ζῆν, Χριστός καὶ τὸ ἀποθανεῖν κέρδος. "For to me, to live is Christ: to die is gain"

LETTER CLIX

tenor of your letter. For what could be sweeter to a man who prays that he may ever associate with God-fearing men and derive some of the profit such association yields than such letters as help us in our search for the knowledge of God? For if "to us, to live is Christ,"¹ accordingly also our speech ought to be about Christ, and our thoughts and all our actions should depend upon His commands, and our souls should be moulded according to Him. I therefore rejoice when I am questioned about such matters and congratulate those who put the questions. As for us, then, to state it in a word, the creed of the Fathers who assembled at Nicaea has been honoured by us before all those formulated later, and in this the Son is confessed to be consubstantial with the Father, and to be of the same nature as the One who begot Him. For Light of Light, and God of God, and Good of Good (and all descriptions of this kind) has He been confessed to be by those holy men; and by us now, who pray that we may walk in their footsteps, witness to this is also borne.

But since the question which has now been brought up by those who are always attempting to make innovations, and which was passed over in silence by the men of former times because there was no dispute about it, has remained unexplained (I mean the question concerning the Holy Ghost), we are adding the explanation of this according to the sense of the Scriptures namely, that as we are baptized, so also do we believe; as we believe, so also do we recite the doxology. Since, then, baptism has been given to us by our Saviour in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀγίου Πνεύματος, ἀκόλουθον τῷ βαπτίσματι τὴν ὁμολογίαν τῆς πίστεως παρεχόμεθα, ἀκόλουθον δὲ καὶ τὴν δοξολογίαν τῇ πίστει, συνδοξάζοντες Πατρὶ καὶ Υἱῷ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, τῷ πεπεῖσθαι μὴ ἀλλότριον εἶναι τῆς θείας φύσεως. οὐ γὰρ ἂν τῶν αὐτῶν μετέσχε τιμῶν τὸ ἀπεξενωμένου κατὰ τὴν φύσιν. τοὺς δὲ κτίσμα λέγοντας τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ἐλεοῦμεν, ὡς εἰς τὸ ἀσυνγχώρητον πτώμα ¹ τῆς εἰς αὐτὸ βλασφημίας διὰ τῆς τοιαύτης φωνῆς καταπίπτοντας. ὅτι γὰρ διώρισται κτίσις θεότητος οὐδενὸς λόγου προσδεῖ τοῖς κατὰ μικρὸν ² ταῖς Γραφαῖς ἐγγεγυμνασμένοις. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κτίσις δουλεύει, τὸ δὲ Πνεῦμα ἐλευθεροῖ· ἡ κτίσις ζωῆς προσδεῖς ἐστί, τὸ Πνεῦμά ἐστί τὸ ζωοποιοῦν· ἡ κτίσις διδασκαλίας προσδεῖται, τὸ Πνεῦμά ἐστί τὸ δίδασκον· ἡ κτίσις ἀγιάζεται, τὸ Πνεῦμά ἐστί τὸ ἀγιάζον. καὶ ἀγγέλους εἵπης, καὶ ἀρχαγγέλους, καὶ πάσας τὰς ὑπερκοσμίους ³ δυνάμεις, διὰ τοῦ Πνεύματος τὴν ἀγιωσύνην λαμβάνουσιν. αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ Πνεῦμα φυσικὴν ἔχει τὴν ἀγιότητα, οὐ κατὰ χάριν λαβόν, ἀλλὰ συνουσιωμένην αὐτῷ· ὁθεν καὶ τῆς προσηγορίας τῆς τοῦ ἀγίου ἐξαιρέτως τετύχηκεν. ὁ τοίνυν φύσει ἅγιον, ὡς φύσει ἅγιος

¹ πταῖσμα duo MSS

² κατὰ μικρὸν] καὶ μικρὸν editi antiq.

³ ὑπερκοσμίας editi antiq.

¹ Cf Rom 8 2 ὁ γὰρ νόμος τοῦ πνεύματος τῆς ζωῆς ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ ἠλευθέρωσέ με ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου τῆς ἁμαρτίας καὶ τοῦ θανάτου "For the law of the spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath delivered me from the law of sin and death"

² John 6. 64.

LETTER CLIX

we offer the confession of our faith in accordance with our baptism, and in accordance with our faith we also recite the doxology, glorifying the Holy Spirit along with the Father and the Son, because we are convinced that He is not foreign to the divine nature. For that which had been alienated by its nature could not have shared in the same honours. And we pity those who call the Spirit a creature, because they fall into the unpardonable error of blasphemy against Him by the use of such language. For the fact that any creature is distinct and separate from the Godhead needs no argument for those who are even a little versed in the Scriptures. For the creature is a slave, but the Spirit sets free,¹ the creature is in need of life, and "it is the Spirit that quickeneth";² the creature needs teaching, and it is the Spirit that teaches;³ the creature is sanctified, and it is the Spirit that sanctifies.⁴ And if you name angels, and archangels, and all the heavenly powers, it is through the Holy Spirit that they receive their holiness. But the Spirit of Himself has natural sanctity, not receiving it by grace, but by being joined substantially to Him; whence also He has received the distinctive title of "holy." And He therefore is holy by nature, as the Father

³ Cf. John 14:26 ὁ δὲ Παράκλητος, τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ Ἅγιον, ὃ πέμψει ὁ Πατήρ ἐν τῷ ὀνόματί μου, ἐκεῖνος ὑμᾶς δὲ δάξει πάντα, καὶ ὑπουνήσκει ὑμᾶς πάντα ἃ εἶπον ὑμῖν. "But the Paraclete, the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, he will teach you all things, and bring all things to your mind, whatsoever I shall have said to you."

⁴ Cf. Rom. 15:16 ἵνα γένηται ἡ προσφορά τῶν ἔθνων εὐπρόσδεκτος, ἡγιασμένη ἐν Πνεύματι Ἁγίῳ, "that the oblation of the Gentiles may be made acceptable and sanctified in the Holy Ghost."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὁ Πατήρ, καὶ φύσει ἅγιος ὁ Υἱός, οὔτε αὐτοὶ τῆς θείας καὶ μακαρίας Τριάδος χωρίσαι καὶ διατεμεῖν ἀνεχόμεθα, οὔτε τοὺς εὐκόλως τῇ κτίσει συναριθμοῦντας ἀποδεχόμεθα

Ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐν κεφαλαίῳ, ἀρκούντως τῇ εὐλαβείᾳ ὑμῶν εἰρήσθω. ἀπὸ γὰρ μικρῶν σπερμάτων γεωργήσετε τὸ πλεῖον τῆς εὐσεβείας, συνεργοῦντος ὑμῖν¹ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος. δίδου γὰρ σοφῶ ἀφορμήν, καὶ σοφώτερος ἔσται. τὴν δὲ τελειοτέραν διδασκαλίαν εἰς τὴν κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς συντυχίαν ὑπερβησόμεθα, δι' ἧς καὶ τὰ ἀντικείμενα ἐπιλύσασθαι, καὶ πλατυτέρας τὰς ἐκ τῶν Γραφῶν παρασχέσθαι μαρτυρίας, καὶ πάντα τύπον τὸν ὑγιῇ τῆς πίστεως βεβαιώσασθαι δυνατόν. τὸ δὲ νῦν ἔχον συγγνώμην νείματε τῇ βραχύτητι. καὶ γὰρ οὐδ' ἂν ἐπέστειλα τὴν ἀρχήν, εἰ μὴ μείζονα ἡγούμην τὴν βλάβην ἀρνήσασθαι τὴν αἴτησιν παντελῶς, ἢ ἑλλιπῶς παρασχέσθαι.

CLX

Διοδώρῳ

Ἀφίκετο ἡμῖν γράμματα τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχοντα Διοδώρου, τὰ δὲ ἐφεξῆς ἄλλου τινὸς πρέποντα εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ Διοδώρου. δοκεῖ γάρ μοι τις τῶν τεχνικῶν,² τὸ σὸν πρόσωπον ὑποδύς, οὕτως ἑαυτὸν ἀξιόπιστον ἐθέλῃσαι ποιῆσαι τοῖς ἀκρωμένοις. ὅς γε, ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, εἰ θεμιτὸν

¹ ἡμῖν Harl.

² τις τῶν τεχνικῶν] τάχα τις τῶν βαναύσων τεχνιτῶν Harl.

LETTER CLX

is holy by nature, and the Son is holy by nature ; and neither do we, for ourselves, tolerate the separation and severance of any member from the divine and blessed Trinity, nor do we receive those who are ready to reckon any member as a part of creation

Let these statements, as a summary, be sufficient for your Piety. For from small seeds you will produce by cultivation the greater part of piety, the Holy Spirit co-operating in you. For "give an occasion to a wise man, and wisdom shall be added to him" ¹ But we shall postpone a fuller explanation until we shall have a meeting face to face, which will enable us to resolve objections, and to furnish fuller testimony from the Scriptures, and to confirm every sound article of faith. But for the present grant pardon to my brevity For I should not have written in the beginning, had I not thought it a greater harm to refuse the request altogether than to comply with it imperfectly.

LETTER CLX

To DIODORUS ²

A LETTER has come to us bearing the superscription of Diodorus, but all that follows is more appropriately to be ascribed to anyone rather than to Diodorus. For it seems to me that some cunning fellow, having put on the mask of your personality, wished in this way to make himself seem trustworthy to his hearers. This person, when asked by someone whether it was

¹ Prov 9. 9.

² Written in 373 or 374, on marriage with a deceased wife's sister. Cf. Letter CXXXV and note

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

αὐτῷ¹ πρὸς γάμον ἀγαγέσθαι τῆς γυναικὸς τελευ-
τησάσης τὴν ἀδελφὴν, οὐκ ἔφριξε τὴν ἐρώτησιν,
ἀλλὰ καὶ πρῶως ἤνεγκε τὴν ἀκοήν, καὶ τὸ ἀσελγὲς
ἐπιθύμημα πάνυ γενναίως² καὶ ἀγωνιστικῶς
συγκατέπραξεν. εἰ μὲν οὖν παρῆν μοι τὸ γράμμα,
αὐτὸ ἂν ἀπέστειλα καὶ ἐξήρκεις³ σαυτῷ τε
ἀμῦναι καὶ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ δείξας πάλιν
ἀφείλετο καὶ ὥσπερ τι τρόπαιον καθ' ἡμῶν
περιέφερε, κεκωλυκότων τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ἔγγραφον
ἔχειν λέγων τὴν ἐξουσίαν, ἐπέστειλα νῦν σοι,
ὥστε διπλῇ τῇ χειρὶ ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸν νόθον
ἐκείνον λόγον καὶ μηδεμίαν αὐτῷ ἰσχὺν κατα-
λιπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἔχῃ βλάβειν ῥαδίως τοὺς ἐντυγ-
χάνοντας.

Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν, ὃ μέγιστον ἐπὶ τῶν τοιούτων
ἐστί, τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν ἔθος, ὃ ἔχομεν προβάλλειν,
νόμου δύναμιν ἔχον, διὰ τὸ ὑφ' ἀγίων ἀνδρῶν τοὺς
θεσμοὺς ἡμῖν παραδοθῆναι. τοῦτο δὲ τοιοῦτόν
ἐστίν· εἴαν τις πάθει ἀκαθαρσίας ποτὲ κρατηθεὶς
ἐκπέσῃ πρὸς δυεῖν ἀδελφῶν ἄθεσμον κοινωνίαν,
μήτε γάμον ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦτον,⁴ μηθ' ὅλως εἰς
ἐκκλησίας πλήρωμα παραδέχεσθαι πρότερον ἢ
διαλύσαι αὐτοὺς ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. ὥστε, εἰ καὶ
μηδὲν ἕτερον εἰπεῖν ἦν, ἐξήρκει τὸ ἔθος πρὸς τὴν
τοῦ καλοῦ⁵ φυλακὴν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
γράψας ἐπιχειρήματι κιβδηλῶ κακὸν τοσοῦτον
ἐπειράθη τῷ βίῳ ἐπαγαγεῖν, ἀνάγκη μηδὲ ἡμᾶς
τῆς ἐκ τῶν λογισμῶν βοηθείας ὑφέσθαι· καίτοι γε

¹ αὐτόν editi antiqui.² αὐτῷ add. editi antiqui³ ἐξήρκει editi antiqui⁴ τοῦτο editi antiqui⁵ κακῷ E.

LETTER CLX

lawful for him to take in marriage the sister of his deceased wife, did not shudder in horror at the question, but, on the contrary, he even listened to it calmly, and quite gallantly and boldly gave his support to the licentious desire! Now, if the letter were actually at hand, I should have forwarded it to you, and you would be quite competent to defend both yourself and the truth. But since the person who showed me the letter took it away with him again and carried it about as a sort of trophy won from us who had forbidden this practice from the beginning, saying that he had a written permission, I am now writing to you that we may attack that spurious document with our combined strength and that we may leave it no validity, lest it should be the means of harming, as it easily might, those who chance to read it.

In the first place, then—a consideration that is very important in such matters—there is the custom observed among us, which we can cite in defence of our position, a custom having the force of a law, because our ordinances have been handed down to us by holy men. And this custom is as follows: If any man, overcome by a passion of impurity, shall fall into unlawful intercourse with two sisters, we do not consider this a marriage, nor do we receive them into the membership of the Church at all until they separate from one another. Therefore, even if nothing further were to be said, the custom is sufficient to safeguard what is right. But since the writer of the letter has attempted by his deceitful argumentation to introduce such an abomination into our lives, we on our part must not omit any argument that may be of assistance to us, although in

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐπὶ τῶν σφόδρα ἐναργῶν μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ λόγου ἡ παρ' ἐκάστου πρόληψις.

Γέγραπται,¹ φησὶν, ἐν τῷ Λευιτικῷ· Γυναῖκα ἐπ' ἀδελφῇ αὐτῆς οὐ λήψῃ ἀντίζηλον, ἀποκαλύψαι τὴν ἀσχημοσύνην αὐτῆς ἐπ' αὐτῇ, ἔτι ζώσης αὐτῆς. δῆλον δὲ οὖν ἐκ τούτου εἶναί φησιν ὅτι συγχωρεῖται λαμβάνειν τελευτησάσης. πρὸς δὲ τοῦτο πρῶτον μὲν ἐκεῖνο ἐρῶ· ὅτι, ὅσα ὁ νόμος λέγει, τοῖς ἐν τῷ νόμῳ λαλεῖ· ἐπεὶ οὕτω γε καὶ περιτομῇ, καὶ Σαββάτῳ, καὶ ἀποχῇ βρωμάτων ὑποκεισόμεθα. οὐ γὰρ δὴ, εἰ μὲν τι εὖρωμεν συντρέχον ἡμῶν ταῖς ἡδοναῖς, τῷ ζυγῷ τῆς δουλείας τοῦ νόμου ἑαυτοὺς ὑποθήσομεν, εἰ μὲν δέ τι φανῇ βαρὺ τῶν νομίμων, τότε πρὸς τὴν ἐν Χριστῷ ἐλευθερίαν ἀποδραμούμεθα. ἠρωτήθημεν εἰ γέγραπται λαμβάνειν γυναῖκα ἐπ' ἀδελφῇ. εἵπομεν, ὅπερ ἀσφαλὲς ἡμῖν καὶ ἀληθές, ὅτι οὐ γέγραπται. τὸ δ' ἐκ τῆς τοῦ ἀκολούθου ἐπιφορᾶς τὸ σιωπηθὲν συλλογίζεσθαι νομοθετοῦντός ἐστιν, οὐ τὰ τοῦ νόμου λέγοντος· ἐπεὶ οὕτω γε ἐξέσται τῷ βουλομένῳ κατατολμῆσαι καὶ ἔτι ζώσης τῆς γυναικὸς λαμβάνειν τὴν ἀδελφήν. τὸ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο σόφισμα καὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνου ἀρμόζει. γέγραπται γάρ, φησὶν· οὐ λήψῃ ἀντίζηλον, ὡς² τὴν γε ἔξω τοῦ ζήλου λαβεῖν οὐκ ἐκώλυσεν. ὁ δὲ συνηγορῶν τῷ πάθει ἀζηλότυπον εἶναι διοριεῖται τὸ

¹ γάρ add. E.

² ὥστε E

¹ Lev 18 18.

² i.e. the Levitical law does not apply to Christians; if it did, they would have to practise circumcision, etc.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἡθους τῶν ἀδελφῶν. ἀνηρημένης οὖν τῆς αἰτίας, δι' ἣν ἀπηγόρευσε τὴν ἀμφοτέρων συνοίκησιν, τί τὸ κωλύον ἔσται¹ λαμβάνειν τὰς ἀδελφάς; ἀλλ' οὐ γέγραπται ταῦτα, φήσομεν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνα ὥρισταί. ἡ δὲ ἔννοια τοῦ ἀκολουθούτου ὁμοίως ἀμφοτέραις² τὴν ἄδειαν δίδωσιν. ἔδει δέ, καὶ μικρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ κατόπιν τῆς νομοθεσίας ἐπαναδραμόντα, ἀπηλλάχθαι πραγμάτων.

Ἔοικε γὰρ οὐ πᾶν εἶδος ἀμαρτημάτων περιλαμβάνειν ὁ νομοθέτης, ἀλλ' ἰδίως ἀπαγορεύειν τὰ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, ὅθεν ἀπῆρεν ὁ Ἰσραήλ, καὶ τὰ τῶν Χανααίων, πρὸς οὓς μεθίσταται. ἔχει γὰρ οὕτως ἡ λέξις. κατὰ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα γῆς Αἰγύπτου, ἐν ᾗ παρῳκήσατε ἐπ' αὐτῆς, οὐ ποιήσετε· καὶ κατὰ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα γῆς Χαναάν, εἰς ἣν ἐγὼ εἰσάξω ὑμᾶς ἐκεῖ, οὐ ποιήσετε, καὶ ἐν τοῖς νομίμοις αὐτῶν οὐ πορεύσεσθε. ὥστε τοῦτο εἰκός³ πού τὸ εἶδος τῆς ἀμαρτίας μὴ ἐμπολιτεύεσθαι τότε παρὰ τοῖς ἔθνεσιν· διὸ μηδὲ τῆς ἐπ' αὐτῷ φυλακῆς προσδεθῆναι τὸν νομοθέτην, ἀλλ' ἀρκεσθῆναι τῷ ἀδιδάκτῳ ἔθει πρὸς τὴν τοῦ μύσους διαβολήν. πῶς οὖν, τὸ μεῖζον ἀπαγορεύσας, τὸ ἔλαττον ἐσιώπησεν; ὅτι ἐδόκει πολλοὺς⁴ τῶν φιλοσάρκων, πρὸς τὸ ἔτι ζώσαις ἀδελφαῖς συνοικεῖν, τὸ ὑπόδειγμα βλάπτειν τοῦ πατριάρχου.

Ἡμᾶς δὲ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; τὰ γεγραμμένα λέγειν, ἢ τὰ σιωπηθέντα προσεξεργάζεσθαι; αὐτίκα τὸ

¹ ἐστὶ editi antiqui

² ἀμφοτέροις editi antiqui

³ εἰκός] εἰ καὶ editi antiqui.

⁴ πολλοῖς editi antiqui.

¹ Lev. 18. 3

² Probably Jacob; cf. Gen. 29 ff.

LETTER CLX

that the disposition of sisters precludes jealousy between them. Therefore, he will argue, if the cause is removed which led the law to forbid cohabitation with two women, what will there be to prohibit a man's taking the sisters? But we shall say, this is not what is written. But the former matter likewise is not defined. The logical inference, however, gives the permission to both sisters alike. But what we ought to do in order to get rid of the difficulty is to go back a little to the state of affairs preceding the promulgation of the law.

For the lawgiver does not seem to be covering all sorts of sin, but to be forbidding particularly the sins of the Egyptians, from whom Israel had gone forth, and those of the Canaanites, to whom Israel was migrating. The words read as follows: "You shall not do according to the custom of the land of Egypt, in which you dwelt: neither shall you act according to the manner of the country of Canaan, into which I will bring you, nor shall you walk in their ordinances"¹ Therefore it is likely that the form of sin here referred to was not at that time being practised among the Gentiles; and that, for this reason, it was not incumbent upon the lawgiver to provide against it, but that he was satisfied with the custom, which came from no instruction, for discrediting the abomination. How was it, then, that while forbidding the greater, he kept silent about the less? It was because the example of the patriarch² seemed to harm many of those who were given over to the flesh, inducing them to cohabit with sisters still living.

But as for us, what ought we to do? To say what is written or to work out for ourselves such questions as are passed over in silence? For instance, it is not

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

μη δεῖν μιᾷ ἐταίρᾳ κεχρῆσθαι πατέρα καὶ υἷον ἐν μὲν τοῖς νόμοις τούτοις οὐ γέγραπται, παρὰ δὲ τῷ προφήτῃ μεγίστης κατηγορίας ἡξίωται. Τῖδς γάρ, φησί, καὶ πατὴρ πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν παιδίσκην εἰσεπορεύοντο. πόσα δὲ εἶδη ἄλλα τῶν ἀκαθάρτων παθῶν τὸ μὲν τῶν δαιμόνων διδασκαλεῖον ἐξεύρεν, ἡ δὲ θεία Γραφὴ ἀπεσιώπησε, τὸ σεμνὸν ἑαυτῆς ταῖς τῶν αἰσχροῶν ὀνομασίαις καταρρυπαίνειν οὐχ αἰρουμένη, ἀλλὰ γενικοῖς ὀνόμασι τὰς ἀκαθαρσίας διέβαλεν¹ ὥς καὶ ἀπόστολος Παῦλος φησι. Πορνεία δὲ καὶ ἀκαθαρσία πᾶσα μηδὲ ὀνομαζέσθω ἐν ὑμῖν, καθὼς πρέπει ἁγίοις, τῷ τῆς ἀκαθαρσίας ὀνόματι τὰς τε τῶν ἀρρένων ἀρρητοποιίας καὶ τὰς τῶν θηλειῶν περιλαμβάνων ὥστε οὐ πάντως ἡ σιωπὴ ἄδειαν φέρει τοῖς φιληδόνοις.

Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδὲ σεσιωπῆσθαι τὸ μέρος τοῦτό φημι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ σφοδρῶς ἀπηγορευκέναι τὸν νομοθέτην. τὸ γάρ, Οὐκ εἰσελεύσῃ πρὸς πάντα οἰκεῖον σαρκὸς σου, ἀποκαλύψαι ἀσχημοσύνην αὐτῶν, ἐμπερικεκτικόν ἐστι καὶ τούτου τοῦ εἵδους τῆς οἰκειότητος. τί γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο οἰκειότερον ἀνδρὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς, μᾶλλον δὲ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σαρκὸς; οὐ γὰρ ἔτι εἰσὶ δύο, ἀλλὰ σὰρξ μία. ὥστε διὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἡ ἀδελφὴ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἰκειότητα μεταβαίνει. ὥς γὰρ μητέρα γυναικὸς οὐ λήψεται, οὐδὲ θυγατέρα τῆς γυναικὸς, διότι μηδὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ μητέρα, μηδὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα, οὕτως οὐδ' ἀδελφὴν γυναικὸς, διότι

¹ Amos 2 7

² Eph 5 3 Basil omits, after ἀκαθαρσία, ἡ πλεονεξία, "or covetousness"

³ Lev. 18. 6.

LETTER CLX

written, in these laws, that father and son may not live with the same concubine, but in the prophet¹ such a case is thought worthy of explicit mention. "For the son and his father," he says, "have gone to the same young woman." And how many other forms of impure passions has the instruction of the demons discovered, though the divine Scripture has passed them over in silence, not choosing to sully its dignity with the naming of shameful things, but, instead, has censured impurities in general terms! As the Apostle Paul² says: "But fornication and all uncleanness, let it not so much as be named among you, as becometh saints," thus comprehending under the term "uncleanness" all abominable actions of both males and females. Therefore silence does not at all give licence to lovers of pleasure.

I assert, however, that this class of actions has not been passed over in silence, but that the lawgiver has forbidden them in very strong terms. That passage:³ "No man shall approach to her that is near of kin to him, to uncover her nakedness," also includes this form of relationship. For what could be more closely related to a man than his wife, or rather than his own flesh? For "they are not two, but one flesh."⁴ Therefore, through the wife the sister passes into relationship with the husband. For just as he will not take to himself his wife's mother, nor his wife's daughter, because he does not take his own mother nor his own daughter, so he will not take his wife's sister, because he does not take his

⁴ Cf. Matt. 19. 5 and 6 *καὶ προσκολληθήσεται τῇ γυναικὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔσονται οἱ δύο εἰς σάρκα μίαν· ὥστε οὐκέτι εἰσὶ δύο, ἀλλὰ σὰρξ μία.* "And shall cleave to his wife, and they two shall be in one flesh. Therefore now they are not two, but one flesh"

μηδὲ ἀδελφὴν ἑαυτοῦ. καὶ τὸ ἀνάπαλιν, οὐδὲ τῇ
 γυναικὶ ἐξέσται τοῖς οἰκέοις τοῦ ἀνδρὸς συνοικεῖν.
 κοινὰ γὰρ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρων τῆς συγγενείας τὰ
 δίκαια. ἐγὼ δὲ παντὶ τῷ περὶ γάμου βου-
 λευομένῳ διαμαρτύρομαι, ὅτι παράγει τὸ σχῆμα
 τοῦ κόσμου τούτου, καὶ ὁ καιρὸς συνεσταλμένος
 ἐστίν, ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἔχοντες γυναῖκας ὡς μὴ ἔχοντες
 ᾧσιν. ἐὰν δέ μοι παραναγινώσκη τὸ Αὐξάνεσθε
 καὶ πληθύνεσθε, καταγελῶ τοῦ τῶν νομοθεσιῶν
 τοὺς καιροὺς μὴ διακρίνοντος. πορνείας παρα-
 μυθία ὁ δεύτερος γάμος, οὐκ ἐφόδιον εἰς ἀσέλγειαν.
 εἰ οὐκ ἐγκαρτερεύονται, γαμησάτωσαν, φησὶν,
 οὐχὶ δὲ ¹ καὶ γαμοῦντες παρανομεῖτωσαν.

Οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ πρὸς τὴν φύσιν ἀποβλέπουσιν οἱ
 τὴν ψυχὴν λημῶντες τῷ πάθει τῆς ἀτιμίας, πάλαι
 διακρίνασαν τὰς τοῦ γένους προσηγορίας. ἐκ
 ποίας γὰρ συγγενείας τοὺς γεννηθέντας προσαγο-
 ρεύουσιν ; ² ἀδελφοὺς αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλων ἢ ἀνεψιούς
 προσερούσιν ; ἀμφοτέρα γὰρ αὐτοῖς προσαρμόσει
 διὰ τὴν σύγχυσιν. μὴ ποιήσης, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, τὴν
 θείαν μητρὶαν τῶν νηπίων· μηδὲ τὴν ἐν μητρὸς
 τάξει θάλπειν ὀφείλουσαν, ταύτην ἐφοπλίσσης ταῖς
 ἀμειλίκοις ζηλοτυπίαις. μόνον γὰρ τὸ γένος ³
 τῶν μητρειῶν καὶ μετὰ θάνατον ἐλαύνει τὴν
 ἔχθραν. μᾶλλον δὲ οἱ μὲν ἄλλως πολέμιοι τοῖς

δέ om. E

² προσαγορεύουσιν E.

³ μίσος editi antiqui

LETTER CLX

own sister. And, conversely, it will not be permitted to the wife to cohabit with the relatives of her husband. For the laws governing relationship are of common application to both. But I earnestly declare to everyone who is concerning himself about marriage, that "the fashion of this world passeth away"¹ and that "the time is short", and "that they also who have wives, be as if they had none."² And if he reads this passage to me:³ "Increase and multiply," I laugh at him, because he does not distinguish the times of the promulgations of the law. Second marriage is a relief from fornication, not a means to lasciviousness. "But if they do not contain themselves, let them marry,"⁴ he says, but not "even though they are married let them break the law."

But those whose souls are blinded by their infamous passion do not look even at nature, which long ago distinguished the several titles of kinship. Under what heading of relationship will those who marry sisters name their sons? Will they call them brothers or cousins of one another? For both names will be appropriate to them on account of the confusion. Do not, sir, make the aunt the stepmother of your little ones; do not arm with implacable jealousy her who ought to cherish them in the place of their mother. For it is the race of stepmothers alone which carries its hatred even after death; or rather, those who are in any other manner hostile to the

² Cf. 1 Cor. 7. 29. τοῦτο δὲ φημι, ἀδελφοί, ὁ καιρὸς συνεσταλμένος· τὸ λοιπὸν ἐστὶν ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἔχοντες γυναῖκας, ὡς μὴ ἔχοντες ᾧσι. "This therefore I say, brethren, the time is short; it remaineth, that they also who have wives, be as if they had none."

³ Gen. 1. 28.

⁴ 1 Cor. 7. 9.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τεθνηκόσι σπένδονται, αἱ δὲ μητρικαὶ τοῦ μίσους μετὰ τὸν θάνατον ἄρχονται.

Κεφάλαιον δὲ τῶν εἰρημένων, εἰ μὲν νόμῳ τις ὀρμάται πρὸς τὸν γάμον, ἥνοικται πᾶσα ἡ οἰκουμένη· εἰ δὲ ἐμπαθῆς αὐτῷ ἡ σπουδή, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ πλεον ἀποκλεισθήτω, "Ἴνα μάθῃ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σκεῦος κτᾶσθαι ἐν ἀγιασμῷ καὶ τιμῇ, μὴ ἐν πάθει ἐπιθυμίας. πλείονά με¹ λέγειν ὠρμημένον τὸ μέτρον ἐπέχει² τῆς ἐπιστολῆς· εὐχομαι δὲ ἡ τὴν παραίνεσιν ἡμῶν ἰσχυροτέρα τοῦ πάθους ἀποδειχθῆναι, ἡ μὴ ἐπιδημῆσαι τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τὸ ἄγος τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐν οἷς ἂν ἐτολμήθη τόποις ἐναπομείναι.

CLXI

Ἀμφιλοχίῳ, χειροτονηθέντι ἐπισκόπῳ

Εὐλογητὸς ὁ Θεός, ὁ τοὺς καθ' ἐκάστην γενεὰν εὐαρεστοῦντας αὐτῷ ἐκλεγόμενος, καὶ γνωρίζων τὰ σκεῦη τῆς ἐκλογῆς, καὶ κεχρημένος αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὴν λειτουργίαν τῶν ἀγίων· ὁ καὶ νῦν σε φεύγοντα, ὡς αὐτὸς φῆς, οὐχ ἡμᾶς, ἀλλὰ τὴν δι' ἡμῶν προσδοκωμένην κλῆσιν, τοῖς ἀφύκτοις δικτύοις τῆς χάριτος σαγηνεύσας, καὶ ἀγαγὼν εἰς τὰ μέσα τῆς Πισιδίας, ὥστε ἀνθρώπους

¹ μοι E

² ἐπέσχε editi antiqui

¹ Cf. Herodotus 4, 154, and Euripides, *Alcestis* 309, where stepmothers are said to be as dangerous to their predecessor's children as vipers. In antiquity the unkindness of stepmothers was proverbial.

LETTER CLXI

dead make their peace with them, but stepmothers begin their hatred after death.¹

The summing up of what has been said is this: If anyone is bent upon lawful marriage, the whole world is opened to him; but if his haste is due to passion, let him be restrained all the more, "that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour, not in the passion of lust."² The limits of the letter forbid me, though eager, from speaking further. But I pray that either our exhortation may be proved stronger than passion, or that this abomination may not visit our district, but that it may be confined to the places where it has been ventured!

LETTER CLXI

TO AMPHILOCHIUS, ON HIS CONSECRATION AS BISHOP³

BLESSED is God, who selects those in each generation who are pleasing to Him and makes known the vessels of His election,⁴ and uses them for the ministry of the saints; He who even now has ensnared you with the inescapable nets of His grace, when, as you yourself admit, you are trying to escape, not us, but the expected call through us, and who has brought you into the midst of Pisidia, so that

² 1 Thess. 4. 4 and 5

³ Written in 374 Cf. Loofs, 46, note 5. For Amphilochius, cf. Letter CL and note.

⁴ Cf. Acts 9. 15. *εἶπε δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Κύριος, Πορεύου, ὅτι σκεῦος ἐκλογῆς μοί ἐστιν οὗτος*, etc. "And the Lord said to him Go thy way for this man is to me a vessel of election," etc.

ζωογρεῖν τῷ Κυρίῳ καὶ ἔλκειν ἀπὸ τοῦ βυθοῦ εἰς τὸ φῶς τοὺς ἐζωογρημένους ὑπὸ τοῦ διαβόλου εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου θέλημα. λέγε οὖν καὶ σὺ τὰ τοῦ¹ μακαρίου Δαβίδ· Ποῦ πορευθῶ ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύματός σου; καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ προσώπου σου, ποῦ φύγω; τοιαῦτα γὰρ θαυματοουργεῖ ὁ φιλάνθρωπος ἡμῶν Δεσπότης. ὄνοι² ἀπόλλυνται, ἵνα βασιλεὺς Ἰσραὴλ γένηται. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μὲν Ἰσραηλίτης ὢν τῷ Ἰσραὴλ ἐδόθη· σὲ δὲ ἡ θρεψαμένη καὶ πρὸς τοσοῦτον ἀναβιβάσασα τῆς ἀρετῆς ὕψος οὐκ ἔχει, ἀλλὰ τὴν γείτονα ὁρᾷ τῷ ἰδίῳ κόσμῳ σεμνυνομένην. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς λαὸς πάντες οἱ εἰς Χριστὸν ἡλπιότες καὶ μία Ἐκκλησία νῦν οἱ Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἐκ διαφόρων τόπων προσαγορεύηται, χαίρει καὶ ἡ πατρίς καὶ εὐφραίνεται ταῖς τοῦ Κυρίου οἰκονομίαις, καὶ οὐχ ἡγεῖται ἓνα ἄνδρα ἐξημιῶσθαι, ἀλλὰ δι' ἑνὸς ἐκκλησίας ὅλας προσειληφέναι. μόνον παράσχοι ὁ Κύριος καὶ παρόντας ὁρᾷ ἡμᾶς³ καὶ ἀπόντας ἀκούει τὴν προκοπὴν σου τὴν ἐν τῷ εὐαγγελίῳ καὶ τὴν εὐταξίαν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν.

Ἀνδρίζου τοίνυν καὶ ἴσχυε, καὶ προπορεύου τοῦ λαοῦ, ὃν ἐπίστευσε τῇ δεξιᾷ σου ὁ Ὑψιστος. καὶ ὡς νοήμων κυβέρνησιν ποιησάμενος, πάσης ζάλης ἀπὸ τῶν αἰρετικῶν πνευμάτων ἐγειρομένης

¹ τοῦ om. E.

² ἐχθροὶ editi antiqui.

³ ὑμᾶς editi antiqui

¹ Psal. 138. 7.

² Cf. 1 Kings 9. 3 καὶ ἀπώλοντο αἱ ὄνοι Κεὶς πατὴρ Σαούλ καὶ εἶπεν Κεὶς πρὸς Σαούλ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Λάβε μετὰ σεαυτοῦ ἕν τῶν παιδαρίων, καὶ ἀνάστητε καὶ πορεύσθε καὶ ζητήσατε τὰς

LETTER CLXI

you may take men captive for the Lord and bring those who had already been taken captive by the devil from the depths into the light according to His will. Therefore you also may speak the words of the blessed David: "Whither shall I go from the spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy face?"¹ For such wonders does our kind-hearted Master work. "Asses are lost"² in order that a king may be given to Israel. But that man, being an Israelite, was given to Israel; yet the country which nurtured you and brought you up to such a height of virtue does not possess you, but beholds her neighbour priding herself upon her own ornament. But since all who have placed their hopes in Christ are one people and the followers of Christ are now one Church, even though He is called upon from divers places, your fatherland both rejoices and is made happy by the dispensations of the Lord, and she does not believe that she has lost one man, but that through one man she has acquired whole churches. May the Lord only grant that we being present may see, and also being absent may hear of, your progress in the Gospel and of the good discipline of your churches.

Play the man, then, and be strong, and go before the people whom the Most High has entrusted to your right hand. And like a wise helmsman who has assumed the command of a ship, rise superior in your resolution to every blast that is stirred up by

δρῶνς "And the asses of Cis, Saul's father, were lost. And Cis said to his son Saul: Take one of the servants with thee, and arise, go, and seek the asses" Basil may mean that the predecessors of Amphilochius in the see of Iconium, i.e. Faustinus and John, were not very wise bishops. Cf. Letter CXXXVIII

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ὑψηλότερος γενόμενος τῇ γνώμῃ, ἀβάπτιστον τοῖς ἀλμυροῖς καὶ πικροῖς τῆς κακοδοξίας κύμασι διαφύλασσε¹ τὴν ὀλκάδα, ἀναμένων τὴν γαλήνην, ἣν ποιήσει ὁ Κύριος, ἐπειδὴν εὗρεθῇ φωνὴ ἀξία τοῦ διαναστῆσαι αὐτὸν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιτίμησιν τῶν πνευμάτων καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης. εἰ δὲ βούλει ἡμᾶς λοιπὸν ὑπὸ τῆς μακρᾶς ἀρρωστίας ἐπειγομένους² πρὸς τὴν ἀναγκαίαν ἔξοδον ἐπισκέψασθαι, μήτε καιρὸν ἀναμείνης, μήτε τὸ παρ' ἡμῶν σύνθημα, εἰδὼς ὅτι πατρικοῖς σπλάγχνοις πᾶσα εὐκαιρία ἐστὶ περιπτύσσεσθαι τέκνον ἀγαπητὸν καὶ λόγου παντὸς κρείττων ἢ κατὰ ψυχὴν διάθεις.

Βάρος δὲ ὑπερβαῖνον τὴν δύναμιν μὴ ὀδύρου. εἰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸς ἦς ὁ μέλλων φέρειν τὸ βάσταγμα τοῦτο, οὐδὲ οὕτως ἂν ἦν βαρὺ, ἀλλ' ἀφορητὸν παντελῶς. εἰ δὲ Κύριος ὁ συνδιαφέρων, Ἐπίρριψον ἐπὶ Κύριον τὴν μέριμνάν σου, καὶ αὐτὸς ποιήσει. μόνον ἐκεῖνο παραφυλάσσειν ἐν πᾶσι παρακλήθητι, μὴ αὐτὸς τοῖς μοχθηροῖς ἔθεις συμπεριφέρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰ κακῶς προειλημμένα διὰ τῆς δεδομένης σοι παρὰ Θεοῦ σοφίας μετατιθέναι πρὸς τὸ χρήσιμον. καὶ γὰρ ἀπέστειλέ σε Χριστὸς οὐχ ἑτέροις κατακολουθεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν³ καθηγεῖσθαι τῶν σωζομένων. καὶ παρακαλοῦμεν προσεύχεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, ἵνα, ἐὰν μὲν ἔτι ὤμεν ἐπὶ τῆς ζωῆς ταύτης, ἰδεῖν σε μετὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καταξιωθῶμεν· ἐὰν δὲ ἀπελθεῖν λοιπὸν προσταχθῶμεν, ἐκεῖ ὑμᾶς ἴδωμεν παρὰ τῷ Κυρίῳ,

¹ διαφύλαξαι editi antiqui² ἀπαγομένους E.³ αὐτῶν E.

LETTER CLXI

the winds of heresy, and preserve your ship unsubmerged by the briny and bitter waves of error, awaiting the calm which the Lord will cause as soon as a voice is found worthy of rousing Him to rebuke the winds and the sea. And if you wish to visit us soon, driven on as we are by our long sickness towards the inevitable departure, do not await a suitable occasion nor the summons from us, knowing that to a father's heart every occasion is good for the embracing of a well-beloved child and that his soul's affection is a better summons than any spoken word.

Do not lament that the weight is beyond your strength. For if it were you alone that were to bear this burden, it would not be merely heavy but utterly unendurable. But if it is the Lord who helps you bear it, "cast thy care upon the Lord,"¹ and He himself shall do it. Only, I beg you, be on your guard on every occasion against this—against being yourself carried away by wicked customs, but, through the wisdom granted you by God, transforming the evil customs which have hitherto had sway into something good. For Christ sent you forth, not to follow others, but yourself to guide those who are on the way to salvation. And we urge you to pray for us, in order that, if we are still in this life, we may be thought worthy of beholding you and your church; but if we are ordered soon to go hence, may we behold all of you there with the Lord, your church

¹ Cf. Psal. 55. 23: ἐπίρριπον ἐπὶ Κύριον τὴν μέριμνάν σου, καὶ αὐτός σε διαθρέψει οὐ δώσει εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα σάλον τῷ δικαίῳ.
"Cast thy care upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee: he shall not suffer the just to waver for ever." Also 1 Peter 5. 7: πᾶσαν τὴν μέριμναν ὑμῶν ἐπιρρίψαντες ἐπ' αὐτόν, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλει περὶ ὑμῶν. "Casting all your care upon him, for he hath care of you."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τὴν μὲν ὡς ἄμπελον εὐθηνοῦσαν ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς ἔργοις, σὲ δέ, ὡς σοφὸν γεωργὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν δοῦλον ἐν καιρῷ διδόντα τοῖς ὁμοδόουλοις τὸ σιτομέτριον, πιστοῦ καὶ φρονίμου οἰκονόμου τὸν μισθὸν κομιζόμενον.

Οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν πάντες ἀσπάζονται σου τὴν εὐλάβειαν. ἐρρωμένος καὶ εὐθυμος ἐν Κυρίῳ εἶης· εὐδοκιμῶν ἐπὶ χαρίσμασι Πνεύματος καὶ σοφίας φυλαχθείης.

CLXII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Ἐοικέ μοι τοῦτο καὶ ὅκνον ἐμποιεῖν πρὸς τὸ γράφειν καὶ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτὸ πάλιν ὑποδεικνύναι. ὅταν μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὸ τῆς ἐπιδημίας τῆς ἑμαντοῦ ἀπιδῶ¹ χρέος καὶ τὸ τῆς συντυχίας ὑπολογίσωμαι ὄφελος, πάννυ μοι² τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ὑπερορᾶν ἔπεισιν ὡς οὐδὲ σκιᾶς λόγον ἐκπληροῦν δυναμένων πρὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν· ὅταν δὲ πάλιν λογίσωμαι, ὅτι μόνη παραμυθία ἐστὶ τῶν μεγίστων καὶ πρώτων διαμαρτόντα προσηγορεῖν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον, καὶ ἰκετεῦσαι συνήθως³ ὥστε μὴ ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τῶν προσευχῶν, οὐ μικρὸν τί μοι κρίνειν τὸ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ἔπεισι. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἐλπίδα τῆς παρουσίας οὔτε αὐτὸς ῥίψαι τῆς ψυχῆς βούλομαι, οὔτε τὴν σὴν θεοσέβειαν ἀπογνῶναι. αἰσχύνομαι γὰρ εἰ μὴ ταῖς σαῖς εὐχαῖς τοσοῦτον

¹ ἐπίδω editi antiq.

² με editi antiq.

³ τὰ συνήθη editi antiq.

LETTER CLXII

flourishing like a vine in good works, and you yourself, like a wise husbandman and a good servant who gives meat in due season to your fellow-servants, procuring the reward of a faithful and wise overseer

All those who are with us send greetings to you Piety. May you be strong and cheerful in the Lord and enjoying good repute for the blessings of the Spirit and of wisdom, may you be preserved.

LETTER CLXII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA¹

THE following consideration, it seems to me, both induces hesitation as to writing and again indicates that writing is necessary. Whenever, that is, I contemplate my obligation to remain at home and then consider the advantage of a personal meeting, I am inclined to despise letters utterly as being incapable of amounting to even a shadow's worth as regards the truth; but when, on the other hand, I consider that the only consolation for one who is deprived of the greatest and the foremost men is to address so great a man, and regularly to beg him not to forget us in his prayers, I am inclined to judge correspondence by letter to be of no small importance. I do not wish, however, either to banish from my mind all hope of a visit, or to give up my acquaintance with your Holiness. For I am ashamed of not seeming to be encouraged by your

¹ Written after Easter of 374. Cf. Loofs, 46, note 5. Basil is still hopeful of being able to visit Eusebius.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φανεῖν θαρσῶν, ὡς καὶ νέος ἐκ γέροντος ἔσσεσθαι, εἰ τούτου γένοιτο χρεία,¹ οὐχ ὅπως ἐρρωμενέστερος μικρὸν ἐξ ἀσθενοῦς καὶ ἐξιτήλου παντάπασι, ὁποῖος δὴ νῦν εἰμί.

Τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἤδη παρῆναι τὰ αἷτια λόγῳ μὲν εἰπεῖν οὐ ῥάδιον, οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀσθενείας ἐξειργομένῳ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ σχόντι² ποτὲ τοσαύτην τοῦ λόγου δύναμιν, ὥστε παντοδαπὴν καὶ ποικίλην νόσον ἐναργῶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι. πλὴν ὅτι ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦ Πάσχα μέχρι³ νῦν πυρετοὶ καὶ διάρροιαι, καὶ σπλάγχχνων ἐπαναστάσεις, ὥσπερ κύματά με⁴ ἐπιβαπτίζοντα ὑπερσχεῖν οὐκ ἔα. τὰ δὲ παρόντα οἶα καὶ τίνα ἦν, εἴποι ἂν καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς Βάραχος,⁵ εἰ καὶ μὴ τῆς ἀληθείας ἀξίως, ἀλλ' ὅσον μαρτυρῆσαι τῇ αἰτίᾳ τῆς ὑπερθέσεως πάνυ δὲ πέπεισμαι, εἰ γνησίως ἡμῖν συνεύξαιο, πάνθ' ἡμῖν λυθήσεσθαι⁶ ῥαδίως τὰ δυσχερῆ.

CLXIII

Ἰοβίνῳ κόμητι

Εἰδὼν σου τὴν ψυχὴν ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι. καὶ γὰρ τῷ ὄντι οὐδεὶς γραφεὺς χαρακτήρα σώματος οὕτως ἀκριβῶς ἐκλαβεῖν δύναται ὡς λόγος ἐξεικονίσαι τῆς ψυχῆς τὰ ἀπόρρητα. τότε γὰρ τὸ⁷ τοῦ ἡθους εὐσταθές, καὶ τὸ τῆς τιμῆς

¹ τούτου γένοιτο χρεία] καὶ τοῦτο γένοιτο χρεῖος editi antiq1.

² οὐδὲ σχόντι] οὐδ' ἔχοντι E.

³ τοῦ add E

⁴ τε E.

⁵ Βάρουχος editi antiq1.

⁶ λυθήσεται editi antiq1.

⁷ τό om. E

LETTER CLXIII

prayers to such an extent as even to expect to become young instead of old, if there should be need of that—to say nothing of becoming a little bit stronger instead of the weak and altogether powerless creature that I now am.

The reason why I am not already present with you is not easy to explain in words, not only because I am hampered by my present infirmity, but also because I never gained a command of language sufficient to enable me to describe clearly my varied and complex sickness. But the truth is that, from the day of Easter until now, fevers, dysenteries, and rebellions of my bowels, drenching me like recurring waves, have not permitted me to emerge. As for my present condition, our brother Barachus can tell you what it is in detail, if not adequately to the truth, at least sufficiently to attest the reason for my delay. But I am entirely convinced that, if you should really join your prayers to ours, we should easily be freed from all our troubles.

LETTER CLXIII

TO COUNT JOVINUS¹

I SAW your soul in your letter. For truly no painter can grasp so accurately the characteristics of the body as words can portray the secrets of the soul. For when I read your letter, its words adequately delineated to us the soundness of your

¹ Written after Easter of 374. Cf. Loofs, 46, note 5. Jovinus, a count of the Empire, appears from this letter to have been on intimate terms with Basil. Nothing more is known of him.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀληθινόν,¹ καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἐν πᾶσιν ἀκέραιον² ἱκανῶς ἡμῖν ὁ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι λόγος ἐχαρακτήρισεν· ὅθεν καὶ μεγάλην ἡμῖν παραμυθίαν τῆς ἀπολείψεώς σου παρέσχετο. μὴ τοίνυν διαλίπῃς τῇ αἰὲ παραπιπτούσῃ προφάσει χρώμενος πρὸς τὸ ἐπιστέλλειν καὶ τὴν διὰ μακροῦ ταύτην ὁμιλίαν χαρίζεσθαι· ἐπειδὴ τῆς κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς συντυχίας³ ἀπόγνωσιν ἡμῖν λοιπὸν ἡ ἀσθένεια τοῦ σώματος ἐμποιεῖ. ἦν ὁπόση ἐστὶν ἐρεῖ σοι ὁ θεοφιλέστατος ἐπίσκοπος Ἀμφιλόχιος, ὁ καὶ γνωρίσας τῷ ἐπὶ πλείον συγγεγενῆσθαι ἡμῖν καὶ δυνατὸς ὦν λόγῳ παραστήσαι τὰ θεαθέντα. γνωρίζεσθαι δὲ βούλομαι τὰ ἑμαυτοῦ δυσχερῆ οὐκ ἄλλου τινὸς ἕνεκεν ἢ τῆς πρὸς τὸ ἐφεξῆς συγγνώμης, ὥς μὴ ῥαθυμίας ἔχειν κατάγνωσιν εἰς ἃρα ἐλλίπωμεν⁴ τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν ὑμῶν. καίτοιγε οὐκ ἀπολογίας μᾶλλον ἢ παραμυθίας δεῖ πρὸς τὴν ζημίαν ταύτην. εἰ γὰρ ἦν μοι δυνατὸν συνεῖναί σου τῇ σεμνότητι, πολλῶν ἂν ἐγὼ τῶν παρ' ἄλλοις σπουδαζομένων ταύτην ἑμαυτῷ προτιμοτέραν ἐθέμην.

CLXIV

Ἀσχολίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Θεσσαλονίκης

“Οσης ἡμᾶς εὐφροσύνης ἐνέπλησε τὰ γράμματα τῆς ὁσιότητός σου ἡμεῖς μὲν οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως

¹ ἀληθές editi antiqui.

² καίριον E, editi antiqui

³ ὁμιλίας editi antiqui.

⁴ ἐλλείπωμεν E.

¹ The visit of Amphilochius in 374 was probably the first of a series of frequent visits. Basil was his spiritual father. Amphilochius preferred to make his visits to Basil in the

LETTER CLXIV

character, the genuineness of your worth, and the integrity of your mind in everything; and so it brought to us great consolation for your absence. Therefore do not leave off availing yourself of any excuse that arises from time to time for writing me and for conferring on me the boon of this too long interrupted conversation; for our bodily weakness causes us now to despair of a personal interview. How serious an illness it is will be explained to you by our most God-beloved bishop Amphilochius,¹ who possesses both the knowledge by reason of having been much with us, and the ability to set forth in speech whatever he has seen. And I wish my difficulties to be known for no other object than your pardon in the future, that we may not be condemned for indifference if we do fail to pay you the visit. And yet there is not so much need of a defence as of some consolation to me for my loss therein. For if it had been possible for me to be with your August Reverence, I should have considered this as worth far more to me than the objects for which others earnestly strive.

LETTER CLXIV

TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA²

How great was the joy with which the letter of your Holiness filled us we cannot easily describe,

autumn, because the anniversary of Basil's hospital was celebrated at that time. This hospital had a special interest for him, because it was here that he and Heracleidas had passed a solemn crisis in their lives. Cf. Letter CL.

² Written in 374. For this Ascholius, cf. Letter CLIV. The following letter is also addressed to him.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐνδείξασθαι δυνηθείημεν, ἀσθενούντος τοῦ λόγου πρὸς τὴν ἐνάργειαν·¹ αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ παρὰ σεαυτῷ² εἰκάξειν ὀφείλεις, τεκμαιρόμενος τῷ κάλλει τῶν ἐπεσταλμένων. τί γὰρ οὐκ εἶχε τὰ γράμματα; οὐ τὴν πρὸς Κύριον ἀγάπην; οὐ τὸ περὶ τοὺς μάρτυρας θαῦμα, οὕτως ἐναργῶς τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἀθλήσεως ὑπογράφοντα, ὥστε ὑπ' ὄψιν ἡμῖν³ ἀγαγεῖν τὰ πράγματα; οὐ τὴν περὶ ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τιμὴν τε καὶ διάθεσιν; οὐχ ὅτι ἂν εἴποι τις τῶν καλλίστων; ὥστε, ὅτε εἰς χεῖρας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐδεξάμεθα, καὶ ἀνέγνωμεν αὐτὴν πολλάκις, καὶ τὴν βρύουσαν ἐν αὐτῇ χάριν τοῦ Πνεύματος κατεμάθομεν, νομίσαι ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων καιρῶν γεγενῆσθαι, ἡνίκα ἦνθουν αἱ ἐκκλησίαι τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἐρριζωμέναι τῇ πίστει, ἠνωμέναι τῇ ἀγάπῃ, ὥσπερ ἐν ἐνὶ σώματι μιᾶς συμπνοίας διαφόρων μελῶν ὑπαρχούσης· ὅτε φανεροὶ μὲν οἱ διώκοντες, φανεροὶ δὲ οἱ διωκόμενοι· πολεμούμενοι δὲ οἱ λαοὶ πλείους ἐγίνοντο, καὶ τὸ αἷμα τῶν μαρτύρων ἄρδον τὰς ἐκκλησίας πολυπλασίονας τοὺς ἀγωνιστὰς τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐξέτρεφε, τῷ ζήλῳ τῶν προλαβόντων ἐπαποδυσμένων τῶν ἐφεξῆς. τότε Χριστιανοὶ μὲν πρὸς ἀλλήλους εἰρήνην ἤγομεν,⁴ εἰρήνην ἐκείνην, ἣν ὁ Κύριος ἡμῖν κατέλειπεν, ἥς νῦν οὐδ' ἔχνος ἡμῖν λοιπὸν ὑπολέλειπται, οὕτως αὐτὴν ἀπηνῶς ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεδιώξαμεν. πλὴν ἀλλ' ὅτι αἱ ψυχαὶ ἡμῶν πρὸς τὴν παλαιὰν ἐκείνην μακαριότητα ἐπανήλθον, ἐπειδὴ γράμματα μὲν ἦλθεν ἐκ τῆς⁵ μακρόθεν, ἀνθοῦντα τῷ τῆς ἀγάπης κάλλει, μάρτυς δὲ ἡμῖν

¹ ἐνέργειαν E.² σεαυτοῦ Harl.

LETTER CLXIV

words being too weak to set it clearly forth, but you ought to be able to guess it by yourself, deducing it from the beauty of what you wrote. For what did the letter not contain? Did it not contain love for the Lord? And admiration for the martyrs, describing so clearly the manner of their struggle that you brought the incidents before our eyes? And respect and love for ourselves? Did it not contain whatever one might mention of the most noble attributes? Consequently, when we took the letter in our hands, and read it again and again, and perceived the grace of the Spirit that abounded therein, we thought that we were back in the olden times, when the churches of God flourished, taking root in the faith, united by charity, there being, as in a single body, a single harmony of the various members; when the persecutors indeed were in the open, but in the open were also the persecuted; when the laity, though harassed, became more numerous, and the blood of the martyrs watering the churches nurtured many times as many champions of religion, later generations stripping themselves for combat in emulation of their predecessors. Then we Christians had peace among ourselves, that peace which the Lord left to us, of which now not even a trace any longer remains to us, so ruthlessly have we driven it away from one another. But the fact is that our souls had already returned to that old-time happiness when a letter came from far away, blossoming with the beauty of charity, and a witness had arrived among us from

³ ἡμῶν editi antiqui.

⁴ εἴχοντες editi antiqui.

⁵ γῆς E, Harl, Med., Reg. primus, Vat, Bigot. alter

ἐπεδήμησεν ἐκ τῶν ἐπέκεινα Ἰστρου βαρβάρων, δι' ἑαυτοῦ κηρύσσων τῆς ἐκεῖ πολιτευομένης πίστεως τὴν ἀκρίβειαν. τίς ἂν τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις εὐφροσύνην τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν διηγῆσaiτο ;¹ τίς ἂν ἐπινοηθεῖη δύνάμεις λόγου ἐναργῶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἐν τῷ κρυπτῷ τῆς καρδίας ἡμῶν διάθεσιν δυναμένη ; ὅτε μέντοι εἶδομεν τὸν ἀθλητὴν, ἐμακαρίσαμεν αὐτοῦ τὸν ἀλείπτην, ὃς παρὰ τῷ δικαίῳ κριτῇ τὸν τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανον καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπολήψεται, πολλοὺς εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας ἐπιρρώσας ἀγῶνα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦ μακαρίου ἀνδρὸς Εὐτυχοῦς εἰς μνήμην ἡμᾶς ἤγαγες, καὶ ἐσέμνυνας ἡμῶν τὴν πατρίδα ὡς αὐτὴν παρασχομένην τῆς εὐσεβείας τὰ σπέρματα, εὐφρανας μὲν ἡμᾶς τῇ ὑπομνήσει τῶν παλαιῶν, ἐλύπησας δὲ τῷ ἐλέγχῳ τῶν ὀρωμένων. οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἡμῶν Εὐτυχεῖ τὴν ἀρετὴν παραπλήσιος, οἷ γε τοσοῦτον ἀπέχομεν βαρβάρους ἐξημερῶσαι τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ Πνεύματος καὶ τῇ ἐνεργείᾳ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ χαρισμάτων, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἡμέρως ἔχοντας τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν ἐξηγριῶσθαι. ἑαυτοῖς γὰρ λογιζόμεθα καὶ ταῖς ἡμετέραις ἁμαρτίαις τὴν αἰτίαν τοῦ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον χυθῆναι τὴν τῶν αἰρετικῶν δυναστείαν. σχεδὸν γὰρ οὐδὲν μέρος² τῆς οἰκουμένης διαπέφευγε τὸν ἐκ τῆς αἱρέσεως ἐμπρησμόν.

¹ διηγῆσaiτο Ε.² ἔτι add. editi antiqui.

LETTER CLXIV

the barbarians beyond the Danube,¹ proclaiming in person the strictness of the faith which is practised in that region. Who could describe the joy our souls felt at this? What power of speech could be devised that would be capable of announcing in clear terms the emotion hidden in our hearts? When, however, we saw the athlete, we blessed his trainer,² who will likewise receive at the hands of the just Judge the crown of righteousness, since he has strengthened many for the struggle in defence of our religion.

But since you have recalled to our minds the blessed man Eutyches,³ and have exalted our fatherland for having by itself furnished the seeds of our religion, you cheered us indeed by calling up the past, but distressed us by exposing the conditions which we see to-day. For no one of us is comparable to Eutyches in virtue, since we are so far from having tamed the barbarians by the power of the Spirit and by the operation of His graces, that we have even by the enormity of our sins made savage those who were gentle. For we must impute to ourselves and to our sins the blame that the domination of the heretics has become so widespread. For almost no part of the world has escaped the conflagration of

¹ Basil regularly calls the 'Danube by the name Ister; cf. Letter XL.

² Ascholius is here called the trainer of the martyr Sabas; cf. the title of Letter CLV.

³ A Christian of Cappadocia who was taken prisoner by the Goths in 260, and with some of his fellow-captives became a martyr for the faith, but only after he had already sown the seeds of the gospel in the land of his captivity. Cf. Philost. *H E* 2, 5

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

τὰ δὲ σὰ διηγήματα, ἐνστάσεις ἀθλητικάι,¹ σώματα ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας καταξαινόμενα, θυμὸς βαρβαρικὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀκαταπλήκτων² τὴν καρδίαν καταφρονούμενος, αἱ ποικίλαι βάσανοι τῶν διωκόντων, αἱ διὰ πάντων ἐνστάσεις τῶν ἀγωνιζομένων, τὸ ξύλον, τὸ ὕδωρ, τὰ τελειωτικὰ τῶν μαρτύρων. τὰ δὲ ἡμέτερα οἶα; ἀπέψυκται³ ἡ ἀγάπη· πορθεῖται ἡ τῶν πατέρων διδασκαλία· ναυάγια περὶ τὴν πίστιν πυκνά· σιγᾷ τῶν εὐσεβούντων τὰ στόματα· λαοὶ τῶν εὐκτηρίων οἴκων ἐξελαθέντες ἐν τῷ ὑπαίθρῳ πρὸς τὸν ἐν οὐρανοῖς Δεσπότην τὰς χεῖρας αἴρουσι. καὶ αἱ μὲν θλίψεις βαρεῖαι, μαρτύριον δὲ οὐδαμοῦ, διὰ τὸ τοὺς κακοῦντας ἡμᾶς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμῖν ἔχειν προσηγορίαν. ὑπὲρ τούτων αὐτὸς τε δεήθητι τοῦ Κυρίου, καὶ πάντας τοὺς γενναίους ἀθλητὰς τοῦ Χριστοῦ εἰς τὴν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν⁴ προσευχὴν συμπάραλαβε, ἵνα εἴπῃ ἔτι χρόνοι τινὲς ὑπολείπονται τῇ συστάσει τοῦ κόσμου, καὶ μὴ πρὸς τὴν ἐναντίαν φορὰν συνελαύνεται τὰ πάντα, διαλλαγείς ὁ Θεὸς ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἐκκλησίαις ἐπαναγάγῃ αὐτὰς πρὸς τὴν ἀρχαίαν εἰρήνην

¹ ἐνστάσεις ἀθλητικάι] ἔντασις ἀθλητική editi antiqui.

² ἀπλήκτων E ³ ἔψυκται E

⁴ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν] τῆς Ἐκκλησίας E

¹ i.e. the gladiatorial contests in which Christians were made to fight

² The following words from the Benedictine note, which illustrate this mode of martyrdom, are from a letter of the Gothic Church which was supposed to have been sent to the Church of Caesarea along with the body of the martyr

LETTER CLXIV

heresy. But your story—contestants confronting each other,¹ bodies torn to pieces for religion's sake, barbarian rage treated with contempt by men undaunted of heart, the various tortures applied by the persecutors, the firm resistance of the contestants throughout, the beam, the water,²—these are the instruments for the perfecting of martyrs! But of what sort are ours? Charity has grown cold. The teaching of the Fathers is being destroyed; shipwrecks in the faith are frequent; the mouths of the pious are silent; the laity driven from the houses of prayer raise in the open their hands to the Master in heaven. And though grievous are our afflictions, yet nowhere is martyrdom, because those who harm us have the same appellation as ourselves. On behalf of these do you yourself beseech our Lord, and unite all the noble athletes of Christ in prayer on behalf of the churches, in order that, if there is still some time left for the existence of the world, and the universe is not being driven in the opposite direction,³ God may become reconciled with His churches and lead them back to their ancient peace.

Sabas. τότε κατάγουσιν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ εὐχαριστοῦντα καὶ δοξάζοντα τὸν Θεόν . . . καὶ βίβαντες αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπιθέντες αὐτῷ ξύλον κατὰ τοῦ τραχήλου, ἐπίεζον εἰς τὸ βάθος. καὶ οὕτω τελεωθεὶς διὰ ξύλου καὶ ὕδατος, ἄχραντον ἐφύλαξεν τῆς σωτηρίας τὸ σύμβολον, ὃν ἐτῶν τριάκοντα ὀκτώ. "Then they bring him down to the water, as he gives thanks and glorifies God, . . . and having thrown him down, and placed a beam of wood upon his neck, they cast him into the deep. And so having met his end *by beam and water*, he kept the symbol of salvation undefiled, at the age of thirty-eight years." St. Sabas suffered martyrdom under Athanaricus, king of the Goths, towards the end of the fourth century

³ i. e. to destruction.

CLXV

Ἀσχολίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Θεσσαλονίκης

Παλαιὰν ἡμῖν εὐχὴν ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς ἐξεπλήρωσε, καταξιώσας ἡμᾶς γράμμασι τῆς ἀληθινῆς σου θεοσεβείας ἐντυχεῖν. τὸ μὲν γὰρ μέγιστον καὶ τῆς μεγίστης σπουδῆς ἄξιον αὐτόν σε ἰδεῖν καὶ ὀφθῆναί σοι, καὶ τῶν ἐν σοὶ τοῦ Πνεύματος χαρισμάτων δι' ἑαυτῶν ἀπολαῦσαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἢ τε τοῦ τόπου διάστασις ἀφαιρεῖται, καὶ αἱ ἰδίαι ἐκάτερον ἡμῶν κατέχουσιν περιστάσεις, δευτέρας εὐχῆς ἄξιον γράμμασι συνεχέσι τῆς ἐν Χριστῷ σου¹ ἀγάπης τρέφεσθαι τὴν ψυχὴν. ὃ καὶ νῦν ἡμῖν ὑπῆρξεν, ὅτε ἐλάβομεν εἰς χεῖρας τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τῆς συνέσεώς σου· πλέον γὰρ ἢ διπλασίους ἐγενόμεθα τῇ ἀπολαύσει τῶν ἐπεσταλμένων. καὶ γὰρ ἦν τῷ ὄντι καὶ αὐτὴν σου καθορᾶν τὴν ψυχὴν, οἶον δι' ἐσόπτρου τινὸς τῶν λόγων διαφαινομένην. πολυπλασίονα δὲ ἡμῖν τὴν εὐφροσύνην ἐποίει οὐ μόνον τὸ τοιοῦτον εἶναί σε ὅποιον ἢ πάντων μαρτυρία παρίστησιν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τὰ ἐν σοὶ καλὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἡμῶν ἐστὶ σεμνολογήματα. οἶον γὰρ εὐθαλῆς τις κλάδος ῥίζης γενναίας ἀφορμηθεὶς τῶν πνευματικῶν καρπῶν τὴν ὑπερορίαν ἐνέπλησας. ὥστε εἰκότως ἡ πατὴρ ἡμῶν τοῖς οἰκείοις βλαστήμασιν ἐπαγάζεται. καὶ ἡνίκα τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς πίστεως ἀγῶνας διήθλεις,² ἐδόξαζε τὸν Θεόν,

¹ σου om. E

² διήλθες editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 374 Cf Letters CLIV and CLV with notes According to the Benedictine edition this letter is

LETTER CLXV

LETTER CLXV

TO ASCHOLIUS, BISHOP OF THESSALONICA ¹

THE holy God has fulfilled for us a prayer of long standing, having deemed us worthy to receive a letter from your true Holiness. For although the most important thing and worthy of our greatest zeal is to see you yourself and to be seen by you, and to enjoy at first hand the graces of the Spirit that are in you; yet since both distance in space and the preoccupations which detain each of us severally deprive us of this, it is worthy of a secondary prayer that our spirits may be nourished by frequent letters of your charity in Christ. And this is what has happened to us now, when we have taken into our hands the letter of your Sagacity; for our spirits have increased to more than double through the enjoyment of your communication. For it was possible actually to observe even your very soul reflected by your words as by a mirror. And our joy was increased many fold, not only by the fact that you are such a man as the testimony of all asserts, but also because the noble qualities in you are a source of pride to our own country. For like a vigorous branch sprung from a noble root you have filled with spiritual fruits the country beyond our own borders. Rightly, therefore, does our country glory in her own offshoot. And when you were struggling in the contests for the faith, she glorified undoubtedly not addressed to Ascholius, but to Soranus, duke of Scythia. In Letter CLV Basil requested his relative Julius Soranus to send him relics of the Gothic martyrs. The present letter is an answer to Soranus for his prompt compliance in sending the relics of Saint Sabas.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀκούουσα τὴν τῶν πατέρων ἀγαθὴν κληρονομίαν διαφυλαττομένην ἐν σοι.

Οἶα δέ σου¹ καὶ τὰ παρόντα ; μάρτυρι, νέον² ἀθλήσαντι³ ἐπὶ τῆς γείτονος ὑμῖν βαρβάρου, τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν ἐτίμησας, οἷόν τις εὐγνώμων γεωργὸς τοῖς παρασχομένοις τὰ σπέρματα τὰς ἀπαρχὰς τῶν καρπῶν ἀποπέμπων. ὄντως⁴ πρέποντα ἀθλητῇ Χριστοῦ τὰ δῶρα· μάρτυς τῆς ἀληθείας ἄρτι τὸν τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἀναδησάμενος στέφανον· ὃν καὶ ὑπεδεξάμεθα χαίροντες, καὶ ἐδοξάσαμεν τὸν Θεὸν τὸν ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἔθνεσι πληρῶσαντα λοιπὸν τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ. παρακέκλησο δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν τῶν ἀγαπώντων σε μεμνήσθαι ἐν ταῖς προσευχαῖς, καὶ σπουδαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν ψυχῶν ἡμῶν προσεύχεσθαι τῷ Κυρίῳ, ἵνα καταξιωθῶμέν ποτε ἄρξασθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ δουλεύειν τῷ Θεῷ⁵ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν τῶν ἐντολῶν αὐτοῦ, ἃς ἔδωκεν ἡμῖν εἰς σωτηρίαν.⁶

CLXVI

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων⁷

Τὰ πάντα τίμιος ὢν ἡμῖν καὶ τῶν φίλων ἐν τοῖς γνησίοις ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος ἀδελφὸς ἡμῶν

¹ σοι Med

² μάρτυρι νέον] μαρτυρεῖ νέῳ editi antiqui.

³ ἀνθήσαντι E

⁴ γάρ add. editi antiqui.

⁵ Κυρίῳ E.

⁶ αὐτοῦ add E.

⁷ πρεσβύτερος ὢν add. E, editi antiqui

¹ Written in the late summer of 374 Cf Loofs 46, note 5. For Eusebius, cf previous letters addressed to him in this volume. The present letter seems to be correctly assigned to Gregory of Nazianzus by the Benedictine edition. The style is quite unlike Basil's epistolary style, but very

LETTER CLXVI

God, having heard that the goodly heritage of the Fathers was being preserved in you

But of what nature also are your present deeds ! With a martyr, who but lately finished his struggle in the barbarian land neighbouring your own, you have honoured the land which bore you, sending, like a grateful husbandman, the first fruits back to those who supplied the seed. Truly worthy of Christ's athlete are the gifts ; a martyr of the truth who has just been wreathed with the crown of righteousness ; and we not only received him with joy, but also glorified the God who among all the Gentiles has already fulfilled the gospel of His Christ. But let me beg you to remember in your prayers us who love you, and for our souls' sake earnestly to pray to the Lord that we also may be thought worthy one day to begin to serve God according to the way of the commandments which He has given us unto salvation.

LETTER CLXVI

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA ¹

THOUGH our most reverend brother Eupraxius ² has been held in honour by us in every respect and counted among our true friends, he has been looked similar to that of Gregory. Moreover, Eusebius had written to Gregory at the time assigned to this letter, and since Eupraxius was passing through Cappadocia on his way to Eusebius, it gave Gregory an opportunity to send his answer. Furthermore, the present letter is found in only four MSS of Basil, Coislinianus 237, Vatican 713 and 435, and Marcianus 79. This is a small proportion of the many extant MSS of Basil, and no one of these four is included in the most ancient group.

² A disciple and intimate friend of Eusebius of Samosata.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

Εὐπράξιος τιμιώτερος ὥφθη καὶ γνησιώτερος ἐκ τῆς περὶ σέ διαθέσεως· ὅς γε καὶ νῦν οὕτως ὥρμησε πρὸς τὴν σὴν θεοσέβειαν (ὣν' εἶπω τὸ τοῦ Δαβίδ), ὡς ἔλαφος πολὺ δῖψος καὶ οὐ φορητὸν ποτίμῳ καὶ καθαρᾷ πηγῇ καταψύχουσα. καὶ μακάριος ὁ σοι πλησιάζειν ἡξιωμένος.¹ καὶ μακαριώτερος δὲ ὁ ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ παθήμασι καὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ ἀληθείας ἰδρώσι τοιαύτην ἐπιθεις κορωνίδα, ἧς ὀλίγοι τῶν φοβουμένων τὸν Θεὸν τετυχήκασιν. οὐ γὰρ ἀβασάνιστον ἐπεδείξω τὴν ἀρετὴν, οὐδὲ ἐν εὐδίας καιρῷ μόνον ὀρθῶς ἔπλευσας καὶ τὰς τῶν ἄλλων ψυχὰς ἐκυβέρνησας, ἀλλ' ἐν ταῖς δυσχερεῖαις τῶν πειρασμῶν διεφάνης,² καὶ τῶν διωκόντων γέγονας ὑψηλότερος τῷ γενναίως μεταστῆναι τῆς ἐνεγκούσης.

Καὶ ἄλλοι μὲν τὸ πατρῷον ἔδαφος ἔχουσιν, ἡμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἄνω πόλιν·³ ἄλλοι τὸν ἡμέτερον ἴσως θρόνον, ἡμεῖς δὲ Χριστόν. ὦ τῆς πραγματείας οἷων ὑπεριδόντες, οἷα κεκομίσμεθα· διήλθομεν διὰ πυρὸς καὶ ὕδατος· πιστεύω δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐξελευσόμεθα εἰς ἀναψυχήν. οὐ γὰρ⁴ ἐγκαταλείψει ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς εἰς τέλος, οὐδὲ περιόψεται τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον δεδιωγμένον· ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὀδυνῶν ἡμῶν αἱ παρακλήσεις αὐτοῦ εὐφρανοῦσιν ἡμᾶς. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν καὶ πιστεύομεν καὶ εὐχόμεθα. σὺ δέ, παρακαλῶ, ὑπερεύχου τῆς ταπεινώ-

¹ καὶ μακάριος . ἡξιωμένος] om E.

LETTER CLXVI

upon as more honoured and truer as the result of his affection for you ; for he has now also hastened to your Holiness in like manner, to use the words of David,¹ as a hart which quenches a great and unendurable thirst at a sweet and a pure fountain. And blessed is he who has been thought worthy to associate with you. But even more blessed is he who has crowned his sufferings for Christ's sake and his labours for truth's sake with such a crown as few of those who fear God have obtained. For the virtue you have shown has not been untested, nor in a time of calm only have you correctly sailed your course and guided the souls of the others, but amid the difficulties of your trials you have shone forth, and you have risen superior to your persecutors by nobly departing from the land which bore you.

And others indeed possess the land of their fathers, but we the heavenly city; others perhaps have our throne, but we have Christ! Oh, profitable exchange! For disdaining what things, what things have we gained! We have gone through fire and water; but I trust that we shall also come out into a place of refreshment. For God will not forsake us for ever, nor will He suffer the orthodox doctrine to be persecuted; nay, according to the multitude of our pains His comforts shall gladden us. This at any rate we both believe and pray. But do you, I beseech you, pray for our humility, and as often as

¹ Cf. Psal. 41 2 *ὃν τρόπον ἐπιποθεῖ ἡ ἔλαφος ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τῶν ὑδάτων, οὕτως ἐπιποθεῖ ἡ ψυχὴ μου πρὸς σέ, ὁ θεός.* "As the hart panteth after the fountains of water, so my soul panteth after thee, O God."

² ἀνεφάνης E.

³ καὶ add. E.

⁴ εἰς τέλος add. E.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

σεως ἡμῶν, καὶ ὁσάκις ἂν ἐμπίπτῃ καιρός, εὐλογεῖν ἡμᾶς διὰ γραμμάτων μὴ κατόκνει, καὶ εὐθυμοτέρους ποιεῖν τὰ κατὰ σεαυτὸν δηλῶν, ὃ ποιῆσαι νῦν κατηξίωσας.

CLXVII

Εὐσεβίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Σαμοσάτων

Καὶ γράφων καὶ μεμνημένος εὐφραίνεις ἡμᾶς, καὶ τὸ τούτου μεῖζον, εὐλογῶν ἡμᾶς ἐν τοῖς γράμμασιν. ἡμεῖς δέ, εἰ μὲν¹ ἄξιοι τῶν σῶν παθημάτων καὶ τῆς ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ ἀθλήσεως, κατηξιώθημεν ἂν καὶ μέχρι σου² γενόμενοι περιπτύξασθαί σου τὴν³ θεοσέβειαν καὶ τύπον λαβεῖν τῆς ἐν τοῖς παθήμασι καρτερίας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνάξιοι τούτου τυγχάνομεν, πολλαῖς θλίψεσι καὶ ἀσχολίαις ἐνεχόμενοι, ὃ δεύτερόν ἐστι ποιούμεν προσαγορεύομεν τὴν σὴν τελειότητα, καὶ ἄξιούμεν μὴ κάμνειν σε μεμνημένον ἡμῶν οὐ γὰρ ὠφέλεια μόνον ἡμῖν τῶν σῶν καταξιοῦσθαι γραμμάτων, ἀλλὰ καὶ καύχημα πρὸς τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ καλλώπισμα, ὅτι λόγος ἡμῶν ἐστὶ παρὰ ἀνδρὶ τοσοῦτῳ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τοσαύτην ἔχοντι πρὸς Θεὸν οἰκειότητα, ὥστε καὶ ἄλλους οἰκειοῦν δύνασθαι καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ὑποδείγματι.

¹ εἰ μὲν] ἐσμέν editi antiq̃i

² κατηξιώθημεν . σου] εὐχόμεθα ιδεῖν E.

³ σὴν E

¹ Written in the late summer of 374 Cf Loofs 46, note 5 On Eusebius of Samosata see previous letters The Benedictine edition rightly assigns this letter to Gregory of

LETTER CLXVII

an occasion shall present itself, do not hesitate to bless us by letter and to make us more joyful by informing us of your own affairs, as you have just now deigned to do.

LETTER CLXVII

TO EUSEBIUS, BISHOP OF SAMOSATA ¹

By writing and by being mindful of us you cause us pleasure, and, even more important than this, by blessing us in your letters. As for us, if we had been worthy of your sufferings and of your struggle for Christ's sake, we should have been permitted, coming to visit you, to embrace your Piety and to take you as a model of patience in sufferings. But since we are doubtless unworthy of this, being subject to many afflictions and cares, we are doing what is next best: we salute your Perfection, and we beg you not to become weary of remembering us. For not only is it a benefit to us to be thought worthy of your letters, but it is also a boast in the eyes of people at large and an ornament that some account is taken of us by a man so eminent in virtue, and who enjoys such intimacy with God that he is able to win others also over to Him by both word and example.

Nazianzus Tillemont's objection that "afflictions and cares" fit Basil better than Gregory does not seem worthy. Gregory also had much to occupy him at this time. Furthermore, the fact that this letter is found regularly among the MSS. of Gregory, and in only Coislinianus 237, Vaticanus 713, Marcianus 79, and Mediceus IV 14 of the MSS. of Basil, would in itself seem sufficient reason for assigning the letter to Gregory.

CLXVIII

Ἀντιόχῳ πρεσβυτέρῳ, ἀδελφιδῷ συνόντι ἐν τῇ
ἐξορίᾳ

Ὅσον ὀδύρομαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τὴν στερηθείσαν τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου ποιμένου ἐπιστασίας, τοσοῦτον μακαρίζω ὑμᾶς καταξιωθέντας ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ συνεῖναι ἀνδρὶ τὸν μέγαν ὑπὲρ τῆς εὐσεβείας¹ διαθλοῦντι ἀγῶνα. πέπεισμαι γὰρ ὅτι ὁ Κύριος καὶ ὑμᾶς τῆς αὐτῆς μερίδος καταξιώσει τοὺς καλῶς ἀλείφοντας καὶ ἐπεγείροντας αὐτοῦ τὴν προθυμίαν. ἡλίκον δὲ κέρδος ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ βαθείᾳ ἀπολαύειν ἀνδρὸς τοσαῦτα μὲν ἐκ τῆς μαθήσεως τοσαῦτα δὲ ἐκ τῆς πείρας τῶν πραγμάτων συνειληχότος¹ ὥστε πέπεισμαι ὑμᾶς νῦν ἐγνωκέναι τὸν ἄνδρα, ἡλίκος ἐστὶ τὴν σύνεσιν· διότι ἐν τῷ παρελθόντι χρόνῳ καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν διάνοιαν εἶχεν εἰς πολλὰ σχιζομένην καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐκ ἤγετε σχολὴν ἀπὸ τῶν τοῦ βίου πραγμάτων, ὥστε ὅλοι προσκεῖσθαι τῷ πνευματικῷ νόματι τῷ ἀπὸ καθαρᾶς καρδίας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς προχεομένῳ. ἀλλὰ παράσχοι ὁ Κύριος ὑμᾶς καὶ αὐτῷ παράκλησιν εἶναι καὶ αὐτοὺς μὴ δεῖσθαι τῆς ἐτέρων παρηγορίας· ὅπερ οὖν καὶ πέπεισμαι περὶ τῶν καρδιῶν ὑμῶν, τεκμαιρόμενος τῇ τε ἑμᾶυτοῦ πείρᾳ, ἣν πρὸς ὀλίγον ὑμῶν ἐπειράθην, καὶ τῇ μεγάλῃ διδασκαλίᾳ τοῦ καλοῦ καθηγητοῦ, οὗ μιᾶς ἡμέρας συνουσία αὐταρκές ἐστιν ἐφόδιον πρὸς σωτηρίαν.

¹ ἐκκλησίας tres MSS. recentiores.

¹ Written in the late summer of 374. Cf. Loofs 46, note 5.
436

LETTER CLXVIII

LETTER CLXVIII

TO THE PRESBYTER ANTIOCHUS, EUSEBIUS' NEPHEW,
WHO WAS WITH HIM IN EXILE¹

MUCH as I lament the Church's having been deprived of the care of such a shepherd,² equally do I congratulate you for having been accounted worthy at such a crisis to be present with a man who is fighting in the great contest in defence of our religion. For I am convinced that the Lord will account you also, who anoint him for the contest and stimulate his zeal, worthy of the same lot. But what an advantage it is to enjoy now in profound peace a man who has accumulated both so much from his learning and so much from his experience in affairs! I am therefore persuaded that you have now come to know the man, how great he is in wisdom; because in the past he on his own part kept his mind distracted on many things, and you on yours lacked the leisure from the affairs of life which would enable you to devote yourself wholly to the spiritual stream which flows from the pure heart of the man. But may the Lord grant that you may be a comfort to him in turn and may not yourself require consolation from others. And indeed I am convinced that this will be the case so far as the hearts of you both are concerned, judging not only from my experience, wherein I made trial of you both for a short time, but also by the great instruction of the Good Teacher, whose company for a single day is a sufficient viaticum for salvation.

Theodoret, IV 12 and 13, describes the scene of Eusebius' forced departure into exile at the command of Valens.

² i.e. Eusebius.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CLXIX

Γρηγορίῳ Βασίλειος

Πρᾶγμα μὲν ὑπέστης ἐπιεικὲς καὶ ¹ ἡμερον καὶ φιλάνθρωπον τὴν τοῦ καταφρονητοῦ Γλυκερίου (τέως γὰρ οὕτω γράφομεν) αἰχμαλωσίαν συναγαγών, καὶ τὴν κοινὴν ἀσχημοσύνην ἡμῶν, ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν, συγκαλύψας. δεῖ δὲ ² ὅμως τὴν σὴν εὐλάβειαν μαθοῦσαν τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν οὕτω λύσαι τὴν ἀτιμίαν.

Οὗτος ὁ νῦν σοβαρὸς καὶ σεμνὸς ὑμῖν Γλυκέριος ἐχειροτονήθη μὲν παρ' ἡμῶν τῆς κατὰ Οὐῆνεσαν ³ ἐκκλησίας διάκονος, ὡς καὶ τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ διακονήσων καὶ τοῦ ἔργου τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐπιμελησόμενος. καὶ γὰρ ἔστιν, εἰ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δύστροπος ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἐπίχειρα οὐκ ἀφυῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστη, τοῦ μὲν ἔργου ἡμέλησε τοσοῦτον ὅσον οὐδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν γεγονότος· παρθένους δὲ ἀθλίας συναγαγὼν κατ' ἰδίαν ἐξουσίαν καὶ αὐθεντίαν, τὰς μὲν ἐκούσας προσδραμούσας αὐτῷ (οἶσθα δὲ τὸ τῶν νέων περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πρόχειρον), τὰς δὲ ἀκούσας ἀγελαρχεῖν ἐπεχείρησε, καὶ πατριαρχίας ὄνομα ἑαυτῷ καὶ σχῆμα περιθείς, ἐξαίφνης ἐσοβαρεύσατο, οὐκ ἔκ τινος ἀκολουθίας ⁴ καὶ εὐσεβείας ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθών, ἀλλ' ἀφορμὴν βίου

¹ ἐπιεικὲς καὶ] ἐπιεικῶς Harl.

² συγκαλύψας δεῖ δὲ om E

³ Σύννασαν Harl.

⁴ δικαίας add editi antiqui.

¹ Written about 374 Letters CLXIX, CLXX, and CLXXI treat of the strange doings of the deacon Glycerius Of W M Ramsay, *The Church in the Roman Empire before A D 170*, 2nd ed, London, 1893, pp 443-464.

LETTER CLXIX

LETTER CLXIX

BASIL TO GREGORY¹

You have, it is true, undertaken a kind, clement, and humane work in collecting the captive band of the contemptible Glycerius (for at the present time we must use this term) and in hiding our common shame as far as possible. but your Reverence ought, nevertheless, first to learn the facts about him and then to wipe out this dishonour.

This Glycerius, who is at present looked upon by you as merely an impetuous and swaggering fellow, was ordained by us as deacon of the church of Venesa,² with the idea that he should both serve the presbyter and look after the work of the church. For, however intractable the man is in other respects, yet he is not without natural talent as regards odd errands. But after he was appointed, he neglected his work as if it had not existed at all, but collecting some unfortunate virgins on his own authority and responsibility, some running to him willingly (and you know the tendency of young people in such matters) and others against their will, he undertook to be the leader of the company, and having invested himself with the name and apparel of a patriarch, he suddenly began to give himself airs, adopting this course, not from any motive of obedience or of piety, but because he preferred this source of livelihood,

The Gregory addressed is either of Nyssa or Nazianzus. Manuscript evidence favours Gregory of Nazianzus, but there are arguments in favour of Gregory of Nyssa. Cf *Vita Basilii*, XXXI, 4.

² Other spellings are Veesa, Venata, and Synnasa

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ταύτην ὥσπερ ἄλλος τινὰ προστησάμενος· καὶ μικροῦ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πᾶσαν ἀνάστατον πεποίηκε, περιφρονῶν μὲν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ πρεσβύτερον, ἄνδρα καὶ πολιτεία καὶ ἡλικία αἰδέσιμον, περιφρονῶν δὲ τὸν χωρεπίσκοπον¹ καὶ ἡμᾶς ὡς οὐδενὸς ἀξίους, θορύβων δὲ αἰεὶ καὶ ταραχῶν πληρῶν τὴν πόλιν καὶ σύμπαν τὸ ἱερατεῖον.

Καὶ τέλος, ἵνα τι μὴ² λόγῳ ἐπιτιμηθῇ μικρὸν παρ' ἡμῶν καὶ τοῦ χωρεπισκόπου πρὸς τὸ μὴ καταφρονεῖν αὐτὸν (καὶ γὰρ καὶ τοὺς νέους ἐγύμναζεν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἀπόνοιαν), πρᾶγμα διανοεῖται λίαν τολμηρὸν καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον. συλῆσας νῶν παρθένων ὅσας ἡδύνατο, καὶ νύκτα τηρήσας, δραπέτης γίνεται. πάνυ σοι δευνὰ ταῦτα φανεῖται.³ σκόπει καὶ τὸν καιρὸν. ἤγετο μὲν ἡ ἐκεῖσε σύνοδος καὶ πολὺ πανταχόθεν, ὡς εἰκός, ἐπέρρει τὸ πλῆθος. ὁ δὲ ἀντεξήγε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ χορὸν νέοις ἐπόμενον καὶ περιχορεύοντα, καὶ πολλὴν μὲν κατήφειαν κινοῦντα τοῖς εὐλαβέσι, πολλὴν δὲ γέλωτα τοῖς ἀκρατέσι καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν ἑτοιμότεροις. καὶ οὐκ ἄρκεῖ ταῦτα, καίπερ τηλικάυτα ὄντα τὸ μέγεθος· ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ τοὺς γονεῖς, ὡς πυνθάνομαι, τῶν παρθένων τὴν ἀτεκνίαν οὐ φέροντας, καὶ τὴν διασπορὰν ἐπαναγαγεῖν βουλομένους, καὶ μετ' ὀδυρμῶν προσπίπτοντας, ὡς εἰκός, ταῖς ἑαυτῶν θυγατράσι, περιυβρίζει καὶ ἀτιμοῖ⁴ ὁ θαυμαστὸς νεανίσκος μετὰ τοῦ ληστρικοῦ συντάγματος.

Ταῦτα μὴ ἀνεκτὰ φανήτω τῇ σῇ εὐλαβείᾳ· καὶ

¹ ἐπίσκοπον E, Med

² μὴ Combefisius, who would thus replace τι.

³ φαίνεται Harl.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

γὰρ κοινὸς¹ πάντων ἡμῶν ὁ γέλως· ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτὸν κέλευσον μετὰ τῶν παρθένων ἐπανελθεῖν· τύχοι γὰρ ἄν τινος φιλανθρωπίας εἰ μετὰ σὼν ἐπανήκοι γραμμάτων· εἰ δὲ μή, τὰς γε παρθένους ἀπόπεμψον τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῶν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. εἰ δὲ μή,² τὰς γε βουλομένας τυραννεῖσθαι μὴ συγχωρήσης, ἀλλ' ἐπανελθεῖν τύπωσον πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἡ μαρτυρόμεθά σοι³ ὡς καὶ Θεῷ καὶ ἀνθρώποις, ὅτι μὴ καλῶς ταῦτα γίνεται μηδὲ θεσμοῖς ἐκκλησίας. Γλυκέριος δὲ εἰ μὲν ἐπανελθοι μετ' ἐπιστήμης καὶ τῆς πρεπούσης⁴ εὐσταθείας, τοῦτο ἄριστον, εἰ δὲ μή, ἔστω πεπαυμένος τῆς ὑπηρεσίας.

CLXX

Γλυκερίῳ

Μέχρι τίνος ἀπονοῇ, καὶ κακῶς μὲν⁵ βουλευῇ περὶ σεαυτοῦ, κινεῖς δὲ⁶ ἡμᾶς, αἰσχύνεις δὲ τὸ κοινὸν τάγμα τῶν μοναστῶν; ἐπανελθε οὖν τῷ Θεῷ θαρρῶν καὶ ἡμῖν, οὗ τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν μιμούμεθα. εἰ γὰρ καὶ πατρικῶς ἐπετιμήσαμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συγγνωσόμεθα πατρικῶς.⁷ ταῦτά σοι παρ' ἡμῶν, ἐπειδὴ πολλοὶ τε ἰκετεύουσιν ἄλλοι, καὶ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὁ σὸς πρεσβύτερος, οὗ τὴν πολιὰν αἰδούμεθα καὶ τὴν εὐσπλαγχνίαν. εἰ δὲ μακρύνεις⁸ ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τοῦ βαθμοῦ μὲν πάντως⁹

¹ κοινόν editi antiqui ² τοῦτο add. editi antiqui

³ σοι] Θεὸν καὶ ἀνθρώπους Harl ; σε E.

⁴ παρούσης E, editi antiqui ⁵ μὲν om. E.

⁶ δέ] μὲν E, editi antiqui.

⁷ πνευματικῶς apud Gregorium.

LETTER CLXX

Reverence ; for the ridicule affects us all in common ; but if possible command him to return with the virgins ; for he would meet with some consideration if he should come back with a letter from you ; but if this cannot be, at least send back the virgins to their mother the Church. And if this is impossible, do not allow those at least who wish to return to be tyrannized over, but order them to come back to us. Otherwise we protest to you and also to God and men that these things are not done rightly nor in accord with the laws of the Church. Yet if Glycerius should return with understanding and with the becoming steadiness of mind, this would be best, but if not, let him be deposed from his ministry.

LETTER CLXX

TO GLYCERIUS¹

How far will you go in your folly, and while acting unwisely concerning your own self, stir us to anger and put to shame the whole order of monks? Return, therefore, putting your confidence in God and in us who imitate His benevolence. For even though we have rebuked like a father, yet we shall also grant pardon like a father. This is the treatment you will receive at our hands, since many others are making pleas on your behalf and above the rest your own presbyter, whose grey hairs and kindness of heart we revere. But if you continue to hold aloof from us, then you have fallen

¹ For the date and content see the preceding letter.

⁸ μακρόνους Harl

⁹ παντός Reg. secundus.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἐκπέπτωκας, ἐκπεσῇ δὲ καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ μετὰ τῶν
μελῶν σου καὶ τῆς στολῆς, οἷς ἄγεις τὰς νέας,
οὐ πρὸς Θεόν, ἀλλ' εἰς βάραθρον.

CLXXI

Γρηγορίῳ¹

Ἐπέσταλκά σοι καὶ πρώην περὶ Γλυκερίου καὶ
τῶν παρθένων. οἱ δὲ οὐδέπω καὶ τήμερον ἐπανή-
κασιν, ἀλλ' ἔτι μέλλουσιν, οὐκ οἶδα ὅθεν καὶ
ὅπως. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐκεῖνό σου καταγνοίην, ὡς ἐφ'
ἡμετέρα διαβολῇ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, ἢ αὐτὸς πάσχων
τι πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἄλλοις χαριζόμενος ἡκέτωσαν
οὖν μηδὲν δεδοικότες· σὺ γενοῦ τούτου² ἐγγυητής.
καὶ γὰρ ἀλγοῦμεν τεμνομένων³ τῶν μελῶν, εἰ καὶ
καλῶς⁴ ἐτμήθησαν. εἰ δὲ ἀντιτείνουιν, ἐπ' ἄλλους
τὸ βάρος, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποπλυνόμεθα.

CLXXII

Σωφρονίῳ ἐπισκόπῳ

Ὅπως ἡὔφρανας ἡμᾶς τοῖς⁵ γράμμασιν οὐδὲν
δεόμεθα γράφειν εἰκάζεις γὰρ πάντως αὐτοῖς

¹ ἑταίρῳ add. E.

² σὺ γενοῦ τούτου] συγγένου τούτων editi antiqui τούτων
apud Gregorium.

³ τεμνομένων] τεμνόμενοι τῶν μελῶν apud Gregorium.

⁴ κακῶς E, editi antiqui ⁵ τοῖς om E

¹ Cf Tim 3 13. οἱ γὰρ καλῶς διακονήσαντες, βαθμὴν ἑαυτοῖς
καλὴν περιποιούνται, καὶ πολλὴν παρρησίαν ἐν πίστει τῇ ἐν

LETTER CLXXII

entirely from your grade,¹ and you will also fall from God with your songs and your finery, by which you are leading the young women, not to God, but to the pit.

LETTER CLXXI

TO GREGORY²

I HAVE written to you recently about Glycerius and his virgins. And they have not yet to this day returned, but are still delaying; why and how I know not. For I could not lay the blame for this matter against you and say that you are doing this to discredit us, either because you have some grievance against us yourself, or are doing it as a favour for others. Therefore let them come, fearing nothing, do you become surety for this. For we are pained when our members are cut off, even if they have been justly cut off. But if they resist, the burden will rest upon others, and we are absolved.

LETTER CLXXII

TO SOPHRONIUS, BISHOP³

How you have pleased us by your letter we need not write. For you can certainly surmise it from *Χριστῷ ἠγοῦ*. "For they that have ministered well shall purchase to themselves a good degree, and much confidence in the faith which is in Christ Jesus." The "degree" mentioned by Basil here is the diaconate.

² For date and content of Letter CLXIX and note.

³ Written in 374. This Sophronius is distinguished by the Benedictine edition from the Sophronius, *magister officiorum*, to whom Letters XXXII, LXXVI, XCVI and others are addressed. The present Sophronius is otherwise unknown.

οἷς ἐπέστειλας τοιούτοις οὖσι.¹ τὸν γὰρ πρῶτον καρπὸν τοῦ Πνεύματος, τὴν ἀγάπην, ἔδειξας ἡμῖν διὰ τοῦ γράμματος. τούτου δὲ τί ἂν γένοιτο τιμιώτερον ἡμῖν ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ τῶν καιρῶν καταστάσει, ἥνίκα διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν, ἐψύγη τῶν πολλῶν ἡ ἀγάπη; οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω σπάνιον νῦν ὥς ἀδελφοῦ συντυχία πνευματικοῦ, καὶ ῥῆμα εἰρηνικόν, καὶ πνευματικὴ κοινωνία, ἣν εὐρόντες ἐν τῇ σῇ τελειότητι ὑπερευχαριστήσαμεν τῷ Κυρίῳ, δεόμενοι καὶ τῆς τελείας ἐπὶ σοὶ μετασχεῖν εὐφροσύνης. εἰ γὰρ ἐπιστολαὶ τοιαῦται, ὅποια ἡ συντυχία; καὶ εἰ πόρρωθεν οὕτως αἰρεῖς, πόσου ἄξιος ἔσῃ ἐγγύθεν ἡμῖν ἐπιφανεῖς; εὖ δὲ ἴσθι,² εἰ μὴ μυρίων ἀσχολιῶν περιεῖχε πλήθος³ καὶ αἱ ἀπαραίτητοι αὐταὶ ἀνάγκαι αἷς ἐνδεδέμεθα, αὐτόν με ἐπειχθῆναι πρὸς τὴν σὴν τελειότητα. καίτοιγε⁴ μέγα μοι ἐμπόδιόν ἐστι πρὸς τὰς κινήσεις ἡ παλαιὰ αὕτη τοῦ σώματος ἄρρωστία, ἀλλ' ὅμως οὐκ ἂν ὑπελογισάμην τοῦτο ἐμπόδιον τῆς προσδοκωμένης ἔνεκεν ὠφελείας. τὸ γὰρ ἀνδρὶ τὰ αὐτὰ φρονοῦντι καὶ τὴν τῶν πατέρων πρεσβεύοντι πίστιν, ὥς ὁ τῶν τιμίων ἀδελφῶν καὶ συμπρεσβυτέρων λόγος,⁵ καταξιωθῆναι περιτυχεῖν, ὄντως ἐστὶν εἰς τὴν ἀρχαίαν μακαριότητα τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ἐπανελθεῖν, ὅτε ὀλίγοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ νοσοῦντες περὶ ζητήσεις, ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ δὲ ἦσαν πάντες, ἐργάζεται ὄντες τῶν ἐντολῶν⁶ ἀνεπαίς-

¹ τοιούτοις οὖσι om E

² εὖ δὲ ἴσθι] ὥστε με E, ὥστε μοι Med

³ ἡμᾶς add. editi antiq.

⁴ καίτοι E.

⁵ περὶ σοῦ add. editi antiq.

⁶ τοῦ Θεοῦ add. editi antiq.

LETTER CLXXII

the very nature of the things you said in your letter. For you have shown us the first fruit of the Spirit, charity, through your letter. And what could be more precious to us than this in the present condition of the times, when, "because iniquity hath abounded, the charity of many hath grown cold"?¹ For nothing is so rare now as a meeting with a spiritual brother, and peaceful discourse, and spiritual communion, and since we have found this communion in your Perfection, we have rendered exceeding thanks to the Lord, beseeching also that we may share in the perfect joy that is in you. For if your letters are such, what would a meeting be! And if you can move me so from a distance, how estimable will you be when you appear to us from near at hand! But be assured that if we were not encompassed about by a multitude of countless pre-occupations and by the present inexorable necessities by which we are constrained, I should have hastened to your Perfection in person. And yet a great obstacle to my moving about is this old infirmity of my body; but nevertheless I should have paid no heed to this obstacle for the sake of the anticipated profit. For to be thought worthy of meeting a man who holds the same opinions as myself and who reverences the faith of the Fathers, according to the account of our honoured brethren and fellow-presbyters, is in truth to return to the old-time blessedness of the churches, when those were few who suffered from the malady of inquiry, and all were in peace, being workmen fulfilling the com-

¹ Cf. Matt 24 12· καὶ διὰ τὸ πληθυνθῆναι τὴν ἀνομίαν, ψυχῆσεται ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν πολλῶν "And because iniquity hath abounded, the charity of many shall grow cold."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

χυντοι, διὰ τῆς ἀπλῆς καὶ ἀπεριέργου ὁμολογίας
λατρεύοντες τῷ Κυρίῳ, καὶ¹ ἄσυλον τὴν πίστιν
καὶ ἀπεριέργον τὴν εἰς Πατέρα καὶ Υἱὸν καὶ
ἅγιον Πνεῦμα διαφυλάσσοντες.

CLXXIII

Πρὸς Θεοδώραν κανονικὴν²

Ὅκνηροὺς ἡμᾶς ποιεῖ πρὸς τὸ γράφειν τὸ μὴ
πεπεισθαι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἡμῶν πάντως³ ἐγχειρί-
ζεσθαι τῇ σῇ ἀγάπῃ ἀλλὰ κακίᾳ τῶν διακονούντων
μυρίους προεντυγχάνειν ἑτέρους· καὶ μάλιστα νῦν
οὕτω τεταραγμένων⁴ τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην
πραγμάτων. διόπερ ἀναμένω⁵ τρόπον τινὰ μεμφ-
θῆναι⁶ καὶ⁷ ἀπαιτηθῆναι βιαίως τὰς ἐπιστολάς,
ὥστε αὐτῷ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ χρήσασθαι τῆς ἀπο-
δόσεως. καὶ γράφοντες μὲν οὖν καὶ σιωπῶντες
ἐν ἔργῳ ἔχομεν ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν, φυλάσσειν
τὴν μνήμην τῆς κοσμιότητός σου, καὶ προσεύ-
χεσθαι τῷ Κυρίῳ δοῦναί σοι τελέσαι τὸν δρόμον
τῆς ἀγαθῆς πολιτείας καθὰ προείλου. τῷ ὄντι

¹ λατρεύοντες τῷ Κυρίῳ, καὶ om. E, Med

² Θεοδώρα κανονικῇ editi antiq., περὶ βίου κανονικοῦ add. Harl

³ πάντας editi antiq.

⁴ τεταγμένων editi antiq.

⁵ ἀναμένομεν editi antiq.

⁶ πεμφθῆναι E.

⁷ καὶ om E

¹ Cf. 2 Tim 2 15 σπούδασον σεαυτὸν δόκιμον παραστήσαι
τῷ Θεῷ, ἐργάτην ἀνεπαίσχυντον ὀρθοτομοῦντα τὸν λόγον τῆς
ἀληθείας "Carefully study to present thyself approved

LETTER CLXXIII

mandments and needing not to be ashamed,¹ serving the Lord through a simple and not too elaborate confession, and preserving inviolate and not too elaborate their faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost

LETTER CLXXIII

TO THEODORA, A CANONESS²

WE are rendered hesitant about writing by the fact that we are not entirely assured that our letters are placed in the hands of your Charity, but instead, through the baseness of our messengers, innumerable others read them first; and especially now when throughout the world things are so disturbed. Therefore I am waiting to be found fault with in a measure and to have my letters forcefully demanded, so that I may treat this as itself a proof of their delivery. However, both when writing and when silent we keep in our hearts one duty—to guard the memory of your Decorum and to pray the Lord to grant that you may complete the course of good conduct of life even as you have chosen

unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly handling the word of truth."

² Written about the year 374. Canonicae were women who devoted themselves to education, district visiting, funerals, and various charitable works, and living in community apart from men. Cf. Socrates l. 17, Sozomen 8. 23. Rules were laid down for their guidance, as Basil here sets forth, but St. Augustine in 423 drew up the first general rules for such communities of women. They were distinguished from nuns in not being bound by vows, and from deaconesses as not so distinctly discharging ministerial duties.

γὰρ οὐ μικρὸς ἀγὼν ὁμολογοῦντι¹ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας
 τὰ ἐφεξῆς ἐπάγειν. τὸ μὲν γὰρ προελεσθαι τὴν
 κατὰ τὸ εὐαγγέλιον πολιτείαν παντός, τὸ δὲ καὶ
 μέχρι τῶν μικροτάτων ἄγειν τὴν παρατήρησιν,
 καὶ μηδὲν τῶν ἐκεῖ γεγραμμένων παρορᾶν, τοῦτο
 πάνυ ὀλίγοις τῶν εἰς ἡμετέραν γνῶσιν ἡκόντων
 κατῴρθωται· ὥστε καὶ γλώσση πεπεδημένη κε-
 χρήσθαι² καὶ ὀφθαλμῷ πεπαιδαγωγημένῳ κατὰ
 τὸ βούλημα τοῦ εὐαγγελίου, καὶ χερσὶν ἐνεργεῖν
 κατὰ τὸν σκοπὸν τῆς εὐαρεστήσεως τοῦ Θεοῦ,
 καὶ πόδας κινεῖν καὶ ἐκάστω τῶν μελῶν οὕτω
 κεχρήσθαι ὡς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὁ Δημιουργὸς ἡμῶν
 ᾠκονόμησε· τὸ ἐν τῇ καταστολῇ κόσμιον, τὸ ἐν
 ταῖς συντυχίαις τῶν ἀνδρῶν πεφυλαγμένον, τὸ
 ἐν βρώμασιν αὐταρκες, τὸ ἐν τῇ κτήσει³ τῶν
 ἀναγκαίων ἀπέριττον. ταῦτα πάντα μικρὰ μὲν
 ἀπλῶς οὕτω λεγόμενα, μεγάλου δὲ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὸ
 κατορθωθῆναι χρήζοντα, ὡς ἐπ' αὐτῆς⁴ τῆς ἀλη-
 θείας εὖρομεν. καὶ μὲν καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ ταπεινο-
 φροσύνῃ τέλειον, ὡς μήτε προγόνων περιφανείας
 μεμνήσθαι, μήτε, εἴ τι ὑπάρχει⁵ ἡμῖν ἐκ⁶ φύσεως
 πλεονέκτημα ἢ κατὰ σῶμα ἢ κατὰ ψυχὴν, τοῦτῳ
 ἐπαίρεσθαι, μήτε τὰς ἔξωθεν περὶ ἡμῶν ὑπολήψεις
 ἀφορμὴν ἐπάρσεώς τε καὶ φυσιώσεως ποιεῖσθαι,
 ταῦτα τοῦ εὐαγγελικοῦ ἔχεται βίου. τὸ ἐν
 ἐγκρατεῖα εὐτονον, τὸ ἐν προσευχαῖς φιλόπονον,
 τὸ ἐν φιλαδελφίᾳ συμπαθές, τὸ πρὸς τοὺς δεο-
 μένους κοινωνικόν,⁷ τὸ τοῦ φρονήματος κατα-
 βεβλημένον, ὁ συντριμμὸς τῆς καρδίας,⁸ τὸ τῆς
 πίστεως ὑγιές, τὸ ἐν σκυθρωπότητι ὁμαλόν, μηδέ-

¹ ὁμολογοῦντά τι editi antiqui.² χρήσθαι editi antiqui

LETTER CLXXIII

For truly it is no slight struggle for one who makes a profession to carry out the consequences of his promise. For choosing the evangelical life is in the power of anyone, but carrying out its observance even to the smallest details, and overlooking none of the written rules—this has been accomplished successfully by very few who have come to our knowledge, as, for example, to keep the tongue fettered and the eye disciplined according to the intent of the Gospel, and to work with the hands with a view to pleasing God, and to move the feet and so to use each of the limbs as our Creator ordained from the beginning; modesty in dress, circumspection in the society of men, moderation in food, simplicity in the acquisition of necessities. All these things are small when thus simply mentioned, but require a great struggle to be observed successfully, as in very truth we have discovered. And, furthermore, perfection in humility, so that we shall neither remember any distinction of ancestry, nor, if we possess by nature any advantage whether of body or of mind, be elated by this, nor to make others' opinions of ourselves an occasion of exaltation and pride—these things belong to the evangelical life. Also constancy in self-control, assiduity in prayer, sympathy in fraternal charity, generosity toward the needy, subjection of pride, contrition of heart, soundness of faith, equability in despond-

³ κτήσει E, κησει editi

⁴ ὡς ἐπ' αὐτῆς] εὐρήκαμεν editi antiqui

⁵ ἐνυπάρχει editi antiqui. ⁶ ἐκ om E

⁷ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς δεομένους κοινωνικόν om. E

⁸ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς δεομένους κοινωνικόν add. E

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ποτε τῆς ἐννοίας ἡμῶν λειπούσης τοῦ φοβεροῦ
καὶ ἀπαραιτήτου δικαστηρίου τὴν μνήμην πρὸς δ'
ἐπειγόμεθα μὲν ἅπαντες, μέμνηνται δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ
τὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἔκβασιν ἀγωνιώσιν ἐλάχιστοι.

CLXXIV

Πρὸς ἐλευθέραν

Ἐγώ, καὶ πάνυ βουλόμενος συνεχῶς ἐπιστέλ-
λειν τῇ εὐγενείᾳ ὑμῶν, ἐπέσχον¹ ἑμαυτὸν ἀεὶ,
μήπως δόξω τινὰς ὑμῖν πειρασμοὺς ἐπεγείρειν
διὰ τοὺς φιλέχθρως² πρὸς ἡμᾶς διακειμένους καί,
ὥς ἀκούω, μέχρι καὶ τούτων τὴν ἔχθραν ἐλαύ-
νοντας, ὥστε πολυπραγμονεῖν³ εἰ ποὺ τις καὶ
γράμμα ἡμέτερον δέχοιτο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴ, καλῶς
ποιούσα, κατήρξας τοῦ γράμματος καὶ ἐπέστεilas
ἡμῖν ἃ⁴ ἐχρῆν περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν⁵ ψυχὴν σου
πραγμάτων ἀνακοινουμένη, προετράπην εἰς τὸ
ἀντεπιστεῖλαι, ὁμοῦ μὲν τὰ ἐν τῷ παρελθόντι⁶
χρόνῳ ἐλλειφθέντα ἐπανορθούμενος, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ
πρὸς τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα παρὰ τῆς σῆς εὐγενείας
ἀποκρινόμενος.

Ὅτι μακαρία ἐστὶ⁷ ψυχὴ ἡ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας
μηδεμίαν ἄλλην μέριμναν στρέφουσα ἢ πῶς ἐπὶ
τῆς μεγάλης ἡμέρας, καθ' ἣν πᾶσα ἡ κτίσις
περιστήσεται τὸν κριτὴν τὰς εὐθύνας τῶν πεπραγ-
μένων ἀποδιδούσα, καὶ αὐτὴ δυνηθῇ κούφως ἀπο-

¹ ἀπέσχον editi antiqui.² φιλεχθῶς editi antiqui.³ φιλοπραγμονεῖν E, Harl.

LETTER CLXXIV

ency, never letting pass from our minds the remembrance of the awful and inexorable tribunal, towards which we all indeed are hastening, though very few are mindful of it or solicitous about what the issue therefrom shall be.

LETTER CLXXIV

TO A WIDOW¹

I, ALTHOUGH wishing very much to write regularly to your Nobility, have always checked myself, that I may not seem to occasion you any trials on account of those who are ill-disposed toward us, and, as I hear, push their hatred so far that they make much ado if anyone perchance receives even a letter from us. But since you yourself, quite properly, have taken the initiative in writing and in your letter have communicated what you should as regards the affairs of your soul, I have been moved to reply, at one and the same time both rectifying my omissions in the past, and replying to the present communications of your Nobility.

Take note that the soul is blessed which by night and day revolves no other anxiety than how on the great day, on which all creation shall stand about the Judge and give an account of its deeds, it also shall be able easily to discharge the reckoning of

¹ Written in 374.

⁴ ὡς E

⁶ παρόντι E.

⁵ τήν om E.

⁷ ἡ add E

θέσθαι τὸν λόγον τῶν βεβιωμένων. ὁ γὰρ ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ὥραν πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν τιθέμενος, καὶ αἰεὶ μελετῶν τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἀπαρалоγίστου¹ κριτηρίου ἀπολογία, ὁ τοιοῦτος ἢ οὐδὲν παντελῶς ἢ ἐλάχιστα ἀμαρτήσεται, διότι² τὸ ἀμαρτάνειν ἡμῖν κατὰ ἀπουσίαν τοῦ φόβου τοῦ Θεοῦ³ γίνεται. οἷς δ' ἂν ἐναργῆς παρῇ τῶν ἀπειλουμένων ἡ προσδοκία, οὐδένα καιρὸν δώσει τοῖς τοιοῦτοις ὁ σύννοκος φόβος εἰς ἀβουλήτους πράξεις ἢ ἐνθυμήσεις ἐκπεσεῖν.

Καὶ μέμνησο τοίνυν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἔχε τὸν αὐτοῦ φόβον ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ, καὶ πάντας εἰς τὴν κοινωνίαν τῶν εὐχῶν παραλάμβανε. μεγάλη γὰρ καὶ ἡ τῶν δυναμένων δυσωπεῖν τὸν Θεὸν βοήθεια. καὶ μὴ διαλίπης ταῦτα ποιούσα. καὶ γὰρ καὶ ζῶσιν ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν σαρκὶ ταύτῃ⁴ ζωὴν ἀγαθὴ ἔσται βοηθὸς ἡ προσευχή, καὶ ἀπερχομένοις ἐντεῦθεν ἐφόδιον διαρκὲς πρὸς τὸν αἰῶνα τὸν μέλλοντα. ὥσπερ δὲ ἡ φροντὶς πρᾶγμα ἔστιν ἀγαθόν, οὕτω πάλιν ἡ ἀθυμία καὶ ἡ ἀπόγνωσις καὶ τὸ δυσελπίστως ἔχειν πρὸς σωτηρίαν τῶν βλαπτόντων ἐστὶ τὴν ψυχὴν. ἐπέλπιζε τοίνυν τῇ ἀγαθότητι τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἐκδέχου αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀντίληψιν, γινώσκουσα ὅτι, ἐὰν καλῶς καὶ γνησίως πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιστραφῶμεν, οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἀπορρίψει ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ παντελές, ἀλλ' ἔτι λαλούντων ἡμῶν τὰ ῥήματα τῆς προσευχῆς ἐρεῖ. Ἰδοὺ πάρεμι.

¹ ἀπαρалоγήτου editi antiqui.

² διόπερ E.

LETTER CLXXIV

the life it has lived. For he who sets that day and hour before his eyes and ever meditates upon his defence before the tribunal which cannot be deceived, such a man will sin either not at all or very little, because sinning comes to pass in us through absence of the fear of God. But to whomsoever there is present the vivid expectation of the threatened punishments, the fear which dwells in such will give them no opportunity of falling into ill considered actions or thoughts.

Be mindful, then, of God, and keep the fear of Him in your heart, and invite all to communion in your prayers. For great is also the aid of those who are able to importune God. And do all these things without ceasing. For both while we live this life in the flesh will prayer be to us a goodly helper, and when we depart hence it will be a sufficient viaticum for the world to come. But just as anxious thought is a good thing, so again despondency, despair, and the attitude of misgiving as regards salvation are things that harm the soul. Hope, then, in the goodness of God, and expect His help, knowing that, if we turn to Him rightly and sincerely, not only will He not cast us off utterly, but will say even as we are uttering the words of our prayer: "Behold, I am with you"

³ Κυρίου editi antiqui

⁴ ταύτην Ε

CLXXV

Μαγνηνιανῷ¹ κόμητι

Πρώην ἐπέστελλέ μοι ἡ σεμνότης σου ἄλλα
τινὰ καὶ περὶ πίστεως γράψαι ἡμᾶς ἐναργῶς
προστάσουςα. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τὴν μὲν σὴν περὶ τὸ
πρᾶγμα ἄγαμαι σπουδὴν,² καὶ εὐχομαι τῷ Θεῷ
ἀνευδότως σοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν τὴν αἵρεσιν ἐνυπάρχειν
καὶ αἰεὶ σε προκόπτοντα καὶ γνῶσει καὶ ἔργοις
ἀγαθοῖς τελειοῦσθαι· διὰ δὲ τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι
περὶ πίστεως σύνταγμα καταλιμπάνειν μηδὲ
γράφειν διαφόρους πίστεις, παρετηρησάμην μὴ³
ἀποστεῖλαι ἃ ἐπέζητήσατε.

Πλὴν δοκεῖτέ μοι περιηχεῖσθαι παρὰ τῶν
αὐτόθι, τῶν μηδὲν ἐργαζομένων, οἱ⁴ ἐπὶ διαβολῇ
ἡμετέρᾳ λέγουσί τινα, ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἑαυτοὺς
συστήσουντες,⁵ εἰς ἡμῶν τὰ αἵσχιστα καταψεύ-
σονται. ἐκείνους μὲν γὰρ φανεροὶ ὁ παρελθὼν
χρόνος, καὶ προιοῦσα ἡ πείρα φανερωτέρους
ποιήσει. ἡμεῖς δὲ παρακαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἡλπικότητας
εἰς Χριστὸν μηδὲν παρὰ τὴν ἀρχαίαν περιεργά-
ζεσθαι πίστιν, ἀλλ' ὡς πιστεύομεν, οὕτω καὶ
βαπτίζεσθαι, ὡς δὲ βαπτίζομεθα, οὕτω καὶ δοξο-
λογεῖν. ὀνόματα δὲ ἡμῖν ἀρκεῖ⁶ ἐκεῖνα ὁμολογεῖν,

¹ Μαγνηνιανῷ Med Magnenianus editi antiqui² σπουδὴν om. E.³ μὴ add Capps⁴ ὁ editi antiqui⁵ συστήσαντες editi antiqui⁶ ἀρκεῖν Med.

¹ Written about 374 This Magnenianus may be the one mentioned in Letter CCCXXV, but he is otherwise unknown. Another MS reading is Magninianus

LETTER CLXXV

LETTER CLXXV

TO COUNT MAGNENIANUS¹

JUST recently your Dignity wrote to me about certain other matters and explicitly commanding that we should write you concerning the faith. But while I admire your zeal regarding the matter, and pray God that you may adhere unswervingly to your choice of the good and that, always advancing in both knowledge and good works, you may become perfect; yet because I do not wish to leave behind me any work on the faith or to compose sundry creeds, I have kept to my resolution not to send what you have sought²

However, you seem to me to be compassed by the din of men of that place,³ who do no deed but say things in order to slander us, thinking to get credit for themselves from this, if they utter the most shameful lies about us. For the past reveals their characters and subsequent experience will reveal them even more clearly. But we exhort those who have put their hope in Christ not to concern themselves too much about any faith except the old, but, just as we believe, so also to be baptized, and just as we are baptized, so also to repeat the doxology.⁴ And it is sufficient for us to confess those names which we

² A short time later Basil did this very thing for Amphilo-
chius of Iconium, and wrote the treatise *De Spiritu Sancto*

³ The Benedictine edition (*Vita Basilii XXX*) thinks that
the allusion is to Atabius of Neocaesarea and some of his
presbyters

⁴ Cf. Basil, *De Spiritu Sancto* 26

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἃ παρελάβομεν παρὰ τῆς ἁγίας Γραφῆς καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις καινοτομίαν διαφεύγειν. οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐφευρέσει τῶν προσηγοριῶν ἡ σωτηρία ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ ὑγιεί περὶ τῆς θεότητος εἰς ἣν πεπιστεύκαμεν ὁμολογία.

CLXXVI

Ἀμφιλοχίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἰκονίου

Παράσχοι ὁ ἅγιος Θεὸς ἐρρωμένῳ σοι τὸ σῶμα, καὶ ἀπὸ πάσης ἀσυχολίας ἀνειμένῳ, καὶ πάντα πράττοντι κατὰ νοῦν, τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἡμῶν ταύτην εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἄπρακτος ἡμῶν ἡ παράκλησις¹ γένηται, ἣν παρακαλοῦμεν νῦν ἐπιφανῆναί σε ἡμῶν τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ τῷ σεμνοτέρῳ γενέσθαι τὴν πανήγυριν, ἣν δι' ἔτους ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοῖς μάρτυσιν ἕθος ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. πέπεισο γάρ, τιμιώτατέ μοι καὶ ποθεινότατε ὡς ἀληθῶς, ὅτι πολλῶν εἰς πείραν ἐλθὼν ὁ παρ' ἡμῶν² λαὸς τῆς οὐδενὸς οὕτως ἀντέχεται ἐπιτυχίας, ὡς τῆς σῆς παρουσίας· τοιοῦτον κέντρον ἀγάπης ἐκ τῆς μικρᾶς ἐκείνης συντυχίας ἐναφῆκας. ἵνα οὖν καὶ ὁ Κύριος δοξασθῇ, καὶ λαοὶ εὐφρανθῶσι, καὶ τιμηθῶσι μάρτυρες, καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ γέροντες τῆς ὀφειλομένης ἡμῖν παρὰ τέκνου γνησίου τύχωμεν θεραπείας, καταξιώσων ἀόκνως μέχρις ἡμῶν διαβῆναι, καὶ προλαβεῖν τὰς ἡμέρας τῆς συνόδου, ὥστε ἐπὶ σχολῆς ἡμᾶς ἀλλήλοις συγγενέσθαι καὶ³ συμπαρακληθῆναι διὰ τῆς κοινωνίας τῶν

¹ παράκλητιν E

² ἡμῶν editi antiqui.

³ καὶ om. E.

LETTER CLXXVI

have received from the Holy Scripture and to shun innovation in addition to them. For not in the invention of appellations lies our salvation, but in the sound confession of the Divinity in which we have declared our faith.

LETTER CLXXVI

TO AMPHILOCHIUS, BISHOP OF ICONIUM¹

MAY the holy God grant that this letter of ours come into your hands, finding you strong in body, free from all occupation, and faring in all respects according to your wish, in order that our invitation may not be in vain, which we now extend to you to visit our city, for the purpose of rendering more impressive the festival which it is the custom of our church to celebrate annually in honour of the martyrs.² For be assured, my most honoured and truly cherished brother, that although our people have had experience of many visitors, they insist upon the visit of no one so urgently as they do upon your coming; so potent was the barb of love which you implanted in them on the occasion of the former brief visit. In order, therefore, that the Lord may be glorified, the people made happy, the martyrs honoured, and we old men receive the deference due to us from a true son, deign to come to us without hesitation, and to anticipate the days of the synod, so that we may converse at leisure with each other and be mutually

¹ Written in 374 Basil invites Amphilochius to a festival in honour of St Eupseychius, and asks that he come three days before the feast.

² *i.e.* Damas and Eupseychius For Eupseychius, cf. Letters, C, CLII, and CCLII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

πνευματικῶν χαρισμάτων. ἔστι δὲ ἡ ἡμέρα τῇ πέμπτῃ τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου. διὸ παρακαλοῦμεν πρὸ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ἐπιστῆναι, ἵνα καὶ τοῦ πτωχοτροφείου τὴν μνήμην μεγάλην ποιήσης τῇ παρουσίᾳ. ἐρρωμένος καὶ εὐθυμος ἐν Κυρίῳ ὑπερευχόμενός μου διαφυλαχθείης μοι καὶ τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ¹ ἐκκλησίᾳ χάριτι τοῦ Κυρίου.

CLXXVII

Σωφρονίῳ μαγίστρῳ

Καταλέγειν μὲν πάντας τοὺς δι' ἡμᾶς εὐεργετηθέντας παρὰ τῆς σῆς μεγαλονοίας οὐ ῥάδιον οὕτω πολλοὺς μὲν² σύνισμεν ἑαυτοῖς εὐπεποιηκόσι διὰ τῆς μεγάλης σου χειρός, ἣν ὁ Κύριος ἡμῖν σύμμαχον ἐπὶ τῶν μεγίστων καιρῶν ἔχασατο. δικαιοτάτος δὲ πάντων καὶ ὁ νῦν προσαγόμενος διὰ τοῦ γράμματος ἡμῶν τυγχάνει,³ ὁ αἰδεσιμώτατος⁴ ἀδελφὸς Εὐσέβιος, παραλόγῳ συκοφαντίᾳ περιπεσών, ἣν ἀποσκεδάσαι μόνῃς ἐστὶ τῆς σῆς ὀρθότητος διὸ παρακαλοῦμεν, καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ χαριζόμενον, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀνθρώπινον

¹ Χριστοῦ E³ τυγχάνειν editi antiqui² μέν om. E⁴ ἡμῶν add. editi antiqui

¹ This date seems to be a mistake for the seventh, the day of St Euppsychius in the Greek calendar

² By *μνήμη* the Benedictine edition understands the "memorial" church or chapel erected by Basil in his hospital at Caesarea, i.e. the church in the sense of a memorial Cf Letter XCIV. For the use of *μνήμη* in this sense Du Cange

LETTER CLXXVII

consoled through the communion of spiritual gifts. The day is the fifth of September¹ Accordingly we urge you to arrive three days beforehand, in order that you may also make great by your presence the memorial chapel² of the house of the poor In good health and joyful in the Lord, praying for me, may you be preserved to me and to the Church of God by the grace of the Lord

LETTER CLXXVII

• To SOPHRONIUS, MASTER³

To enumerate all those who for our sake have been benefited by your Magnanimity is not easy; to so many are we conscious of having done good through your mighty hand, which the Lord has graciously given to us as an ally in most critical times. But most worthy of all happens to be the one now being introduced to you through our letter, our most reverend brother Eusebius,⁴ who has fallen under an absurd calumny, which it is in the power of your uprightness alone to repel. Therefore we urge you, favouring what is right, considering the

cites *Act Conc Chalced* 1,144 He explains it as being equivalent to Latin *memoria*, i.e. *aedes sacra in qua exstat sancti alicuius sepulcrum*. For such a use of *memoria*, cf. Augustine, *De Civ Dei*, 22, 10 *Nos autem martyribus nostris non templa sicut diis sed memorias sicut hominibus mortuis fabricamus*

³ Written in 374. Sophronius, *magister officiorum*, was a fellow-student of Basil at Athens, and a friend of Gregory of Nazianzus Other letters to this Sophronius are LXXVI, XCVI, CLXXVII, CLXXX, CXCII, and CCLXXII

⁴ Eusebius of Samosata Cf. letters addressed to him

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀφορῶντα, καὶ ἡμῖν τὰς συνήθεις παρεχόμενον
 χάριτας, ἀντὶ πάντων γενέσθαι τῷ ἀνδρί, καὶ
 προστῆναι αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς¹ ἀληθείας. ἔχει γὰρ
 οὐ μικρὰν συμμαχίαν τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ δικαίου· ἦν
 εἰ μὴ ὁ παρὼν καιρὸς καταβλάψει, πάνυ ῥᾶδιον
 σαφῶς καὶ ἀναντιρρήτως ἐπιδειχθῆσεσθαι.²

CLXXVIII

Ἀβουργίῳ

Πολλοὺς οἶδα πολλάκις συστήσας τῇ τιμιότητί
 σου καὶ γενόμενος ἐπὶ μεγίστων καιρῶν χρήσιμος
 ἱκανῶς τοῖς καταπονουμένοις. οὐ μὴν τιμιώτερόν
 γε ἔμοι οὐδ' ὑπὲρ μειζόνων ἀγωνιζόμενον οἶδα
 πρότερον παραπέμψας τῇ κοσμιότητί σου τοῦ
 ποθεινοτάτου υἱοῦ Εὐσεβίου, τοῦ νῦν τὴν ἐπι-
 στολὴν ταύτην ἐγχειρίζοντός σοι παρ' ἡμῶν. ὃς
 ποταπῷ μὲν συμπέπλεκται πράγματι αὐτός, ἀν-
 τύχοι τινὸς καιροῦ, διηγήσεταιί σου τῇ σεμνότητι.
 ἃ δὲ παρ' ἡμῶν λεχθῆναι προσήκε ταυτὰ ἐστι·
 μὴ παρασυρῆναι τὸν ἄνδρα, μηδὲ τῷ πολλοὺς
 πεφηνέναι τοὺς ἐπὶ ταῖς χαλεπωτάταις πράξεσιν
 ἐαλωκότας καὶ αὐτόν τι τῆς τῶν πολλῶν ὑπονοίας
 παραπολαῦσαι· ἀλλὰ τυχεῖν δικαστηρίου, καὶ
 εἰς ἐξέτασιν αὐτοῦ τὸν βίον ἀχθῆναι. ῥᾶστα
 γὰρ οὕτω καὶ ἡ συκοφαντία φανερά γενήσεται,

¹ τῆς om. E.² ἐπιδειχθῆναι editi antiqui.

LETTER CLXXVIII

lot of man, and conferring your customary favours upon us, to do your utmost for the man, and in company with the truth to defend him. For he has no mean alliance in having justice on his side, and unless the present crisis should interfere with this, it will be quite easy to give clear and irrefutable proof.

LETTER CLXXVIII

To ABURGIUS¹

I KNOW that I have often recommended many men to your Honour and that in the greatest crises I have proved sufficiently useful to those in affliction. But no man more honoured in my eyes or fighting for more important things have I ever before, I know, sent to your Decorum than our most beloved son Eusebius, who now places in your hands this letter from us. And in what sort of a difficulty he is involved he himself, if he should find an opportunity, will relate to your Dignity. But what is fitting that we ourselves should say is this: that the man should not be swept aside nor, because there are many who have clearly been caught in the most grievous acts, should he also in any degree incidentally derive disadvantage from the suspicion existing against the many; on the contrary, he should obtain a trial, and his life should be subjected to examination. For in this way both will the calumny very easily become manifest, and this man, having

¹ Written in 374, on the same subject as the preceding. Previous letters addressed to Aburgius are XXXIII, LXXV, and CXLVII.

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ τυχὼν τῆς δικαιοτάτης προστασίας
κῆρυξ ἔσται διηνεκῆς τῶν ὑπηρεγμένων αὐτῷ
παρὰ τῆς σῆς ἡμερότητος.

CLXXIX

Ἀρινθαίῳ

Καὶ φιλελεύθερόν σε εἶναι καὶ φιλόανθρωπον τό
τε τῆς φύσεως εὐγενὲς καὶ τὸ πρὸς πάντας
κοινωνικὸν ἱκανῶς ἡμᾶς ἐκδιδάσκει. διὸ θαρρούν-
τως¹ πρεσβεύομεν ὑπὲρ ἀνδρὸς λαμπροῦ μὲν
ἄνωθεν καὶ ἐκ προγόνων, πλείονος δὲ δι' ἑαυτὸν
τιμῆς καὶ αἰδοῦς ἀξίου διὰ τὴν ἐνυπάρχουσαν
αὐτῷ τῶν τρόπων ἡμερότητα· ὥστε σε παρακλη-
θέντα ὑφ' ἡμῶν παραστήναι αὐτῷ ἀγωνιζομένῳ
δίκην, τῆς μὲν ἀληθείας ἕνεκεν² εὐκαταφρόνητον,
ἐναγώνιον δὲ ἄλλως διὰ τὸ τῆς συκοφαντίας βαρύν.
μεγάλη γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο αὐτῷ ῥοπὴ πρὸς σωτηρίαν,
εἰ καταξιώσειάς τι ῥῆμα φιλόανθρωπον ὑπὲρ
αὐτοῦ προέσθαι,³ προηγουμένως μὲν τῷ δικαίῳ
χαριζόμενος, ἔπειτα καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ἐξαιρέτοις
σου τὴν συνήθη τιμὴν καὶ χάριν καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
χαριζόμενος.

¹ θαρροῦντες tres recent MSS

² ἕνεκα editi antiqui

³ προέσθαι editi antiqui

¹ According to the Benedictine edition, the circumstances referred to are Valens' cruelties upon those who were accused of inquiring by divination as to who were to succeed him on the throne Cf. Amm. Marcell. 29, 1, 2

LETTER CLXXIX

received your most just protection, will be a perpetual herald of the benefits conferred upon him by your Clemency¹

LETTER CLXXIX

TO ARINTHAEUS²

THAT you are a lover both of freedom and of mankind the nobility of your nature and your accessibility to all sufficiently informs us. Therefore with confidence do we address you in behalf of a man who is indeed distinguished through long lineage and through his ancestors, but worthy through his own merit of greater honour and respect because of the inherent gentleness of his character; so that at our exhortation you may assist him in his fight against a charge which, so far as the truth is concerned, deserves nothing but contempt, but for the rest is dangerous on account of the seriousness of the calumny. For it would be of great influence towards his safety if you would deign to say a kind word on his behalf, since in the first place you would be assisting justice, and secondly to us your chosen friends you would be showing in this instance also your accustomed honour and favour.

² Written in 374. Arinthaëus was an able general under Valens. He was a friend of Basil and a staunch protector of the Church, although, as was usual in that age, he deferred baptism till his death-bed. Cf. Letter COLXIX. He was consul in 372, and must have died before Basil (379). If we are to believe Theodoret (*Eccl. Hist.* 4, 30), he seconded the general Trajan's rebuke of Valens in 378, so he must have died but a few months before Basil. Cf. Tillemont, *Empereurs*, 5, 100.

CLXXX

Σωφρονίῳ μαγίστρῳ, Εὐμαθίου ἔνεκεν

Ἄνδρὶ ἀξιολόγῳ περιτυχῶν περιστάσει οὐκ ἀνεκτῇ κεχρημένῳ ἔπαθον τὴν ψυχὴν. τί γὰρ οὐκ ἔμελλον, ἄνθρωπος ὢν, ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλευθέρῳ παρ' ἀξίαν ἐμπεπλεγμένῳ πράγμασι συναλγεῖν; καὶ βουλευσάμενος¹ πῶς ἂν γενοίμην αὐτῷ χρήσιμος, μίαν εὐρον λύσιν τῆς κατεχούσης αὐτὸν δυσχερείας, εἰ τῇ σῇ κοσμιότητι ποιήσαιμι γνώριμον. σὸν οὖν τὸ ἐφεξῆς, τὴν σαυτοῦ σπουδὴν, ἣν εἰς πολλοὺς ἐφ' ² ἡμῖν μάρτυσιν³ ἐπιδέδειξαι, καὶ αὐτῷ παρασχέσθαι.

Τὸ δὲ πρᾶγμα γνωρίσει ἡ ἐπιδοθεῖσα παρ' αὐτοῦ δέσεις τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν, ἣν καὶ λαβεῖν εἰς χεῖρας καὶ συμπρᾶξαι τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὰ δυνατὰ παρακλήθητι. καὶ γὰρ Χριστιανῷ χαρίζη,⁴ καὶ εὐγενεῖ, καὶ ἀπὸ λόγου πολλοῦ τὸ αἰδέσιμον ἐπαγομένῳ. εἰ δὲ προσθῶμεν, ὅτι καὶ ἡμεῖς μεγάλην διὰ τῆς εἰς αὐτὸν εὐποιίας ὑποδεχόμεθα⁵ χάριν, πάντως, καὶ μικρὸν ἢ ἄλλως τὸ ἡμέτερον, ἀλλὰ τῆς σῆς σεμνότητος αἰεὶ ἐν λόγῳ ποιεῖσθαι τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀνεχομένης, οὐ μικρὸν φανεῖται τὸ χαρισθὲν ἡμῖν.

¹ οὖν add. editi antiqui

² ὑφ' editi antiqui

³ μάρτυρας E

⁴ χαρίζει editi antiqui.

⁵ ἀποδεχόμεθα E, ἀποδεξόμεθα editi antiqui.

¹ Written in 374. Nothing is known about this Eumathius, except for the present letter.

LETTER CLXXX

LETTER CLXXX

TO SOPHRONIUS, THE MASTER, IN BEHALF OF
EUMATHIUS.¹

ON meeting an estimable man who found himself in an unbearable situation I suffered in my soul. For why, since I am man,² was I not to sympathize with a free man involved in troubles beyond his deserts? And in deliberating how I could be helpful to him, I found but one solution of the difficulty that besets him—if I should make him known to your Decorum. The rest, therefore, depends upon you—to place at his disposal also that zeal of yours which on our testimony you have shown to many.

The petition presented by him to the emperors will inform you of the facts; and pray be kind enough to take this into your hands and do all in your power for the man. For you are doing a favour to a Christian, to a man of noble birth, and to one who wins respect through his great learning. And if we add that we also shall receive a great kindness through your good offices to him, assuredly, even though our concerns are in general of small importance to you, yet, since your August Revereence always deigns to give consideration to our affairs, the favour granted to us will not appear small.

² Cf Menander, *frag* 602 K. οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ, μοι ἀλλότριος, ἂν ᾗ χρηστός ἢ φύσις μία πάντων, τὸ δ' οἰκείον συνίστησιν τρόπος. "For me none is a foreigner if so be he is good. One nature is in all and it is character that makes the tie of kin." Cf also Terence, *Heaut. Tim.* 77

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

CLXXXI

Ὅτρηψ Μελητινης

Οἶδα ὅτι καὶ τῆς σῆς εὐλαβείας τοσοῦτον ἄπτεται ὁ χωρισμὸς τοῦ θεοφιλεστάτου ἐπισκόπου Εὐσεβίου ὅσον καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἀμφότεροι χρήζομεν παρακλήσεως, ἀλλήλοις γενώμεθα παραμυθία. καὶ σύ τε ἡμῖν ἐπίστελλε τὰ ἐκ Σαμοσάτων, ἡμεῖς τε ἅπερ ἂν μάθωμεν ἀπὸ τῆς Θράκης ἀπαγγελοῦμεν. φέρει γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν τὸ γινώσκειν τοῦ λαοῦ τὴν ἔνστασιν οὐ μικρὰν ῥαστώνην ἐκ τῶν παρόντων λυπηρῶν, τῇ δὲ σῇ χρηστότητι τὸ διδάσκεσθαι ἐν οἷς ἐστὶν ὁ κοινὸς ἡμῶν πατήρ. ἀμέλει καὶ νῦν οὐ γράμμασι σημαίνειν ἔχομεν· ἀλλ' αὐτὸν παρεστήσαμεν σοι τὸν ἀκριβῶς εἰδότα¹ καὶ ἀπαγγέλλοντα² ἐν οἷς αὐτὸν κατέλιπε, καὶ ὅπως καὶ φέροντα τὰ συμπίπτοντα εὐχου τοίνυν καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, ἵνα ὁ Κύριος ταχεῖαν ἀπαγάγῃ τῶν δεινῶν τούτων τὴν λύσιν.

CLXXXII

Τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις Σαμοσάτων³

Ὅσον λυπούμεθα ἐνθυμούμενοι τὴν ἐρημίαν τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τοσοῦτον μακαρίζομεν ὑμᾶς εἰς τοῦτο

¹ ἰδόντα Ε.² ἀπαγγελοῖντα Coisl. secundus et Reg. secundus.³ Παυλίνῳ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἐν ἐξορίᾳ ὄντι Claromontanus Παυλίνῳ πρεσβύτῃ editt. antiq.

LETTER CLXXXII

LETTER CLXXXI

TO OTREIUS OF MELETINE¹

I KNOW that the removal of the most God-beloved bishop Eusebius touches your Reverence as much as it does even ourselves. Since, then, we both need consolation, let us be a solace to each other. And do you write to us the news from Samosata, and we shall report what we learn from Thrace.² For to me the knowledge of the steadfastness of your people brings no small alleviation of our present miseries, as does to your Uprightness information regarding the condition of our common father. To be sure, even now we cannot inform you by letter, but we have commended to you one who accurately knows and reports in what state he left him and how, moreover, he is bearing his afflictions. Pray, therefore, both for him and for us, that the Lord may bring a quick release from these troubles.

LETTER CLXXXII

TO THE PRESBYTERS OF SAMOSATA³

As much as we grieve in considering the desolation⁴ of the Church, equally do we felicitate you on

¹ Written in 374 Otreius, one of the leading orthodox prelates of the fourth century, was at Tyana in 367, and at Constantinople in 381 Meletine, now Malatia, in Armenia Minor

² Eusebius was in exile there at this time.

³ Written in 374.

⁴ The reference is chiefly to the exile of Eusebius

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

φθάσαντας τὸ μέτρον τῆς ἀθλήσεως, ὃ παράσχοι ὑμῖν¹ ὁ Κύριος μακροθύμως παρελθεῖν, ἵνα καὶ τῆς πιστῆς οἰκονομίας καὶ τῆς γενναίας ἐνστάσεως, ἣν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐπεδείξασθε, τὸν μέγαν μισθὸν ὑποδέξησθε.

CLXXXIII

Πολιτευομένοις Σαμοσάτων²

Ὅταν ἀπὶ δώ ὅτι ὁ μὲν πειρασμὸς κατὰ πάσης ἤδη κέχυται τῆς οἰκουμένης, καὶ αἱ μέγιστα τῶν ἐπὶ Συρίας πόλεων τῶν ἴσων ὑμῖν³ πεπεύρανται παθημάτων, οὐ πανταχοῦ δὲ οὕτω δόκιμον καὶ διαπρεπὲς ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς ἔργοις τὸ βουλευτήριον, ὥς τὸ ὑμέτερον νῦν ἐπὶ τῇ σπουδῇ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔργων διαβεβόηται, ἐγγύς εἰμι καὶ χάριν ἔχειν⁴ τοῖς οἰκονομηθεῖσιν. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγεγόνει ἡ θλίψις αὕτη, οὐκ ἂν ὑμῶν διεφάνη τὸ δόκιμον. ὥστε ἔοικεν, ὅπερ ἐστὶ κάμινος χρυσῷ, τοῦτο εἶναι ἡ ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰς Θεὸν ἐλπίδος θλίψις τοῖς ἀντιποιουμένοις τινὸς ἀρετῆς.

Ἄγε οὖν, ὦ θαυμάσιοι, ὅπως τοῖς προπεπονημένοις ἄξια ἐπαγάγητε τὰ ἐπόμενα, καὶ φανῆτε μεγάλη κρηπίδι ἀξιολογωτέραν ἐπιτιθέντες τῇν

¹ ἡμῖν E, Med

² ἀγαπητικὴ προσφώνησις add Reg secundus, Coisl. secundus

³ ἡμῖν editi antiqui

⁴ ἐπί add. E

¹ Written in 374, on Eusebius' exile.

LETTER CLXXXIII

your having already arrived at this limit of your struggle, through which may the Lord grant that you may pass patiently, in order that both for the faithful stewardship and for the noble steadfastness which you have shown for Christ's name, you may receive the great reward.

LETTER CLXXXIII

TO THE SENATE OF SAMOSATA ¹

WHENEVER I observe that our trial has now become spread over the whole earth, and that the greatest cities of Syria have experienced sufferings the equal of your own, but that nowhere has the Senate shown itself so tested and distinguished in good works as yours has now been proclaimed because of its zeal for good works, I am almost even thankful for what has been ordained. For if this affliction had not come, neither would your probity have been made manifest. So it seems that what a furnace is to gold,² such is this affliction, endured on behalf of our hope in God, to those who lay claim to some degree of virtue.

Come then, O admirable men, see that to your labours already accomplished you add others to follow that are worthy of them, and that on the great foundation you are seen to place a capstone

² Cf. Prov 17. 3 ὡς περ δοκιμάζεται ἐν καμίνῳ ἄργυρος καὶ χρυσός, οὕτως ἐκλεκταὶ καρδίαι παρὰ Κυρίου "As silver is tried by fire, and gold in the furnace so the Lord trieth the hearts" Cf also Prov 27 21· δοκίμιον ἀργύρου καὶ χρυσῷ πύρρωσις, ἀνὴρ δὲ δοκιμάζεται διὰ στόματος ἐγκωμιαζόντων αὐτόν. "As silver is tried in the fining-pot and gold in the furnace so a man is tried by the mouth of him that praiseth"

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

κορυφήν,¹ καὶ περίστητε μὲν τὸν ποιμένα τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ὅταν δῶ ὁ Κύριος αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἰδίων² φανῆναι θρόνων,³ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας τοῦ Θεοῦ πεπολιτευμένων ἡμῖν⁴ διηγούμενοι, ἐν δὲ τῇ μεγάλῃ τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμέρᾳ ἕκαστος κατὰ τὴν ἀναλογίαν τῶν πεπονημένων παρὰ τοῦ μεγαλοδώρου Θεοῦ δεχόμενοι τὴν ἀντίδοσιν. ἡμῶν δὲ μεμνημένοι καὶ ἐπιστέλλοντες ὅσάκις ἂν ᾖ δυνατόν, δίκαιά τε ποιήσετε τοῖς ἴσοις ἡμᾶς ἀμειβόμενοι, καὶ ἅμα οὐ μικρῶς⁵ ἡμᾶς εὐφρανεῖτε, τῆς ἡδίστης ἡμῖν φωνῆς ὑμῶν ἐχαργῇ σύμβολα διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων διαπεμπόμενοι.

CLXXXIV

Εὐσταθίῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Ἰμμερίας⁶

Οἶδα ὅτι στυγνοποιὸν πρᾶγμα ἡ ὀρφανία καὶ πολυάσχολον, διὰ τὸ ἐρημίαν ἐπάγειν τῶν προεστώτων. ὅθεν λογίζομαι καὶ τὴν σὴν εὐλάβειαν ἐπιστυγνάζουσιν τοῖς συμβεβηκόσι μὴ ἐπιστέλλειν ἡμῖν, καὶ ὁμοῦ ἐν πλείονι εἶναι νῦν ἀσχολία, περιτρέχειν⁷ τὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ποίμνια διὰ τὴν πανταχόθεν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐπανάστασιν. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πάσης λύπης παρηγορία ἡ πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοψύχους ἐστὶν ὁμιλία, καταξίου ὅσάκις ἂν δυνατόν σοι ἐπιστέλλειν ἡμῖν, καὶ αὐτός τε

¹ κορωνίδες Reg secundus, Coisl. secundus, Paris.

² τῶν ἰδίων] τὸν ἴδιον E.

³ θρόνον E.

⁴ ὑμῖν E

⁵ σμικρῶς E

⁶ Ἐμμέρως Coisl secundus, Reg secundus.

⁷ περιέπειν E, Med.

LETTER CLXXXIV

more distinguished still, and that you may stand about the shepherd¹ of the Church, whenever the Lord grants him to appear on his proper throne, each one relating to us some different act performed on behalf of the Church of God, and on the great day of the Lord each one receiving from the bountiful God a reward proportionate to his labours. But if you are mindful of us and write as often as is possible, you will do what is just by requiting us with like for like, and at the same time you will gladden us not a little by sending us through your letters, vivid symbols of your voice which we find most sweet.

LETTER CLXXXIV

TO EUSTATHIUS, BISHOP OF HIMMERIA²

I know that orphanhood brings sadness and causes much concern, because it occasions a loss of those who are placed over us. Wherefore I consider that your Piety also, because he is saddened by what has come to pass, fails to write to us, and at the same time that he is at this moment still more preoccupied, in having to visit³ the flocks of Christ because of the uprising of the enemy on every side. But since discourse between those of like minds is a consolation for every grief, deign as often as you can

¹ Eusebius, in exile at this time. Cf. the preceding letters.

² Written in 374. Himmeria was in Osrhoene. This Eustathius is otherwise unknown.

³ The Benedictine edition suggests the reading περιτρέχειν τε, "and is visiting."

COLLECTED LETTERS OF SAINT BASIL

ἀναπαύεσθαι ἐν τῷ φθέγγεσθαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμᾶς παρηγορεῖν ἐν τῷ μεταδιδόναι ἡμῖν τῶν σεαυτοῦ ῥημάτων. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς σπουδάσομεν ποιῆσαι ὅσάκις ἂν ἡμῖν ἐνδιδῶ τὰ πράγματα. εὐχου δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀδελφότητα παρακάλεσον σπουδαίως δυσωπεῖν τὸν Κύριον, ἵνα δείξῃ ποτὲ ἡμῖν λύσιν τῆς περιεχούσης ἡμᾶς κατηφείας.

CLXXXV

Θεοδότῳ, ἐπισκόπῳ Βεροίας

Οἶδα ὅτι, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐπιστέλλεις ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου ὑπάρχει ἡ μνήμη ἡμῶν. καὶ τοῦτο τεκμαίρομαι, οὐχ ὅτι αὐτὸς ἄξιός εἰμι μνήμης τινὸς δεξιᾶς, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἡ σὴ ψυχὴ πλουτεῖ ἐν τῇ τῆς ἀγάπης περιουσίᾳ. πλὴν ἀλλ' ὅσον δυνατόν σοι ταῖς παρεμπιπτούσαις προφάσεσι κέχρησο εἰς τὸ ἐπιστέλλειν ἡμῖν, ἵνα καὶ ἡμεῖς μᾶλλον εὐψυχῶμεν μαυθάνοντες τὰ περὶ ὑμῶν, καὶ ἀφορμὴν λαμβάνωμεν εἰς τὸ καὶ αὐτοὶ σημαίνειν ὑμῖν τὰ ἡμέτερα. οὗτος γάρ ἐστιν ὁ τρόπος τῆς ὁμιλίας τοῖς τοσοῦτον διεξευγμένοις¹ τῷ σώματι, ὁ δι' ἐπιστολῶν, οὗ μὴ ἀποστερῶμεν ἀλλήλους, καθόσον ἂν ἐνδιδῶ τὰ πράγματα. παράσχοι δὲ ὁ Κύριος καὶ τὴν κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡμῖν συντυχίαν, ἵνα καὶ τὴν ἀγάπην αὐξήσωμεν καὶ τὴν εἰς τὸν Δεσπότην ἡμῶν εὐχαριστίαν πλεονάσωμεν ἐπὶ μείζοσι ταῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ δωρεαῖς.

¹ διεξευγνυμένοις editi antiqui.

LETTER CLXXXV

to write to us, and thus both to gain strength for yourself by speaking to us, and to console us by making us sharers of your words. And this too we also shall endeavour to do as often as circumstances permit us. And do you yourself pray, and exhort the whole brotherhood earnestly to importune the Lord, that He may one day show us release from the sorrow that surrounds us

LETTER CLXXXV

TO THEODOTUS, BISHOP OF BERRHOEA¹

I KNOW that, even though you do not write to us, yet in your heart there exists the memory of us. And I judge this, not because I myself am worthy of any assurance of remembrance, but because your soul is rich in the abundance of charity. But nevertheless, in so far as it is possible for you, do make use of the opportunities that offer themselves to write to us, in order that we may be of better courage on learning of your affairs, and that we too may ourselves receive an opportunity of making ours known to you. For this is the means of conversation for those who are so widely separated in person, I mean correspondence by letter, and of this let us not deprive each other, in so far as circumstances may permit. And may the Lord grant us also a meeting face to face, in order that we may both increase our charity and multiply our thanksgiving to our Master for His still greater gifts.

¹ Written in 374. Theodotus was orthodox Bishop of Berrhoea in Syria under Valens. Nothing more is known about him.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- ABRAHAM**, of Batnae, 133, 301 and note
Abraham, of Urim in Syria, 133
Aburgius, 79 and note, 170 note, 352 note, 353, 463 and note
Acropolis, of Athens, 77
Aeschylus, 73 and note
Alcinous, 69
Alexander, 99 note, 152 note, 153
Alexandria, 147
Amasea, 347
Ambrose, 31 note, 128 note, 145 note, 323 note, 377 note
Amentius, Arian bishop of Milan, 323 note
Amphilochius, 360 note, 361, 365 note, 367 note, 411, 420 note, 457 note, 459 and note
Ancyra, 187
Andronicus, general, 215
Anthimus, of Tyana, 133, 245 note, 247 and note, 251 and note, 253
Antioch, church of, 30 note, 31, 33, 47, 119 note, 333
Antiochene schism, 171 note
Antiochus, nephew of Eusebius, 351 and note, 391 and note, 393, 437
Antipater, 170 note, 316 note, 317
Antiphon, 19 note
Apollinarism, 261 note
Apollinaris, of Laodicea, 283 and note, 287, 297 and note, 299
Aquilaia, council held at, 128 note
Arians, 16, 194 note
Arminum (Rimini), Council of, 42 note, 43
Arinthaeus, 187 note, 375 note, 465 and note
Aristotle, 307 note, 309
Arms, 46, 49, 127, 131, 137, 267, 291 note, 293
Armenia, 171 note, 183 and note
Armenia, Lesser, 173 note, 249 note
Ascholus, Bishop of Thessalonica, 377 and note, 381 note, 421, 425, 429 and note
Asterius, 44 note
Atarbius, of Neocaesarea, 22 note, 23, 271 and note, 457 note
Athanasius, king of the Goths, 427 note
Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, 13 and note, 27, 33, 39, 43 note, 89, 97 and note, 98 note, 118 note, 121 and note, 123, 145 note, 297 note, 303 note, 323 note
Athena, 75
Augustine, St., 449 note
Aurelian, 323 note
Auxentius, 29 note, 42 note
BARSUMAS, 133
Basil, henchman of Eustathius, 240 note, 241
Bassus, 153
Boethius, 133
Bosporus, Bishop of Colonia, 311 and note
Bretannus, 233 and note
CAESAREA, 5 and note, 51, 53 note, 247 note
Caesaria (or **Caesarius**), 145 and note
Calisthenes, 59 and note, 61 and note
Cappadocia, 51 note, 66 note, 67 note, 79 note, 171
Cappadocia Secunda, 167, 247 note
Cappadocians, 109 note, 219, 311
Ceades, Laconian, 75
Censitor, 101 and note
Chamanene, 103
Chosroes, 133

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

Christians, groups of, 28 note, 189
 Cicero, 19 note
 Cilicia, 89
 Colonia, 277 and note
 Constantinople, Council of, 23 note,
 377 note
 Constantius, 295 note, 329 note
 Croesus, 219
 Cyriacus, 225
 Cyril, Bishop of Armenia, 183, 219
 Cyrus the Great, 219

DAMAS, 459 and note
 Damasus, Pope, 49 note, 119 note,
 123 note, 322 note
 Danube, 425 and note
 Daphnus, 133
 Dazinas, 297
 Dianius, 93 note, 337 note
 Diocletian, 49 note
 Diodorus, presbyter of Antioch, 307
 and note, 179, 399
 Dionysius, 42 note
 Dionysius, Bishop of Alexandria, 51
 note
 Dionysius, Bishop of Corinth, 51 note
 Dionysius, of Milan, 145 note
 Domitian, 215, 217, 219
 Dorotheus, deacon, 35 and note, 37,
 39, 41, 99 and note, 118, 115, 119
 and note, 129 note, 247 note, 389

EDICRIUS, 17 note
 Egypt, 49, 147
 Elias, governor of Cappadocia, 103
 note, 149, 156 note, 157, 170 note
 Eliechus, 237 note
 Elpidius, 19 and note, 82 note, 85 and
 note, 319 and note
 Epiphanius, 31 note
 Eucharist, 146 note, 117 note, 289 note
 Eugenius, the monk, 331
 Euppius, 39 and note, 281 and note
 Eumathus, 467 and note
 Eupaterius, 393 and note
 Euphemius, 379
 Euphronius, 277 note
 Eupraxius, 431 note
 Eupsychius, 185 and note, 315 and
 note, 459 and note, 460 note
 Euripides, 18 note, 19
 Eusebius, Bishop of Vercelli, 322 note,
 323 note
 Eusebius, Bishop of Samosata, 42 note,
 183, 154 note, 155, 165, 183 and

note, 185 note, 247 note, 255 note,
 258 note, 274 note, 275 and note,
 276 note, 277, 313 and note, 319 and
 note, 338 note, 339, 345 note, 349,
 391 note, 417, 431 and note, 435
 and note, 437 and note, 461 note,
 469, 471, 473
 Eusebius, letter-carrier of Basil, 463
 Eustathian, or Old Catholic party,
 30 note
 Eustathius, Bishop of Himmeria,
 473 and note
 Eustathius, of Sebaste, 30 note, 39
 note, 86 note, 87, 133, 157, 169, 173
 and note, 175, 177, 179, 210 note,
 241, 247 note, 249 note, 255 note,
 258 note, 259, 271, 276 note, 281
 note, 291, 323 and note, 373 note
 Eustathius, deacon, 315 and note
 Eustathius, physician, 371 and note
 Eustochius, 59 and note
 Eutyches, 425 and note
 Evagrius, of Antioch, 322 note, 385
 and note

FAUSTINUS, 324 note, 325
 Faustus, 248 note, 249, 251 and note,
 253, 259 note, 295 note, 375 note
 Firminus, 232 note, 233, 235 note
 Fronto, 270 note, 271
 Frumentius, 295 note

GALLIENUS, 51 note
 Gelasius, 293
 Germanus, 42 note
 Getasa, 173, 177
 Glycerius, 439, 443
 Governor of Neocaesarea, 19
 Gregory VII, 219 note
 Gregory, his uncle, 2, 5, 11
 Gregory of Nazianzus, 31 note, 53
 and note, 228 note, 237 note, 255
 note, 274 note, 313 note, 130 note,
 434 note, 439 and note, 445 and note
 Gregory of Nyssa, 1 note, 31 note,
 133, 168 note, 169, 185, 187 note,
 439 and note, 445 and note
 Gregory, the elder, of Nazianzus, 133
 Gregory, Thaumaturgus, 145 note

ITALYS, 16
 Helladius, 19 note, 205, 209
 Hellenius, 53 and note, 166 note, 167
 Heracleidas, 361 and note, 365 note,
 367 note

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

- Pontus Polemoniacus, province of, 23
note
Praefectus praetorio, 89 and note
Praepositus sacri cubiculi, 89 and note
Procopius, 19 note
Protagoras, 309
Ptolemy II, 97 note
Pythagoras, 103 note
- RESTITUTUS, of Carthage, 42 note
Rome, bishops of, 41, council at,
128 note
- SABAS, 381 note, 425 note, 427 note,
429 note
Sabelianism, 29 note
Sabellius, 263, 273, 286 note, 287
Sabmus, 119 and note, 123, 129 and
note, 135
Samosata, 167
Samosatians, 121
Samuel, 29
Sanctissimus, presbyter, 246 note,
247 and note, 251, 287, 303
Sasima, 65
Satala, 171 note, 191, 193
Saturninus, Count, 301
Scythians, 51 note, 75
Sebaste (Sebastia), 86 note, 163 note,
215
Secundinus, Arian bishop, 128 note
Severus, 271
Silvanus, 35 and note, 291 note
Simonides, 73 and note
Simplicia, heretic, 229 and note
Sixtus II, 51 note
Solon, 77
Sophronius, Bishop, 415 and note
Sophronius, the Master, 81 and note,
83 note, 157, 199, 240 note, 461 and
note, 467
- TARSUS, 221, 225
Taurus, Mt., 161 note, 211
Tchikh Aghyi, 16
- Terentius, 21 and note, 171 and note,
daughters of, 199
Tetrapolis of Armenia, 39
Thalassius, 133
Thebaid, 137
Theodora, a canoness, 449
Theodoretus, 133
Theodorus, 257
Theodosius, Emperor, 377 note
Theodotus, 133
Theodotus, of Berrhoea, 475 and note
Theodotus, of Nicopolis, 133, 155 and
note, 171, 172 note, 173, 175, 177,
249 and note, 255 note, 258 note,
270 note, 290 note, 291
Theophilus, 291 note, 292 and note
Theophrastus, deacon, 155
Theophrastus, philosopher, 307 note,
308
Therasius, 83 and note, 85
Thrasymachus, 309
Trajan, general, 170 note, 355 and
note, 359 and note, 375 note, 465
note
Tyana, Senate of, 161, 247
- URBICIUS, a monk, 254 note, 255
Ursacius, 42 note
Ursinus, 322 note
- VALENS, 16, 25 note, 29 note, 60 note,
71 note, 87 note, 117 note, 149 note,
160 note, 171 note, 194 note, 255
note, 325 note, 339 note, 344 note,
349, 355 note, 375 note, 437 note,
461 note, 465 note
Valerian, 51 note
Valerianus, Bishop of Aquileia, 128
note, 129
Vespasian, 143
Victor, the general, 375 and note 377
Vitus, of Urthac, 133
- ZENO, of Tyre, 133
Zenobia, of Palmyra, 323 note